

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + Make non-commercial use of the files We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + Maintain attribution The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + Keep it legal Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

17.458.13.3 ()

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY



THE BEQUEST OF

EVERT JANSEN WENDELL (CLASS OF 1882)

OF NEW YORK

1918







SHAKSPEARES HISTORICAL PLAYS

Roman and English

With Revised Text, Introductions, and Notes Glossarial, Critical, and Historical.

BT

CHARLES WORDSWORTH, D.C.L.,

LATE BISHOP OF S. ANDREWS

AND FELLOW OF WINCHESTER COLLEGE; AUTHOR OF 'SHARSPEARE'S KNOWLEDGE AND USE OF THE BIBLE.'

IN THREE VOLS.-VOL. 1.

NEW EDITION.

REMINGTON AND CO., LID.

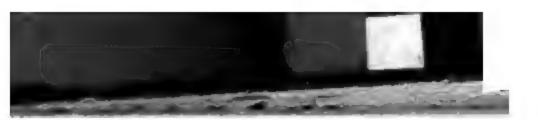
LONDON AND SYDNEY, 1893.

All Rights Reserved.

13483.13.3 A

HARVARD CULLEGE LIBRARY
FROM
THE BEQUEST OF
EVERT JANSEN WENDELL
1918

10 3 6 . 13 B

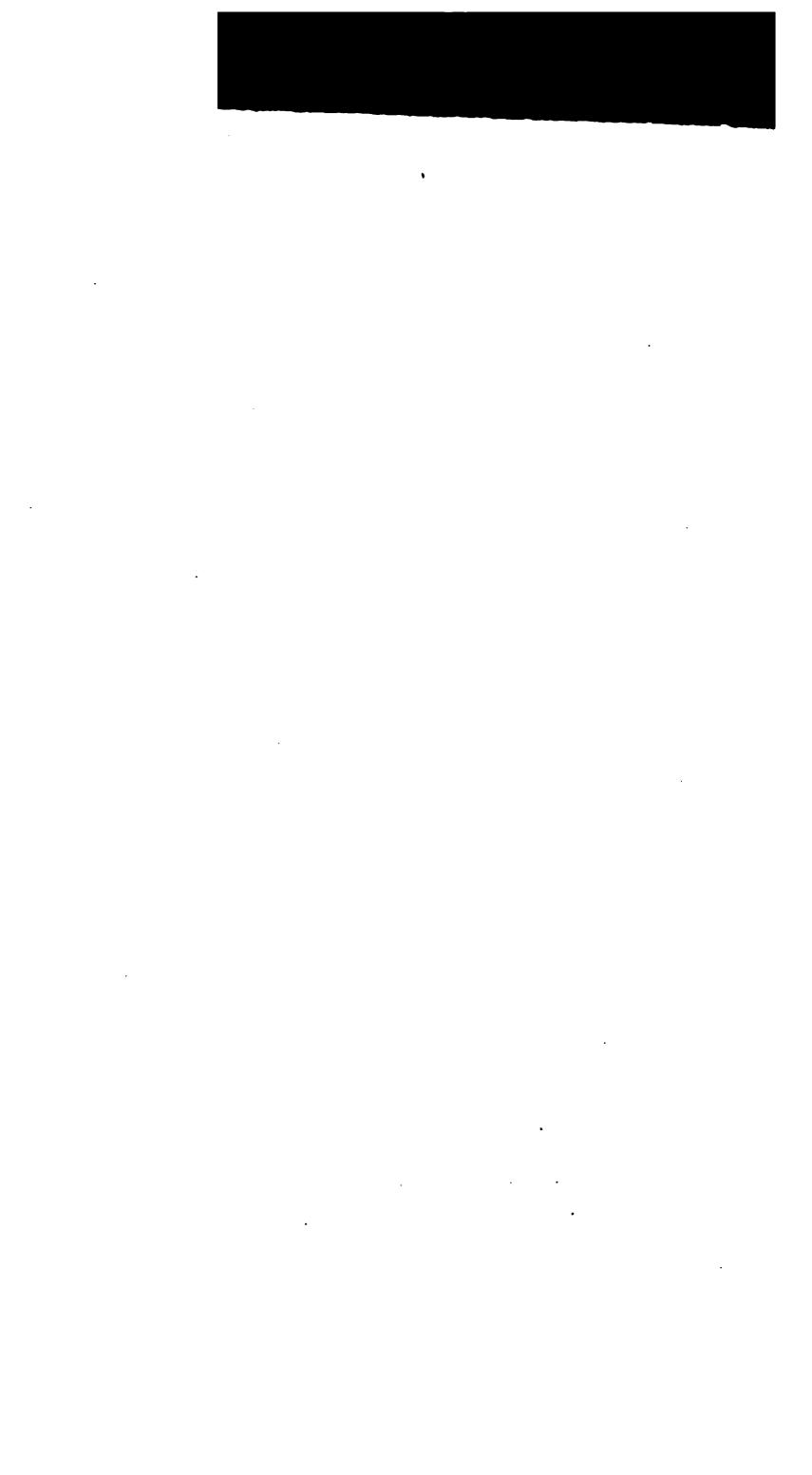


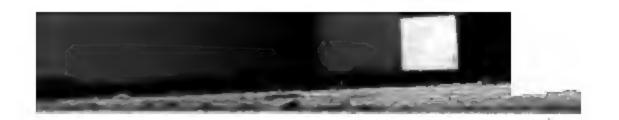


SHAKSPEARE'S HISTORICAL PLAYS

VOL. I.

CORIOLANUS
JULIUS CÆSAR
ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA
KING JOHN





CONTENTS OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

| | | | | | | PAGI |
|---------------------------|------------|--------|-------|-------|------|------|
| PREFACE, | | | • | • | • | × |
| CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF TE | н ая | istori | CAL P | LAYS, | • | xlv |
| PLAYS FOUNDED | ON | ROM. | AN I | HISTO | RY. | |
| GENERAL INTRODUCTION, . | | | | | |] |
| INTRODUCTION TO CORIOLANU | 8 , | | | | | ; |
| CORIOLANUS, | | | | | | 1 |
| NOTES ON CORIOLANUS, . | | | | | | 118 |
| INTRODUCTION TO JULIUS CA | 84R, | | | | • | 13 |
| JULIUS CÆSAR, | | | | | | 139 |
| NOTES ON JULIUS CESAR, | | | | | | 21: |
| INTRODUCTION TO ANTONY AS | KD C | LEOPA' | rra, | | | 22 |
| ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA, | | | | | | 23 |
| NOTES ON ANTONY AND CLEO | PATI | RA, | | | | 33 |
| PLAYS FOUNDED | ON . | ENGL | 1811 | HISTO |)RY. | |
| GENERAL INTRODUCTION, . | | - | | | | 347 |
| INTRODUCTION TO KING JOHN | | | | | | 353 |
| KING JOHN, | | | | | ٠ | 36: |
| NOTES ON KING TORY | | | | | | 433 |

NOTE.

If this attempt to edit the twelve Historical Plays of Shakspeare in a thoroughly readable form for families and for students is favourably received, it is the Editor's hope that (life and health permitting) they may be speedily followed by three more volumes under the title of 'Shakspeare's Select Comedies and Tragedies,' containing the same number of Plays—six of each kind—edited upon the same plan. This division of the Plays into Histories, Comedies, and Tragedies, is that which was adopted by the editors of the original collection of them, in the volume known as the first Folio; only, in that collection, the three Roman Plays, which are certainly no less Historical than the English, are placed among the Tragedies.



TO

THE BOYS,

PAST, PRESENT, AND TO COME,

OF

WINCHESTER COLLEGE,

WITH EARNEST DESIRE THAT THE
BEST ASPIRATIONS OF OUR MUNIFICENT FOUNDER FOR
THEIR TEMPORAL AND ETERNAL WELFARE
MAY BE FULFILLED IN THEM,

This Edition

OF SHAKSPEARE'S HISTORICAL PLAYS

IS INSCRIBED,--

IN ALL THANKFULNESS

FOR BENEFITS WHICH THE EDITOR HAS RECEIVED

AS FELLOW OF THAT COLLEGE,

ON THE

500TH ANNIVERSARY OF ITS FOUNDATION, october 20, 1882.



PREFACE.

In the prefatory "Address to the Reader," by John Heminge and Henry Condell, who had been Shakspeare's "friends" and "fellows" on the stage, and who combined to publish the first Collection of his plays—known as "the first folio"—in 1623, seven years after his death, it is remarked that "it had been a thing worthy to have been wished that the author himself had lived to have set forth and overseen his own writings." The reasons for such a wish are sufficiently obvious in every case; but they become infinitely stronger under circumstances such as those in which the plays of Shakspeare must have been, for the most part, originally composed, and were—oftentimes, if not always—without his name and authority given The number of plays contained in that to the world. first folio-which does not include Pericles of Tyreis 36. Of these, 16, or nearly one-half, had previously appeared, and some of them more than once or twice, singly in quarto; but the other 20 had remained in MS., more or less at the mercy of managers and players;

VOL. I.

or at least no previous editions of them are now known to exist. The editors of the folio, out of a natural desire to enhance the value of their own volume, while they boast in the title-page that its contents are "published according to the true original copies," have not scrupled to speak of the earlier impressions as derived "from stolen and surreptitious copies, maimed and deformed by the frauds and stealths of injurious impostors;" and they would lead us to believe that they themselves had, to a considerable extent at least, the benefit of the poet's own MSS. But even if we accept their statement to that effect, still we are obliged to doubt how far they made a judicious use of them; inasmuch as in some places the earlier quartos give a text superior to that of the folio.² And, at all events, the

[&]quot;As Malone long ago remarked, this statement concerning the imperfection of the quartos, one and all, is not strictly true of any but two of the whole number—viz., The Merry Wives of Windsor, and King Henry V."—Dyce's Pref. to Edit. of 1857, p. 3. In his prefatory notice to King Richard III., he observes that of that play "the text of the folio is inferior to that of the quartos." But Brewer condemns Malone's statement as "incautious," because it is not necessary to suppose that the editors of the folio intended to condemn all the previous printed copies.—English Studies, p. 245.

For testimony to the manifold delinquencies of the first folio, see Lettsom's Preface to Walker's Critical Examination, p. liv.; and Grant White, vol. i. p. cclviii. Paul Stapfer's judgment is as follows: "As it swarms with printers' mistakes, unintelligible passages, false lines, wrong punctuation, and errors and absurdities of every kind, it cannot be appealed to as the true text, and can only serve as the basis for conjecture."—P. 11. And for a detailed comparison of texts of folio and quartos to the disparagement of the former, see Dyce's Pref. 1857, pp. 3-6. He concludes: "In short, Heminge and Condell made up the folio of 1623, partly from those very quartos which they denounced as worthless, and partly from MS. stage-copies, some of which had been depraved in not a few places by the alterations and botchery of the

"wish" they have expressed remains on record, and may suffice to convince us that, probably, in no one instance have we now a play of Shakspeare in the condition in which it would have come to us, had he himself been his own editor; although it must be admitted that some of the quartos which were published in his lifetime are declared in their titles to have been enlarged and corrected by his own hand."

From the want of such revision as an author himself is alone competent to give, and which it had been Ben Jonson's better fortune to give to his first folio, "printed under his own inspection" (in 1516, the year of Shakspeare's death, and twenty-one years before he himself died), it may, I think, be reasonably doubted whether the plays of Shakspeare, notwithstanding all their popularity, have ever yet been read so extensively as they deserve to be; and still more, whether they have been enabled to render the full amount of service as a standard and model of literary excellence which they would have done, had they not, in their publication, been deprived of advantages which the works of almost every author have been permitted to enjoy. It

players, and awkwardly mutilated for the purpose of curtailing the purpose in representation."

[&]quot;I firmly believe that not one of Shakspeare's dramas was originally printed from his own manuscript." Dyre, Prof. to second edition, p. xv. 17 note, and comp. I'ref. to edit 1857, p. 6. On the other hand, Problemer Brewer supposes "that he had by him at the time of his death manuscripts of those plays which had never been printed and some of the printed quartos; that he was employed in altering and enlarging or reasting the latter when death surprised him at his unfinished task; and that on his deathbod, by his own directors, his papers were transferred to Henringe and Condell, to prepare for the press. "—English Studies, p. 244.

adds to our astonishment at the transcendent abilities of our greatest poet, that he was also a man of judgment and discretion in the transactions of ordinary life, or, as Paul Stapfer calls him, "a practical, prudent Englishman." 1 When, in the latter period of his life, he retired to Stratford, emancipated from the necessities, the hurry, and the bustle of his theatrical profession, had he taken in hand to supervise and edit his own works, it may reasonably be supposed that he would have shown the same practical good sense and sound judgment in dealing with many a passage which (it must be confessed) now disfigures them.2 As "a good and prudent man "-and no one doubts that he is entitled to that character—in performing the office of critic to himself, he would have brought to the task a determination to apply the rules of Horace:—

"Vir bonus et prudens versus reprehendet inertes, Culpabit duros, incomtis allinet atrum Transverso calamo signum, ambitiosa recidet Ornamenta, parum claris lucem dare coget, Arguet ambigue dictum, mutanda notabit, Fiet Aristarchus."—De Art. Poet., 445-450.

It is true that our author's plays, wherever they are

^{1 &}quot;A man of business," according to Mr Halliwell-Phillipps.—Outlines, p. 120. Comp. Brewer's Studies, p. 239.

^{2 &}quot;It is not improbable that some of Shakspeare's works, perfect in their art when represented before a select audience, might have been deteriorated by their adaptation to the public stage, and that in some instances the later copies only have been preserved." Hence "may have arisen inequalities in taste and art which otherwise appear to be inexplicable, and which would doubtlessly have been removed had Shakspeare lived to have given to the public an edition of his works during his retirement at Stratford-on-Avon."—Halliwell-Phillipps, Outlines, ed. 1882, p. ix.

read, excite, for the most part, unbounded admiration, and communicate intense delight. It is also true that in his text, as it now stands, there are long passages, continued through entire scenes,-and those, in many instances, of the most sublime character,-in which no sensible reader, however critical and fastidious, would wish to alter a single word, even at the present day;1 nay, which a modern Aristotle or Longinus might select as affording endless material for commendation, and none for blame ;- passages, in style not less vigorous than Dryden or Johnson; not less free from any blemish of uncouthness or ungracefulness in the movement of the verse than the most finished productions of Pope, or Goldsmith, or Gray; and, at the same time, in diction more purely and thoroughly vernacular. But then in how many of the plays, even of the first and second class, are there not only single passages, but almost entire scenes, of which this cannot be said; which tend to produce upon the reader's mind an impression widely and sometimes painfully the reverse! I do not now refer to instances of mere coarseness or indelicacy, necessarily offensive in a more refined age, which are easily removable, and in some editions have been removed, and for which it may be to a large extent our poet is not responsible; 2-of licentiousness

So far I dissent from Mr Courtenay, who has remarked: "I fear nearly every speech in Shakspears contains something that a delicate and correct critic would expange or alter "-Vol. i. p. 145.

² See Sh. and Bible, pp 250-252, also Mr and Mrs C. Clark in Sb. Kev. p. 52. "There are certain passages of gratuitous coarseness that have been preserved in most editions of Shakspeare's works, as being by possibility his, but we believe from their irrelevant and tacked on effect

and immorality in Shakespeare—in the strict sense of the terms—there is, as Coleridge has observed, positively none: nor, again, do I refer to points of style disapproved of now, but not offensive to the taste of the Elizabethan and subsequent age,—such, for instance, as the introduction of plays upon words and petty conceits in serious passages; 1 neither am I speaking of the difference to be traced in our author's increasing ease and power and accuracy of composition, as we pass on from his earlier to his middle-aged and later plays.2 To mark that progress is itself a valuable object of study and of interest. Moreover, a juvenile production, having merits of its own, may be read with pleasure as such; and not only so, it may serve at the same time to illustrate defects in matter and in style, to which the attention of the young student of literature should be early Thus we may read drawn, in order to avoid them. Romeo and Juliet, Shakspeare's first attempt at tragedy, not with the highest approval of a strict judgment, but with the gratified feelings due to it, as a wonderful production of our poet's earlier years. But the case which I have in view is of a different kind. reader of Shakspeare's plays can call to mind passages by which (apart from blemishes such as those I just now alluded to) his taste has been offended and his

that they are merely excrescences supplied by the actors of those parts in which they occur. . . . We think that wherever there is irrelevancy or dramatic purposelessness in gross passages occurring in Shakspeare's plays, these may very confidently be believed to be none of his writing."

¹ See note on Julius Casar, act iii. sc. 1. 229.

² I do not say "latest," for in some of these—e.g., Coriolanus, and Antony and Cleopatra, there is (however it may be accounted for) an evident falling off in ease and accuracy.

patience tried;—instances, for example, of obscurity, of redundancy, of bombast, of slipshod diction, of far-fetched images, of quibbles devoid of wit, of allusions to obsolete customs, having for the antiquarian perhaps some little interest, but none for the ordinary reader; instances often requiring long explanation, and when explained, not worth the words that have been spent upon them. And concerning these instances, I remark that in regard to some, it is possible Shakspeare himself was not responsible for them; while in regard to others, it is highly probable he would have removed them if he had been consulted, or if he had had the opportunity of doing so as his own editor.

And hence I draw a further observation. It is not that Shakspeare requires to be modernised in the sense in which Chaucer has been modernised, any more than our Book of Common Prayer, produced fifty years earlier, requires to undergo that process. Neither does Shakspeare require to be improved, in the sense in which Dryden, as he supposed, improved the Tempest—in conjunction with Davenant—and Trodus and Cressida, and Antony and Cleopatra (in his "All for Love"); and John Dennis improved, as he supposed, Coriolanus; or Voltaire improved, as he supposed, Julius Casar. But what he does require, is to be relieved of passages, or parts of scenes—as compared with the whole, very inconsiderable parts—which possibly are not his own,

The reader may compare the remarks of Hallam, certainly not less strong, to the same effect. Hist, Lat., vol. m. pp. 576-578.

^{*} Pope, in his Preface, speaks of "Shakspeare's works having come down to us defaced with innumerable blunders and absurdities which are not to be attributed to the author."

xviii

PREFACE.

and which, if his own, his riper and more deliberate judgment would, in all probability, have condemned.¹

It will appear an act of great, but not, I trust, inexcusable boldness on the part of the present editor, if he confesses that one of his objects in this publication has been to endeavour, in some measure, to do for our immortal bard the special service which, were he living now, he might desire to do for himself,—to relieve him from, at least, the more obvious imperfections which at once derogate from his supreme excellence, and diminish the gratification to be derived from the perusal of his works; and so to obtain for him some portion of the justice of which, from the circumstances which attended both their production and publication to the world, he has been hitherto deprived. And when it is remembered that no less than twenty out of the thirty-seven plays were not published in any known edition till seven years after the author's death, it will easily be understood, in respect to those plays at least, how much ground there must be to suspect the operation of other

It is remarked by Mr Hudson, a devoted admirer and competent judge of Shakspeare, that had "he lived longer, possibly instead of augmenting his legacy to us, he would have recalled and suppressed more or less of what he had written."—Shaks. Life, Art, and Characters, vol. i. p. 49. From this point of view it is only right that I should add here the contemporary criticism of Ben Jonson. "I remember," says he, in his Discoveries [see works, vol. ix. p. 175, ed. Gifford], "the players have often mentioned it as an honour to Shakspeare, that in his writing (whatsoever he penned) he never blotted a line. My answer hath been, would he had blotted a thousand! which they thought a malevolent speech. I had not told posterity this, but for their ignorance who chose that circumstance to commend their friend by which he was most faulted, and to justify my own candour; for I loved the man, and do honour his memory, on this side idolatry, as much as any."

causes than those of the author's own mind, or hand, in the formation of the text as it now exists. The philologist, the grammarian, the lexicographer, the antiquarian, the deeper student of Shakspeare's 'Mind and Art,' will still seek and demand our poet's works in the entirety of the common text; but the ordinary reader, and especially the young student of either sex, will not, I think, be sorry to receive an edition of all the more celebrated and important plays,-if the editor's design is to be fully carried out,-presented in such a form that they may read the volumes through from beginning to end with unalloyed pleasure and unabated interest; or at least with no difficulties unexplained, no stumblingblock left to obstruct their path; while no injury is done to the delineation of the characters, or the development of the plots; and, at the same time, every benefit is secured which exhibition of the most perfect models of literary excellence can afford to those who are capable of appreciating and would wish to study them.

In regard to the present portion of my design, it so happens that of the historical plays generally accepted as genuine, there is not one that does not attain to a certain degree of excellence, sufficient to render it not unworthy of its author; whereas, when we go beyond the twelve, which it is proposed to include in the second portion, there is not much that does not fall very far short of the distinguished merit which it is almost painful not to associate with the name of Shakspeare: a nequently it may become a real gain to have an abition which in that respect also may be called expur-

gated—that is, which shall separate the chaff from the wheat, the gold from the dross. It is Walter Savage Landor who writes: "I am sometimes ready to shed tears at Shakspeare's degradation in comedy. I would almost have given the first joint of my forefinger rather than that he should have written, for instance, such trash as that in The Two Gentlemen of Verona." There can be no doubt that Shakspeare wrote the Two Gentlemen of Verona, but there is no evidence that he wished or intended it to go down to posterity.

From what has now been said, it will be seen that this undertaking is neither, on the one hand, like that of Bowdler in his 'Family Shakspeare,' or of Chambers and Carruthers in their 'Household Shakspeare,' who aimed at nothing more than to remove words or passages which they considered indecent or profane; nor, on the other hand, like those of Kean and of Charles Kemble, who, in preparing the plays which they respectively made use of, were restricted by the limits of the time now commonly allowed for a single occasion either of reading on the platform or representation on the stage. In one respect, indeed, the plan of this publication may be said to occupy an intermediate position between those two; being less complete than the plan of Bowdler and Chambers, because it does not profess to include all the

¹ See 'Landor,' by Mr Sidney Colvin, p. 188.

I cannot say that either of those undertakings has been executed successfully. Passages which ought to have been expunged have been allowed to remain in both; and in the former, especially, passages have been expunged, under a mistaken notion of irreverence, which ought to have been allowed to remain. See my work on Shakspeare's Knowledge and Use of the Bible, pp. 51-53, and passim.

plays, nor any in so full and unabridged a form; and more complete than the plans of either of the latter, both as regards the number of the plays 1 and the far nearer approach which it makes to the integrity of the originals. But while I am entitled to shelter myself under the authority of those two eminent players, in having presumed to do for the purposes of the study, the class-room, and the family circle, a work not unlike, in the main features of its text, to that which they did for the purposes of the platform and of the stage, I am conscious that I have set to myself a task both more authorious and of far greater delicacy and difficulty; a task concerning which, however, I may fairly plead that it has not been undertaken lightly, or executed hastily;

¹ The Collection of Charles Kean, in 2 vols., 1860, contains 12 plays. The Collection of Charles Kemble, in 3 vols., published after his death by Mr Lane in 1870, contains 16 plays. I must not omit to add that the School Shakspeare, by Rev. J. Pitman, in 1 vol. 8vo, double columns, 1822, 1834, 1851, is a praiseworthy publication, comprising "26 plays, so arranged as to contain, together with the more celebrated passages, such a portion of the general plot as may suffice to show their relation and mutual dependence," while of the remaining 9 plays only a lew select scenes or passages are given; and that the School Shakspeare, by Bev H. N. Hudson, in 3 vols. crown 8vo, Boston, U.S A., 1875, containing 21 plays, with introductions and notes, and expurgated on Bowdler a plan, is, so far as it goes, a more claborate performance, and deserves much higher commendation. The single plays, with notes, &c . in the Rugby series, in that of the Clarendon Press, and of Professor Mesklejohn of St Amirews, also deserve mention. In the two last camed, especially, the editorship leaves nothing to be desired; indeed, in Mr Wright's case, perhaps, it is rather overdone. The volume of Mr Bran trum (9 plays) cannot fail to be useful to those for whom it is intended. It does not, however, contain any one of the historical plays. And lastly, The Shakspeare Reading-Book, by Mr Bowen, 1881, containing large portions of 17 plays, 8 of them historical, provides 571 pages of "the best reading in the English language (next to the Bible)" at the low price of 3s. 6d.

for it has been upon my mind for nearly twenty years, and while occupying a subordinate place among graver cares and pursuits, has cost me no inconsiderable amount of thought and pains.

It will be obvious that the principle upon which my undertaking is based not only enables but requires me to take liberties with the text of my author which no other editor could properly use. I proceed to explain in what these liberties principally consist.

I. I have formed a text of my own, taking for its basis the 2d edition¹ of Dyce (which an eminent Shakspearian critic, in the 'Edinburgh Review' for July 1869, pronounced to be "the best text of Shakspeare yet produced"), and comparing it with others, more especially the Variorum (1821), the Globe (1864), and Leopold (1877) editions, and Mr Hudson's American edition.

II. I have made free use of the conjectures of critics, such as Theobald, Pope, Hanmer, Collier's Corrector, S. Walker, Lettsom, and Dyce, wherever the state of the text appeared to me to require them.

And here it will be desirable to produce examples which go to prove the want of certainty in the text as at present commonly received, and so far to justify the application of conjectural emendation on a wider scale.

(a) In Coriolanus (first printed in fol. 1623), act ii. sc. 3. 256, the name of Censorinus (with other words to fill up the line) was inserted by Pope—and has been readily accepted by all subsequent editors—because the

¹ A third edition, with some variation, especially in the first four volumes, was carried through the press in 1877 by Mr Forster, after Mr Dyce's death.

accident of Shakspeare's having followed the narrative of Plutarch in that place left no room for doubt that, from some cause or other, an unintentional hiatus had taken place.

- (b) In King Richard II. (printed four times in 4to before fol. 1623), act ii. sc. 1. 283, a passage of Holinshed, in like manner, enabled Malone to detect and supply the omission of a line necessary to the sense, though neither the folio nor previous quartos had given any authority for so doing.
- which had appeared in all the previous quartos were unitted in the folio, and thereby, as Malone observes, the speech was rendered unintelligible." They were restored by Pope, and have been retained by subsequent editors. Dyce, with negligence very unusual in him, does not notice either the omission or restoration. But, to add to the uncertainty of the passage, upon the following verse, 133, he gives this note from Mr Lettsom—"Capell, not without reason, has rejected this and the next four lines." Again, in the same scene, the tobo omits the couplet 238 sq, though found in the first three quartos. Moreover, ibid., 267-273, seven trumpery lines, not to be found in the folio, but

In Dyce's preface of 1857, reprinted in his 2d edition, 1864, we read a follows: "In King Richard II. the editors of the folio chiefly adhered to the quarto of 1615, copying some of its mistakes; and though they made one or two short additions and some slight emendations, they was anally corrupted the text, and greatly injured the tragedy by amitting study passages, one of which, in act i sc. 3, extends to 26 kies." It is remarkable that this fact is not stated by Dyce in his notes went the play itself. See my note, vol. ii., sbid.

restored by Theobald from the previous quartos, still retain their place in all our modern editions—e.g., Globe, Leopold, and Dyce, though in this case Johnson is of opinion that the lines restored were "expunged in the revision by the author" himself! And once more, we have a similar, not to say a still worse case, in act iv. sc. 1. 53-60, where eight lines, not in the first folio, have been introduced from the previous quartos; and where Johnson again, though he follows former editors in printing them, admits that he does so "against," as he believes, "the mind of the author"!

(d) In King Richard III., act i. sc. 4. 254. At this place four lines found in the folio, but not in the previous quartos, are, after Capell and Staunton, omitted by Dyce in his second edition. They are retained, however, in the Globe and Leopold editions. On the other hand, in sc. 3. 114, the folio omits a line, necessary for the sense, which is supplied by the quarto of 1597.

Act ii. sc. 1. 84. Here words, amounting to a whole line, are omitted in the folio, "making the passage," as Mr A. Wright remarks, "absolute nonsense."

Act iv. sc. 2. 102-121. These nineteen lines, con-

¹ Speaking of this play (King Richard II.), Mr Hudson remarks: "In the folio text, 1623, several passages, including in all just fifty lines, are unaccountably wanting, the omissions in some places making a palpable break in the continuity of the sense."—Vol. ii. p. 34. It may also be mentioned that the dialogue of 20 lines, act ii. sc. 1. 73-93, in which John of Gaunt, at the point of death, makes puns upon his name, was all put in the margin by Pope, as being either spurious or unworthy of its author. (For references in defence of it, see my margin.) Pope did the same with 2 other lines of the same scene—viz., 190, 191; with 4 lines, 220-224, in act iv. sc. 1.; with 1 line, ibid., 266; and with 5 lines, ibid., 289-293.

taining "a very striking and characteristic portion of the scene," are omitted in the folio, as Mr Dyce has pointed out in his preface to edition of 1857, though he fails to mention the fact in his notes upon the place.

Again, in this play, act v. sc. 3., twenty-two lines occur, upon which Ritson remarks that they "are not Shakspeare's, or are so unworthy of him that it were to be wished they could with propriety be degraded to the margin;" to which Stevens adds: "I rather suppose these lines (though genuine) to have been crossed out of the stage manuscript by Shakspeare himself, and afterwards restored by the original but tasteless editor of his play"! See my note (a) upon that scene.

Upon the text of this play in general, the observations of Dyce in his 2d edition deserve to be well pondered, as illustrative of the uncertainty which, as it affects many other portions of our author's plays, I have desired to bring under the reader's notice:—

by the old copies of King Ruchard III., so greatly does the text of the quartes (or, properly speaking, that of the carliest quarto) differ from the text of the folio, that a modern editor, who must necessarily give an eclectic text of this tragedy, is not a little perplexed in his choice of readings. Nor is the difference in question contined to words and phrases, to amplification of sentences, and appropriation of speeches; for the quartos contain important passages which are not found in the folio; while the folio, on the other hand, supplies passages no less important which are wanting in the quartos. The text of the folio is, on the whole, inferior to that of the

xxvi

PREFACE.

quartos, and, as Malone observes in a note, would seem to have been tampered with by the players: accordingly I now adhere to the quartos in sundry places where my former edition exhibited the text of the folio."—Notice prefixed to King Richard III.

(e) In Antony and Cleopatra, one of the most correctly printed plays in the first folio, we have evidently some words omitted, necessary to complete both the sense and the metre, in iv. 10. 8, which have been variously supplied by different editors. See Hudson's note, p. 652. There are other apparent instances of the same kind in the same play, v. 1. 2 and 18. See Malone's notes upon both passages.

III. Following the example which Steevens, Capell, and other editors have set to some extent, I have wished to get rid of broken or imperfect lines, wherever it could easily be done — by insertion or omission — without detriment to the dialogue. This license, however, I have exercised subject, for the most part, to Mr Sidney Walker's canon on 'Shaksp. Versification,' p. 273:— "Single lines of four or five, or six or seven syllables, are not to be considered as irregularities; they belong to Shakspeare's system of metre. On the other hand, lines of eight or nine syllables, as they are at variance with the general rhythm of his poetry (at least, if my ears do not deceive me, this is the case), so they scarcely ever occur in his plays—it were hardly too much to say, not at all:" which of course implies that the text in

¹ The note Dyce here refers to is perhaps that on act v. sc. 1., last line, in which Malone speaks of "several alterations made in this play, evidently unauthorised by Shakspeare, in the folio copy."

which they are found is to be considered corrupt, and requires emendation. It would be curious to trace the origin and use of "legitimate short lines," as this critic calls them, from the Roman (in the Greek, either tragedy or comedy, they do not, I think, occur at all) to the English stage. Considerations of stage effect, arising out of the position of the actors, or of a turn in the action itself, may sometimes render them useful or necessary; but, off the stage, they tend rather to distract the reader, and to convey to the hearers a feeling of dissatisfaction, while they certainly give an imperfect and somewhat slovenly appearance to the versification.

Upon the same principle of rendering the verse more readable, exclamations, forms of address, or other short phrases extra metrum, such as are noticed by Walker in sect. In of his 'Shaks. Versification,' have been omitted in cases where they can be spared without any real detriment or weakening of the dialogue. Two instances occur in 1 King Henry IV., i. 3., viz., "O, sir," line 17, and "I tell thee," line 118. In both instances Dyce prints the words as separate lines.

IV. In proceeding to speak of the other omissions

I Viautus has no examples of such "clausulæ;" but as he employs no less than twenty different kinds of metre of various lengths, he had little temptation to have recourse to them. A few instances are to be found in Terence, but never extended for into the verse, and almost always occurring at the beginning or end of scenes. Seneca abstains from them altogether. In Virgil's Æneid they are evidently the mark of an unforshed poem, but throughout the examples (between fifty and matty in the twelve books) there is not one that is carried on later than the fourth foot. Among our old English dramatists, Ben Jonson and Ford appear to have avoided them; but they are frequent in Massinger and Beaumont and Fletcher, and not less so in Dryden, both in his thymed and blank verse plays.

xxviii

PREFACE.

which I have made, and which constitute one principal feature of this edition, I cannot resist the temptation of introducing some remarks of Mr Halliwell-Phillipps in his 'Hamlet Notes,' 1879, in the hope that intelligent judges will be found to justify the course which I have pursued, when they see the grounds that may be alleged. for it stated so plainly by a Shakspearian critic of such acknowledged eminence. "Whoever has seen a manuscript play of the time of Shakspeare intended for the use of a theatre, with its alterations, erasures, inserted slips, and marks of omission, would be apt to believe that the tragedy of Hamlet, as we now have it, is a playhouse and not the author's text, including in all probability some of his rejected portions. That the repulsive speech of Hamlet at the end of the third act owes its violence of thought to the older play, and was one of the latter, can hardly be doubted. It were a bold step for an editor to erase it, yet in so doing he would confer an immense literary service,"—p. 65. The boldness thus recommended upon such high authority, is precisely that which I have ventured to exercise, and to apply upon a wider scale; and I am not without hope that in so doing, "a literary service" of some value will have been performed, at least to those for whose benefit this edition is more especially designed. To speak, then, of the more considerable omissions, to which I just referred: over and above the words or passages expunged on the score of indelicacy—those "peccant redundancies," as the writer of the Life of Ben Jonson calls them, the blame of which is due, if not to the actors, to the Age rather than to the Author—they may be classed under the follow-



ing heads, as indicated in the early part of this preface:---

(a) Obscurity or Uncertainty of Text.

Coriolanus, i. 1. 18, note (b); ibid., 272 sq., note (1); 4. 62 sq., note (c); 5. 4 sq., note (a); 6. 91, note (a); ibid., 100-2, note (b); 9. 10 sq., note (a); ii. 2. 140 sq., note (c); 3. 56-7, note (a); iii. 3. 33-4, and 36-8, note (b); ibid., 158-9, note (f); iv. 7. 53-5, note (b).

Jul. Casar, iv. 1. 40-3, note (b).

Ant. and Cleop., iii. 7. 81-2, note (b); 13. 197-202, note (b).

K. Richard 2, ii. 2. 37-40, note (b); v. 3. 45, note (c).

1 K. Henry 4, iv. 1. 51, 56-7.

2 ----, iv. 1. 97-9, note (a).

K. Henry 5, Chor. 2. 31-2, note (a); iv. 1. 212-15, note (a); 2. 3-6, note (a); iv. 4. 4.

3 K. Henry 6, iv. 5. 22, note (b).

K. Richard 3, iii. 1. 53-4, note (a); iv. 4. 309-10, note (d); v. 2. 23-4, note (a); 3. 190-200, note (a); 5. 28, note (a).

K. Henry 8, i. 1. 89-91, note (c); v. 2. 58, note (a); 4. 28, note (b).

(b) Allusions more or less obscure to obsolete customs.

1 K. Henry 4, ii. 1. 73-80; iii. 1. 253-61; iv. 2. 4-8.

2 -----, ini. 2. 43-4.

K. Richard 3, iv. 4. 176-7.

K. Henry 8, v. 3. 56-8, note (b).

(c) Trumpery, and quibbles 1 devoid of wit.

K. John, ii. 1. 451-8, note (h); ibid., 519-20, note (h); iii. 1. 199-201, 203-5, 213-26, note (b); ibid., 287-93, note (c).

K. Richard 2, iii. 2. 184-5, note (d); v. 1. 88-94, note (e); v. 3. 91, note (d).

K. Henry 5, v. 2. 133-5; ibid., 277-305, note (c).

K. Henry 8, v. 2. 133-5.

With respect to the many worthless quibbles or plays upon words which I have allowed to remain, see on K. John, ii. i., note (i). Also the notes of Malone and others on 2 K. Henry 4, iv. 4.—Variorum, vol. xvii. p. 190, sq.

XXX

(d) Buffoonery in excess.

1 K. Henry 4, ii. 4. 19-76, 81-6, 90-5, 102-4, 111-13, 301-7, 359-61, 462-6; iii. 3. 29-32, 43-4; iv. 2. 56-7.

2 —, i. 2. 73-83; v. 3. 28-9, 42-8.

(e) Far-fetched images, and slipshod diction.

Coriolanus, i. 9. 26-8, note (b); ibid., 49-51, note (c).

K. Richard 2, v. 1. 11-15, note (b); ibid., 46-50, note (c).

(f) Redundancy and bombast.

Coriolanus, ii. 1. 146-9, note (c); v. 4. 18-21 (qu. to be restored in part: note omitted by mistake).

K. John, ii. 1. 203-6, note (d).

It is proper that I should state, that (with the exception only of passages which all persons of right feeling would pronounce prima facie objectionable) no omissions have been made till after full, patient, and mature deliberation. The principle upon which the editor has proceeded may be called in question; but his application of it, he ventures to hope, cannot fail to be approved by those who will take the pains to weigh it carefully and candidly. With this view, many of these omitted passages—I believe I may say, all that can be thought to have any interest attaching to them—have been given in the notes; 1 so that the reader will be able to pass his

Com. Ever right. Cor. Menenius ever, ever.

I cannot suppose that the words assigned to Coriolanus were intended for him. Tyrwhitt and Malone differ somewhat as to their meaning and application. I agree with the former in thinking that "Menenius" should belong to what Cominius says, and I would also assign to him the "ever, ever." Dyce and the Globe have no comma after "Menenius;" the Leopold and the Clarendon Press have one, and therefore take it in the vocative case. The latter has no note upon the words.

¹ I find that I have omitted to do this in one instance, where perhaps it ought to have been done—viz., Coriolanus, ii. 1. 182, and I therefore notice it here:—

own judgment as to the sufficiency of the grounds upon which they have been withdrawn from the text. And in any case, where it can be shown that a passage has been altered or rejected without sufficient reason, so as to cause a real loss to the reader, I readily promise that it shall be restored jure postliminis, if opportunity shall occur, in a future edition.

V. On the other hand, there are cases in which I have purposely abstained from omission or alteration, when such, perhaps, upon the principle of this edition, might have been expected. For instance, I have never allowed myself to remove an archaism, merely as such; and so, for example, where the Variorum edition, without any metrical necessity, reads "since" for "sithence," I have retained the latter, which is found in North's Plutarch, is frequently used by Hooker, and occurs once in our authorised version of the Bible. And so, in regard to "whilst" which the Variorum adopts for "whiles,"—e.g., 2 K. Henr. 6, iii. 2, 348.

Again, when the present readings, though not strictly grammatical, admit of reasonable defence, I have generally preferred to retain them. See, for example, K. Richard 3, act iii sc. 5. 56. And so in the case of double negatives, direct or implied, upon which Dr A. Schmidt remarks: "Had Shakspeare taken the pains of revising and preparing his plays for the press, he would perhaps have corrected such passages. But he did not write them to be read and dwelt on by the eye, but to be heard by a sympathetic audience."—"Sh. Lex.," vol. ii, p. 1420. With regard, however, to a noun plural with a verb singular, I have been content to

xxxii

PREFACE.

follow Mr Dyce's example, who writes: "Where the rhyme requires it, an editor must necessarily follow the old copies, but I cannot think that, except where a rhyme is in question, or where some low character happens to be speaking, an editor is called upon to offend his readers by presenting them with nouns plural to verbs singular; for though it is certain that such a grammatical construction is frequent in the old copies, it is also certain that there is no lack in those copies of plural nominatives to plural verbs."—Pref. to Second Edition, p. xvi., sq., note. In cases, however, of what Dr Abbott (Sh. Gr., § 412) calls "confusion of proximity," I have invariably allowed the received text to stand. See, for instance, Jul. Cas., v. 1. 37; K. Henr. 5, v. 2. 19; 3 K. Henr. 6, i. 2. 50; K. Rich. 3, iii. 5. 56.

The reader is requested to observe that wherever there is an alteration, insertion, or omission in the text, it is scrupulously marked either by an asterisk (*) or a special note, or it will be found specified in the list given below of "lines made metrical," etc.; only in the case of omissions on the score of indelicacy, no notice is given further than this, that when they extend to a line or more, their occurrence may be inferred from the

It may be open to question whether I have done wisely in this respect. Such slips—for they are slips, and would be acknowledged as such, and, if pointed out, corrected by those who make them—are continually occurring even at the present day. Only within a week before writing this note (July 1882), I have met with two examples, both from pens of eminent writers in publications of this year—viz., "It is to be noted that the study of some parts of the Platonic Philosophy were enjoined;" and "each of them were presented with four yards and a half of scarlet cloth."

numerals placed in the margin, which carry on the reckoning of the lines of the text, as it is found in its integrity; in other words, as if no omission had been made.

So far I have spoken of matters which characterise the text of the present edition in comparison with those which have gone before it. Another main advantage which the editor may claim for this edition, and which is not, he believes, to be found in any other (though some of the single plays published by the Clarendon Press have done excellent service in the same direction), is the care that has been taken in the introductions to the several plays, and in the notes, to test the truth and point out the errors both in the histories themselves as given by Shakspeare, and in the delineation of the principal characters. It is needless to dwell upon the importance of this characteristic, or upon the assistance which, it is hoped, the student of history will derive from it. To correct misrepresentations of leading events, and still more of emment persons in bygone times, is at once to discharge a duty and perform a service of no mean account to readers of all kinds, but especially to the young. In carrying out this part of my design, which has been executed, I trust, with impartiality and fairness, I have been chiefly indebted to Courtenay's Commentaries on the Historical Plays of Shakspeare; to the Lectures of Professor Reed 'On English History and Tragic Poetry as illustrated by Shakspeare; ' to the Shakspeare 'Commentaries' of Gervinus; to the criticisms of Mr Hudson in 'Shakspeare: his Life, Art, and Charneter; and to the 'Constitutional History' of Canon xxxiv

PREFACE

Stubbs. Mrs Jameson's delightful book on 'The Characteristics of Women' has also been freely used in reference to all the female characters noticed by her which come within the compass of the present work.

Again, it has been an essential part of this undertaking to illustrate Shakspeare from himself. therefore, given references in the margin wherever the use of a peculiar word or phrase is to be found in some other part of his writings. At the same time, for the convenience of the reader, and in order to make the present work complete in itself as far as possible, I have generally confined the comparison of parallels to the plays contained in these three volumes; and only in special instances, where the necessary elucidation could not otherwise be had, have I gone beyond them. cases of repeated occurrence of the same word or form of expression, the plan which I have commonly followed has been to refer the reader either to the last instance that has occurred, from whence he will often be guided upwards to the first; or directly to the first, in case some more full information is given in that place.

A frequent complaint is brought against commentators, that they are wont to slur over the difficulties of their author, or even to evade them altogether. I can truly say that in no single instance have I allowed a passage, a phrase, or a word, which appeared to me to require explanation, to go without it. It may indeed, I should fear, be objected to me that I have transgressed in the opposite direction; that my marginal notes in particular, especially upon the first two or three plays, not unfrequently offer interpretations which no reader, tolerably

well informed, would consider necessary. Upon this I have to say that, my work being intended more particularly as an instrument of education, I have felt that I should be doing a good, and certainly not a superfluous, pervice, by endeavouring to form in my Shakspearian students a habit of strict accuracy of thought and expression; (which is only to be done by placing them on their guard against passing over anything which they do not thoroughly understand, and so falling victims to the fallacy which Cicero warned his son Marcus to avoid - viz, " incognita pro cognitis habendi, iisque temeré assentiendi," 'De Offic.,' i. 6), and also of teaching them to distinguish various shades of signification, or of construction, in the use of the same word in different situations.1 As I should recommend the historical plays to be studied first, I shall not think it necessary to give the glossarial interpretations with equal minuteness in the subsequent volumes.

Great attention has been paid to the scansion of the verse—a matter which in almost all editions hitherto has been too much neglected; as if the ear of the author of Venus and Adonis and of Lucreeze could have been tolerant of unmetrical irregularities of which the most ordinary poetaster would have felt ashamed!

With regard to the orthography of the poet's name, having adopted "Shakspeare" sixteen years ago, chiefly on the authority of Hallam, our historian of European literature, I am content to abide by it; though recently

It is Coleralge—a singularly good judge upon such a point—who carlsums: "O I the instinctive propriety of Shakspeare in the choice of mapis."—Notes and Lectures, p. 166.

I have observed that "Shakespeare" has become more popular. I have no doubt that he himself was not always consistent in spelling his own name; as we know, for example, was the case, half a century later, with the famous Principal of Glasgow University, Robert Baillie, whose name is to be found in his own handwriting spelt four different ways — viz., Baylie, Baily, Bailie, and Baillie: 1 and half a century earlier than Shakspeare, the first Reformed Book of Common Prayer, 1549, printed the name Sunday with no less than seven varieties-viz., Sonday, Soondaye, Sondaie, Sondaye, Sundaie, Sunday, and Soonday; but, what is still more remarkable, if we go further back, to the early part of the preceding century, we shall find, as Lord Campbell has informed us, that the name of the Chief Justice, Sir William Gascoigne, who figures in 2 King Henry IV., "is spelt in more than twenty other ways"!2

It has not been thought necessary to prefix a biography of our author, as all the main elements of his life and character are to be found in the editor's work on 'Shakspeare's Knowledge and Use of the Bible,' to which frequent references have been made in these volumes.

¹ See Irving's Literary Scotchmen, vol. ii. p. 55. George Colman, in a note to the preface of his edition of Beaumont and Fletcher, says: "One of our poets we find called Fleatcher, Flecher, and Fletcher, and the other Beamont, Beamount, and Beaumont. The name of Shakespeare is spelt at least a dozen ways;" and he refers to three instances—one in a lease, and two in his will—in which it appears certain that our poet himself wrote his name as Shakspeare.

² Lives of the Chief Justices, vol. i. p. 121, note.

In drawing to a close these prefatory remarks, I hope I may be pardoned for making a brief allusion to my own personal circumstances, so far as they are concerned in this publication.

I was originally induced to undertake the work from a desire to present Shakspeare in the most edifying and attractive shape to the young members, boys and girls, of my own family. I soon discovered that for such a purpose the so-called 'Family Shakspeare' of Bowdler, however creditable to its editor from its main object, was capable of improvement in more than one respect; and having formed what I believed to be a far more suitable and satisfactory plan, it soon occurred to me that what had been useful in my own case, might be acceptable also to many others. My renewed connection, twelve years ago, with Winchester College, gave a fresh impulse to the design; masmuch as, next to the works of a distinctly religious and scholastic character which I had previously published out of regard to that connec-La. I have felt that I could not better show the thattude which I owe to the munificent founder of that watution to discharge the debt would be impossible -than by devoting some portion of my leisure in the

^{*}Vu.-(1.) Christian Boyhood at a Public School; a series of sermons and le tures delivered at Winchester College. 2 vols. 8vo. 1846.

⁽²⁾ Catechesis, or Christian Instruction, preparatory to Confirmation and First Communion. 4th edition, 1868: both, London, Rivingtons.

⁽³⁾ Grace Grammaticie Rudimenta in usum Scholarum. 19th edition, 1879

⁽t.) A Greek Princer. 7th edition, 1879; both, Oxford, Clarendon Press.

decline of life, less fitted for severer study, to the preparation of these volumes. Even if they serve no better purpose than to supply wholesome entertainment to youthful minds, in the place of much that is unwholesome in the literature of the present day, the time and pains that have been spent upon them will not have been misapplied. But if there be truth, as I cannot doubt there is, in the words of Mr Hudson, where he writes (ii. 244, sq.), "The rank of Shakspeare in the school of morals is no less high than in the school of art. He is every way as worthy to be our teacher and guide in what is morally just and noble and right, as in what is artistically beautiful and true;" and again (p. 248), "I am bold to say that, next to the Christian religion, humanity has no other so precious inheritance as Shakspeare's gallery of womanhood." 1 Or if there be truth in the words of Coleridge,2 where he describes the plays of Shakspeare as "works truly excellent, and capable of enlarging the understanding, warming and purifying the heart, and placing in the centre of the whole being the germs of noble and manlike actions;"if there be truth in these sayings, then it may be hoped that the assistance given by this edition to the study of those plays may be found to produce still more valuable and lasting fruit—that is, to assist in forming God-fearing men and women, loyal citizens, and true patriots.

And there is yet another educational purpose which

¹ Compare Archbishop Trench's sermon preached at Stratford on the Shakspeare Tercentenary, April 24, 1864.

² Quoted in Knight's Studies of Shakspeare, p. 511. Compare the judgment of Steele, in 'Tatler,' No. 111, quoted *ibid.*, p. 527.

the same study may be made to serve,—I mean, an extensive acquaintance with our native language, such as to enable us to use it with the best effect. No one can hope to attain to the highest rank as a writer or as a speaker, in the pulpit, in the senate, on the platform, or at the bar, without the command of a copious vocabulary; and, among the other extraordinary gifts of our great dramatist, it has been remarked by a judge of the highest authority upon such subjects that "Shakspeare has displayed a greater variety of expression than probably any writer in any language." 1 And it may be added that his use of words is, for the most part, as apt and forcible as it is diversified. "Words and phrases," to quote the testimony of Dryden, "must of necessity receive a change in succeeding ages; but it is almost a miracle that much of his [Shakspeare's] language remains so pure; and that he who began dramatic poetry amongst us, untaught by any, and, as Ben Jonson tells us, without learning, should by the force of his own genius perform so much, that, in a manner, he has left no praise for any who come after him" (Works, Scott's edition, vol. v. p. 319). We have also the poet Gray's authority (and we could not have a better) for awarding to Shakspeare the highest distinction on this account: "Shakspeare's language is one of his principal beauties; and he has no less advantage over Addison's and Rowe's in this respect than in his other great excellencies: every word in him is a picture."--(Mitford's Gray, vol. ii. p. 153; and comp. Essay, ibid., p. xxxix.)

¹ Professor Max Müller, Lectures on Science of Language, quoted by Keightley, p. 11.

I cannot conclude this preface better than by repeating for the readers of these volumes the wish which Charles and Mary Lamb expressed for the young readers of their 'Tales from Shakspeare,'—viz., that the plays themselves might prove to them in older years, "enrichers of the fancy, strengtheners of virtue, a withdrawing from all selfish and mercenary thoughts, a lesson of all sweet and honourable thoughts and actions—to teach courtesy, benignity, generosity, humanity; for of examples, teaching these virtues, his pages are full."

The conjectural emendations and suggestions of the editor, which he would desire to submit to the judgment of Shakspearian critics, may be found, so far as they relate to the present volume, under the following references:—

Emendations bearing on Interpretation of the Text.

Coriolanus, i. 1. 122, note (c); 2. 25, "seems" for "seemed"; 9. 87, note (d); iv. 6. 45, note (a); 7. 54, note (c); v. 1. 30, "t" (for it) inserted; 50, note (a); 80, note (b); 3. 11, "back" inserted; 120, "also" inserted before "bound," and "alack" omitted after it; 221, "first" inserted, and "we will" contracted to "we'll."

Julius Cæsar, iv. 2. 7, "charge" for "change."

Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 1. 42, note (a); 5. 142, "no" for "not"; iii. 3. 3, note (a); 4. 18, "And then" inserted, and "out" omitted; 6. 78, "and now they're levying" for "who now are l."; 7. 6, "If they're denounced" for "If not d."; 13. 138, note (b).

Transpositions.

Coriolanus, 1. 10. 36, "Sir, I shall," for "I shall, sir"; v. 6. 67, note (a).

Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 3. 42, "and" omitted, and "inhooped" transposed; iii. 1. 8, "Follow the fugitive Parthians" for "The f. P. follow"; iv. 14. 149, "You did suspect" placed before what follows.

K. John, ii. 1. 316—see note (f).

Lines made metrical.

Coriolanus, i. 1. 182, note (d); 265, "on" added at end of the line; 5-11, note (b); 32, "forthwith" inserted; 7. 7, "get you in" inserted; ii. 1. 269, "come" added at end of the line; iii. 1. 3, "with the foc" inserted; ibid. 289, "upon us" omitted; 2. 169, "come on" inserted; 3. 49, "to us" inserted; ibid. 107, "out on you 'inserted; iv. 5. 149, "Sir" inserted [6. 123, qu. read "aprons" = apron men []; ibid. 138-9, "on us," and "mercy" inserted.

Julius Casar, 1. 2. 77, "to" omitted; ii. 1. 101, "our friend" inserted; ibid. 219, "alone to" inserted; ibid. 322, "ho!" inserted; 2. 94, "plies" for "does apply"; 4. 36, "may chance" omitted; ibid. 44. "mine" inserted; in. 1. 2, "Clesar" omitted; 2. 72, "all" inserted; ibid. 152—see margin; iv. 3. 201, "ay" inserted; ibid. 204. 'n t from her" inserted; ibid. 200, "nothing" inserted; ibid. 223, "this" inserted; ibid. 307, "now" inserted, and the second "bet me see" omitted; v. 1. 48, "What!" inserted; 3. 32, "now" transposed form line following.

Antony and (Topatra, i. 2, 114, "good" for "noble"; ibul. 115, "to him macried, and 202, "sir" inserted; 4, 79, "at least" in-"Test; 5. 45, "the very" and "that" inserted, ii. 2. 33, "well" transposed; abul. 143, "good" inserted; abul. 195, "now" inserted; 5. 145, "me" omitted, 6. 79, second "no" inserted; 7. 71, "Prithee" inserted; in. 1, 15, ""tis" for "this," and "Silius" martial , abd. 31, "the " omitted; 6, 112, " now " inserted; 10, 19, "arrun" moerted (see Schm. 'Lex.' 2); 11, 42, "you" inserted; shei 41, "to him" omitted; ibid. 49, "presently" inserted; 13. 224, alteration partly metri canet, partly to avoid the jingle, "call all ', iv 4 46, "finish" for "determine"; 6. 29, insertion of "ine" and "for in this '; ibid. 35, "And feel I am so most" omitted; 8. 22. "v unger" cuntted; 9. 8, "how now?" inserted; thid. 44, "terchance" inserted; 14, 104, "let it "omitted; ibid. 147, "propt to " for "prophesving"; ibid. 160, "whe" omitted; 15. 12, second "sun 'marted; that 22, "yet" inserted, that 27, "come down 'me ried; shid, 83, third "madam" omitted; 84, "empress" transposed: v. 1. 18, "bereft" inserted; ibid. 29, "mortal" instari; slad 69, "for" omitted; 2, 250, "thou" omitted; slad, " so ' and " thee " contted.

K John, t 1, 56, "and" inserted; ii. 1, 163, see note (c); iii. 3, 76, "Hubert" inserted; iii. 4, 125, "that" omitted; iv. 3, 134, "that" omitted.

Besides the various editions of Shakspeare previously mentioned,—among which I desire to express my obligations more especially to the Variorum of 1821, to Mr Dyce's, 1864, to Mr Hudson's 'School Shakspeare,' 1875-76, and to the Clarendon Press edition of several of the plays, 1871-82,—the works which I have chiefly consulted for the Introductions and Notes of this edition are the following:—

- Shakspeare Lexicon, by Dr A. Schmidt of Königsberg. 2 vols. 4to, 1874.
- Glossary by Nares. Enlarged by Halliwell and Wright. 2 vols. 8vo, 1859.
- Glossary by Dyce. 8vo, 1876.
- A Shakspearian Grammar, by Abbott. New edition, 12mo, 1872.
- Bible Word-Book, by Eastwood and Wright. 12mo, new edition.
- Outlines of the Life of Shakspeare, by Mr J. O. Halliwell-Phillipps. 2d edition, 1882.
- Introduction to the Leopold Shakspeare, by Mr F. T. Furnivall. 1877.
- Shakspeare's Versification, by William Sidney Walker. Edited by W. N. Lettsom. 1854.
- A Critical Examination of the Text of Shakspeare, by the Same, and Edited by the Same. 3 vols. 12mo, 1860.
- Hazlitt's Shakspeare's Library. 2d edition, 6 vols., 1875.
- The Shakspeare Key, by Charles and Mary Cowden Clarke. 8vo, 1879.
- Shakspeare Commentaries, by Professor Gervinus. New edition, 8vo, 1877.
- Commentaries on the Historical Plays, by T. P. Courtenay. 2 vols. 8vo, 1840.
- Lectures on English History and Tragic Poetry, as illustrated by Shakspeare, by H. Reed of Pennsylvania, U.S.A. 12mo, new edition, without date.
- Introduction to History of Literature, by Hallam. 4 vols. 8vo, 1839.
- Lectures on Dramatic Literature, by A. W. Schlegel. 2 vols. 8vo, 1815.
- Notes and Lectures on Shakspeare, &c., by Coleridge. New edition, 12mo, 1824.

Characters of Shakspeare's Plays, by Hazlitt. New edition, 12mo, 1878.

Essay on the Writings and Genius of Shakspeare, by Mrs Montagu. First edition, 1769.

Studies on Shakspeare, by Charles Knight. Royal 8vo, 1851.

The Shakspeare Expositor, by Thomas Keightley. 1867.

Shakspeare, his Life, Art, and Characters, by H. N. Hudson (of Boston, U.S.A.) 2 vols. crown 8vo, 1872.

Shakspeare, his Mind and Art, by Professor E. Dowden. Crown 8vo, 4th edition, 1879.

Shakspeare Primer, by the Same. 12mo, 1877.

Critical Essays on the Plays of Shakspeare, by W. W. Lloyd. 12mo, 1875.

Shakspeare and Classical Antiquity, by Paul Stapfer. Crown 8vo, 1880.

Characteristics of Women, by Mrs Jameson. New edition, 12mo, 1880.

Shakspeare's Plutarch, by W. W. Skeat. New edition, 12mo, 1880.

Holinshed's Chronicles. 6 vols. 4to, 1807-8.1

Constitutional History of England, by Professor Stubbs. 3 vols., 1873-1880.

Shakspeare's Knowledge and Use of the Bible, by the present Editor. Third edition, crown 8vo, 1880.

¹ It were much to be wished that the Clarendon Press, or some enterprising publisher, would bring out a Shakspeare's Holinshed (with extracts from Hall and Stow)—similar in design to Mr Skeat's Shakspeare's Plutarch, published by Messrs Macmillan. The edition of 1807, in 6 vols. 4to, is now rare and costly, or rather is scarcely to be obtained at any price. "Holinshed was a servile copyist of Hall; but Holinshed's book was that which Shakspeare read."—MALONE, vol. xvii. p. 267.

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES.

- 1. Omissions and Alterations in the Text marked by an asterisk (*).
- 2. Marginal Notes indicated by numerals.
- 3. Notes, Critical and Historical, placed at the end of each play, indicated by letters within brackets (a).
- 4. The Editor's work on 'Shakspeare's Knowledge and Use of the Bible' is referred to as 'B. and Sh.'
- 5. Dr Abbott's 'Shakspearian Grammar' is indicated by 'Abb.,' and the numerals that follow, mark, not its pages, but the sections.
- 6. 'Edd.' indicates a reading generally received in previous editions.

In Dyce's edition there is no numeration of the lines. That which I have given differs somewhat both from the Globe and Leopold. Indeed, no two editions precisely correspond in this respect, which causes some difficulty and confusion in regard to references.

THE HISTORICAL PLAYS.

Order and Chronology of History.

| 1. Coriolanus, | в.с. 4 91 –490. | | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | B.C. [Feb.] 44-[Autumn] 42. | | |
| 3. Antony and Cleopatra, | в.с. 41–30. | | |
| 4. King John, | A.D. 1199-1216. | | |
| 5. King Richard II., | A.D. [Sept.] 1398-[Feb.] 1400. | | |
| 6. King Henry IV., First Part, . | A.D. 1402 [Sept.]-1403 [Feb.]. | | |
| 7. ———— Second Part, | A.D. 1403 [Feb.]-1413 [March]. | | |
| 8. King Henry V., | A.D. 1414-1420. | | |
| 9. King Henry VI., Second Part, | A.D. 1445-1455. | | |
| 10 Third Part,. | A.D. 1455-1471. | | |
| 11. King Richard III., | A.D. 1471-1485. | | |
| 12. King Henry VIII., | A.D. 1520-1533. | | |
| Order and Chronology of Composition.2 | | | |
| FIRST PERIOD:- | | | |
| 1. * King Henry VI., Second Part,) 1501 023 | | | |
| 1. * King Henry VI., Second Part, } 1591-92.3 2. ————— Third Part, } | | | |

The genuineness of the first part of King Henry VI. being more than doubtful, only an abridgment, with a sketch of the principal events, has been given of that play. Its history reaches from 1422 to 1445, and its composition is placed at 1590-91, in Professor Dowden's 'Pre-Shaksperian Group,' as "touched by Shakspeare."

. 1593.

. 1594.

3. * King Richard III.,

4. * King Richard II., . .

William Shakspeare, born at Stratford on-Avon, April 22 (?), 1564;
baptised, April 26. Died at same place, April 23, 1616; buried, April 25.
These and the following dates are taken from Professor Dowden's Primer, p. 56, sq., who speaks of them as "ascertained or conjectured."
But compare Mr Halliwell-Phillipps's 'Outlines,' ed. 1882, p. xi.

xlvi CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF THE HISTORICAL PLAYS.

SECOND PERIOD:-

THIRD PERIOD :-

The plays marked * appeared first in the folio of 1623.

Thus it will be seen that the historical plays are spread over twenty years, embracing every period of our poet's authorship, from its earliest to its latest date; and though they do not perhaps in any instance attain to the very highest excellence either of his tragic or comic vein (unless it be in the character of Falstaff), there is not one that is not of superior merit; while they all possess the signal advantage of combining the representation of historical facts with the delineation of real character. On this account, as instruments of education they are doubly valuable; and so far as the representation of facts or the delineation of character deviates in any way from the truth as now ascertained by the authority of fuller or more trustworthy records, they give occasion for scrutiny, and for the exercise of judgment and discrimination, which constitute elements of the utmost importance in the training of the youthful mind.

¹ Mr Furnivall, Introd., p. cxxiii, places King Henry VIII. in "a fourth period," among plays "in which Shakspeare was not sole author." On the other hand, according to Mr Dyce, 'Life of Shakspeare,' p. 91, "this play would seem to have been produced not long after the accession of James I."—i.e., 1603. And Malone was of the same opinion.—See Variorum, vol. ii. p. 401, note.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

TO

PLAYS FOUNDED ON ROMAN HISTORY.

THE Roman "Trilogy," as it has been called (not quite appropriately), naturally takes precedence in this collection, although it must be confessed that neither the first nor the last of the three plays is among the easiest, or most suitable for beginners.

"In these three tragedies it is manifest that Roman character, and still more Roman manners, are not exhibited with the precision of a scholar; yet there is something that distinguishes them from the rest - something of a grandiosity in the sentiments and language, which shows us that Shakspeare had not read that history

withe at entering into its spirit."—HALLAM, vol. iii. p. 573.

"The public life of ancient Rome is called up from its grave, and exhibited before our eyes with the utmost grandeur and freedom of the dramatic form, and the heroes of Plutarch are ennobled by the most eloquent poetry."—Schlegel, vol. ii. p. 208. "Shakspeare's great Roman plays reproduce the ancient Roman world as no other modern poetry has ever done."—Archbishop Trench, 'Lectures on Plutarch,' p. 51.

The different style of these three plays would seem as if intended to represent the several periods to which they belong. In Corio-ianus the style for the most part is stiff and rugged, and so serves to remind us of the semi-civilised state of persons living in the days of the early Roman Republic. The style of Julius Casar corre-

YOL L

sponds not unfitly with the last days of the Republic, when Roman civilisation had reached its highest point, and the language itself had been brought to perfection mainly by Cicero, and by Cæsar himself. The transition to Imperialism, so well exhibited in Antony and Cleopatra, is marked by a style in which civilisation begins to show signs of decadence, and to become effete.

"For the material of the Roman tragedies, Shakspeare drew exclusively upon Plutarch. . . . And, however true he may generally be to the profoundest rules of art in his mode of laying the historian [qu. biographer] under contribution [comp. Gervinus, p. 699 sq.], it would be difficult to deny that he sometimes a little overdoes the borrower's part, and rather encumbers his plays with his gleanings."—Paul Stapfer, pp. 205, 299. "All these plays are pre-eminently ethical studies, not historical sketches."—Ibid., p. 319. I should rather say that in them history is made use of to serve its proper purpose,—i.e., as philosophy teaching by example.

INTRODUCTION TO CORIOLANUS.

1. Sovaces of the Play.—Sir Thomas North, who translated Plutarch's Lives (not, however, from the original Greek, but from the French version of Jacques Amyot, Bishop of Auxerre), and published them in folio, 1579, reprinted 1597, supplied Shakspeare, in the life of Cornolanus, with the incidents, and indeed with much of the wording of this play. As authorities for the history, premous to Plutarch (born about 50 a.d.) we have Livy (lib. ii. c. 34-40) and Dionysius of Halicarnassus (lib. vni. c. 20—viii. 59), who were contemporaries, being both born about B.C. 60. Niebuhr, while detecting thaws in the chronological details, admits that the story conveys a substantially faithful remembrance of a great man and of great events. See also Arnold, 'Hist. of Rome,' vol. i. pp. 234-243.

"Shakepeare occasionally modified the matter given by the historian, for his fidelity to his model is by no means absolute; important reservations have to be made on this point, and several active ble exceptions must be observed. [Comp. the same writer's remarks quoted below, p. 125, Note (c).] For instance, Plutarch are positively that Coriolanus, when desirous of obtaining the manifelity, conformed without resistance to all the usages of the law. Shakspeare's Coriolanus, on the contrary, revolts against the size of soliciting the votes of the people, and is infinitely more laughty and imperious all through the play, than he is represented in Plutarch." — Paul Stapper, p. 310. He adds, that "in order to

Yet Pintarch describes him "as so choleric and impatient that he would note to be the greature; which made him churlish, uncivil, and altogether ends for any man a conversation." And again, "his behaviour was so unlessant, by reason of a certain insolent and stern manner he had, which, because he was too lordly, was dishked." Shak, Plut, p. 2. Whereas

prevent his character from appearing in too offensive a light, and in order also to secure the concentration of our whole admiration on this colossus of haughtiness and passion," the plebeians of the early Republic are unjustly degraded, and "turned into a common street rabble." The foregoing remark is adopted from Hallam, who writes, "Shakspeare instinctively perceived that, to render the arrogance of Coriolanus endurable to the spectator, or dramatically probable, he must abase the plebeians to a contemptible populace. The sacrifice of historic truth is often necessary for the truth of poetry. The citizens of early Rome ("rusticorum mascula militum Proles") are indeed calumniated in his scenes, and might almost pass for burgesses of Stratford."—Vol. iii. p. 572.

2. GENERAL MERITS OF THE PLAY.—"The tragedy of Coriolanus is one of the most amusing [?] of our author's performances. The old man's merriment in Menenius, the lofty lady's dignity in Volumnia, the bridal modesty in Virgilia, the patrician and military haughtiness in Coriolanus, the plebeian malignity and tribunitian insolence in Brutus and Sicinius, make a very pleasing and interesting variety; and the various revolutions of the hero's fortune fill the mind with anxious curiosity. There is perhaps too much bustle in the first act, and too little in the last."—Johnson. "Coriolanus is less rich in poetical style than the other two Roman plays, but the comic parts are full of humour."—HALLAM. "There is more unity in the tragedy of Coriolanus than in either of the other Roman Plays; yet grand and powerful as it is, its tragical interest is less than that of Julius Casar, and its poetical merit less than that of Antony and Cleopatra. There is something hard about it both in sentiments and style. The delineation of social and personal pride is not a subject to evoke much sympathy or emotion, and although it may in its course reach sublime heights, its sublimity is wholly independent of moral greatness. Of all Shakspeare's greater works this is the most difficult to construe; the unintelligibility of several passages is doubtless due to some corruption of the text; but besides this, the general style is exceedingly obscure and overloaded with metaphorical and elliptical expressions."—Paul Stapfer, p. 454.

Of this play, until we come to the last act, a considerable portion of the dialogue is pitched in a key bordering on bombast, and although it is supposed to have been among the latest of our poet's

Shakspeare exhibits him as insolent and haughty only towards the plebeians, and as beloved by his kindred and friends.

dramatic efforts, the style in many places assumes a rugged and indigested form. It was intended, no doubt, to fit the characters of Corrolanus, of Volumnia, and also, in a less degree, and with a mixture of bluntness which is peculiarly his own, of Menenius. But (as I have already observed, above, p. 1) it was intended further, I suppose, to mark what those characters themselves so well exemplify the spirit of the time when the Roman Republic was in its first formation, and the natural temper of the people, both in the upper and lower classes, had not yet been tamed by moderation and wisdom, or disciplined by experience—had not yet received the check or the polish of civilisation and refinement. Upon these accounts the play, especially on a first perusal, affords perhaps less pleasant reading than most of our author's greater performances; except, indeed, to those who are pleased, at almost any cost, to find themselves transported into regions of thought and language removed to a distance from their own experience. And considering that it was composed, as I have said, at the close of his career (if we accept the reckoning now generally received), we must see in it, I thinkcarrely less than in those of his plays which deal most manifestly with the supernatural, such as The Tempest and Midsummer Night's Irram—a deliberate attempt to exercise that creative power of which the main purpose was to invent for us what, with the aid of fancy, we can imagine to have existed, rather than represent to us what, by actual observation, we know to exist. At the same time, we must bear in mind, on the one hand, that he had in the narrative of Platarch a basis of facts exactly suited to his purpose, being half historical and half legendary; and, on the other hand, that the great Elizabethan age in which Shakspeare lived was, as Mr Froude has remarked, an age of men of colossal grandeur, and that a correspending "grandiosity"—to borrow Mr Hallam's word—of langoage and of sentiment, would be far less removed from his experience than it is from our own,

3. CHARACTERS TO BE CHIEFLY STUDIED :-

(d) Contolanus.—"Coriolanus himself has the grandeur of Sculpture: his proportions are colossal; nor would less than his transcendent superiority over his fellow-citizens warrant, or seem for a moment to warrant, his haughtness and their pusillammity."—Hallam, v. l. in. p. 372, sq. The proportions are indeed gigantic, not to my superhuman; so much so, that the boldest of delineators might well have scrupted such a portrait, but that he had so strong a

¹ Short Studies, vol. i p. 445.

warrant of historic faith to bear him out."—Hudson, vol. ii. p. 463. "In the legend of Coriolanus the hero's character stands out as a special impersonation of the two great ideas of martial courage and prowess, and of filial piety and submission. From this point it draws deep into the general system of Roman morals and manners. Reverence for parents, the religion of Rome, the sacredness of the domestic enclosure, worship of the household gods, whatever shed consecration on the family and surrounded it with the angels of piety and awe,—these were the corner-stone of the old Roman discipline, the palladiums of the national strength and virtue. To fight bravely, to suffer heroically for their country, were the outposts of manhood, the outside and public parts of manly honour; while its heart and centre stood in having something at home worth fighting and suffering for. Of this something motherhood was the soul; and their best thoughts drew to the point of being more brave for this, that they had much to love."—Ibid., p. 483. See also GEB-VINUS (who lays stress upon "the innate and cherished selfishness" of Coriolanus), pp. 746, 768; Paul Stapfer, ch. xxii.; C. Knight, pp. 407-410.

- (b) Menenius.—"Except the well-known fable of the belly and the members, Shakspeare found nothing further concerning Menenius in his English Plutarch than the remark that he was the pleasantest old man in the Senate. From this hint he has formed the lively character to whom he awards the benevolent office, beside the rugged demigod, of being contented to be a man among men. In all his individual qualities this contrast is carried out, although it seems as if unintentional."—Gervinus, p. 765, sq. See also Hudson, vol. ii. p. 470; Paul Stapfer, pp. 446-449.
- (c) Volumnia.—"The majestic figure of Volumnia is Shakspeare's ideal of the Roman matron."—Dowden, 'Primer,' p. 461. See also Mrs Jameson, pp. 319-329; Hudson, vol. ii. p. 483, sqq., especially the excellent remarks, p. 486, which may be compared with Paul Stapfer, who describes Volumnia as "a woman of expedients rather than of principles" (p. 441), and draws out the contrast between her and Virgilia.—P. 449, sqq.
- (d) The Roman Pless.—There has been considerable disagreement among critics in their estimate of Shakspeare's character of the Roman populace. The view taken by Hazlitt, who accuses our poet of "a leaning towards the arbitrary side of the question" between them and the patricians (p. 50, sq.), is censured—justly, I think—by C. Knight (p. 496), Dowden (p. 319), and Hudson (ii. p. 470. Compare Gervinus, p. 748. The last-named critic remarks,

comewhat austerely, "There is not a single character of this play in which we can take pure pleasure."—P. 726. Might not the same be said, if it were worth while to say it, of human life in general?

4. MORAL LESSONS 1 OF THE PLAY.—Professor Dowden pronounces the subject of the play to be "the ruin of a noble life through the sin of pride;" which he describes as twofold,-(1) " a passionate self-esteem which is essentially egoistic," and (2) "a passionate prejudice of class."-- P. 317 and p. 329. No doubt this is perfectly just as far as it goes; but, taking a more comprehensive view, I should be inclined to say that the play embodies a twofold moral and political lesson, -viz., the evil consequences (1) of fickleness and ingratitude on the part of the people towards their public benefactors—a lesson taught so frequently in the history of the Grock republics; and (2) of haughtiness and arrogance and selfwill on the part of a man of rank and eminence towards his fellowcountrymen; together with the warning-so powerfully set forth in the catastrophe—that the penalty of the latter error, even when partially amended, is less easily escaped in proportion as rulers, from their superior position and opportunities, have more to answer for. "The snily rabble," as Mr C. Knight (p. 411) justly observes, "escape with a terrible fright: Coriolanus loses his home, his glory, his life, for his pride and his revenge." Moreover, the catastrophe would seem to teach that the ties of kindred cannot be enferred to prevail with impunity where the claims both of country and of religion have been disallowed. Upon the whole, the career of Coriolanus may be taken as a striking proof of the Horatian stage-

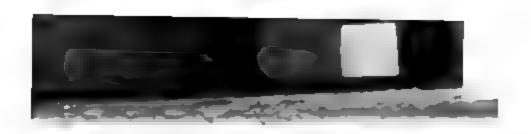
"Via consili expers mole ruit sua."

5. THE OF THE PLAY.—The actual historical time included in the play is about four years—B.C. 494-490. See below, p. 115, Note (a). "The spirited style in which the chief occurrences in the career of Coriolanus are condensed into the limits of a tragedy by Shakapeare's art, in contriving the dramatic time of his play, is worthy of close examination and high admiration. So spirited is it, that

Though in these Introductions I shall venture to speak of the moral income of each play, I fully subscribe to the judgment which Mr Hudson has a well expressed, that the said lessons are nowhere obtruded or exhibited with a constitutioness on the poets own part, but that nevertheless they exist, and are to be developed by the reader out of his own consciousness, and that this, so far from being a defect in the author, is his highest merit. See Hud and, rol is pp 243-245, and compare Dryden, 'On the Grounds of Criticism in Tragedy,' pref. to Trailes and Cresnda; Works, vol. vi. p. 249.

the imagination is hurried away with full credence of the requisite brevity of the period needed for naturally witnessing a stage representation; while only the absolutely demanded hints of long time are brought in here and there, as the drama proceeds."—'Shakspeare Key,' p. 164, where all the passages indicative first of short time, and afterwards of long time, are quoted (pp. 164-170).

6. Text of the Play.—Coriolanus first appeared in print in the folio, 1623. No previous quarto is known to have existed, and yet the play must have been in the hands of the stage-managers not less than thirteen years. This may account in great degree for the unsatisfactory state in which the text has come down to us, and of which all modern editors complain with one consent. The following are the words of Dyce: "In this play the folio swarms with errors."-P. 274. According to Mr Grant White, "Coriolanus is the worst printed play in the whole first folio. Every page of it is spotted with corruption. Some of the confusion must be abandoned as hopeless." Mr Hudson testifies to the same effect: "This play was first printed in the folio of 1623, and is among the worst specimens of printing in that volume. The text as there given abounds in palpable corruptions, which, by a long toil of critical learning and sagacity, have in some good measure been removed or relieved; but still there are divers passages which seem to defy the resources of corrective art" (p. 440); and again, at p. 467, he speaks of "the very troublesome text of this play." In the folio edition the play is divided into acts, but not into scenes, and is without a list of dramatis persona. Rowe supplied both deficiencies. number of lines of this play, prose and verse, according to my method of calculation, is 3597. Number of lines, in whole or in part, omitted in this edition (not counting those expunged on the score of coarseness or indecorum) is 59.



CORIOLANUS

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

(In this list I have added the names of ADRIAN and NICANOR, see Act iv. Scene 3; which are found in no edition that I have seen.)

1 Caius Marcius, afterwards Caius Marcius Coriolanus, a noble Roman.

TITUS LARTIUS, \ } generals against the Volscians. COMINIUS,

MENENIUS AGRIPPA, friend to Coriolanus.

SICINIUS VELUTUS, } tribunes of the people.

Young MARCIUS, son to Coriolanus.

A Roman Herald.

TULLUS² AUFIDIUS, general of the Volscians.

Lieutenant to Ausidius.

Conspirators with Aufidius.

ADRIAN, a Volsce.

NICANOR, a Roman.

A Citizen of Antium.

Two Volscian Guards.

VOLUMNIA,3 mother to Coriolanus. VIRGILIA, wife to Coriolanua VALERIA, 4 friend to Virgilia. Gentlewoman attending on Virgilia.

Roman and Volscian Senators, Patricians, Ædiles, Lictors, Soldiers, Citizens, Messengers, Servants to Aufidius, and other Attendants.

SCENE.—Partly Rome and its neighbourhood; partly Corioli and its neighbourhood; and partly Antium.

¹ This name ought to be Corœus. See Niebuhr, vol. il. p. 234.

² Amphidius in Plut., with the various reading Aphidius. Both Livy and Dion. Halicarn. give the name as Attius Tullus, or rather in the latter it is Tullus Attius.

³ So Plutarch; but Livy and Dionysius give the name of Volumnia to his wife and the name of Valeria to his mother.

⁴ Sister of Publius Valerius, surnamed Poplicola. See Act v. Scene 3, 71.



ACT L

(Discontent of the Populace at Rome-War against the Volscians-The taking of Corioli, their capital.)

SCENE I .- Rome. A street.

Enter a company of (a) mutinous Citizens, with staves, clubs, and other weapons.

First Cit. Before we proceed any further, hear me speak. Citizens. Speak, speak.

First Cit. You are all resolved rather to die than to famish 1

Citizens. Resolved, resolved.

First Cit. First, you know Caius Marcius is chief enemy to the people,

Cuizene. We know't, we know't.

First Cit. Let us kill him, and we'll have corn at our own price. Is't a verdict?

Citizens. No more talking 1 on't; let it be done: away, 1. of a assume BWES !

Sea Cit. One word, good citizens.

First Cit. We are accounted poor citizens, the patricians, good What authority surfects on would relieve us; if a nich tal sona they would yield us but the superfluity, while it were of V. La in wholesome, we might guess they relieved us humanely; but they think we are too dear: the leanness that afflicts

3. Specify, and set off by contrast.

4. Prov. "lean as a rake "—i.e., rache = a greybound.

us, (b) is as an inventory to ⁸ particularise their abundance; our sufferance is a gain to them.—Let us revenge this with our pikes, ere we become ⁴ rakes: for the gods know I speak this in hunger for bread, not in thirst for revenge.

Sec. Cit. Would you proceed especially against Caius

Marcius?

5. To hunt and distress them. Citizens. Against him first: he's a very bdog to the commonalty.

Sec. Cit. Consider you what services he has done for his country?

First Cit. Very well; and could be content to give him good report for't, but that he pays himself with being proud.

Sec. Cit. Nay, but speak not maliciously.

First Cit. I say unto you, what he hath done famously, he did it to that end: though soft-conscienced men can be content to say it was for his country, he did it ⁶ to please his mother, and partly to be proud; which he is, even to the altitude of his virtue.

Sec. Cit. What he cannot help in his nature, you account a vice in him. You must in no way say he is covetous.

First Cit. If I must not, I need not be barren of accusations; he hath faults, with surplus, to tire in repetition. [Shouts within.] What shouts are these? The other side o' the city is risen: why stay we prating here? to the Capitol!

Citizens. Come, come.

First Cit. Soft! who comes here?

Sec. Cit. Worthy Menenius Agrippa; one that hath always loved the people.

First Cit. He's one honest enough: would all the rest were so!

Enter MENENIUS AGRIPPA

Men. What work's, my countrymen, in hand? where go you

With bats and clubs? the matter? speak, I pray you.

First Cit. Our business is not unknown to the senate; they have had ⁸inkling, this fortnight, what we intend to do, which now we'll show 'em in deeds. They say poor

6. See Sh. Plut. c. 2.

7. Heavy sticks: hence buts for cricket.
8. Hints, vague intimation.

suitors have strong breaths: they shall know we have strong arms too.

Men. Why, masters, my good friends, mine honest neigh-

Will you undo yourselves?

First Cit. We cannot, sir, we are undone already. Men. I tell you, friends, most charitable care Have the patricians of you. For your wants, Your suffering in this dearth, you may as well Strake at the heaven with your staves as lift them Against the Roman state; whose course will on The way it takes, cracking ten thousand curbs Of more strong link asunder than can ever Appear in "your impediment: for the dearth, The gods, not the patricians, make it; and Your 10 knees to them, not arms, must help. 11 Alack,

You are transported by calamity Thither where more 12 attends you; and you slander The lahelms o' the state, who care for you like fathers,

When you curse them as enemies.

2. The hindraner уом одку.

70 10. Bent in proper.

12. Atomita. 13. Steermen. GOVERNOFS.

First Cit. Care for us! True, indeed! They ne'er cared for us yet -- suffer us to famish, and their storehouses crammed with grain; make edicts for usury, to support usurers; repeal daily any wholesome act established against the rich; and provide more piercing statutes daily, to chain up and restrain the poor. If the wars eat us not up, they will; and there's all the love they bear us.

Men. Either you must

Confess yourselves wondrous malicious, Or be accused of folly. I shall tell you A pretty tale: it may be you have heard it; But, since it serves my purpose, I will venture To "stale't a little more.

First Cit. Well, I'll hear it, sir: yet you must not think by repeating it to 15 feb-off our disgrace with a tale : but, 16 an't please you, 15 Chest delude Mdeliver.

Men. There was a time when all the body's members, Rebell'd against the belly, thus accus'd it:-That only like a gulf it did remain I' the midst o' the body, idle and unactive,

31. Nahr II stale,

90 17 Shruk 142 (1 m)

18. In reballion.

Still cupboarding the ¹⁹ viand, never bearing 19. Victuals: elsowhere always plur. Like labour with the rest; 20 where th' other instruments 20. Whereas: Abb., Did see and hear, devise, instruct, walk, feel, And, mutually ²¹ participate, did minister 21. Acting in common: adj. Unto the appetite and ²² affection common 22. Inclination, Of the whole body. The belly answer'd,desire. 100 Well, sir, First Cit. What answer made the belly? Men. Sir, I shall tell you.—With a kind of smile, Which ²³ne'er came from the lungs, but even thus— 28. Like your noisy voices. For, look you, I may make the belly smile As well as speak—it tauntingly replied To the discontented members, the mutinous parts That envied 24 his receipt; even so 25 most fitly 24. What he recrived. As you malign our senators for that 26. Exactly. They are not such as you. 110 Your belly's answer! First Cit. The kingly-crowned head, the vigilant eye, The counsellor heart, the arm our soldier, Our steed the leg, the tongue our trumpeter, With other ²⁶ muniments and petty helps 24. Desences. In this our fabric, if that they-Men. What then !--²⁷'Fore me, this fellow speaks!—what then? what then? 27. A petty oath: as if in imitation First Cit. Should by the cormorant belly be restrain'd, of "Befure God!" Who is the sink o' the body,-Well, what then ? Men. First Cit. The foresaid (c) agents, if they did complain, What could the belly answer? I will tell you; Men. If you'll bestow a small—of what you've little— Patience awhile, you'll hear the belly's answer. First Cit. Ye're long about it. Note me this, good friend; Your most grave belly was deliberate, Not rash like his accusers, and thus answer'd: 130 "True is it, my incorporate friends," quoth he,

"That I receive the general food at first,

Because I am the store-house and the shop

Which you do live upon; and fit it is,

150

If the whole body: but, if you do remember, I send it through the rivers of your blood, Even to the court, the heart,—to the seat o' the brain; And, through the cranks and 28 offices of man, The strongest nerves and small inferior veins From me receive that natural competency Whereby they live: and 29 though that all at once-You, my good friends," -this says the belly, mark me,-First Cit. Ay, sir; well, well.

28. Rooms, or apariments of the hady see I K. 140 Henr 4 l 3 49.

29. Abb., 287.

"Though all at once can not

See what I do deliver out to each, Yet I can make my audit up, that all from me do back receive the flour of all, And leave me but the bran."-What say you to't? First Cit. It was an answer: how apply you this? Men. The senators of Rome are this good belly, And you the mutinous members: for, examine

The r counsels and their cares; digest things rightly Jouthing the 30 weal o' the common; you shall find, No public benefit which you receive But it proceeds or comes from them to you, And no way from yourselves. -- What do you think, --You, the great toe of this 31 assembly ?

First Cit. I the great toe! why the great toe? Men For that, being one o' the lowest, basest, poorest, of this most wise rebellion, thou go'st foremost: Thou "rascal, that art worst in blood to run, radist first to win some vantage,but make you ready your stiff 38 bats and clubs: Kome and her rate are at the point of battle; The one side must have 34 bale.

30. The good of the public

31 As If quadthigh, Abb, 677

32 Lean derr, out of constition for the chang used metaphor, see below to 5. TIT 33. See above, 52. 54. Evil, harm.

Enter CAIUS MARCIUS.

Hail, noble Marcius! Mar. Thanks. - What's the matter, you dissentious to pourselves the matter, rogues, That, Brubbing the poor itch of your opinion, Make yourselves scaba? We have ever 36 your good word. 170 a fromont First Cit.

weging what you think for your good over this ag and notup 2 K Henr & Mar. He that will give good words to ye, will flatter

Beneath abhorring. What would you have, you curs,

That like nor peace nor war? the one affrights you,

The other makes you proud. He that trusts to you,

Where he should find you lions, finds you hares;

Where foxes, geese: you are no surer, no,

Than is the coal of fire upon the ice,

87. To regard and treat as worthy.
38. Subjects him to punishment.
39. The justice which inflicted it:
Abb., 244.

40. Which would: see above, 180.

41. Emblem of glory.

42. Suit, petition.

43. Dissyll.; Abb., 490.

44. Join, take the side of.

45. Enfeebling — weakening and reducing below their feet.

46. Compassion. 47. Heap of dead game.

48. Pitch, throse.

Or hailstone in the sun. Your virtue is, To 87 make him worthy whose offence 88 subdues him, And curse that justice 89 did it. Who deserves great- 180 ness Deserves your hate; and your affections are A sick man's appetite, who most desires (d)That 40 would increase his evil. He that depends Upon your favours swims with fins of lead, And hews down oaks with rushes. Trust ye? Hang ye! With every minute you do change a mind; And call him noble that was now your hate, Him vile that was your 41 garland. What's the matter, That in these several places of the city You cry against the noble senate, who, 190

Under the gods, keep you in awe, which else

Would feed on one another — What's their 42 seeking !

Men. For corn at their own rates; whereof, they say,

The city is well stor'd.

Mar. Hang 'em! They say!

They'll sit by the ⁴⁸fire, and presume to know

What's done i' the Capitol; who's like to rise,

Who thrives, and who declines; ⁴⁴side factions, and give out

Conjectural marriages (e); making parties strong

And ⁴⁵feebling such as stand not in their liking

Below their cobbled shoes. They say there's grain enough!

Would the nobility lay aside their ⁴⁶ruth,

And let me use my sword, I'd make ⁴⁷a quarry

With thousands of these quarter'd slaves, as high

As I could ⁴⁸pick my lance.

Men. Nay, these are almost thoroughly persuaded; For though abundantly they lack discretion, Yet are they passing cowardly. But, I beseech you, What says the other troop?

SCENE L.

They're dissolv'd: hang 'em! Mar. They said they were 40 an-hungry; sigh'd forth proverbs,— 49. Soo B. and Sh. That hunger broke stone walls; that dogs must eat; That meat was made for mouths; that the gods sent not Corn for the rich men only:—with these shreds They vented their complainings; which being answer'd, And a petition granted them, a strange one-To 50 break the heart of 51 generosity, And make bold power look pale—they threw their caps As they would hang them on the horns o' the moon, Shouting their 52 emulation.

50. Enough to. 51. The nobility: comp. Lat. "gen-

Men. What is granted them? Mar. Five tribunes to defend their vulgar wisdoms,

220 52 Each striving to shout louder than the rest: see Ant. 11. 8. 4.

Of their own choice: one's Junius Brutus. Sicinius Velútus, and I know not—Heaven! (f) The rabble should have first unroof'd the city, Ere so prevail'd with me. It will in time Win upon power, and throw forth greater 58 themes For insurrection's arguing.

53. Subjects, causes. for insurgents to urge.

This is strange. Men. Mar. Go, get you home, you 54 fragments!

230 54. Scraps, term of extreme contempt.

Enter a Messenger, hastily.

Mess. Where's Caius Marcius?

Here: what's the matter? Mar.

Mess. The news is, sir, the Volsces are in arms.

Mar. I'm glad 55 on't; then we shall ha' means to 56 vent 55 of u: 100 Our musty superfluity.—See, our best elders.

above, 11. 56. Get rid of super-Auous population.

Enter Cominius, Titus Lartius, and other Senators; JUNIUS BRUTUS and SICINIUS VELUTUS.

First Sen. Marcius, 'tis true that ⁵⁷ you have lately told ⁵⁷. Se us,—

The Volsces are in arms.

They have a leader, Mar.

Tullus Aufidius, that will put you to't.

I sin in envying his nobility;

And were I any thing but what I am, I'd wish me only 58 he.

240

58. For "Adm." **∆**Ub., 206.

VOL L

280

M. Firm to my

60. Not willing to comply, but intending to stand of.

61. Mutineers: Boo Walker, Sh. Vers.,

p. 222

bude

62. Shoots out,

es. Forbear to sucer

64. See B. and 8h.. p. 19; on "whom" - solich, see Abb.,

Com. (g)You've fought together. Mur. Were half to half the world by th' ears, and he Upon my party, I'd revolt, to make Only my wars with him: he is a lion That I am proud to hunt. First Sen. Then, worthy Marcius. Attend upon Cominius to these wars. Com. It is your former promise. 250 Mar. Sir, it is; And I am 59 constant.—Titus Lartius, thou Shalt see me once more strike at Tullus' face. What, art thou 60 stiff? stand'st out? Tit. No. Caius Marcius; I'll lean upon one crutch, and fight with t'other, Ere stay behind this business. O, true-bred! Men. First Sen. Your company to the Capitol: where, I know, Our greatest friends attend us. (h) 260 [To the Citizens.] Hence to your homes; be gone! Nay, let them follow: Mar. The Volsces have much corn; take these rats thither To gnaw their garners.—Worshipful 61 mutiners. Your valour 62 puts well forth: pray, follow on. Exeunt all except Brutus and Sicinius. The Citizens steal away. Sic. Was ever man so proud as is this Marcius? Bru. He has no equal. Sic. When we were chosen tribunes for the people,-Bru. Mark'd you his lip and eyes? 26g Sic. Nay, but his taunta Bru. Being mov'd, he will not spare to gird the gods. Sic. Be-mock the modest moon. (i) And such a nature, Tickled with good success, disdains the shadow Which he treads on at noon: but I do wonder His insolence can brook to be commanded

Under Cominius. Fame, at ⁶⁴the which he aims,— Bru.In whom already he's well grac'd,--can not Better be held, nor more attain'd, than by A place below the first: for what miscarries

CORÍOLANUS.

general's fault, though he perform out of a man; and giddy censure by out of Marcius, "O, if he he 65 business!"

Besides, if things go well,

at so sticks on Marcius, shall
ments rob Commius.

If all Commius' honours are to Marcius,

cius carn'd them not; and all his faults

shall be honours, though, indeed,

Let's hence, and hear dispatch is made; and in what ⁶⁹ fashion his singularity, he goes present action.

merit not.

Let's along.

th. Trisyll, ; see Walker Sh. Vers., p. 171.

66. Is settled,

67 Develo, merits,

290

B 68. Settling of the business, 60. Coparety 70. His own singular - prouder, character

TENE II .- Corioli, The Senate-house,

TULLUS AUFIDIUS and certain Senators.

So, your opinion is, Aufidius,

Rome are lenter'd in our counsels,

low we proceed.

Is it not yours!

Ath been thought on in this state,
be brought to bodily act ere Rome

avention? Tis not four days gone
bed thence; these are the words: I think

etter here; yes, here it is:

ress'd a power, but it is not known

east or west: the 'dearth is great:

mutinous, and it is rumour'd,

farcius your old enemy,

Come worse hated than of you,

Lartius, a most valuant Roman—

lead on this preparation

bent: most likely 'tis for you:

L. Made acquainted with,

2. Some month of disappointing st.

Reads.

10 5. Impressed, forced unto military mercial
4. Scarcity of foot

| | First Sen. Our army's in the field | i : | |
|---|--|------------|--|
| | We never yet made doubt but Rome was ready | 20 | |
| 5. Neet us in battle. | To ⁵ answer us. | | |
| | Auf. Nor did you think it folly | | |
| 6. Purposes. | To keep your great ⁶ pretences veil'd till when | | |
| | They needs must show themselves; which in the | hatching, | |
| | It seems, appear'd to Rome. By the discovery | | |
| | We shall be shorten'd in our aim; which was, | | |
| 7. Subdue. | To ⁷ take in many towns, ere, almost, Rome | | |
| | Should know we were afoot. | | |
| | Sec. Sen. Noble Aufidius, | | |
| 8. Hasten. | Take your commission; 8hie you to your 9bands: | 30 | |
| 9. Troops. | Let us alone to guard Corioli: | · | |
| 10. Besiege us. | If they ¹⁰ set down before 's, for the ¹¹ remove | | |
| 11. To cause them Bring up your army; but, I think, you'll find | | | |
| raise the stege. | They've not prepar'd for us. | | |
| | Auf. O, doubt not that; | | |
| 12. Veritable, real. | I speak from ¹² very certainties. Nay, more, | | |
| 13. Portions. | Some 13 parcels of their power are 14 forth already, | | |
| 14. Out in the field. | And only hitherward. I leave your honours. | | |
| | If we and Caius Marcius chance to meet, | | |
| 15. Keep on strik- ing. | 'Tis sworn between us, we shall 15 ever strike | 40 | |
| | Till one can do no more. | • | |
| | All. The gods assist you! | | |
| | Auf. And keep your honours safe! | | |
| | First Sen. Farewell. | | |
| | All. | Farewell. | |
| | | Exeunt. | |
| | | - | |

Scene III.—Rome. A room in Marcius' house.

Enter (a) VOLUMNIA and VIRGILIA: they sit down on two low stools, and sew.

Vol. I pray you, daughter, sing; or express yourself in a more comfortable sort: if my son were my husband, I should freelier rejoice in that absence wherein he won honour than in the embracements where he would show most love. When yet he was but tender-bodied, and the only son of my womb; when youth with comeliness plucked

1. Attracted every

all gaze his way; when, for a day of kings, entreaties, a mother should not sell him an hour from her beholding; I -considering how honour would become such a person; that it was no better than picture-like to hang by the wall, if renown made it not stir—was pleased to let him seek danger where he was like to find fame. To a cruel war I sent him; from whence he returned, his brows 2 bound 2. For saving the with oak. I tell thee, daughter, I sprang not more in joy life of a Roman citizen: see Sh. at first hearing he was a man-child than now in first seeing Plut. c. 2. he had proved himself a man.

Vir. But had he died in the business, madam,—how then?

Vol. Then his good report should have been my son; I therein would have found issue. Hear me profess sincerely, had I a dozen sons, each in my love alike, and none less dear than 3thine and my good Marcius, I had rather have eleven a Abb., 237. die nobly for their country than one voluptuously surfeit out of action.

Enter a Gentlewoman.

Gent. Madam, the Lady Valeria is come to visit you.

Vir. 4 Beseech you, give me leave to retire myself.

Vol. Indeed, you shall not.

Methinks I hear bhither your husband's drum; I see him pluck Aufidius down by th' hair;

As children ⁶ from a bear, the Volsces shunning him: Methinks I see him stamp thus, and call thus,—

"Come on, you cowards! you were 'got in fear,

Though you were born in Rome:" his bloody brow

With his ⁷ mail'd hand then wiping, forth he goes,

Like to a harvest-man, that's task'd to mow ⁸Or all, or lose his hire.

Vir. His bloody brow! O Jupiter, no blood

Vol. Away, you fool! it more becomes a man

Than ⁹gilt his trophy.(b)—Tell Valeria

Vir. Heavens 11 bless my lord from fell Aufidius!

Vol. He'll beat Aufidius' head below his knee,

We are ¹⁰fit to bid her welcome.

4. Ellipse of I: Abb., 401; comp. "prithee" - I pray thee. 5. Sending its sound as far as here.

6. I.e., flee from -

7. Gaunlleted.

8. Either to mou all: Abb., 136.

4I 9. Gilding.

Exit Gent. 10, Prepared.

11. Keep safe.

And tread upon his neck.

Re-enter Gentlewoman with VALERIA and her Usher.

Val. My ladies both, good day to you.

Vol. Sweet madam.

Vir. I am glad to see your ladyship.

Val. How do you both? you are manifest house-keepers. What are you sewing here? A fine ¹²spot, in good faith—How does your little son?

51

Vir. I thank your ladyship; well, good madam.

Vol. He had rather see the swords, and hear a drum, than look upon his schoolmaster.

Val. O' my word, the father's son: I'll swear, 'tis a very pretty boy. O' my troth, I looked upon him o' Wednesday half an hour together: 'has such a confirmed countenance. I saw him run (c) after a gilded butterfly; and when he caught it, he let it go again; and after it again; and over and over he comes, and up again; catched it again: and whether his fall enraged him, or how 'twas, he did so set his teeth, and tear it; O, I warrant, how he 13 mammocked it!

13. Tore it to pieces.

14. Of his: see above, 1. 234.

16. Your leave.

12. Plece of embroidery.

15. Sprightly boy: see 2 K. Henr. 4, 111. 2. 34. Vol. One 14 on's father's moods.

Val. Indeed, la, 'tis a noble child.

Vir. 15 A crack, madam.

Val. Come, lay aside your stitchery; I must have you play the idle huswife with me this afternoon.

Vir. No, good madam; I will not out of doors.

Val. Not out of doors!

Vol. She shall, she shall.

Vir. Indeed, no, by your ¹⁶ patience; I'll not over the threshold till my lord return from the wars.

73

Val. Fie, you confine yourself most unreasonably: come, you must go visit the good lady that lies in.

Vir. I will wish her speedy strength, and visit her with my prayers; but I cannot go thither.

Vol. Why, I pray you?

Vir. 'Tis not to save labour, nor that I want love.

Val. You would be another Penelope: yet, they say, all the yarn she spun in Ulysses' absence did but fill Ithaca full of moths. Come; I would your cambric were sensible

your finger, that you might leave pricking it for pity.

Vir. No, good madam, pardon me; indeed, I will not

Val. In truth, la, go with me; and I'll tell you excellent

Vir. O, good madam, there can be none yet.

Val. Verily, I do not jest with you; there came news

Vir. Indeed, madam ! 92

Val. In carnest, it's true; I heard a senator speak it.

Aus it is.—The Volsces have an army forth; against

bon Cominus the general is gone, with one part of our

toman power: your lord and Titus Lartius are 17 set down is 300 above, 2.32

dore their city Corioli; they nothing doubt prevailing,

to make 181t brief wars. This is true, on mine honour; to ADD. 220

ed so, I pray, go with us.

Vir. Give me excuse, good madam; I will obey you in very thing hereafter.

Vol. Let her alone, lady: as she is now, she will but discuse our better mirth.

V.d. In troth, I think she would.—Fare you well, then.
[To Volumnia.] Come, good sweet lady.—Prithee, Vir-

Vir No, 20 at a word, madam; indeed, I must not. I 20 In short:

Val. Well, then, farewell.

Fixeunt.

Scene IV.—Before Corioli, (a)

Enter, with drum and colours, Marcius, Titus Lartius, Officers, and Soldiers.

Mar. Yonder comes news :- a wager 1 they have met.

Lart. My horse to 2 yours, no.

Mar. Tis done.

Lart. Agreed.

Enter a Messenger.

Mar. Say, has our general met the enemy?

Mess. They he in view; but have not *spoke as yet.

1. Comfutur army and the enemy 2. Distyil.: Abb., 480.

3. Broownfered: Box Aut. U. 2, 154.

10

Lart. So, the good horse is mine.

I'll buy him of you Mar.

Lart. No, I'll nor sell nor give him; lend you him

I will for half a hundred years.—Summon the town.

Mar. How far off lie these armies?

Within this mile Mess.

Mar. Then shall we hear their 'larum, and they ours. Now, Mars, I 5 prithee, make us quick in work, That we with smoking swords may march from hence,

To help our ⁶ fielded friends!—[To Trump.] Come, blow 7thy blast.

7. To summon the town.

> Enter on the walls, some Senstors They sound a parley. and others.

Tullus Aufidius, is he within your walls?

First Sen. No, nor a man that fears you 8 less than he, That's lesser than a little. [Drums afar off.] Hark, our

drums

Are ⁹bringing forth our youth! we'll break our walls, Rather than they shall pound us up: our gates,

Which yet seem shut, we have but pinn'd with rushes;

They'll open of themselves. [Alarum afar off.] Hark you

 10 far off! [To Mar.]

There is Aufidius; list, what work he makes Amongst your cloven army.

O, they're at it! Mar.

Lart. Their noise be our instruction.—Ladders, ho

The Volsces enter and pass over.

11. Out of: Abb.156.

Mar. They fear us not, but issue 11 forth their city. Now put your shields before your hearts, and fight With hearts more ¹² proof than shields.—Advance, brave Titus:

30 They do disdain us much beyond our thoughts, Which makes me sweat with wrath.—Come on, my fellows: He that retires, I'll take him for a Volsce, And he shall feel mine edge.

6. Engaged in fight.

8. The sense requires more; but

see Troil 1 1. 28.

9. Sounding to call

out.

5. Pray thee: see

4. Beat of drum summoning to

arms.

3, 26.

10. To the sound at a distance.

12. Impenetrable.

Romans are beaten back to their trenches. Re-enter
MARCIUS.

Mar All the contagion of the ¹⁸ south light on you,
ou shames of Rome! (b) You coward souls of geese,
that hear the shapes of men, how have you run,
to slaves that apes would beat! Pluto and hell!
If hurt behind; backs red, and faces pale
with flight and agu'd fear! ¹⁴ Mend, and charge home;—
the fires of heaven, I'll leave the foe,
and make my wars on you: look to't: come on;
you'll stand fast, we'll beat them to their wives,
they us to our trenches. Follow me.

Another alarum. The Volsces and Romans re-enter, and the fight is renewed. The Volsces retire into Corioli, and Marcios follows them to the gates.

In for the ¹⁶ followers fortune widens them,

So for the fliers: mark me, and do the like.

15 Supporters.

16 Supporters.

16 Supporters.

16 Parameter and St. Plut., c. X.

Enters the gate.

First Sol. Fool-hardiness; not L.

Sec. Sol. Nor L.

Third Sol. Nor I. [Marcius is shut in.

First Sol. See, they have shut him in.

To 17 the pot, I warrant him. 17 Destruction .

[Alarum continues. has pot. from the mett-

Re-enter TITUS LARTIUS.

Lart. What is become of Marcius !

All. Slain, sir, doubtless.

First Sol. Following the fliers at the very heels,

ith them he enters; who, upon the sudden,

heppid-to their gates: he is himself alone,

60

List. O noble fellow! (c)

carbancle entire, as big as thou art are not so rich a jewel. Thou wast a soldier 18. See above, 2 21.

19. See Sh. Plut., c. 5. Cato was not born till 260 years after death of Coriolanus.

Even to ¹⁹Cato's wish, not fierce and terrible Only in strokes; but, with thy grim looks and The thunder-like percussion of thy sounds, Thou mad'st thine enemies shake, as if the world Were feverous and did tremble.

70

Re-enter Marcius, bleeding, assaulted by the enemy.

First Sol.

Look, sir.

Lart.

O, 'tis Marcius!

Let's fetch him off, or make 20 remain alike.

They fight, and all enter the city.

30. Stay: not used elsewhere as subs. in this sense.

Scene V.—Within Corioli. A street.

1. 800 Sh. Plut., c. 5.

Enter certain Romans, with 1 spoils.

First Rom. This will I carry to Rome.

Sec. Rom.

And I this.

Third Rom. A murrain on't! I took this for silver.

Alarum continues still afar off.

2. Trumpeter.

Enter Marcius and Titus Lartius with a trumpet.

Mar. See here these spoilers! (a)

Cushions, leaden spoons,

10

3. Worth a doll, the smallest piece of money: see Sh. Key, p. 65.

Irons 3 of a doit, doublets that hangmen would Bury with those that wore them, these base slaves, Ere yet the fight be done, pack up:—down with them!— And hark, what noise the general makes!—To him! There is the man of my soul's hate, Aufidius, Piercing our Romans: (b) valiant Titus, take Convenient numbers to make good the city; Whilst I, with those that have the 4 spirit, will haste

4. As monosyll. Abb.**, 463**,

To help Cominius. Worthy sir, thou bleed'st; Lart.

Thy exercise has been too violent for

A second course of fight.

Sir, praise me not; Mar.

My work hath yet not warm'd me: fare you well:

The blood I drop is rather ⁵physical

20 5. Medicinal: see J. Cees. il. i. 262.

Than dangerous to me: to Aufidius thus

I will appear, and fight.

Now the fair goddess, Fortune, Lart.

Fall deep in love with thee; and her great charms

Misguide thy opposers' swords! Bold gentleman,

Prosperity be thy page!

⁶Thy friend no less Mar.

Than those she placeth highest! So, farewell. [Exit MARCIUS. whom, &c. Lart. Thou worthiest Marcius!—

Go [to Trump], sound thy trumpet in the market-place; 30

Call thither all the officers o' the town,

Where they forthwith shall know our mind: away!

Exeunt.

Scene VI.—Near the camp of Cominius.

Enter Cominius and Forces, retreating.

Com. Breathe you, my friends: well fought; we are come off

Like Romans, neither foolish in our ¹stands

Nor cowardly in ²retire: believe me, sirs,

We shall be charg'd again. Whiles we have *struck,

By interims and conveying gusts we've heard

The charges of our friends.—Ye Roman gods,

Lead their successes as we wish our own,

That both our powers, with smiling fronts 4 encountering, May give you thankful sacrifice!

1. Resistance.

6. May she be a friend to thee, no

less than to those

2. Retreat.

3. Used our weapons against the enemy.

4. Meeting-after

the battle.

10

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. The citizens of Corioli have issu'd And given to Lartius and to Marcius battle:

I saw our party to their trenches driven,

And then I came away.

Though thou speak'st truth, Com.

Methinks thou speak'st not well. How long is't since

Mess. Above an hour, my lord.

Mess.

20

Lately.
 Expend, waste.

Com. 'Tis not a mile; ⁵ briefly we heard their drums: How couldst thou in a mile ⁶ confound an hour,

And bring thy news so late?

Spies of the Volsces

Held me in chase, that I was forc'd to wheel Three or four miles about; else had I, sir, Half an hour since brought my report.

Com. Who's yonder,

That does appear as he were flay'd! O gods! He has the stamp of Marcius; and I have Before-time seen him thus.

Mar. [within]

Come I too late?

See above, 4. 69.
 Small drum.

Com. The shepherd knows not ⁷thunder from a ⁸tabor, More than I know the sound of Marcius' tongue 3. From every meaner man's.

Enter MARCIUS.

Mar.

Come I too late?

Com. Ay, if you come not in the blood of others, But mantled in your own.

9. Embrace: see Sh., Key, p. 30. Mar. O, let me ⁹clip ye In arms as sound as when I woo'd; in heart As merry as when I *wedded.

Com.

Flower of warriors,

How is't with Titus Lartius?

Mar. As with a man busied about decrees:
Condemning some to death, and some to exile;
Ransoming him or pitying, threatening th' other;
Holding Corioli in the name of Rome,
Even like a fawning greyhound in the ¹⁰leash,
To let him slip at will.

10. String.

Com. Where is that slave
Which told me they had beat you to your trenches?

Where is he? call him hither.

Mar. Let him alone;

11. Report.

12. Ironical

He did ¹¹inform the truth: but for our ¹²gentlemen, The common file—a plague!—tribunes for them!— The mouse ne'er shunn'd the cat as they did budge From rascals worse than they.

But how prevail'd you? Com. Mar. Will the time serve to tell? I do not think. Where is the enemy? are you lords o' the field? If not, why cease you till you are so? Com. Marcius, 60 We have at disadvantage fought, and did Retire, to win our purpose. Mar. How lies their battle? know you on which side They've plac'd their men of trust? Com. As I guess, Marcius, Their bands i' the ¹⁸ vaward are the Antiates, 18. Vanguard: see 8h. Plut., c. 5. Of their best trust; o'er them Aufidius, Their very heart of hope. Mar. I do beseech you, By all the battles wherein we have fought, 70 By the blood we've shed together, by the vows We've made to éndure friends, that you directly Set me against Aufidius and his Antiates; And that you not delay the ¹⁴ present, but, 14. I.a., time. Filling the air with swords advanc'd and darts, We ¹⁵prove this very hour. 15. Try, bring to the test. Though I could wish Com. You were conducted to a gentle bath, And balms applied to you, yet dare I never Deny your asking: take your choice of those 80 That best can aid your action. Mar. Those are they That most are willing. If any such be here— As it were sin to doubt—that love this painting Wherein you see me smear'd; if any 16 fear 16. Is concerned, ancious, for. Lesser his person than an ill report;

As it were sin to doubt—that love this painting Wherein you see me smear'd; if any ¹⁶ fear Lesser his person than an ill report; If any think brave death outweighs bad life, And that his country's dearer than himself; Let him alone, or so many so minded, Wave¹⁷ thus, t' express his disposition, And follow Marcius. (a)

QO 17. Le., his sword.

[They all shout, and wave their swords, take him up in their arms, and cast up their caps.

If these shows be not outward, which of you But is four Volsces? none of you but is

Com.

Able to bear against the great Aufidius A shield as hard as his. A certain number. Though thanks to all, must I select*: the rest Shall ¹⁸ bear the business in some other fight, As cause will be obey'd. (b)

284.

March on, my fellows:

19. Sign given.

18. See abuve, 1.

20 Share the spoil.

Make good this ¹⁹ ostentation, and you shall Divide²⁰ in all with us.

Execut

IOO

Scene VII.—The gates of Corioli.

TITUS LARTIUS, having set a guard upon Corioli, going with drum and trumpet toward Cominius and Caius MARCIUS, enters with a Lieutenant, a party of Soldiers and a Scout.

1. Gates.

2. Companies of 3. To hold the town for a short time.

Lart. So, let the 'ports be guarded: keep your duties, As I've set them down. If I do send, dispatch Those ²centuries to our aid; the rest will serve For a *short holding: if we lose the field, We cannot keep the town.

Lieu. Fear not our care, sir.

Lart. Hence, get you in, and shut your gates upon us. Our guider, come; to the Roman camp conduct us. Excust

Scene VIII.—A field of battle between the Roman and the Volscian camps.

Alarum. Enter, from opposite sides, MARCIUS and AUFIDIUS.

Mar. I'll fight with none but thee; for I do hate thee Worse than a promise-breaker.

We hate alike: Auf.

Not Afric owns a serpent I abhor

More than thy fame I envy. Fix thy foot.

Mar. Let the first budger die the other's slave, And the gods doom him after!

If I fly, Marcius, Auf.

Halloo me like a hare.

Within these three hours, Tullus, 10 Mar. Alone I fought in your Corioli walls.

And made what work I pleas'd: 'tis not my blood Wherein thou seest me 'mask'd; for thy revenge Wrench up thy power to th' highest.

1. Oovered, disguised.

Wert thou the Hector Auf. That was the *whip of your bragg'd progeny,

Thou shouldst not 'scape me here.

2. The scourge used by your boasted progenitors, the Trojans.

[They fight, and certain Volsces come to the aid of Auridius.

Officious, and not valiant,—you have sham'd me In your condemned *seconds.

Execut fighting, driven in by MARCIUS. the case of, Abb.,

3. See above, 4. 48: "in" - by, or in

Scene IX.—The Roman Camp.

Alarum. A retreat is sounded. Flurish. Enter, from one side, Cominius and Romans; from the other side, MARCIUS, with his arm in a scarf, and other Romans.

Com. If I should tell thee o'er this thy day's work, Thou'lt not believe thy deeds: but I'll report it, Where senators shall mingle tears with smiles; Where great patricians shall attend, and shrug, I' th' end admire; where ladies shall be frighted, And, gladly 1quak'd, hear more; where the dull tribunes, That, with the fusty 2 plébeians, hate thine honours, Shall say, against their hearts, "We thank the gods Our Rome hath such a soldier!" (a)

- 1. Made to tremble.
- 2 Pronounce plebeans; see Walker, Sh. Vers., p. 161; Abb., 492.

Enter Titus Lartius, with his power, from the pursuit.

Lart.

O general,

Here is the steed, we the ³caparison:

Hadst thou beheld——

3. The mere appendages, horse-cloth.

her own son.

4. Right to praise

Mar. Pray now, no more: my mother, Who has a 4charter to extol her blood,

When she does praise me grieves me. I have done

As you have done—that's, what I can; induc'd

As you have been—that's, for my 5 country:

He that has but effected his good will

5. Trisyllable: 20 Abb., 477.

Hath ⁶ overta'en mine act.

6. Come up to.

Com.

30

40

50

You shall not be

The grave of your deserving; Rome must know The value of her own: 'twere a concealment

Worse than a theft—no less than a traducement—

To hide your doings (b): therefore, I beseech you—

In sign of what you are, not to reward

What you have done—before our army hear me.

Mar. I have some wounds upon me, and they smart

To hear themselves remember'd.

8. I.e., be remembered.

9. Probe, heal.

7. Calumny.

Com.

Should 8they not,

Well might they fester 'gainst ingratitude,

And 9 tent themselves with death. Of all the horses,—

Whereof we've ta'en good, and good store,—of all

The treasure, in this field achiev'd, and city, We render you the tenth; to be ta'en forth,

Before the common distribution, at

Your ¹⁰ only choice.

10. Sole—i.e., of you alone: Abb., 219: sec 8h. Plut., C. 6.

Mar. I thank you, general;

But cannot make my heart consent to take A bribe to pay my sword: I do refuse it;

And stand upon my common part with those

That have beheld the doing.

[A long flourish. They all cry, "Marcius! Marcius!" cast up their caps and lances:

Cominius and Lartius stand bare.

Mar. May these same instruments, which you profane, Never sound more! When drums and trumpets shall I' the field prove flatterers, let courts and cities be Made all of false-fac'd 11 soothing (c). No more, I say!

For that I have not wash'd my nose that bled,

Or ¹² foil'd some ¹³ debile wretch,—which, without note, Here's many else have done,—you shout me forth

In acclamations hyperbolical;

As if I lov'd my little should be 14 dieted

In praises sauc'd with lies.

Too modest are you; Com.

More cruel to your good report than grateful

To us that ¹⁵give you truly: by your patience, If 'gainst yourself you be incens'd, we'll put you—

Like one that means ¹⁶his proper harm—in manacles,

11. Cajoling.

12. That I deseated. 13. Feeble. On " here's many," see Abb., 835. 14. Served up as

food.

15. Represent.

16. Harm to him-

60

70

Then reason safely with you.—Therefore, be't known, As to us, to all the world, that Caius Marcius Wears this war's garland: in token of ¹⁷the which, My noble steed, known to the camp, I give him, With all his trim ¹⁸belonging; and from this time, For what he did before Corioli, call him, ¹⁹ With all th' applause and clamour of the host, Caius Marcius Coriolanus.—Bear Th' addition nobly ever!

18. Trappings: see

8h. Plut., c. 6.

17. Abb., 270.

19. Son Sh. Plut., c. 7.

[Flourish. Trumpets sound and drums.

All. Caius Marcius Coriolanus!

Cor. I will go wash;

And when my face is fair, you shall perceive
Whether I blush or no: howbeit, I thank you:—
I mean to stride your steed; and at all times,
To ²⁰ undercrest your good ²¹ addition
To the ²² fairness of my power.

Com.
So, to our tent;

20. Further adorn.21. A quadrisyllable.22. Fullest and best :

Where, ere we do repose us, we will write To Rome of our success.—You, Titus Lartius, Must to Corioli back: send us to Rome The ²³best, with whom we may ²⁴articulate, comp. K. John, iv. 8, 46.

For their own good and ours.

Lart. I shall, my lord.

23. Chief men of the Volscians. 24. Enter into articles, make terms: see Sh. Key, p. 54.

Cor. The gods begin to mock me. I, that now Refus'd most princely gifts, am bound to 25 beg Of my lord general.

25. See Sh. Plut., c. 6.

Com. Take't; 'tis yours. What is't?

Cor. I 26 sometime lay, here in Corioli, At a poor-*rich (d) man's house; he us'd me kindly:—

26. Once 'lay:' see below, iv. 4. 10.

90

He cried to me; I saw him prisoner; But then Aufidius was within my view,

And wrath o'erwhelmed my pity: I request you

To give my poor host freedom.

O, well begg'd!

Were he the butcher of my son, he should Be free as is the wind.—Deliver him, Titus.

Lart. Marcius, his name?

Cor. By Jupiter, forgot:—

VOL L

Com.

I'm weary; yea, my memory is fir'd.— Have we no wine here?

Com. Go we to our tent: The blood upon your visage dries; 'tis time It should be look'd to: come.

Exceunt.

10

20

Scene X.—The Camp of the Volsces.

A flourish. Cornets. Enter Tullus Aufidius bloody, with two or three Soldiers.

1. Favourable terms.

Auf. The town is ta'en! First Sol. 'Twill be delivered back on 1 good condition. Auf. Condition!—

I would I were a Roman; for I cannot, Being a Volsce, be that I am.—Condition! What good condition can a treaty find

2. Party; in the case of those who are at the mercy of the conquerors.

3. Whereas: see above, 1. 96.

4. Pobs, thrustin future: see

8h. Key, p. 6L

I' the ²part that is at mercy !—Five times, Marcius, I've fought with thee; so often hast thou beat me; And wouldst do so, I think, should we encounter

As often as we eat.—By th' elements If e'er again I meet him beard to beard, He's mine, or I am his: mine emulation

Hath not that honour in't it had; for "where I thought to crush him in an equal force

True sword to sword, 'I'll poach at him some way:—(a)

Or wrath or (b) craft may get him.

He's the devil. First Sol.

Auf. Bolder, though not so subtle. My valour, poison'd With only suffering stain by him, for him Shall fly out of itself: nor sleep nor ⁵ sanctuary;

⁶Being naked, sick; nor fane nor Capitol; The prayers of priests nor times of sacrifice

⁷Embarquements all of fury—shall lift up Their rotten privilege and custom 'gainst

My hate to Marcius: where I find him, were it At home, ⁸upon my brother's guard, even there, Against the hospitable canon, would I

Wash my fierce hand in's heart. Go you to the city;

5. As dissyll.; see Walker, Sh. Vers., p. 163.

6. The fact of his being unarmed: see S. K. Henr. 6, V. L. SZ

7. - Imbargoes, Medrances: Hanm. reads 'emhankments.

8. Under . . . guardianehip: Keight, suggests 'household hearth."

1. The law of hosplicitly.

HE Y.

CORIOLANUS.

35

n how 'tis held; and what they are that must meetages for Rome.

30

First Sol.

Will not you go?

duf. I am 10 attended at the cypress grove: I pray you- 10. would for the south the city mills—bring me word thither

the world goes, that to the pace of it my spur on my journey.

First Sol.

Sir, I shall.

Exeunt.

ACT IL

(Corrolanus a Candidate for the Consulship.)

SCENE I.—Rome. A public place.

Enter MENENIUS, SICINIUS, and BRUTUS.

Men. The augurer tells me we shall have news to-night. Bru. Good or bad?

Men. Not according to the prayer of the people, for they not Marcius.

Nature teaches beasts to know their friends.

Men. Pray you, who does the wolf love?

L. The lamb.

L. For "subput." Abb., 274,

for Ay, to devour him; as the hungry plebeians would noble Marcius.

Bru. He's a lamb indeed, that bass like a bear.

He's a bear indeed, that lives like a lamb. You are old men: tell me one thing that I shall ask you.

Roth. Well, sir.

Mers. In what enormity is Marcius poor vin, that you a trop doubled have not in abundance?

Abb, 407, 8 & 8h D. 94.

ra. He's poor in no one fault, but stored with all.

ie. Especially in pride.

And topping all others in boasting.

Ven. This is strange now: do you two know how you

Pecusared here in the city, I mean of us o' the right. A Detrooted on d file I do you I

Both. Why, how are we censured?

Men. Because you talk of pride now,—will you not be angry?

Both. Well, well, sir, well.

4. I.e., If you are angry.

Men. Why, 'tis 'no great matter; for a very little this of occasion will rob you of a great deal of patience: give your dispositions the reins, and be angry at your pleasures; at the least, if you take it as a pleasure to you in being so You blame Marcius for being proud?

Bru. We do it not alone, sir.

5. I.a., the populace.

Men. I know you can do very little alone; for your 5 helps are many, or else your actions would grow wondrows single: your abilities are too infant-like for doing much alone. You talk of pride: O that you could turn your eyes toward the napes of your necks, and make but an interior survey of your good selves! O that you could!

Bru. What then, sir?

Men. Why, then you should discover a brace of unmeriting, proud, violent, testy magistrates, alias fools, as any in Rome.

41

Sic. Menenius, you are known well enough too.

Men. I am known to be a humorous patrician, and one that loves a cup of hot wine with not a drop of allaying Tiber in't; said to be something imperfect in favouring the first complaint; hasty and tinder-like upon too trivial motion; one that converses more with the hind-part of the night than with the forehead of the morning; what I think I utter, and spend my malice in my breath. Meeting two such eweals-men as you are,—I cannot call you Lycurguses,—if the drink you give me touch my palate adversely, I make a crooked face at it. (a)

52

Bru. Come, sir, come, we know you well enough.

Men. You know neither me, yourselves, nor any thing. You are ambitious for poor knaves' caps and legs: you wear out a good wholesome forenoon in hearing a cause between an orange-wife and a fosset-seller; and then rejourn the controversy of three-pence to a second day of audience. When you are hearing a matter between party and party, if you chance to be pinched with the colic, you make faces like 10 mummers; 11 set up the bloody flag against

6. Commonweals or wealth's-men; statesmen.

7. Taken of out of respect.
8. Bent in obeisance: see 1. K.
Henr. 4, iv. 3. 74.
9. Siphon—pipe tap for a barrel.

10. Players in masks.

11. Declare war.

patience; and, dismiss the controversy bleeding, the for entangled by your hearing; all the peace you make their cause is, calling both the parties knaves. You are pair of strange ones.

Bru. Come, come, you are well understood to be a perlecter giber for the table than a necessary bencher in the

Impitol.

Men. Our very priests must become mockers, if they hali encounter such ridiculous subjects as you are. When ou speak best unto the purpose, it is not worth the wagging your beards; and your beards deserve not so honourable grave as to stuff a 12 botcher's cushion, or to be entombed 12. Monday of old an ass's pack-saddle. Yet you must be saying, Marcius proud; who, in a cheap estimation is worth all your prebecause since Deucalion; though peradventure some of he best of 'em were hereditary hangmen. 18 Good-den to 18. Good received. our worships: more of your conversation would infect my min: I will be bold to take my leave of you.

Later Volumnia, Virgilia, and Valeria, with Attendants. Sow now, my as fair as noble ladies,—and the moon, were he earthly, no nobler, -whither do you follow your eyes

BRUTUS and SICINIUS retire.

D fast ? 1 of. Honourable Menenius, my boy Marcius approaches; be the love of Juno, let's go.

Men. Ha! Marcius coming home!

Vol. Ay, worthy Menenius; and with most prosperous oppohation.

Men. 14 Take my cap, Jupiter, and I thank thee. - Hoo! 16. He thrown to up Marrius coming home!

Fir. Val. Nay, 'tis true.

en amiliation 98 sky, see 1, 1, 214.

Vol. Look, here's a letter from him: the state hath other, his wife another; and, I think, there's one at home or vou.

Men. I will make my very house reel to-night :- a letter lie me!

Vir. Yes, certain, there's a letter for you; I saw't.

Men. A letter for me! it gives me an estate of seven arn' health; in which time I will 15 make a lip at the is taugh of score. 16. Quackieh, in comparison with.

physician: the most sovereign prescription in Galen is but ¹⁶ empiricutic to this preservative.*—Is he not wounded! he was wont to come home wounded.

Vir. O, no, no, no,

110

Vol. O, he is wounded,—I thank the gods for't.

17. He: Abb., 402.

Men. So do I too, if it be not too much:—brings 17's victory in his pocket?—the wounds become him.

Vol. 18 On's brows, Menenius: he comes the third time

18. Not 'in his pocket.' See above, i. 3. 13.

home with the oaken garland.

Men. Has he ¹⁹ disciplined Aufidius soundly?

19. Chastised: classic uso ewaidevoer: see Judges viii. 16.

Vol. Titus Lartius writes,—they fought together, but Aufidius got off.

20. *If*: see above, 1. 1. 18.

Men. And 'twas time for him too, I'll warrant him that:

20 an he had stayed by him, I would not have been so fidiused (b) for all the chests in Corioli, and the gold that's in them. Is the senate 21 possessed of this?

21. Informed.

Vol. Good ladies, let's go.—Yes, yes, yes; the senate has letters from the general, wherein he gives my son the whole name of the war: he hath in this action outdone his former deeds doubly.

22. See above, i. 9. 50. Val. In troth, ²²there's wondrous things spoke of him.

Men. Wondrous! ay, I warrant you, and not without his true purchasing.

Vir. The gods grant them true!

130

Vol. True! 23 pow, wow.

23. Pook / in scorn at the expression of doubt.

Men. True! I'll be sworn they are true.—Where is he wounded!—[To the Tribunes] God save your good worships! Marcius is coming home: he has more cause to be proud.—Where is he wounded?

24. Scare: Lat. 26. The consulship. Vol. I' the shoulder and i' the left arm: there will be large ²⁴cicatrices to show the people, when he shall stand for his ²⁵place. He received in the repulse of Tarquin seven hurts i' the body.

26. See above, 128.

—Menenius finishes
his enumeration
mentally.

Men. One i' the neck, and two i' the thigh,—26 there's nine that I know.

Vol. He had, before this last expedition, twenty-five wounds upon him.

Men. Now it's twenty-seven: every gash was an enemy's grave. [A shout and flourish within.] Hark! the trumpets. (c)

LARTIUS; between them, Coriolanus, crowned with an orken garland; with Captains, Soldiers, and a Herald.

Her. Know, Rome, that all alone Marcius did fight Vithin Corroli gates: where he hath won, With fame, a name to Caius Marcius; these in honour follows "Corrolanus:"—welcome, 150 Yelcome to Rome, renown'd Corrolanus! [Flourish. All. Welcome to Rome, renown'd Corrolanus! Cor. No more of this, it does offend my heart;

my now, no more.

Com. Look, sir, your mother!

Cor. O, You have, I know, petitioned all the gods

Vol. [runng him] Nay, my good soldier, up;

Ty gentle Marcus, worthy Caius, and

That is it !-- Coriolanus must I call thee !

at, O, thy wife!

Wouldst thou have laugh'd had I come coffin'd home, that weep'st to see me triumph? Ah, my dear, such eyes the widows in Corioli wear, and mothers that lack sons.

Now, the gods crown thee!

Cor. And live you yet!—[To Valeria] O my sweet lady,
pardon.

171

Tol. I know not where to turn:—O, welcome 31 home;—and welcome, 32 general; and ye're welcome all.

Men A hundred thousand welcomes:—I could weep, and I could laugh; I'm light and heavy:—welcome:

curse begin at very root **son's heart

that is not glad to see thee!—You are **three

That Rome should dote on: yet, by the faith of men, We've some old crab-trees here at home that will not se grafted to 25 your relish. Yet welcome, warriors:

[28 Knoels. 38. To receive her blessing too it. & B., p. 199, 19.

160

20 Gained by deeds: Abb., 572

20. To his wife—
silent and weeping
for foy see Much
Ado, 11. 1-217 and
comp. K. John, III.
4. 37 —On electr
for coner. helim.
*Lox., ii, 1421, sq.

al. To Cortol.

33. Of his nonmonvo. 1. 1. 11. 24. Cur., Curn., and Lart. 25. Of your non-Dyen (done a v 'your and comp. 80 below, 3, 144,

190

210

We call ⁸⁶ a nettle but a nettle, and 24. Therefore let no more be said about The faults of fools but folly.* thoss 'crab-tress.' Her. Give way there, and go on! Your hand, and yours: Cor. [to Vol. and Vir.] Ere in our own house I do shade my head, The good patricians must be visited; From whom I have receiv'd not only greetings, But with them 87 charge of honours. 57. Burden. I have liv'd Vol. To see inherited my very wishes, And the buildings of my fancy: only there Is ⁸⁸ one thing wanting, which I doubt not but 24. The consulehip. Our Rome will 89 cast upon thee. 20. Bestow. Cor. Know, good mother, I had rather be their servant in my way Than sway with them in theirs. Com. On, to the Capitol! 200 Flourish. Cornets. Exeunt in state, as before. BRUTUS and SICINIUS come forward. Bru. All tongues speak of him, and the bleared 40 sights 40. Zyca. Are spectacled to see him: 41 your prattling nurse 41. Abb., 221. Into a rapture lets her baby cry While she 42 chats him: the kitchen 43 malkin pins 42. Chatters of. 43. Maid. Her richest 44 lockram 'bout her 45 reechy neck, 44. Cheap linen. Clambering the walls to eye him: stalls, 46 bulks, windows, 48. Squalid. 46. Boards, ledges. Are smother'd up, 47 leads filled, and 48 ridges hors'd 67. Flat roofs. 48. Roofs bestrid-With variable complexions; all agreeing dar. In earnestness to see him: 49 seld-shown flamens 49. Rarely-seen priests. Do press among the popular throngs, and puff To win a vulgar ⁵⁰ station: our veil'd dames 50. Standing-

52. The god whoever he be. 'That' is redundant. See above, L 1, 116.

pluos.

51. Adorned.

Commit the war of white and damask, in Their nicely-51 gawded cheeks, to the wanton spoil Of Phœbus' burning kisses: such a pother, As if that 52 whatsoever god who leads him Were slily crept into his human powers, And gave him graceful posture. On the sudden, Sic. I warrant him consul.

Bru.Then our office may, 220 During his power, go sleep.

CORIOLANUS.

out temperately 52 transport his honours should begin and end; but will won.

In that there's comfort.

55 Doubt not 65 Be sure of

for whom we stand, but they, ant malice, will forget, cause, these his new honours; 56 which them, make I as little question 230 to do't.

I heard him swear, id for consul, never would he tarket place, (d) nor on him put insture of humility; the manner is, his wounds beg their stinking breaths.

Tis right. wis word: O, he would miss 58 it, rather

but by the suit of the gentry to him, 240 th By anything the nobles.

I wish no better hold that purpose, and to put it

Tis most like he will. be to him, then, as our 60 good wills,

So it must fall out athorities. 61 For an end, put the people in what hatred dd them; that to's power he would mules, silenc'd their pleaders, and their freedoms; holding them, s and capacity, nor fitness for the world the war; who have their 65 provand burdens, and sore blows them.

This, as you say, suggested hen his soaring insolence 260 people, - which time shall not 67 want,

S. Bear, corry. 54. Wilkin their due limits, and so

he will, de.

that they, upon-sin consequence of

56. La. cause.

51. Thread-bore.

58 Bring control.

60. Best endensomes wee spoke" L 9. 10.

61. To cut the mat-250 hr short 63. Primpt, inform.

> th, I.e., to bear herdess, see 2 Kings V. 17 64. Taken from them.

45. Prosender.

If he be put upon't; and that's as easy As to set dogs on sheep,—will be his fire To kindle their dry stubble; and their blaze Shall darken him for ever.

Enter a Messenger.

Bru.

What's the matter?

Mess. You're sent for to the Capitol. 'Tis thought That Marcius shall be consul:

I've seen the dumb men throng to see him, and The blind to hear him speak: matrons flung gloves, Ladies and maids their scarfs and handkerchers, Upon him as he pass'd: the nobles bended, As to Jove's statue; and the commons made A 68 shower and thunder with their caps and shouts I never saw the like.

68. 'Shower' of 'caps,' 'thunder' of 'shouts:' see below, v. 3. 11L

Let's to the Capitol; Bru. And carry with us ears and eyes for the time,

But hearts for the event.

69. Come along, lit. take me—I'll go.

Sic.

69 Have with you; come. [Exem

27

Scene II.—The same. The Capitol.

1. See below, iv. 7. 45.

Enter two Officers, to lay ¹cushions.

First Off. Come, come, they are almost here. H many stand for consulships?

Sec. Off. Three, they say: but 'tis thought of every Coriolanus will carry it.

2. Used adverbially—mightily.

First Off. That's a brave fellow; but he's 2 vengea proud, and loves not the common people.

Sec. Off. Faith, there have been many great men t have flattered the people, who ne'er loved them; and the be many that ³they have loved, they know not wherefo so that, if they love they know not why, they hate u no better a ground: therefore, for Coriolanus neither care whether they love or hate him manifests the t knowledge he has in their disposition; and, out of noble carelessness, lets them plainly see't.

3. The people.

First Off. If he did not care whether he had their love or no, he waved indifferently 'twixt doing them neither a would suctions: good nor harm : but he seeks their hate with greater devo- Abb., 301. tion than they can render it him; and leaves nothing undone that may fully discover him their sopposite. Now, to a adversary em to affect the malice and displeasure of the people & Aim at as bad as that which be dislikes,—to flatter them for their love.

Sec. Off. He hath deserved worthily of his country: and has ascent is not by such easy degrees as those who, having 7 The accent of bren supple and courteous to the people, bonneted, with- 1.5.29. out any further deed to heave them at all into their estima- us Took of their cap see balow, ill. tion and report; but he hath so planted his honours in a se their eyes, and his actions in their hearts, that for their longues to be silent, and not confess so much, were a kind ingrateful injury; to report otherwise, were a malice, that, giving itself the lie, would pluck reproof and rebuke a som moniferty hom every ear that heard it.

32 to be unirus

First Off. No more of him; he's a worthy man; make way, they are coming.

"A sennet. Enter, with Lictors before them, Cominius, 10. See above, t. MENENIUS, CORIOLANUS, Senstors, SICINIUS, and BRU-148, og TUS. The Senators take their places; the Tribunes take theirs also by themselves.

Men. Having determin'd 11 of the Volsces, and To send for Titus Lartius, it remains, As the main point of this our after-meeting, To "gratify his noble service that thath thus stood for his country: therefore, please you, Most reverend and grave elders, to desire The present consul, and last general In our well-found successes, to report A little of that worthy work perform'd By Casus Marcius Coriolanus, whom We meet here, both to thank, and to remember With bonours 12 like himself.

11. Concerning the terms to be made with them.

th. Requits.

Speak, good Cominius: First Son. Leave nothing out for length, and make us think

12. Suited to his MATULE.

| 14. The power of the state in requiting. 15. Intervention with the people. 16. Grant. 17. Summoned. | Rather our state's defective for requital Than we to stretch ¹⁴ it out.—[To the Tribunes] Masters o' the people, We do request your kindest ears; and, after, Your loving ¹⁵ motion toward the common body, To ¹⁶ yield what passes here. Sic. We are ¹⁷ convented |
|--|--|
| 18. Proposal to be agreed on. | Upon a pleasing ¹⁸ treaty; and have hearts |
| 19. Him for whose | Inclinable to honour and advance The ¹⁹ theme of our assembly. |
| rake we are met. | Bru. Which the rather |
| 20. Most happy. 21. Keep in mind. | We shall be ²⁰ blest to do, if he ²¹ remember A kinder value of the people than |
| - | A kinder value of the people than He hath hereto priz'd them at. |
| 22. Away from the purpose. | Men. That's 22 off, that's off; |
| | I would you rather had been silent. Please you To hear Cominius speak? |
| | Bru. Most willingly: |
| | But yet my caution was more pertinent |
| | Than the rebuke you give't. He loves your people: |
| | Men. He loves your people; But tie him not to be their bedfellow.— |
| | Worthy Cominius, speak. Nay, keep your place. 70 [To Coriolanus, who rises, and |
| - | offers to go away.] |
| 23. Be askamed. | First Sen. Sit, Coriolanus; never 28 shame to hear What you have nobly done. |
| | Cor. Your honours' pardon: |
| M. Cause, get: | I'd rather 24 have my wounds to heal again |
| ' <i>again</i> ' redun- dant. | Than hear say how I got them. |
| 25. Drove from | Bru. Sir, I hope My words ²⁵ disbench'd you not. |
| 25. Drove from your seal. | Cor. No, sir: yet oft, |
| | When blows have made me stay, I fled from words. 80 |
| 26. Flattered: see above, 1. 9. 47. | You ²⁶ sooth'd not, therefore hurt not: but your people, I love them as they weigh. |
| | Men. Pray now, sit down. |
| 27. In a state of careless idleness, | Cor. I had rather have one scratch my head 27 i' the sun, |
| 28. See 1. 4, 13. | When the ²⁸ 'lárum were struck, than idly sit To hear my nothings monster'd. [Exit. |

Men. How can he stoop to flatter when you see

Masters of the people,

He'd rather venture all his limbs for honour Than one ²⁹ on's ears to hear't —Proceed, Cominius.

Com. I shall lack voice: the deeds of Coriolanus

Should not be utter'd feebly.—It is held (a) That valour is the chiefest virtue, and

Most dignifies the haver: if it be,

The man I speak of cannot in the world

Be singly counterpois'd. ³⁰ At sixteen years,

When Tarquin ⁸¹ made a head for Rome, he fought

Beyond the mark of others: our then dictator,

Whom with all praise I point at, saw him fight,

When with his 32 Amazonian chin he drove

The bristled lips before him: he 83 bestrid

An o'er-press'd Roman, and i' the consul's view

Slew three opposers: Tarquin's self he met,

And struck him ⁸⁴ on his knee: in that day's feats,

When he might act 35 the woman in the scene,

He prov'd best man i' the field, and for his ³⁶ meed

Was brow-bound with the oak. His pupil-age

Man-enter'd thus, he waxed like a sea;

And in the ³⁷ brunt of seventeen battles since,

He 38 lurch'd all swords of the garland. For this 39 last, 110 38 Robbed.

Before and in Corioli, let me say,

I cannot speak him 40 home: he stopp'd the fliers;

And by his rare example made the coward

Turn terror into sport: as waves before

A vessel under sail, so men obey'd,

And fell below his 41 stem: (b) from face to foot

He was a thing of blood, whose every motion

Was 42 tim'd with dying cries: alone he enter'd The 43 mortal gate of the city, which he painted

With shunless destiny; aidless came off,

And with a sudden re-enforcement struck

Corioli like 44 a planet: now all's his:

When, by and by, the din of war 45'gan pierce His ready sense; then 46 straight his doubled spirit

Re-quicken'd what in flesh was 47 fatigate,

And to the battle came he; where he did

30. See Sh. Plut,

QO 29. Of Me: see above, L & 64.

> 31. Raised a power to recover.

100 32. Unbearded.

33. So as to defend when fallen in battle.

34. So that he fell

upon-

35. Boys in Sh.'s time played the female parts. 36. Reward: see

above, L 115.

37. Violent shock.

39. I.a., battle.

40. As he deserves:

BOO L & 43,

41. Forepart of a

42. Measured, as in music.

I 20 43. Deadly, made

the ocene of death.

44. A star, influencing men's fate. 45. Began: Abb.,

46. Straighthouy.

47. Wearled.

13

14

I

I

Run 48 reeking o'er the lives of men, as if 48. Steaming. 'Twere a perpetual spoil: and till we call'd Both ⁴⁹ field and city ours, he never stood 49. Battle-field. To ease his breast with ⁵⁰ panting. 50. Comp. 1. K. Henr. 4, i. 1. 2. Worthy man! Men. First Sen. He cannot but 51 with measure fit the honou 51. Suitably. Which we devise him. Our spoils he kick'd at; Com. And look'd upon things precious as they were The common muck of the world: he covets less Than ⁵² misery itself would give; ⁵³ rewards 52. Avarice. 53. Esteeming vir-His deeds with doing them. (c) tue to be its own resourd. Men.

He is right noble:

Let him be call'd for.

First Sen.

Call Coriolanus.

Off. He doth appear.

Re-enter Coriolanus.

Men. The senate, Coriolanus, are well pleas'd To make thee consul.

Cor.

I do owe them still

My life and services.

Men.

It then remains

That you do speak to the people.

Cor.

I do beseech you,

Let me o'erleap that custom; for I cannot

Put on the gown, stand ⁵⁴ naked, and entreat them, For my wounds' sake, to give their suffrage: please you

That I may 55 pass this doing.

Sic.

Sir, the people

Must have their voices; neither will they bate

One jot of ceremony.

Men.

Put them not to't:—

Pray you, go fit you to the custom; and Take to you, as your predecessors have,

Your honour with ⁵⁶ your form.

56. Formalities prescribed to you by custom,

54. Uncovered—to

show wounds: see above, 1. 236,

55. Owell.

Cor.

It is a part

That I shall blush in acting, and might well Be taken from the people.

Bru. [to Sic.] Mark you that?

Cor. To brag unto them,—thus I did, and thus;— Show them th' unaching scars which I should hide, As if I had receiv'd them for the hire 170

Of their breath only !-

Do not ⁵⁷ stand upon't.— Men.

57. Insist.

We recommend to you, tribunes of the people, Our ⁵⁸ purpose to them;—and to our noble consul Wish we all joy and honour.

Senators. To Coriolanus come all joy and honour!

purposed by us, and to be submitted to them to ratify: see above, 53.

58. His election

[Flourish. Exeunt all except Brutus and SICINIUS.

Bru. You see how he intends to use the people.

Sic. May they perceive's intent! He will 50 require 50. Ask their votes: them.

see below, 3. 1.

As if he did 60 contemn what he requested Should be in them to give.

60. Dislike, scorn, that—

180

Bru.

Come, we'll inform them

Of our proceedings here: on the market-place

I know they do 61 attend us.

Exeunt. 61. See above, i. 10.

Scene III.—The same. The Forum.

Enter several Citizens.

First Cit. 1 Once, if he do 2 require our voices, we ought 1. once for all, in not to deny him.

a word. 2. Ask for.

Sec. Cit. We may, sir, if we will.

Third. Cit. We have power in ourselves to do it, but it is a power that we have no *power to do: for if he show a 1.a., morolly. us his wounds, and tell us his deeds, we are to put our justly. tongues into those wounds, and speak for them; so, if he tell us his noble deeds, we must also tell him our noble acceptance of them. Ingratitude is monstrous: and for the multitude to be ingrateful, were to make a monster of the multitude; of the which we being members, should bring ourselves to be monstrous members.

First Cit. And to make us no better thought of, a little help will serve; for once we stood up about the corn, he 4. On one occasion himself ⁵stuck not to call us the many-headed multitude.

when: Abb., 244. 5. Hesitated.

6. Agreement to go in one direction.

vourself at my

8. Dress of a candidate: see L. 235.

9. To each of us separately,

expense.

Third Cit. We have been called so of many; not that our heads are some brown, some black, some auburn, some bald, but that our wits are so diversely coloured: and truly I think, if all our wits were to issue out of one skull, they would fly east, west, north, south; and their 6 consent of one direct way should be at once to all the points o'the compass.

Sec. Cit. Think you so? Which way do you judge w wit would fly?

Third Cit. Nay, your wit will not so soon out as another man's will,—'tis strongly wedged up in a block-head; but if it were at liberty, 'twould, sure, southward.

Sec. Cit. Why that way?

Third Cit. To lose itself in a fog; where being three parts melted away with rotten dews, the fourth would return for conscience' sake, to help to get thee a wife.

Sec. Cit. You are never without your tricks:— you may, you may.

7. La., go on, divert

Third Cit. Are you all resolved to give your voices? But that's no matter, the greater part carries it. he would incline to the people, there was never a worthier man.—Here he comes, and in the gown of humility: mark his behaviour. We are not to stay altogether, but to come by him where he stands, by ones, by twos, and by threes. He's to make his requests by particulars; wherein every one of us has a single honour, in giving him our own voices with our own tongues: therefore follow me, and I'll direct you how you shall go by him.

All. Content, content.

Exeunt.

Enter Coriolanus and Menenius.

10. In objecting to

Men. O sir, you are 10 not right: have you not known The worthiest men have done't?

What must I say !— Cor. "I pray, sir,"—Plague upon't! I cannot bring My tongue to such a pace: - "Look, sir; - my wounds; -I got them in my country's service, when 50 Some certain of your brethren roar'd, and ran From the noise of our own drums."

SCREEK IIL]

CORIOLANUS.

49

бо

Ment. O me, the gods !
You must not speak of that: you must desire them
To think upon you.

Cor. Think upon me ! hang 'em!

I would they would forget me. (a)

Men. You'll mar all:

I'H leave you: pray you, speak to 'em, I pray you,

In wholesome manner.

Cor. Bid them wash their faces,

And keep their teeth clean. [Exit Menenius.]—So, here comes a brace.

Re-enter two Citizens.

You know the cause, sirs, of my standing here.

First Cit. We do, sir; tell us what hath brought you to't.

Cor. Mine own desert.

Sec. Cit. Your own desert!

Cor. Ay, not mine own desire.

First Cit. How I not your own desire!

Cor. No, sir, 'twas never my desire yet to trouble the poor with begging.

First Cit. You must think, if we give you anything, we hope to gain by you.

Cor. Well, then, I pray, your price o' the consulship !

First Cit. The price is, to ask it kindly.

Cor. Kindly! Sir, I pray, let me ha't: I have wounds to show you, which shall be yours in private.—Your 11 good 11. Speaking to the voice, sir; what say you?

Sec. Cit. You shall ha't, worthy sir.

Cor. A match, sir.—There's in all two worthy voices begged.—I have ¹² your alms: adieu.

First Cit. But this is something odd.

Sec. Cit. 13 An 'twere to give again,—but 'tis no matter.

[Excunt the two Citizens.

COS

8 I 11. What you have given me for my

15. See above, L L

Re-enter two other Citizens.

Cor. Pray you now, if it may 14 stand with the tune of it is constant.

120

your voices that I may be consul, I have here the customary gown.

Third Cit. You have deserved nobly of your country, and you have not deserved nobly.

Cor. Your enigma?

Third Cit. You have been a scourge to her enemies, you have been a rod to her friends; you have not, indeed, loved the common people.

Cor. You should account me the more virtuous, that I have not been common in my love. I will, sir, flatter my sworn (b) brother, the people, to earn a dearer estimation of them; 'tis a ¹⁵ condition they account gentle: and since the wisdom of their choice is rather to have my hat than my heart, I will practise the insinuating nod, and ¹⁶ be off to them most counterfeitly; that is, sir, I will counterfeit the bewitchment of some popular man, and give it '17 bountiful to the desirers. Therefore, ¹⁸ beseech you I may be consul

Fourth Cit. We hope to find you our friend; and there

fore give you our voices heartily.

Third Cit. You have received many wounds for your country.

Cor. I will not ¹⁹ seal your knowledge with showing them. I will make much of your voices, and so trouble you no further.

Both Cit. The gods give you joy, sir, heartily! [Execut. Cor. Most sweet voices!—

Better it is to die, better to starve,

Than crave the hire which first we do deserve.

Why in this 20 woolless 21 toge should I stand here,

To beg of Hob and Dick, as they 22 appear,

22. Come before me: Their needless vouches? Custom calls me to't:

What custom wills, in all things should we do't,

The dust on antique time would lie unswept,

And mountainous error be too highly heapt

For truth t' 23 o'er-peer. Rather than fool 24 it so,

Let the high office and the honour go

To one that would do thus.—I am half through;

The one part ²⁵ suffer'd, th' other will I do.—

Here come more voices.

15. Character suitable for a gentleman.

16. Take off my hat: **see** 2. 25.

Adv., plentifully.
 See above, i.
 26.

19. Construc

20. See above, i. 235.
21. Goson: Lat.
toga.
22. Come before me:
see 39. 'Vouches'
—testimonies to my
character: see K.
Henry 8, i. 1. 186.

23. Overtop, look down upon il. 24. Abb., 226.

25. Endured.

Re-enter three other Citizens.

Your voices: for your voices I have fought; Watch'd for your voices; for your voices bear Of wounds two dozen odd; battles thrice six I've seen, and heard of; for your voices have Dene many things, some less, some more: your voices: Indied, I would be consul.

Fifth Cit. He has done nobly, and cannot go without any honest man's voice.

Sixth Cit. Therefore let him be consul: the gods give him joy, and make him good friend to the people!

All three Citizens: Amen, amen.—God save thee, noble consul l Exeunt.

Cor. Worthy voices!

Re-enter Manusius, with Brutus and Steinius.

Men. You've stood your 26 limitation; and the tribunes Endue you with the people's voice: 27 remains That, in the 28 official marks invested, you Anon do meet the senate. 140 after.

Is this 20done?

Sec. The custom of request you have discharg'd: The people do admit you; and are summon'd To meet anon, upon your 50 approbation,

Cor. Where I at the senate-house I

There, Coriolanus.

Cor. May I, then, change these garments?

You may, sir.

Cor. That I'll straight do; and, knowing myself again, Repair to the senate-house,

Men. I'll keep you company. — [To the Tribunes.] Will you *30 along ?

Brs. We stay here for the people.

Sic Fare you well.

Exeunt Coriolanus and Menenius.

He has it now; and, by his looks, methinks To warm at's heart.

With a proud heart he wore Hru. His humble "weeds,—Will you dismiss the people? St. Garmonia ace above, l. 225, 2, 30 . comp. 'widow's

*30, Abb., 30.

26. Appointed time for conversing 27 Kilips, of '15;

Abb., 404. 20. Insigned of

20. Pinished.

30. To eignify their

approval of youto ratsfy your elec-

160n comp. L 180.

45. The office of

consul.

180

19

Re-enter Citizens. Sic. How now, my masters! have you 32 chose this man! 32. Abb., 343. First Cit. He has our voices, sir. Bru. We pray the gods he may deserve your loves. 160 Sec. Cit. Amen, sir:—to my poor unworthy notion, He mock'd us when he begg'd our voices. Third Cit. Certainly He ⁸⁸flouted us downright. 88. Scoffed. First Cit. No, 'tis his kind of speech,—he did not mock us Sec. Cit. Not one amongst us, save yourself, but says He us'd us scornfully; he should have show'd us His marks of merit, wounds receiv'd for's country. Sic. Why, ⁸⁴ so he did, I'm sure. 34. Meaningsurely, unless he No, no; no man saw 'em. 170 All the Citizens. had done so, you Third Cit. He said he had wounds, which he could would not have elected him. show in private; And with 35 his hat, thus waving it in scorn, 35. See above, 97. "I would be consul," says he; "agèd custom ³⁶But by your voices will not so permit me; 36. No otherwise Your voices therefore:" when we granted that, than. ³⁷ Here was, "I thank you for your voices.—thank you,— 37. Hereupon. Your most sweet voices:—now you have *8 left your voices 38. Parted with. I have no further with you:"—was not this mockery? given away. Sic. Why, either were you 89 ignorant to see't, 39. Wilhout sense enough. Or, seeing it, of such childish friendliness To yield your voices? Could you not have told him, As you were 40 lesson'd,—when he had no power 40. Taught by us. But was a petty servant to the state, He was your enemy; ever spake against Your liberties, and the charters that you bear I' the body of the 41 weal; and now, 42 arriving 41. Commonwealth. A place of potency, and sway o' the state, 42. Reaching, ar-If he should still malignantly remain riving at. 43 Fast foe to the 44 pleběii, your voices might 43. Confirmed: comp. 'fast friend.' Be curses to yourselves? You should have said. 44. See above, i. That as his worthy deeds did claim no less 9. 7.

Than 45 what he stood for, so his gracious nature

Would think upon you for your voices, and

CORIOLANUS.

53

his malice towards you into love, our friendly lord,

Thus to have said. no fore-advis'd, had 47 touch'd his spirit is inclination; from him pluck'd pracious promise, which you might, had call'd you up) have held him to; would have gall'd his surly nature, ly endures not 49 article to aught; so, putting him to rage, have ta'en th' advantage of his choler,

him unelected.

Did you perceive est you in 50 free contempt, id need your loves; and do you think stempt chall not be bruising to you, 210 th power to crush? Why, had your bodies nong you? or had you tongues to 51 cry Prectorship of judgment?

mied the asker? and now 68 again, at did not ask, but mock, bestow er tongues?

He's not confirm'd; we may

46. Compart.

as a touchstone.

200

48. Occusion led you to require.

49. Condition

50. Undlegwiest

51. Give your woices, 52. Guidener.

53. Confrormittee. 64. For 'on '

And will deny him; I 220 we hundred voices 55 of that sound. 55. To agree to that. I twice five hundred, and their friends to 88. Add to them. you hence instantly; and tell those friends ose a consul that will from them take 57. See above, 258. s; make them of no more voice that are as often beat for barking 56. Redundant. we kept to do so. Let them assemble;

er judgment, all revoke election: 59 enforce his pride, hate unto you: besides, forget not montempt he wore the 60 humble weed; mit he scorn'd you; but your loves,

230 M. Urge against 60. See abuve, 186.

240

260

61. Behaviour

62. Indecently.

63. According to.

64. Allowing 'no imped.' to come in, and prevent.

65. Natural bias: met. from veins of timber. 06. Vole.

67. See Sh. Plut., c. 1.

68. Weighing.

69. Assembled.

70. Sh., uses 'repent' with 'm,' for, 'over,' as mell at , 6\,: 100 Bch. 'Lex.' 71. Ventured on.

Thinking upon his services, took from you The apprehension of his present ⁶¹ portance, Which gibingly, 62 ungravely, he did fashion ⁶³After th' inveterate hate he bears you. Bru.

Lay A fault on us, your tribunes; that we labour'd, No 64 impediment between, but that you must Cast your election on him.

Sic. Say you chose him More after our commandment than as guided By your own true affections; and that your minds, Pre-occupied with what you rather must do Than what you should, made you against the 65 grain To 66 voice him consul: lay the fault on us.

Bru. Ay, spare us not. Say we read lectures to you, How youngly he began to serve his country, How long continu'd; and what stock he springs of,— 250 The ⁶⁷noble house o' the Marcians; from whence came That Ancus Marcius, Numa's daughter's son, Who, after great Hostilius, here was king; Of the same house Publius and Quintus were, That our best water brought by conduits hither; And Censorinus, (c) who was nobly nam'd so, Twice being by the people chosen censor, Was his great ancestor.

Sic. One thus descended, That hath beside well in his person wrought To be set high in place, we did commend To your remembrances; but you have found, ⁶⁸Scaling his present bearing with his past, That he's your fixed enemy, and revoke Your sudden approbation.

Say you ne'er had done't-Harp on that still—but by our putting on: And presently, when you have 69 drawn your number, Repair to the Capitol.

All the Citizens. We will so: almost all 27C Repent ⁷⁰ in their election. Eccunt

Let them go on; Bru. This mutiny were better ⁷¹ put in hazard,

Thun that we stay, 72 past doubt, for greater mischief:

If, as his nature is, he fall in rage

With their refusal, both observe and 73 answer

The Wantage of his anger.

To the Capitol, come: We will be there before the stream o' the people;

And this shall seem, as partly 'tis, their "own,

Which we have goaded onward.

72. Without.

72. Profit by.

74. The advantage his anger will give

280 75. La, doing.

Exeunst.

ACT III.

(Banishment of Cariolanus.)

SCENE I.—Rome. A street.

Enter Coriolanus, Menenius, Cominius, Titus LARTILS, Senators, and Patricians.

Cor. Tullus Aufidius, then, had made new head ! Lart. He had, my lord; and that it was which caus'd he por sociations, Our ewifter 2 composition with the foe.

Cor. So, then, the Volsces stand but as at first; Realy, when time shall prompt them, to make "road"

pon's again. They're worn, lord consul, so, That we shall hardly in bour ages see

Their banners wave again.

Por Saw you Aufidius? Lurt. On safe-guard he came to me; and did curse

Against the Volsces, for they had so vilely Yielded the town: he is retir'd to Antium.

Cor. Spoke he of me?

Lart. He did, my lord.

How ? what? Cur.

Lart. How often he had met you, sword to sword; That of all things upon the earth he hated Your person most; that he would pawn his fortunes

To the poless restitution, so he might Be call'd your vanquisher.

20 7 Without kept of recovering them.

1. Raised a fresh

2 Agrarment noo above, IL 2 35.

2. Invoid nee B. and Sh. p. 41 ⁴ пред —прои на 4. Reduced, soors a Lifetime.

6. Brazum Abb.,

10

Cor.

At Antium lives he?

Lart. At Antium.

Cor. I wish I had a cause to seek him there, T' oppose his hatred fully. Welcome home.

Enter Sicinius and Brutus.

Behold, these are the tribunes of the people, The tongues o' the common mouth: I do despise them; For they do ⁸ prank them in authority,

8. Deck themselves.

2. S. of the nobuty: Against all 9 noble sufferance. see above, i. 10. 27. 10. Proceed-along the street.

11. Received the sanction of.

12. Of men, as changeable—or not

entitled to vote.

Sic.

¹⁰ Pass no further.

30

Cor. Ha! what is that?

Bru. It will be dangerous to go on: no further.

Cor. What makes this change?

Men. The matter?

Com. Hath he not "pass'd the nobles and the commons!

Bru. Cominius, no.

Cor.

Have I had 12 children's voices!

First Sen. Tribunes, give way; he shall to the marketplace.

Bru. The people are incens'd against him.

Sic.

Stop, 40

Or all will fall in broil.

13. Hen of such character.

14. At one moment, and at the nextstraightway.

Are 18 these your herd !— Cor. Must these have voices, that can yield them 14 now, And straight disclaim their tongues?—What are your offices? You being their mouths, why rule you not their teeth ! Have you not set them on?

Men.

Be calm, be calm.

Cor. It is a purpos'd thing, and grows by plot, To curb the will of the nobility:

¹⁶ Suffer't, and live with such as cannot rule,

Nor ever will be rul'd.

50

Bru

Call't not a plot:

The people cry you mock'd them; and of late, When corn was given them gratis, you ¹⁶ repin'd; ¹⁷Scandal'd the suppliants for the people,—call'd them Time-pleasers, flatterers, foes to nobleness.

Cor. Why, this was known before.

15. Put up with it, have to live.

16. See Sh. Plut. c. 10.

17. Defamed.

Bru. Not to them all. Cor. Have you inform'd them 18 sithence? 18. Since: on pro-60 nunciation see Abb., 466. How! I inform them! Cor. You're ¹⁹like to do such business. 19. Likely. BruNot unlike, ²⁰ Each way, to better yours. 20. In every way Cor. Why, then, should I be consul? By yond' clouds, to improve your business: ironical. Let me deserve so ill as you, and make me Your fellow tribune. You show too much of that Sic. For which the people 21 stir: if you will pass Il. Are excited. To where you're bound, you must inquire your way, Which you are out of, with a gentler spirit; 70 Or never be so noble as a consul, Nor yoke with 22 him for tribune. 22. With Brutus. Let's be calm. Men. This ²⁸ paltering, Com. The people are abus'd; set on. 23. Shuffling, equivocating. Becomes not Rome; nor has Coriolanus Deserv'd this so dishonour'd rub, laid ²⁴ falsely 24. Treacherously: met. from game of I' the plain way of his merit. Tell me of ²⁵corn! Cor. 25. See above, 54. This was my ²⁶ speech, and I will speak't again,— 26. See Sh. Pl., c. 10; and Livy, 11. 34. Men. Not now, not now. Not in this heat, sir, now. First Sen. Cor. Now, as I live, I will.—My nobler friends, I crave their pardons:— For the mutable, rank-scented many, let them ²⁷Regard me as I do not flatter, and 27. Mind my words spoken without Therein behold themselves: I say again, flattery. In 28 soothing them, we nourish 'gainst our senate 28. See above, il. The ²⁹cockle of rebellion, insolence, sedition, 29. Bad weed: see Which we ourselves have plough'd for, sow'd, and scatter'd, Sh. Plut. c. 10; on scansion see Abb., By mingling them with us, the honour'd number; 90 497. Who lack not virtue, no, nor power, but that Which they have given to beggars.

Men. Well, no more.

First Sen. No more words, we beseech you. How! no more! Cor.

As for my country I have shed my blood, Not fearing outward force, so shall my lungs

IOO

120

```
30. Scurvy wretches, lepers: sense now obsolete.
31. Infect with tetter—scab.
'Them'—i.e., the measles.
```

Coin words till their decay against those ³⁰ measles, Which we disdain should ³¹ tetter us, yet sought The very way to catch them.

Bru. You speak o' the people,

As if you were a god to punish, not

A man of their infirmity.

Sic. 'Twere well

We let the people know't.

Men. What, what? his choler?

Cor. Choler!

Were I as patient as the midnight sleep,

By Jove, 'twould be my mind!

Sic. It is a mind 110

That shall remain a poison where it is, Not poison any further.

Cor. Shall remain!—

32. Neptune's trumpeter.

34. Allowed.

see Abb., 159.

89. See above, ii.2. Stage direct.

40. See above, il.

the majority sav-

ours most of theirs.

42. Body of magistrates: see below,

3, 190.

201.

8. 15.

35. See above, ii

Hear you this 82 Triton of the minnows? mark you His absolute "shall"?

33. Abb., 158.

Against rule and law: see above, i. 10. 27.

Com. Twas 33 from the canon. Cor.

Cor. Shall ?! O good, but most unwise patricians! why,

You grave, but reckless senators, have you thus ³⁴Given ⁸⁵Hydra here to choose an officer, That with his peremptory "shall," being but

The ⁸⁶horn and noise o' the monster, wants not spirit

The whorn and noise of the monster, wants to say he'll turn your current ⁸⁷ in a ditch,

And make your channel his? If he have power,

Then 38 vail your impotence; if none, awake Your dangerous lenity. If you are learn'd, Be not as common fools; if you are not,

Let them have ⁸⁹ cushions by you. You are ⁴⁰ plébeians,

If they be senators: and they are no less,
When, both your voices blended, the 41 great'st taste (a) 130

Most palates theirs. They choose their magistrate;

And such a one as he, who puts his "shall,"

His popular "shall," against a graver ⁴²bench
Than ever frown'd in Greece. By Jove himself,
It makes the consuls base! and my soul aches

To know, when two authorities are 43 up,

44. Above the other. Neither 44 supreme, how soon confusion

May enter 'twixt the gap of both, and take The one by th' other.

Com. Well,—on to the market-place. 140

Cor. Whoever gave that counsel, to give forth The corn o' the storehouse gratis, as 'twas us'd Sometime 45 in Greece,—

Men. Well, well, no more of that.

Cor. Though there the people had more absolute power,—

I say, they nourish'd disobedience, fed The ruin of the state.

Bru. What! shall the people give One, that speaks thus, their voice?

Cor.

1'll give my reasons, 150

More worthier than their voices. They know the corn

Was not 47 their recompense, resting well assur'd

They ne'er did service for't: being press'd to the war,

Even when the 48 navel of the state was touch'd,

They would not 49 thread the gates:—this kind of service

Did not deserve corn gratis: being i' the war,
Their mutinies and revolts, wherein they show'd
Most valour, spoke not for them: th' accusation
Which they have often made against the senate,
All cause unborn, could never be the ⁵¹ native

Of our so frank donation. Well, what then? How shall this ⁵² bisson multitude digest The senate's courtesy? Let deeds express What's like to be their words:—"We did request it; We are the greater ⁵³ poll, and in true fear

They gave us our demands:"—thus we debase
The nature of our ⁵⁴ seats, and make the rabble
Call our ⁵⁵ cares fears; which will in time break ⁵⁶ ope
The locks o' the senate, and bring in the crows

To peck the eagles.

Men. Come, enough, enough.

Bru. Enough, with over-measure.

Cor.

No, ⁵⁷ take more:

Seal what I end withal!—This ⁵⁹ double worship,—

Where one part does disdain with cause, the other

45. See Sh. Plut.,

c. 10.

48. Double comp.: Abb., 11.
47. Rightly due to them.

48. Centre, core.

49. Go out through.

160 50. Without any foundation. 51. Subst., natural cause: Sch. 'Lex.' Mason suggests 'motive.' 52. Purblind: Keight. defends the orig. text, 'bosom multiplied. 53. Number. 54. Chairs of office. 55. La, for their good. 56. See above, i. 4. 49.

> 57. Hear. 58. Let every most sacred sanction confirm. 50. Divided honour —authority.

170

190

200

Insult without 60 all reason; where 61 gentry, title, wisdom, 60. Any: see Hebr. vii. 7. Cannot conclude but by the yea and no 61. Gentle birth. Of general ignorance,—it must omit Real necessities, and give way the while T' unstable 62 slightness: purpose 63 so barr'd, it follows, 62. Frivolousness. 63. Being so. Nothing is done to purpose. Therefore, 64 beseech you,-64. Bee above, i. 2. 26, You that will be less fearful than discreet; That love the fundamental part of state More than you 65 doubt the change 66 on't; that prefer 65. Fear the change -l.e., in taking A noble life before a long, and wish away the power of To ⁶⁷ jump a body with a dangerous physic the tribunes. 66. Of it: see above. That's sure of death without it,—at once pluck out 11. 2. 90. 67. Risk-by ad-The ⁶⁸ multitudinous tongue; let them not lick ministering. The sweet which is their poison: 69 your dishonour 68. Of the multstude, Mangles true judgment, and bereaves the state 69. Shown to you: Abb., 219. Of that 70 integrity which should become't; 70. Soundness. Not having the power to do the good it would, For th' ill which doth control't.

'Has said enough. Bru. Sic. 'Has spoken like a traitor, and shall answer As traitors do.

71. Contempt. 72. Bald of intelligence,

73. Authority—the senate: see above,

74. Declared.

75. Let it throw.

Thou wretch, 71 despite o'erwhelm thee!-Cor. What should the people do with these 72 bald tribunes! On whom depending, their obedience fails To the greater ⁷³ bench: in a rebellion, When what's not meet, but what must be, was law, Then were they chosen: in a better hour, Let what is meet be 74 said it must be meet. And 75 throw their power i' the dust.

Bru. Manifest treason! (b)

Sic. This a consul? no.

Bru. The ædiles, ho!

Enter an Ædile.

Let him be apprehended.

Sic. Go, call the people [Exit Ædile]:—in whose name myself 210

78. Seles, arrest. 77. See above, i. 1. 158.; for 'answer' see below, 400.

⁷⁶ Attach thee as a traitorous innovator, A foe to the public 77 weal: obey, I charge thee, And follow to thine answer.

Cor.

Hence, old goat!

Sen. and Pat. We'll *surety him.

78. Bad. Here qu. as trisyll.: see

Com. [to Sicinius.]

Agèd sir, hands off. Dyce.

Cor. Hence, rotten thing! or I shall shake thy bones

Out of thy garments.

Sic.

Help, ye citizens!

Enter a rabble of Citizens, with the Ædiles.

Men. On both sides more respect.

220

Sic. Here's he that would take from you all your power.

Bru. Seize him, ædiles!

Citizens.

Down with him! down with him!

Sen. Pat. &c. Weapons, weapons, weapons!

They all bustle about Coriolanus.

Tribunes !- Patricians !- Citizens !- What, ho !-

Sicinius !-- Brutus !-- Coriolanus !-- Citizens !--

Peace, peace !—Stay, hold, peace!

Men. What is about to be —I'm out of breath;

Confusion's near; I cannot speak.—You, tribunes,

Speak to the people:—Coriolanus, patience:—

230

Speak, good Sicinius.

Sic.

Hear me, people; peace!

Citizens. Let's hear our tribune: peace!—Speak, speak, speak, speak.

Sic. You are 79 at point to lose your liberties:

79. On the point.

Marcius would have all from you; Marcius,

Whom late you've nam'd for consul.

Men.

Fie, fie, fie!

This is the way to kindle, not to quench.

First Sen. T' unbuild the city, and to lay all flat.

Sic. What 80 is the city but the people?

240 80. See Soph. Œd. Tyr., 56 sq.

Citizens. True,

The people are the city.

Bru. By the consent of all, we were establish'd

The people's magistrates.

Citizens.

You so remain.

Men. And so are like to do.

Cor. That is the way to lay the city flat;

To bring the roof to the foundation,

Cor.

Stand fast;

And bury all, which ⁸¹ yet distinctly ranges, 81. As yet is ranked in separate paris. In heaps and piles of ruin. 250 Sic. This deserves death. Bru. 82 Or let us stand to our authority, 82. Either: 800 Or let us lose it.—We do here pronounce, above, i. 3. 36. Upon the part o' the people, 88 in whose power 83. In the exercise We were elected 84 theirs, Marcius is worthy 84. Their special magistrates. Of present death. Therefore lay hold of him; Sic. Bear him 85 to the rock Tarpeian, and from thence 85. See Sh. Plut.. c. 11. Into destruction cast him. 200 Bril Ædiles, seize him! Citizens. Yield, Marcius, yield! Hear me, my friends, one word: Men. ⁸⁶Beseech you, tribunes, hear me but a word. 86. See above, 1. 3. Æd. Peace, peace! Men. Be that you seem, truly your country's friends, And temperately proceed to what you would Thus violently redress. Sir, those 87 cold ways, Bru.87. Cool, deliberate measures. That seem like prudent helps, are very poisonous Where the disease is violent.—Lay hands upon him, And bear him to the rock. No, I'll die here. [Drawing his sword Cor. 88 There's some among you have beheld me fighting: 88. See above, ii. 1. 127. Come, try upon yourselves what you have seen me. Men. Down with that sword! — Tribunes, withdraw awhile. Bru. Lay hands upon him. Help, 89 help Marcius, hel Com. 89. See Sh., Plut., c. 1L You that be noble; help him, young and old! Citizens. Down with him: down with him! In this mutiny the Tribunes, the Ædile and the People are beat in. Men. [to Cor.] Go, get you to your house; be gon away! All will be 90 naught else. 90. Lost, ruined, Get you gone. Sec. Sen.

We have as many friends as enemies.

Men. Shall it be put to "that?

First Sen. The gods forbid '— 91. Open contest oco 'stand fact.'

I pather, noble friend, home to thy house; Lorre us to cure this 62 cause.

92. Matter.

For 'tis a sore You cannot "tent yourself: be gone, beseech you.

200 M. Bee shove, I. R.

Com. Come, sir, along with us.

Cor. I would they were barbarians, as they are, Though in Rome litter'd; not Romans, as they are not,

Though calv'd i' the porch o' the Capitel.-

Put not your "worthy rage into your tongue; Dre "time will owe another.

94. Well founded. 95 Though uv yield now, we shall

be quitte with them dy-and-by.

96, Encounter

WI Incoloubible

яв. Оруговог иская

and merchelm if

threatens to full.

90. Burbble

could beat forty of them.

I could myself 300

On fair ground

"Take up a brace o' the best; yea, the two tribunes.

Con But now 'tis odds 97 beyond arithmetic; And manhood is call'd foolery, when it 98 stands Aranst a falling fabric. - Will you hence, Refere the "tag return? whose rage doth rend Like interrupted waters, and o'erbear

What they are us'd to 100 bear

Men. [to Cor.] Pray you, be gone: I'll try 101 whether my old wit be in request

With those that have but little: this must 102 be patch'd With cloth of any colour,

Nay, come away.

101. As supposer!? 310 Vern, p. 148.

100. Endure, be ambject to.

102. Membel by any MAGRIE WE COM contrire

Exeunt Coriolanus, Cominius, and others.

First Pat. This man has marr'd his fortune. Men. His nature is too noble for the world: He would not flatter Neptune for his trident,

Or Jove for's power to thunder. His heart's his mouth:

What his breast forges, that his tongue must vent;

And, being augre, he does forget that ever

He heard the name of death.-A noise within. Here's growlly work! 320

I would they were a-bed!

Men. I would they were in Tiber! What, 105 the vengeance, hepperation, what - why. Could he not speak 'em fair ?

1021 Uand as an Abb., 208.

Re-enter Brutus and Sicinius, with the rabble. Where is this viper, Sic. That would depopulate the city, and Be every man himself? Men. You worthy tribunes,— Sic. He shall be thrown down the Tarpeian rock With rigorous hands; he hath resisted law, And therefore law shall 104 scorn him further trial 330 104. Disdain to Than the severity of the public power, Which he so sets at naught. First Cit. He shall well know The noble tribunes are the people's mouths, And we their hands. He shall, 105 sure on't. Citizens. 106. Be assured of it: see above, Sir, sir,— Men. Sic. Peace! Men. Do not cry 106 havoc, where you should but hunt 108. Cry out for With 107 modest warrant. 34(107. More lenient Sir, how comes't that you Sic. Have ¹⁰⁸holp to make this rescue? 108. For 'holpen' - helped: Abb., Hear me speak:— Men. As I do know the consul's worthiness. So can I name his faults,— Consul!—what consul? Sic. Men. The consul Coriolanus. He consul! Bru.

100. See above. 1. 9. 61; 'turn'put, bring.

Sic.

Speak briefly, then;

For we are ¹¹⁰peremptory to dispatch This viperous traitor; to eject him hence Were but our danger; and to keep him here Our certain death: therefore it is decreed He dies to-night.

I may be heard, I'd crave a word or two;

100 The which shall turn you to no further harm

Citizens. No, no, no, no, no.

Than so much loss of time.

Now the good gods forbid Men. That our renowned Rome, whose gratitude

31

35

343.

1. 8. 64.

slaughter.

authority.

allow him.

mined,

Men. If, by the tribunes' leave, and yours, good people

CORIOLANUS.

own book, like an unnatural dam
eat up her own!
a disease that must be cut away.
he's a limb that has but a disease;
at it off; to cure it, easy.
done to Rome that's """ worthy death?
memies, the blood he hath lost—
re vouch, is more than that he hath,
ounce—he dropp'd it for his country;
left, to lose it by his country,
that do't and suffer it,
to th' end o' the world.

This is 116 clean kam.

Left 116 awry: when he did love his country,

him.

The service of the foot gangren'd, is not 118 then respected fore it was.

We'll hear no more.—
to his house, and pluck him thence;
ction, being of catching nature,

One word more, one word.

dooted rage, when it shall find

120 unscann'd swiftness, will, too late,

ounds 121 to's heels. Proceed by 122 process;

—as he is belov'd—break out,

at Rome 123 with Romans.

If it were so,-

had a taste of his obedience?

smote? ourselves resisted?—Come,—
ider this:—he has been bred i' the wars
id draw a sword, and is ill school'd
language; meal and bran together
ithout distinction. Give me leave,
and undertake to bring him
ill answer, by a lawful form,—
to his utmost peril.

111. Who have do served well. Abb., 576. 112. See Krod. 2221. 32, Mal. th. 14.

113. Worthy of non J. Cass., 1, 2, 180.

370

114. Stigme, mark of in/amy 116. Guite crooked.

lif. 'Merely - utterly, completely. Lat. 'merua'

117 Mortifiel. 118. If schort you 380 may be fruit

119. Buff and
cruel as a type
120. Inconsiderate
huste,
121. To his — th
Abb., 328.
122. Ourse of law
120. By Abb., 193.

124. See above.

125, Smitten Abb., 343,

131. Finely effect

400 127 At-Where from son below First Sen.

Noble tribunes,

128. When begun, no one can tell how it may end.

129. See above, L

10, 32,

It is the humane way: the other course

Will prove too bloody; and 128 the end of it

Unknown to the beginning.

Sic.

Noble Menenius,

Be you, then, as the people's officer.—
Masters, lay down your weapons.

Bru. [to the People.]

Go not home.

Sic. Meet on the market-place.—We'll 129 attend you there:

Where, if you [to Men.] bring not Marcius, we'll proceed In our first way.

Men.

I'll bring him to you.—[To the Senators]

Let me

Desire your company: he must come, or what Is worst will follow.

First Sen.

Pray you, let us to him.

Execut

10

Scene II.—A room in Coriolanus's nouse.

Enter Coriolanus and Patriciana

Cor. Let them (a) pull all about mine ears; present me Death on the wheel or at wild horses' heels; Or pile ten hills on the Tarpeian rock, That the precipitation might down stretch Below the ¹beam of sight; yet will I still Be thus to them.

First Pat. You 2do the 3nobler.

Cor. I 4 muse my mother

Does not approve me further, who was wont
To call them ⁵woollen vassals, things created
To ⁶buy and sell with groats; to show bare heads
In congregations, to yawn, be still, and wonder,
When one but of my ⁷ordinance stood up
To speak of peace or war.

Enter VOLUMNIA.

I talk of you:

Why did you wish me milder? would you have me

 Ray of light from the eye.

2. Ad. 3. As trisyll.

4. Wonder.

5. From their coarse dress.
6. To make only small baroains.

7. Order, rank.

PCENE II.]

CORIOLANUS.

67

False to my nature? Rather say, I play Truly the man I am.

O, sir, sir, sir,

would have had you put your power well on, 20 Before you had worn it out.

⁸Let go, let go. Cor.

Vol. You might have been enough the man you are, With striving less to be so: lesser had been The thwartings of your disposition, if You had not show'd them how ye were dispos'd

Ere they lack'd power to cross you. Let them hang. Cor.

Vol. Ay, and burn too.

8. Never mind, speak no more of it: see K. John, iii. 3.

9. The people.

10. While they had still power.

Enter Menenius and Senators.

Men. Come, come, you've been too rough, something too rough; 30

You must return and mend it.

First Sen.

There's 11 no remedy;

11. No help for it.

Unless, by not so doing, our good city

Cleave in the midst, and perish.

Vol. [to Cor.] I have a heart as little 12 apt as yours,

But yet a brain that leads my use of anger

To better vantage.

Pray, (b) be counsell'd:

12. Tractable: Keight, suspects a line is here lost; and Collier's Corrector has inserted

40

Well said, noble woman! Men. Before he should thus stoop to th' herd, but that The violent fit o' the time craves it as physic For the whole state, I'd put mine armour on, Which I can scarcely bear.

Cor. What must I do?

Men. Return to the tribunes.

Well, what then? what then? Cor.

Men. Repent what you have spoke.

Cor. For them —I cannot do it to the gods;

Must I, then, do't to them?

You are too ¹⁸absolute; Vol. 50 18. Belf-willed.

Though therein you can never be too noble, But when extremities 14 speak. I've heard you say,

14. Demand atten-

15. Inseparable:
see K. Rich. 2, ii. 2.
li2, unavoided;
K. Rich. 3, i. 4. 28,
unvalued.
16. See Abb., 12.

Honour and policy, like ¹⁵ unsever'd friends, I' the war do grow together: grant that, and tell me, In peace what ¹⁶ each of them by th' other lose, That they combine not there.

Cor.

Tush, tush!

Men.

A good deman

17. That which.

18. The same principle.

19 Both have equal need of it.

20 Urge, enforce.

21. It is incumbent on you.

22. Go no deeper than: but see Sh. Key, p. 60.

23. See above, I. 2. 27. 24. The chances of tour,

25. Concerned in this matter, and so ure, &c.

28. Common closens.
27. A fallering

word.

28. The want of that 'favon.'

29. I.e., not only:
Abb., 54, and comp.
below, 3, 121,

30. See above, il.
2. 25.
31. Thy hand (so Sch. 'Lex.'), condescend to them—as follows.

Vol. If it be honour in your wars to seem
The ¹⁷same you are not,—which, for your best ends,
You adopt your policy,—how is it less or worse,
That ¹⁸it shall hold companionship in peace
With honour, as in war; since that to ¹⁹both
It stands in like request?

Cor. Why 20 force you this?

Vol. Because that now ²¹ it lies you on to speak To the people; not by your own instruction, Nor by the matter your heart prompts you to, But with such words that are but ²² rooted in Your tongue, not privy to your bosom's truth. (c) Now, this no more dishonours you at all Than to ²³ take in a town with gentle words, Which else would put you to ²⁴ your fortune, and The hazard of much blood.

I would dissemble with my nature, where My fortunes, and my friends at stake, requir'd I should do so in honour: I'm ²⁵in this, Your wife, your son, these senators, the nobles; And you will rather show our ²⁶general louts How you can frown than spend a ²⁷fawn upon 'em, For the inheritance of their loves, and safeguard Of what ²⁸that want might ruin.

Men. Noble lady!—

Come, [to Cor.] go with us; speak fair: you may salve!

29 Not what is dangerous present, but the loss
Of what is past.

Vol. I prithee now, my son,
Go to them, with this ³⁰ bonnet in thy hand;
And thus far having stretch'd ³¹ it, here be with them;
Thy knee bussing the stones, (for in such business
Action is eloquence, and th' eyes of th' ignorant
More learned than the ears), waving thy head—

CORIOLANUS.

a, thus correcting thy stout heart, ble, as the ripest mulberry (d)ot 28 hold the handling, -say to them, beir soldier, and, being bred in broils, he soft way which, thou dost confess, thee to use, as 24 they to claim, heir good loves; but thou wilt frame mooth, hereafter theirs, so far power and 35 person.

This but done. apeaks it, why, their hearts were yours; ave pardons, being ask'd, as free o little purpose.

Prithee now, sal'd: although I know thou hadst rather to enemy 36 in a fiery gulf k him in a 37 bower.—Here is Cominius.

Enter COMINIUS.

ne heen i' the market-place; and, sir, 'tie fit 110 strong party, or defend yourself u or by absence: all's in anger. y 38 fair speech.

I think 'twill serve, if he

frame his spirit.

He must, and will.-

, say you will, and go about it. at I go show them my 30 unbarb'd sconce I must I sa toomet see se tongue give to my noble heart must bear? Well, I will do't: here but this single 40 plot to lose, of Marcius, they to dust should "grind it, against the wind.—To the market-place! me now to such a part, which never marge to the life.

Come, come, we'll prompt you. whee now, sweet son, -as thou hast said made thee first a soldier, so, praise for this, perform a part est done before. 130

22. Rose Joseph humble. 30 Hour.

34. Ungrammed al - for them too below, 140.

100

35. Presuncial ability.

30. Into see alaive, 1, 124, 37 Prob. gehoue, not chamber in sense not found in

34. La., to received.

nuterrent April - see 18. Comp. K. Rich. 120 2, 11. 2 119.

> 40. Parting of eserth. 41 Le., ere I would do il

Come on.

Exeunt

Well, I must do't: Cor. Away, my disposition, and possess me Some harlot's spirit! my throat of war be turn'd, Which 42 quired with my drum into a voice 42. Sang in concert. That babies lulls asleep! the smiles of knaves ⁴³Tent in my cheeks; and schoolboys' tears take up 43. Encamp. The 44 glasses of my sight! a beggar's tongue 41. Eyeballs. Make motion through my lips; and my arm'd knees 45 Who bow'd but in my stirrup, bend like his 45. Abb., 364. That hath receiv'd 46 an alms!—I will not do't: 140 46. See Acts iii. 3; B. and Sh., p. 13. Lest I 47 surcease to honour mine own truth, 47. Cease. And by my body's action teach my mind A most inherent baseness. Vol. At thy choice, then: To beg of thee, it is my more dishonour Than 48 thou of them. Come all to ruin: let 4R. I.e., to beg . . . would be dishonour Thy mother rather 49 feel thy pride than fear to thee. Thy dangerous stoutness; for I mock at death 49. Feel at once the effects of thy pride With as big heart as thou. Do as thou ⁵⁰ list. - dangerous stoutness, rather than Thy valiantness was mine, thou suck'dst it from me; 150 live in fear of them. But ⁵¹ owe thy pride thyself. 50. Verb, generally not inflected. Cor. Pray, be content: 51. For owest . . . Mother, I'm going to the market-place; to thyself. Chide me no more. I'll 52 mountebank their loves, 52. Win by quackery. ⁵⁸Cog their hearts from them, and come home belov'd 53. Cheat. Of all the trades in Rome. Look, I am going: Commend me to my wife. I'll return consul; Or never trust to what my tongue can do I' the way of flattery further. Do your will. Vol. Com. Away! the tribunes do 54 attend you; arm yours 54. See above, I. 41u To answer mildly; for they are prepar'd With accusations, as I hear, more strong Than are upon you yet. 66. Pass-word, Cor. The 55 word is "mildly:"—pray you, let us go: order of the day. 56. Fulschood. Let them accuse me by ⁵⁶ invention, I 57. With truth only, Will answer ⁵⁷ in mine honour. as my honour requires: see below, Ay, but mildly. Men. 2, 23,

Cor. Well, mildly be it. then,—mildly!

Scene III. (a)—The same. The Forum.

Enter Sicinius and Brutus.

Bru. In this point charge him home,—that he laffects

Tyrannical power: if he evade us there,

Enforce him with his senvy to the people;

And that the spoil got on the Antiates

Was ne'er distributed.

1. Atme at: see II.
2. 20.
2. See above, II. 3.
250.
3. Hatred.

Enter an Ædile.

What, will he come?

**Ed. He's coming.

**Bru. How accompanied?

**Ed. With old Menenius, and those senators

That always favour'd him. 10

**Sic. Have you a catalogue

Of all the voices that we have procur'd,

Set down by the *poll?

Lead

Æd. I have; 'tis ready, here.

Sic. Have you collected them by tribes?

Æd. I have.

Sic. Assemble presently the people hither:
And when they hear me say, "It shall be so
I' the right and strength o' the commons," be it either
For death, for fine, or banishment, then let them,
20
If I say fine, cry "Fine,"—if death, cry "Death;"
Insisting on the old prerogative
And power 5i' the truth o' the cause.

Ed. I shall inform them. fustice, of the case demands.

Bru. And when such time they have begun to cry, 6. Abb., 202.

Let them not cease, but with a din confus'd Enforce the present execution

Of what we chance to ⁷ sentence.

**Ed. Very well.

Sic. Make them be strong, and ready for this hint, 30 When we shall 8hap to give't them.

Bru. Go about it.—[Exit Ædile.

Put him to choler straight: (b)

being once chaf'd, he

Cannot be rein'd again to 9 temperance.

9. Moderation, self-control.

5. As the truth —

7. Pronounce for

judgment.

8. Happen.

Sic. See, here he comes.

Enter Coriolanus, Menenius, Cominius, Senators, and Patricians.

Men.

Calmly, I do beseech you

10. Smallest coin. 11. Submit to be called knave.

Cor. Ay, as an ostler, that for the 10 poorest piece Will 11 bear the knave by the volume.—The honour'd gods Keep Rome in safety, and the chairs of justice Supplied with worthy men! plant love among's! Throng our large temples with the 12 shows of peace, And not our streets with war!

12. Outroard appearances.

First Sen.

Amen, amen.

Men. A noble wish.

Re-enter Ædile, with Citizens.

Sic. Draw near to us, ye people.

Æd. List to your tribunes; audience! peace, I say! 50

Cor. First, hear me speak.

Both Tri.

Well, sir, ¹⁸ say on.—Peace, ho!

Cor. Shall I be 14 charged no further than this 15 present!

Must ¹⁶ all determine here?

6. 74. 16. All the case end.

17. See B. and Sh.,

18. Punishment.

13. Speak.

p. 30.

14. Accused.

15. See above, i.

Sic.

I do demand,

If you submit you to the people's voices,

¹⁷ Allow their officers, and are content

To suffer lawful ¹⁸censure for such faults

As shall be prov'd upon you?

Cor. I'm content.

Men. Lo, citizens, he says he is content: The warlike service he has done, consider; think Upon the wounds his body bears, which show

Like graves i' the holy churchyard.

Cor.

Scratches with briefs

60

70

Scars to move laughter only.

Men.

Consider further,

That when he speaks not like a citizen, You find him like a soldier: do not take His rougher accents for malicious sounds, But, as I say, such as become a soldier,

Rather than ¹⁹envy you.

19. Express dislike of, malign.

Well, well, no more. Com. Cor. What is the matter, That being pass'd for consul with full voice, I'm so dishonour'd, that the very hour You take it off again? Sic. Answer to us. Cor. 20 Say, then: 'tis true, I 21 ought so. **20. See above, 52.** 21. I.e., to answer. Sic. We charge you, that you have contriv'd to take 80 From Rome all 22 season'd office, and to 23 wind 22. Tempered, moderated. Yourself into a power tyrannical; 23. Insinuate. For which you are a traitor to the people. Cor. How! traitor! Nay, temperately; your promise. Men. Cor. The fires i' the 24 lowest hell 25 fold-in the people! 24. See Deut. xxxii. 22. Call me their traitor!—Thou injurious tribune! (c) 25. Envelop. Within thine eyes sat 26 twenty thousand deaths, 26. If there sat—if there were grasped. In thy hands clutch'd as many millions, in Thy lying tongue both numbers, I would say 90 "Thou liest" unto thee with a voice as free As I do pray the gods. Sic. Mark you this, people? Citizens. To the rock with him, to the rock with him! Peace I Sic. We need not put new matter to his charge: What you have seen him do, and heard him speak, Beating your officers, cursing yourselves, Opposing laws with strokes, and here defying Those whose great power must try him; even this, 100

So criminal, and in such 27 capital kind, 27. Punishable bu loss of life. Deserves th' extremest death.

But since he hath Bru.

28 What do you prate of service? 28. Why? see above, i. 322. Bru. I talk of that, that know it.

I'll know no further:

You? out on you!— Cor. Men. Is this the promise that you made your mother?

Com. Know this, I pray you, sir,—(d)

Serv'd well for Rome,-

Cor.

Let them pronounce the steep Tarpeian death, ²⁹Vagabond exile, flaying, ⁸⁰ pent to linger

29. Wandering 110 banishment. 30. The being pent - imprisoned: see above, I. 10. 21.

31. Spirit, resolu-

But with a grain a day,—I would not buy
Their mercy at the price of one fair word;
Nor check my ³¹ courage for what they can give,
To have't with saying "Good morrow."

Sic. For that he has,

82. Shown hatred.

83. He has given. 84. Not only: see above, 2.85. As much as in him lies, from time to time

82 Envied against the people, seeking means
To pluck away their power; as now at last

83 Given hostile strokes, and that 4 not in the presence
Of dreaded justice, but on the ministers
That do distribute it;—in the name o' the people,
And in the power of us the tribunes, we,
Even from this instant, banish him our city;
In peril of precipitation
From off the rock Tarpeian, never more
To enter our Rome gates: i' the people's name,
I say it shall be so.

Citizens.

It shall be so.

Citizens. It shall be so, It shall be so; let him away: he's banish'd, And it shall bè so.

35. Plebelan: see above, i. 6, 53.

Com. Hear me, my masters and my ³⁵common friends,— Sic. He's sentenced; no more hearing. Com. Let me speak:

I have been consul, and can show for Rome Her enemies' marks upon me. I do love My country's good with a respect more tender, More holy, and profound, than mine own life.

Bru. There's no more to be said, but he is banish'd, 140 As enemy to the people and his country:

It shall be so.

Citizens. It shall be so, it shall be so.

Cor. You common ⁸⁶cry of curs! whose breath I hate As ⁸⁷reek o' the rotten fens, whose loves I prize As the dead ⁸⁸carcasses of unburied men I 50 That do corrupt my air,—⁸⁹I banish you; (e) Remain ye here with your ⁴⁰uncertainty! Let every feeble rumour shake your hearts! Your enemies, with nodding of their plumes, Fan you into despair! Have the power still To banish your defenders; till at length

36. Pack: see below, iv. 6. 185.
37. Vapour.
38. See Walker, Sh. Vera., p. 245.
39. Comp. K. Rich.
2, i. 3. 278.
40. Inconstancy: shown in giving the consulship and then recalling it.

Your ignorance, which finds 41 not till it feels, (f) Illurer you as captives to some nation That won you without blows! Despising, then, For you, the city, thus I turn my back : There is a world elsewhere,

41 Gr prov., 160 падприта равтрата.

Ecount Coriolanus, Cominius, Menenius, Senators, and Patricians.

Ed. The people's enemy is gone, is gone! Citizens. Our enemy is banish'd! he is gone! Hor Lou! Shouting and throwing up their caps.

Sic. Go, see him out at gates, and follow him, he hath follow'd you, with all 42 despite; are him deserv'd 43 vexation. Let a guard Attend us through the city.

Citizens. Come, come, let's see him out at gates; come, Best 2271 20,

to gods preserve our noble tribunes '-come

42. Contempt 43. Used formerly in a efranger erose than now an

170

Exeunt.

ACT IV.

(Coriolanus General of the Volscians against Rome.)

SCENE I .- Rome. Before a gate of the city.

Enter Coriolanus, Volumnia, Virgilia, Menenius, Cominius, and several young Patricians.

Cor. Come, leave your tears; a brief farewell:-the

With many heads butta me away.-Nay, mother, Where is your ancient courage? you were us'd To may extremity was the trier of spirits; That common chances common men could bear; That, when the sea was calm, all boats alike Show'd mastership in floating; fortune's blows When most struck home, 2 being gentle, wounded, craves 2 70 to posite A noble cunning: you were us'd to load me With precepts that would make invincible The heart that 3conn'd them.

1. Populate new above, h. S. 15 . Hor L. Ep. 1. 74.

saftern remainded for them are 410 TO BE COLUMN between strong 5 Same

Cor.

15. Encesses.

16. 'Almost redun

dant: 'Sch. 'Lex.'

Vir. O heavens! O heavens! Nay, I prithee, woman,-Cor. Vol. Now the red pestilence strike all trades in Rome, And occupations perish! Cor. What, what, what! ⁴I shall be lov'd when I am lack'd. Nay, mother, 4. Comp. Ant., 1. 2. 132; 4. 47. Resume that spirit, when you were wont to say, If you had been the wife of Hercules, 20 Six of his labours you'd have done, and sav'd Your husband so much sweat.—Cominius, Droop not; adieu.—Farewell, my wife,—my mother: I'll do well yet.—Thou old and true Menenius, Thy tears are salter than a younger man's, And venomous to thine eyes.—My *sometime general, J. See B. and Sh., p. 22. I've seen thee stern, and thou hast oft beheld Heart-hardening spectacles; tell these sad women, 'Tis 6 fond to wail inevitable strokes, 6. Foolish. As 'tis to laugh at 'em.—My mother, you 'wot well 7. See B. and Sh., p. 44. 30 My hazards still have been your solace: and Believe't 8 not lightly,—though I go alone, R. Firmly: i.e., bo fully assured. Like to a lonely dragon, that his fen Makes fear'd and talk'd of more than seen,—your son Will 9 or exceed 10 the common, or be caught 9. See above, iii. 1. 252 With ¹¹ cautělous baits and practice. 10. The usual deeds My ¹² first son, Vol. of mon. 11. Insidious. Whither wilt thou go? Take good Cominius 12. First-born: 8ch. 'Lex.'; but With thee awhile: determine on some course, comp. above, L 3. More than a wild exposure to each chance 6; and below, v. 3. 176: Warburton, That starts i' the way before thee. 40 'moblest;' and so Walker, ill. 295. O the gods! Men. (a)Com. I'll follow thee a month, devise with thee Where thou shalt rest, that thou mayst hear of us, And we of thee: so, if the time thrust forth A cause for thy ¹⁸ repeal, we shall not send 18. Recall from banishment. O'er the vast world to 14 seek a single man; 14. To search for And lose advantage, which doth ever cool MON. I' th' absence of the needer.

Fare ye well:

50

Thou hast years upon thee; and thou art too full

Of the wars' 15 surfeits, to 16 go rove with one

That's yet unbruis'd: bring me but out at gate. iome, my sweet wife, my dearest mother, and My friends of noble 17 touch; when I am forth, Bid me farewell, and smile. I pray you, come. While I remain above the ground, you shall Hear from me still; and never of me aught But what is like me formerly.—

17. Test, proof: i.e., of tried nobleness; see above, il. 3. 198.

18. Le., said

That's 18 worthily Men As any ear can hear.—Come, let's not weep.— If I could shake off but one seven years From these old arms and legs, by the good gods, I'd with thee every foot.

60

Cor.

Come.

Give me thy hand:—

Exeunt.

Scene IL—The same. A street near the gate.

Enter Sicinius, Brutus, and an Ædile.

Sic. [to Ædile.] Bid 1 them all home; he's gone, and 1. The people. we'll no further.—

The nobility are vex'd, whom we see've sided In his behalf.

Bru Now we have shown our power, Let us seem humbler after it is done Than when it was 2a-doing.

2. See B. and Sh .. p. 25.

Sic. [to Ædile.]

Bid them home:

Say their great enemy is gone, and they Stand in their ancient strength.

BriL Dismiss them home. [Exit Ædile. Here comes his mother. II

Sic.

Let's not meet her.

Bru

Why?

Sic. They say she's mad.

Bru. They have ta'en note of us: keep on your way.

Enter Volumnia, Virgilia, and Menenius.

Vol. O, ye're well met: the shoarded plague o' the gods a see K. Bich. s. Requite your love!

Men.

Peace, peace; be not so loud.

4. Somewhat.
5. Are you intending to go?

Vol. If that I could for weeping, you should hear,—
Nay, and you shall hear some.—[To Brutus] Will you
be gone?

Vir. [to Sicinius] You shall stay too: I would I had the power

To say so to my husband.

6. Of male species: Vol. takes it as meaning of human

species.
7. Cunning and ingratitude combined—the nature of foses. It is you who have not the nature of man.

Sic. Are you ⁶mankind?

Vol. Ay, fool; is that a shame !—Note but this, fool—Was not a man my father? Hadst thou 'foxship
To banish him that struck more blows for Rome
Than thou hast spoken words!—

Sic. O blessèd heavens!

Vol. More noble blows than ever thou wise words; And for Rome's good.—I'll tell thee what;—yet go:— 3° Nay; but thou shalt stay too:—I would my son Were in Arabia, and thy tribe before him, His good sword in his hand.

Sic.

What then?

Vol.

What then!

He'd make an end of thy posterity.

Vir. Good man, the wounds that he does bear for Rome!

Sic. I would he had continu'd to his country

As he began, and not unknit 8 himself

The noble knot he made.

8. Qj his own accord.

Bru. I would he had.

Vol. "I would he had!" 'Twas you incens'd the rabble;—

Curs, that can judge as fitly of his worth. As I can of those mysteries which heaven Will not have earth to know.

Bru. [to Sic.]

Pray, let us go.

Vol. Now, pray, sir, get you gone:

You've done a brave deed. Ere you go, hear this:— 50 As far as doth the Capitol exceed

The meanest house in Rome, so far my son,— This lady's husband here, this, do you see !— Whom you have banish'd, does exceed you all.

Bru. Well, we'll leave you.

Sic. Why stay we to be baited ⁹With one that wants her wits?

9. See above, iii. 1. 390. Vol.

Take my prayers with you.— Exeunt Tribunes.

I would the gods had nothing else to do But to confirm my curses! Could I meet 'em 60 But once a-day, it would unclog my heart Of what lies heavy to't.

You've told them ¹⁰home; Men.

And, by my troth, you've cause. You'll sup with me?

Vol. Anger's my meat; I sup upon myself, And so shall starve with feeding.—Come, let's go: Leave this faint 11 puling, and lament as I do, In anger, Juno-like. Come, come.

Men.

Fie, fie!

Exeunt.

112

10. See above, il.

11. Whining.,

Scene III.—A highway between Rome and Antium.

Enter a Roman and a Volsce, meeting.

Rom. I know you well, sir, and you know me: your name, I think, is Adrian.

Vols. It is so, sir: truly, I have ¹ forgot you.

1. See above, il. 3. 158.

Rom. I am a Roman; and my services are, as you are, against 'em: know you me yet!

Vols. Nicanor? no.

Rom. The same, sir.

Vols. You had more beard when I last saw you; but your 2 favour is well approved by your tongue. What's 2 countenance: the news in Rome! I have a note from the Volscian p. 34 sq. state, to find you out there: you have well saved me a day's journey.

Rom. There hath been in Rome strange insurrection; (a)the people against the senators, patricians, and nobles.

Vols. Hath been! is it ended, then? Our state thinks not so: they are in a most warlike preparation, and hope to come upon them in the heat of their division.

Rom. The main blaze of it is past, but a small thing would make it flame again; for the nobles receive so to heart the banishment of that worthy Coriolanus, that they are in a ripe aptness to take all power from the people, and to pluck from them their tribunes for ever. This lies glow3. Your state.

5. Do otherwise.

6. This time.

7. The men under their command.

8. Engaged, taken

into service.

ous part.

ing, I can tell you, and is almost mature for the violent breaking out.

Vols. Coriolanus banished!

Rom. Banished, sir.

Vols. You will be welcome with this intelligence, Nicara Rom. The day serves well for ³them now. Your noble 4. Play a conspicu- Tullus Aufidius will appear well in these wars, his great opposer, Coriolanus, being now in no request of his country.

Vols. He cannot ⁵ choose. I am most fortunate, the accidentally to encounter you: you have ended my business, and I will merrily accompany you home.

Rom. I shall, between 6this and supper, tell you most strange things from Rome; all tending to the good of their adversaries. Have you an army ready, say you?

Vols. A most royal one; the centurions and their 7charges, distinctly billeted, already 8 in the entertainment, and to be on foot at an hour's warning.

Rom. I am joyful to hear of their readiness, and am the man, I think, that shall set them in present action. Sq. sir, heartily well met, and most glad of your company.

Vols. You take my part from me, sir; I have the most cause to be glad of yours. [Exeuni.

Rom. Well, let us go together.

Scene IV.—Antium. Before Aufidius's house.

Enter Coriolanus in mean apparel, disguised and muffled.

Cor. A goodly city is this Antium.—City, 'Tis I that made thy widows: many an heir Of these fair edifices 1 'fore my wars Have I heard groan and drop: then know me not; Lest that thy wives with spits, and boys with stones, In puny battle slay me.

Enter a Citizen.

²Save you, sir.

made on them by

1. Under attacks

2. Ellips. of 'God:'

Cit. And you.

Direct me, if it be your will, Cor. Where great Aufidius 3 lies: is he in Antium?

10

form of salutation.

3. See above, l. 9.



BKE V.]

CORIOLANUS.

81

Cit. He is, and feasts the nobles of the state .t his house this night.

Cor. Which is his house, beseech you! 4 See above, L

Cit. This, here, before you.

Thank you, sir: farewell. Cor.

Exit Citizen.

) world, thy alippery turns! Friends—now fast sworn, Whose double bosoms seem to wear one heart, Whose house, whose bed, whose meal, and exercise, are still together, who "twin, as 'twere, in love Unseparable—shall within this hour.

On a diasension of a ⁸doit, break out

To bitterest enmity: so, fellest foes-

Whose passions and whose plots have broke their sleep

To take the one the other—by some chance,

Some trick not worth an egg, shall grow dear friends And ¹⁰ interior their issues. So with me: (a)

My birth-place hate I, and my love's upon This 11 enemy town.—I'll enter: if 12 he slay me,

He does fair justice; if he give me way,

III do his country service.

1. Caralaus, or fool-(ak netio 10. Unite their children in marriage.

L Sec Sk. Key.

7. Any short He

1. Small coin -

6. Here verb; are Hits troins.

M. Adl., hostile. 12. Auglebies.

[*Exit.* 30

SCENE V.—The same. A hall in AUVIDIUS'S house.

> Music within. Enter a Servant.

First Serv. Wine, wine, wine !- What 1 service is here. 1. Bod attendence. I think our fellows are asleep. Exit.

Enter a second Servant.

Sec. Serv. Where's Cotus i my master calls for him.— Cotus! Exit.

Enter Coriolanus.

Cor. A goodly house: the feast smells well; but I Appear not like a guest,

Re-enter the first Servant.

First Serv. What would you have, friend? whence are Here's no place for you: pray, go to the door.

Exit.

VOL L

Eri

2. Reception.

3. The man who sacked the town, and so gained the name.

Cor. I have deserv'd no better ²entertainment In being ³Coriolanus.

Re-enter second Servant.

4. Fellows: in a bad sense.

5. See above, i. 3.

26; and below, 29.

6. Leave, quit: comp. below, 30.

Sec. Serv. Whence are you, sir 1—Has the porter is eyes in his head, that he gives entrance to such panions 1—Pray, get you out.

Cor. Away!

Sec. Serv. Away! get you away.

Cor. Now thou'rt troublesome.

Sec. Serv. Are you so brave? I'll have you talked with anon.

Enter a third Servant.

Third Serv. What fellow's this?

Sec. Serv. A strange one as ever I looked on: I cannot get him out o' the house: ⁵ prithee, call my master to him.

Third Serv. What have you to do here, fellow! Pmy

you ⁶avoid the house.

Cor. Let me but stand; I will not hurt your hearth

Third Serv. What are you?

Cor. A gentleman.

Third Serv. A marvellous poor one.

Cor. True, so I am.

Third Serv. Pray you, poor gentleman, take up some other station; here's no place for you; pray you, avoid: come.

7. Grow fat.

Cor. Follow your function; go, and batten on cold bits.

[Pushes him areas

Third Serv. What, you will not !—Prithee, tell my mester what a strange guest he has here.

R. Abb., 97.

Sec. Serv. 8 And I shall.

Third Serv. Where dwellest thou?

Cor. Under the canopy.

Third Serv. Under the canopy!

Cor. Ay.

Third Serv. Where's that?

Cor. I' the city of kites and crows.

9. Reckoned foolish birds: see 1 K. Henr. 6, il. 4. 18. Third Serv. I' the city of kites and crows!—What ass it is!—Then thou dwellest with 9 daws too?

Thou prat'st, and prat'st; serve with thy trencher, (a) Beats him in.

Enter Auridius with the second Servant.

Where is this fellow? Serr. Here, sir: I'd have beaten him like a dog, for disturbing the lords within.

The two Servants retire, apaid of dimort-

Whence comest thou! what wouldest thou! thy name I

speak'st not i speak, man: what's thy name?

If, Tullus, Unmuffling.

thou know'st me, and, seeing me, dost not me the man I am, necessity ands me name myself.

What is thy name! A name unmusical to the Volscians' ears,

bursh in sound to thine.

53

Say, what's thy name ! hast a grim appearance, and thy face

a command in't; though thy tackle's torn, show at a noble vessel: what's thy name?

l'repare thy brow to frown:—know'st thou me yet?

I know thee not :—thy name!

2 My name is Carus Marcrus, who hath done

particularly and to all the Volsces hart and muschief; thereto witness may mame, Coriolanus: the painful service,

streme dangers, and the drops of blood for my thankless country, are requited. with that surname; a good 14 memory,

witness of the malice and displeasure

thou shouldst bear me; only that name remains;

roclty and 15 envy of the people, sited by our destard nobles, who

all forsook me, hath devour'd the rest; affer'd me by the voice of slaves to be

pid out of Rome Now, this extremity brought me to thy hearth: not out of hope-

me not—to save my life; for if

10. Only I was

11 Appeared non

12. For this speech, 70 see Sh, Plut c. 13.

> 13, Oaly, Abb, 128, 14. Memorial, ecminder

15, Spite, hate nee mbove, BL 3. 3.

80

120

16. Fully revenged on, and so even with.

17. Resentment.

18. Personal. 19. Shameful injuries.

20. Ungrateful, lit. preved upon as by a canker-worm: 800 1 K. Henr. 4, L. 8. 21. Try more

chances of war.

I had fear'd death, of all the men i' the world I would have 'voided thee; but in mere spite, To be ¹⁶ full quit of those my banishers, Stand I before thee here. Then if thou hast A heart of 17 wreak in thee, that will revenge Thine own ¹⁸ particular wrongs, and stop those ¹⁹ maims 9 Of shame seen through thy country, speed thee straight, And make my misery serve thy turn: so use it, That my revengeful services may prove As benefits to thee; for I will fight Against my 20 canker'd country with the spleen Of all the under fiends. But if so be Thou dar'st not this, and that to 21 prove more fortunes Thou'rt tir'd, then, in a word, I also am Longer to live most weary, and present My throat to thee and to thy ancient malice; 100 Which not to cut would show thee but a fool, Since I have ever follow'd thee with hate, Drawn tuns of blood out of thy country's breast, And cannot live but to thy shame, unless It be to do thee service.

22. See above, ii. 8. 158; and below, 113.

Auf.

Each word thou hast 22 spoke hath weeded from my heart A root of ancient envy. If Jupiter Should from out yonder cloud speak divine things, And say "'Tis true," I'd not believe him more Than thee, all-noble Marcius.—Let me twine Mine arms about that body, 28 where-against My grained ash an hundred times hath broke, And ²⁴ scar'd the moon with splinters: here I ²⁵ clip

O Marcius, Marcius!

24. Wounded, from 'scar:' see Sch. 'Lex.'; but Walker, from 'scare.' 25. Embrace thee who hast served like an anvil to sohet my sword: comp. above, L 6.

23. Against which.

26. Makes to exult.

37.

The anvil of my sword; and do contest As hotly and as nobly with thy love As ever in ambitious strength I did Contend against thy valour. Know thou first I lov'd the maid I married; never man Sigh'd truer breath; but that I see thee here, Thou noble thing! more ²⁶dances my rapt heart Than when I first my wedded mistress saw Bestride my threshold. Why, thou Mars! I tell thee,

| We have a power on foot; and I had purpose | |
|---|---|
| Once more to hew thy ²⁷ target from thy ²⁸ brawn, | 27. See 1 Sam. |
| Or lose mine arm for't: thou hast beat me 29 out | xvii. 6. 28. Muscular arm. |
| Twelve several times, and I have nightly since | 29. Thoroughly, |
| Dreamt of encounters 'twixt thyself and me- | outright. |
| We have been down together in my sleep, | |
| | 30. Helmets, |
| And wak'd half dead with nothing. Worthy Marcius, | |
| Had we no quarrel else 31 to Rome, but that | 31. Against. |
| Thou art thence banish'd, we would muster all | · |
| From 32 twelve to seventy; and, pouring war | 32. Years of age. |
| Into the bowels of ungrateful Rome, | • |
| Like a bold flood 33 o'er-bear. O, come, go in, | 33. Overwhelm it. |
| And take our friendly senators by the hands; | |
| Who now are here taking their leaves of me, | |
| Who am prepar'd against your territories, | |
| Though not for Rome itself. | |
| Cor. You bless me, gods! | |
| Auf. Therefore, most 34 absolute sir, if thou wilt have | 34. Excellent. |
| The leading of thine own revenges, take | |
| Th' one half of my commission; and 85 set down— | 35. Determine. |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | • |
| As best thou art experienc'd, since thou know'st | |
| As best thou art experienc'd, since thou know'st Thy country's strength and weakness—thine own 36 ways: | 36. Course of action. |
| Thy country's strength and weakness—thine own 36 ways; | 36. Course of action, |
| Thy country's strength and weakness—thine own 36 ways; Whether to knock against the gates of Rome, | |
| Thy country's strength and weakness—thine own ³⁶ ways; Whether to knock against the gates of Rome, Or rudely visit ³⁷ them in parts remote, | 36. Course of action. 37. Thy country- men. |
| Thy country's strength and weakness—thine own ³⁶ ways; Whether to knock against the gates of Rome, Or rudely visit ³⁷ them in parts remote, To fright them, ere destroy. But, sir, come in: | 37. Thy country- men. |
| Thy country's strength and weakness—thine own ³⁶ ways; Whether to knock against the gates of Rome, Or rudely visit ³⁷ them in parts remote, To fright them, ere destroy. But, sir, come in: Let me ³⁸ commend thee first to those that shall | 37. Thy country- |
| Thy country's strength and weakness—thine own ³⁶ ways; Whether to knock against the gates of Rome, Or rudely visit ³⁷ them in parts remote, To fright them, ere destroy. But, sir, come in: Let me ³⁸ commend thee first to those that shall 150 Say yea to thy desires. A thousand welcomes! | 37. Thy country- men. 38. Recommend, |
| Thy country's strength and weakness—thine own ³⁶ ways; Whether to knock against the gates of Rome, Or rudely visit ³⁷ them in parts remote, To fright them, ere destroy. But, sir, come in: Let me ³⁸ commend thee first to those that shall | 37. Thy country- men. 38. Recommend, present. |

Execut Coriolanus and Aufidius.— The two Servants come forward.

First Serv. Here's a strange alteration!

Sec. Serv. 40 By my hand, I had thought to have strucken 40. Petty outh: see him with a cudgel; and yet my mind 41 gave me his clothes made a false report of him.

First Serv. What an arm he has! he turned me about with his finger and his thumb as one would set up a top. Sec. Serv. Nay, I knew by his face that there was some-

8h. Key, p. 452. 41. I.e., to understand: comp. above, L 9

42. It seemed to me. thing in him: he had, sir, a kind of face, 42 methought,—I cannot tell how to term it.

> First Serv. He had so; looking as it were,—'would I were hanged, but I thought there was more in him than I could think.

> Sec. Serv. So did I, I'll be sworn: he is simply the rarest man i' the world.

> First Serv. I think he is: but a greater soldier than be you 43 wot on.

Sec. Serv. Who, my master?

170

First Serv. Nay, it's "no matter for that.

Sec. Serv. Worth six 45 on him.

First Serv. Nay, not so neither: but I take him to be the greater soldier.

Sec. Serv. 'Faith, look you, one cannot tell how to " that: for the defence of a town our general is excellent First Serv. Ay, and for an assault too.

Re-enter third Servant.

Third Serv. O slaves, I can tell you news,—news, Jou rascals!

First and Sec. Serv. What, what, what! let's partake. 180 Third Serv. I would not be a Roman, of all nations; I had as 46 lief be a condemned man.

First and Sec. Serv. Wherefore? wherefore?

Third Serv. Why, here's he that was wont to thwack our general,—Caius Marcius.

First Serv. Why do you say "thwack our general"?

Third Serv. I do not say "thwack our general;" but he was always good enough for him.

Sec. Serv. Come, we are fellows and friends: he was ever too hard for him; I have heard him say so himself. 190

First Serv. He was too hard for him directly, to say the troth 47 on't: before Corioli he 48 scotched him and notched him like a 49 carbonado.

Sec. Serv. An he had been cannibally given, he might have broiled and eaten him too.

First Serv. But, more of thy news?

43. Know of: see above, L 29.

44. All one, never mind: Sch. 'Lex. § 6. We need not insist upon the point;' comp. below, 187. 45. On = of: secabove, 169; and i.

46. I would as soon.

Lief = dear.

47. See above, 172. 48. Cut in pieces. 49. Meat cut up to be broiled.

Third Serv. Why, he is so 50 made on here within as if 50. Made much of. he were son and heir to Mars; set at upper end o' the table; no question asked him by any of the senators, but they stand 51 bald before him: our general himself 52 makes 51. Bareheaded. a mistress of him, 58 sanctifies himself with's hand, and turns up the white o' the eye to his discourse. But the bottom of the news is our general is cut i' the middle, and but one half of what he was yesterday; for 54 the other has half, by the entreaty and grant of the whole table. He'll above, 144. go, he says, and 55 sowl the porter of Rome gates by the 55. Pull: 800 Sh. cars: he will mow all down before him, and leave his passage 56 polled.

Sec. Serv. And ne's as like to do't as any man I can dear: like a head imagine.

Third Serv. Do't! he will do't; for, look you, sir, he has as many friends as enemies; which friends, sir, as it were, durst not, look you, sir, show themselves, as we term it, his friends whilst he's in ⁵⁷ directitude.

First Serv. Directitude! what's that?

Third Serv. But when they shall see, sir, his crest up tude. again, and the man 58 in blood, they will out of their burrows, met. from chase; like conies after rain, and ⁵⁰ revel all with him.

First Serv. But when goes this forward?

Third Serv. To-morrow; to-day; 60 presently; you shall 60. Instantly: see have the drum struck up this afternoon: 'tis, as it were, a Matt. XXVI. 53. en parcel of their feast, and to be executed ere they wipe 61. Constituent their lips.

Sec. Serv. Why, then we shall have a stirring world again. This peace 62 is nothing, but to rust iron, increase 62 Avade, 48 'good! tailors, and breed ballad-makers.

First Serv. Let me have war, say I; it exceeds peace as far as day does night; it's spritely, waking, audible, and ⁶³full of vent. Peace is a very apoplexy, lethargy; ⁶⁴ mulled, 65. Hunting term deaf, sleepy, insensible.

Sec Serv. Ay, and it makes men hate one another.

Third Serv. 65 Reason; because they then less need one 'mute.' another. The wars for my money. I hope to see Romans good r. for it. as 65 cheap as Volscians.—67 They are rising, they are rising. 66. Low in the All Three. In, in, in, in!

52. Acts as if he were in love with. 53. Grasps his hand as though it were able to bless 54. Cortolanus: see

Key, p. 64.

56. Bared, cut shorn of hair; see 2 IO 2 8am. xiv. 26.

> 57. A word coined: see Sh. Key. p. 62; prob. for 'discredi-58. In full vigour: see above, i. 1. 161. 50. Make merry.

for: and so Capell printed.

like dogs upon scent of game. 64. Dispirited: Walker suggests 45. And there is market. Exeunt. 67. The Lords.

Scene VI. Rome. A public place.

Enter Sicinius and Brutus.

Sic. We hear not of him, neither need we fear him; His ¹remedies are tame i' the present peace 1. Means of redress. And quietness of the people, which before Were in wild ²hurry. Here do we make his friends Blush that the world goes well; who *rather had, Though they themselves did suffer by't, behold Dissentious numbers *pestering streets, than see 4. Thronging: see Our tradesmen singing in their shops, and going

About their functions ⁵ friendly.

Bru. We 6stood to't in good time.—Is this Menenius! 10 Sic. 'Tis he, 'tis he: O, he is grown most kind Of late.

Enter MENENIUS.

Hail, sir!

Bru. Hail, sir!

Men. Hail to you both!

Sic. Your Coriolanus, sir, is not much miss'd ⁷But with his friends: the commonwealth doth stand; And so would do, were he more angry at it.

Men. All's well; and might have been much better, if He could have temporis'd.

Sic. Where is he, hear you?

Men. Nay, I hear nothing: his mother and his wife Hear nothing from him,

Enter three or four Citizens.

Citizens. The gods preserve you both!

⁸Good-den, our neighbou Sic.

Bru. Good-den to you all, good-den to you all.

First Cit. Ourselves, our wives, and children, on knees.

Are bound to pray for you both.

Live, and thrive! Sic.

Bru. Farewell, kind neighbours: we wish'd Coriolanus Had lov'd you as we did.

Now the gods keep you! Citizens.

5. Amicably. 6. Did our duly.

Walker, ii. 351.

2. Disorder.

3. Had rather.

7. Except. Abb., 118.

8, See above, il. 1.

50

60

Threwell, farewell. [Excunt Citizens, a happier and more comely time collows ran about the streets

Carus Marcius was if the war, but insolent, pride, ambitious past all thinking,

And saffecting one sole throne,

I think not so.

onld by "this, to "all our lamentation,
forth consul, so have found it. (a)

ods have well prevented it, and Rome
till without him.

Enter un Ædile.

Worthy tribunes,

c, whom we have put in prison,

folsoes with two several powers

the Roman territories,

deepest malice of the war

lies before 'em.

Tis Aufidius,
of our Marcius' banishment,
his horns again into the world;
inshelled when Marcius 15 stood for Rome,
once peep out.
Come, what talk you

this rumourer whipp'd.—It cannot be

Cannot be I
that very well it can;
mples of the like have been
ge. But ¹⁷ reason with the fellow,
hish him, where he heard this;
chance to whip your ¹⁸ information,
possenger who bids beware
to dreaded.

9. See above, UL & 1. 10. With ma one to where if

11 This time and 3. 30. 12 The little uf us all comp above 1. 8. 38.

12, Like a mail.

14 Hid in their shell.
15. Stood up in defence of new slower, it. 2.55.

16. Lifetime.
17. Astrophic by halling.
18. Information about for come to about 10.1 166.

70

Sic.

Tell not me:

I know this cannot be.

Bru.

Not possible.

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. The nobles in great earnestness are going All to the senate-house: some news is come That turns their countenances.

Sic.

'Tis this slave;—

Go whip him 'fore the people's eyes:—his raising; Nothing but his report.

Mess.

Yes, worthy sir,

The slave's report is seconded; and more,

More fearful, is ¹⁹deliver'd.

Sic.

What more fearful?

Mess. It is spoke freely out of many mouths— How probable I do not know—that Marcius, Join'd with Aufidius, leads a power 'gainst Rome, And vows revenge ²⁰ as spacious as between The young'st and oldest thing.

20. I.e., Upon all, from the youngest to the oldest inctusive.

19. Announced: see above, L 1. 90.

Sic.

This is most likely!

Bru. Rais'd only, that the weaker sort may wish Good Marcius home again.

21. See above, iii. 1, 185.

Sic.

The very trick 21 on't.

Men. This is unlikely:

see B. and Sh., p. 30 sq.

22. Unite, be at one: He and Aufidius can no more 22 atone Than violentest contrariety.

Enter a second Messenger.

Sec. Mess. You are sent for to the senate: news is co A fearful army, led by Caius Marcius Associated with Aufidius, rages Upon our territories; and have already ²³O'erborne their way, ²⁴consum'd with fire and took What lay before them.

23. Forced on. M. Partly burnt and partly taken: see above, &

Enter Cominius.

Com. O, you have made good work! Men.

What news?

11. 2.16.

You've 25 holp 25. See above, iii. Corn. 1. 342. He takes To melt the city ²⁶ leads upon your pates; no notice of Men.'s To see your wives dishonour'd to your noses, question. 26. See il. 1. 297. Men. What's the news? what's the news? Com. Your temples burned in their cement; and Your ²⁷ franchises, whereon you stood, confined I IO 27. Privileges. Into an auger's bore. Men. Pray now, your news?— You've made fair work, 28 I fear me.—Pray, your news?— 28. I.e., For me: Abb., 200. If Marcius should be join'd with Volscians,— Com. He is their god: he leads them like a thing Made by some other deity than nature, That shapes man better; and they follow him, Against us brats, with no less confidence Than boys pursuing summer butterflies, 120 Or butchers killing mice. You've made good work, Men. You and your ²⁹apron-men; you that stood so much 29. Mochanics: see J. Cæs., l. l. 7; Upon the voice of ⁸⁰occupation and 2. 272. 30. Working-men · The breath of garlic-eaters! abstr. for concr. : He will shake Com. see above, 68. Your Rome about your ears. ³¹ As Hercules Men. 31. As (f: Abb., 107. Did shake down mellow fruit.—You've made fair work! Bru. But is this true, sir? Ay; and you'll look pale Com. Before you find it ³² other. All the regions 32. Otherwise. Do smilingly revolt; and who resist Are only mock'd for valiant ignorance, And perish constant fools. Who is't can blame him? Your enemies and his find something in him. Men. We're all undone, unless the noble man Have mercy on us. Mercy !—Who shall ask it? Com. The tribunes cannot do't for shame; the people 140 Deserve such pity of him as the wolf Does of the shepherds: for his best friends, if they Should say, "Be good to Rome," they 33 charg'd him even 33. Adjured: on syntax see above.

As those should do that had deserv'd his hate,

34. See above, 5. 66. And therein 34 show'd like enemies.

Men. Tis true:

If he were putting to my house the brand That should consume it, I have not the face

35. A pretty business / see K. Henr. 8, v. 3. 64.

37. Swarm, crowd.

38. Directions: comp. 2 K. Henr. 4.

39. Subaltern: military term.

iv. 1. 55.

To say, "Beseech you, cease."—You've made *5 fair han You and your crafts! you've crafted fair!

Com. You've brought

A trembling upon Rome, such as was never

36. Remedy. So incapable of 36 help.

Both Tri. Say not, we brought it.

Men. How! Was it we? we lov'd him; but, like be And cowardly nobles, gave way unto your ³⁷ clusters, Who did hoot him out o' the city.

Com. But I fear

They'll roar him in again. Tullus Aufidius, The second name of men, obeys his ⁸⁸ points As if he were his ⁸⁹ officer:—desperation Is all the policy, strength, and defence,

That Rome can make against them.

Enter a troop of Citizens.

40. See above, 156.

Men. Here come the ⁴⁰cluster And is Aufidius with him?—You are they

That made the air unwholesome, when you cast Your old and greasy caps in hooting at Coriolanus' exile. Now he's coming;

And not a hair upon a soldier's head

41. Fools' caps, here fools, or heads.

Which will not prove a whip: as many 41 coxcombs
As you threw caps up will he tumble down,
And pay you for your voices. Tis no matter;
If he could burn us all into one coal,

We have deserv'd it.

Citizens. 'Faith, we hear fearful news.

First Cit. For mine own

When I said, banish him, I said, 'twas pity.

Sec. Cit. And so did L

Third Cit. And so did I; and, to say the truth, s very many of us; ⁴²that we did, we did for the best; though we willingly consented to his banishment, y was against our will.

42. That which:

Com. Ye're goodly things, you voices!

You have made Men.

Good work, you and your 43 cry!—44 Shall's to the Capitol? 43. See above, iii. Com. O, ay, what else?

44. Us for we:

Exeunt Cominius and Menenius. Abb., 215.

Sic. Go, masters, get you home; be not dismay'd:

These are a 45 side that would be glad to have This true which they so seem to fear.

45. Party: see above, L 1. 198.

And show no sign of fear. 190

First Cit. The gods be good to us!—Come, masters, let's I ever said we were i' the wrong when we banished him.

Sec. Cit. So did we all. But, come, let's home.

Exeunt Citizens.

Bru. I do not like this news.

Sic. Nor L

Bru. Let's to the Capitol.—Would half my wealth Would buy this for a lie!

Sic.

Pray, let us go.

Exeunt.

Scene VII.—A camp, at a small distance from Rome.

Enter AUFIDIUS and his Lieutenant.

Auf. Do they still fly to the Roman?

Lieu. I do not know what witchcraft's in him, but Your soldiers use him as 1 the grace 'fore meat, Their talk at table, and their thanks at end; And you are darken'd in this action, sir, Even by your own.

1. See B. and Sh., p. 175 eq.

I cannot help it now, Auf. Unless, by using means, I lame the foot

Of our design. He bears himself 2 more proudlier, Even to my person, than I thought he would When first I did embrace him: yet his nature

2. See above, iii. 1. 151

In that's no changeling; and I must excuse What cannot be amended.

Yet I wish, sir,— Lieu. I mean for your *particular,—you had not Join'd in commission with him; but either

3 Sec above, il 2,

Had borne the action of yourself, or else To him had left it solely to be done.

Auf. I understand thee well; and be thou sure, When he shall come to his account, he knows not What I can urge against him. Although it seems, And so he thinks, and is no less apparent To the vulgar eye, that he bears all things fairly, And shows good 'husbandry for the Volscian state, Fights dragon-like, and does achieve as soon As draw his sword; yet he hath left undone That which shall break his neck or hazard mine Whene'er at last we come to our account.

5. Conquer, take.

4. Hanagement.

6. Begins to besiege them: see above, 1. 2. 32.

7. See above, iv. 1. 45.

8. Eagle which seems to have the power of fascinaling fish.

9. As the result of continued success.

10. I.c., war to peace, helmet to chair of civil authority: see above, il. 2, title; ili. 1. 128.
11. Manner, way.
12. In full extent.

13. Suppress it —
the 'one' fault,
whichever it is, of
the three supposed.
14. Construction
put upon them.
15. See J. Cres., iii.
1. 190.
16. Totter.

Lieu. Sir, I beseech you, think you he'll 5 carry Rome! Auf. (a) All places yield to him ere he ⁶ sits down; And the nobility of Rome are his: The senators and patricians love him too: The tribunes are no soldiers; and their people Will be as rash in the ⁷ repeal, as hasty T' expel him thence. I think he'll be to Rome As is the 8 osprey to the fish, who takes it By sovereignty of nature. First he was A noble servant to them; but he could not Carry his honours even: whether 'twas pride, 40 Which gout of daily fortune ever taints The happy man; whether defect of judgment, To fail in the disposing of those chances Which he was lord of; or whether nature in him Not to be other than one thing,—not moving From ¹⁰the casque to the cushion, but commanding peace Even with the same austerity and ¹¹garb As he controll'd the war;—but one of these-As he hath spices of them all, not ¹²all, For I dare so far free him—made him fear'd, So hated, and so banish'd: but he has a merit, 50 To ¹⁸choke it in the utterance. So our virtues

Lie in th' ¹⁴ interpretation of the time:—(b)

One fire 15 drives out one fire; one nail, one nail;

Come, let's away. When, Caius, Rome is thine,

Rights by rights ¹⁶ falter (c); strengths by strengths do fail

Thou'rt poor'st of all; then shortly art thou mine. [Execut.

ACT V.

aful Embassy of the Women. Coriolanus murdered at Coriols.)

SCENE I .- Rome. A public place.

THENIUS, COMINIUS, SICINIUS, BRUTUS, and others.

So, I'll not go: you hear what he hath said the 2sometime his general; who lov'd him dear 3particular. He call'd me father:

o' that? Go, you that banish'd him;

fore his tent fall down, and 4knee

anto his mercy: nay, if he 5coy'd

Cominius speak, I'll keep at home.

He would not seem to know me.

1. Who—viz., Cominion.
2. Once one above,
1v 1 25.
3. Personal celatum oce Sh. Key,
p 26.
4. Go on your bures.
5. Distincted.

Do you hear?

Yet one time he did call me by my name:

or old acquaintance, and the drops

have bled together. Cornolanus

not answer to: forbad all names;

kind of nothing, titleless,

od forg'd himself a name o' the fire

of Itome.

n out of Abb.,

Why, so,—you've made good work!

tribunes that have wreck'd fair Rome

soals cheap,—a noble 'memory!

soals cheap,—a noble '

7 See above, by 3, 75. 20 8, Manualed

R Strange, Val.

Very well

*** less f

*** ofter'd to awaken his regard

*** ate friends: his answer to me was,

*** bot stay to "pick them in a pile

** musty chaff he said 'twas folly,

*** oor grain or two, to leave ** 12't unburnt,

*** to 13 nose th' offence.

10. Attempted.

11. Pluck, guther

30 to For the the chaff the small.

For one poor gmin or two!

14. Comp. 'beneath the moon' - on the earth: see Ant., iv. 15. 78; or as far as the moon and beyond it.

I'm one of those; his mother, wife, his child, And this brave fellow too, we are the grains: You are the musty chaff; and you are smelt Above ¹⁴the moon: we must be burnt for you.

Sic. Nay, pray, be patient: if you refuse your aid In this so never-needed help, yet do not Upbraid's with our distress. But, sure, if you Would be your country's pleader, your good tongue, More than the instant army we can make, Might stop our countryman.

No, I'll not meddle. Men.

Sic. 15 Pray yoù now, go to him. 15. See above, i. 3.

Men. What should I do?

Well, and 17 say that Marci

Bru. Only make trial what your love can do

For Rome ¹⁶ towards Marcius. 16. In regard to.

Men.

Return me, as Cominius is return'd,

Unheard;—what then? (a) oblige me to come back

¹⁸ But as a discontented friend, grief-shot With his unkindness? say't be so?

> Sic. Yet your good will Must have that 19 thanks from Rome, after the measure

As you intended well.

Men. I'll undertake't: I think he'll hear me. Yet, to bite his lip

And hum at good Cominius, much unhearts me.

He was not 20 taken well; he had not din'd: 20. Caught at an opportune moment. The veins unfill'd, our blood is cold, and then

We pout upon the morning, are unapt

To give or to forgive; but when we've stuff'd These pipes and these conveyances of our blood With wine and feeding, we have suppler souls

Than in our priest-like fasts: therefore I'll watch him

Till he be 21 dieted to my request, 21. Fed so as to be And then I'll set upon him.

Bru. You know the very road into his kindness,

And cannot lose your way. 22. I.e., In good

22 Good faith, I'll prove him. Men. faith - truly. Speed how it will, you shall ere long have knowledge 25. Whether bad or Of my 23 success. good.

24

17. Suppose.

18. Only: see above, iv. 5. 75.

19. Used as sing.; see Ant., IL 6. 58.

ready for.

80

Exeunt.

Com.

He'll never hear him.

Sic.

Not?

Com. I tell you, he does sit ²⁴ in gold, his eye
Red as 'twould burn Rome; and ²⁵his injury
The gaoler to his pity. I kneel'd before him;
Twas very faintly he said "Rise;" dismiss'd me
Thus, with his speechless hand: what he would do,—
And what he would not, being bound by oath (b)
To ²⁵yield to his conditions—after me
He sent in writing:—so all hope is vain,
Unless in's noble mother and his wife;
Who, as I hear, mean to solicit him
For mercy to his country. Therefore let's hence,

M. On a golden throne: see Sh. Plut., c. 19.
25. The injurious treatment he has received: see iii. 1, 190.

26. Keep his terms of contract with the Volscians.

SCENE IL.—An outpost of the Volscian camp before Rome.

The Sentinels at their stations.

Enter to them MENENIUS.

First S. Stay: whence are you?

And with our fair entreaties haste them on.

Sec. S. Stand, and go back.

Men. You guard like men; 'tis well: but, by your leave,

I am an officer of state, and come To speak with Coriolanus.

First S.

From whence?

Men.

From Rome.

First S. You may not pass, you must return: our general

Will no more hear from thence.

Sec. S. You'll see your Rome embrac'd with fire, before 10 You'll speak with Coriolanus.

Men.

¹Good my friends,

1. Abb., 18.

Very probable, chances to nothing.

If you have heard your general talk of Rome, And of his friends there, it is 2 lots to blanks

My name hath touch'd your ears: it is Menenius.

First S. Be't so; go back: the virtue of your name

Is not here passable.

Men.

I tell thee, fellow,

VOL L

G

20

3. Friend: see 1 Kings v. 1; and 8h. Key, p. 29.

Thy general is my slover: I have been The book of his good acts, whence men have read His fame unparallel'd, haply amplified; For I have ever magnified my friends— Of whom he's chief—with all the size that verity Would without lapsing suffer: nay, sometimes, Like to a bowl upon a *subtle ground, I've tumbled past the 5throw; and in his praise

4. Deceilful

5. The jack used in playing bosols. 6. Made the He current: see Pr. v. 6.

Have almost 6 stamp'd the leasing: therefore, fellow, I must have leave to pass. First S. 'Faith, sir, if you had told as many lies in his

behalf as you have uttered words in your own, you should not pass here; no, though it were as virtuous to lie as to live chastely. Therefore, go back.

Men. Prithee, fellow, remember my name is Menenius, always ⁷ factionary on the party of your general.

7. Taking side: see above, i. 1. 198.

Sec. S. Howsoever you have been his liar, as you say you have, I am one that, telling true under him, must say you Therefore, go back. cannot pass.

Men. Has he dined, canst thou tell? for I would not speak with him till after dinner.

First S. You are a Roman, are you?

40 Men. I am, as thy general is. First S. Then you should hate Rome, as he does. Can you, when you have pushed out 8 your gates the very de-

fender of them, and, in a violent popular ignorance, given your enemy your shield, think to front his revenges with the easy groans of old women, the virginal palms of your daughters, or with the palsied intercession of such a decayed dotard as you seem to be? Can you think to blow out the intended fire your city is ready to flame in with such weak breath as this? No, you are deceived; therefore, back to Rome, and prepare for your execution: you are condemned, our general has sworn you out of reprieve and pardon.

Men. Sirrah, if thy captain knew I were here, he would use me with estimation.

Sec. S. Come, my captain knows you not.

Men. I mean, thy general.

First S. My general cares not for you. Back, I say, go;

8. Abb., 183.

9. Hands spread in supplication: comp. Hor., 'manus supinas: 'III. Od. xxiii. l.

but I let forth your half-pint of blood ;-back,-that's the utmost of your 10 having :- back. 6Q 10. Possession, see Men. Nay, but, fellow, fellow,-

Enter Coriolanus and Aufidius.

Cor. What's the matter?

Men Now, you " companion, I'll say 12 an errand for you: 11. Sec above, tv I'm dall know now that I am in estimation; you shall per- 12 Tell obout you. ere that a Jack 18 guardant cannot 14 office me from my son 13. Sentimot. on anus: guess, but by my 15 entertainment with him, if the So was your me the standest not i' the state of hanging, or of some death from 15. See above, tv morr long in spectatorship, and crueller in suffering; behold && how presently, and swoon for what's to come upon thee. - I. Cor. The glorious gods sit in hourly synod about U.y 10 particular prosperity, and love thee no worse than 16 See above, tv. the old father Menemus does! O my son, my son! thou & so. art preparing fire for us; 17 look thee, here's 18 water to 17 Abh. 212. which it. I was 19 hardly moved to come to thee; but 18. I a. of Au tours. leing assured none but myself could move thee, I have watt six 25. been blown out of our gates with sighs; and 20 conjure thee 20, to, adjust. to parden Rome, and thy petitionary countrymen. The (not used by 8h.) goal goals assuage thy wrath, and turn the dregs of it are n this variet here, this, who, like a "block, hath denied z. Double area my access to thee,

Cor. Away!

Men. How! away!

Cor. Wife, mother, child, I know not. My affairs Are "servanted to others: though I owe 22. Subjected. My revenge properly, my 24 remission lies 25. Por conserv In V Iscian breasts. That we have been familiar, peculiar to myself 34. Forden of them. Ingrate forgetfulness shall 25 poison, rather Than paty note how much. Therefore, be gone. 25. Destroy. Mine cars against your suits are stronger than Your gates against my force. Yet, 26 for I lov'd thee, QO 26. Bromuer see Take this along; I writ it for thy sake, Gives a letter, above, 111. 1. 12. And would have sent it. Another word, Menenius, I will not hear thee speak .- This man, Aufidius, Was my belov'd in Rome : yet thou behold'at ! 27 Unshahen Auf. You keep a 27 constant temper.

[Execut Coriolanus and Aufidius. broadove, t 1 252

First S. Now, sir, is your name Menenius?

Sec. S. Tis a spell, you see, of much power: you kn

the way home again.

28. Scolded.

First S. Do you hear how we are 28 shent for keep your greatness back?

29. See above, 69.

30. See above, iil. 1, 273, 31. Insignificant.

32. His own hand. 83. Worthless

wretches. 34. Comp. iii. 3.

85. Emphatic.

Sec. S. What cause, do you think, I have to 29 swoon Men. I neither care for the world nor your general: such things as you, I can scarce think so there's any, y so ³¹ slight. He that hath a will to die by ³² himself fear not from another: let your general do his worst. For y be ⁵³that you are, long; and your misery increase w your age! I say to you, as I was said to, **Away! [E

First S. A noble fellow, I warrant him.

Sec. S. 35 The worthy fellow is our general: he's Exe rock, the oak not to be wind-shaken.

Scene III. The tent of Coriolanus.

Enter Coriolanus, Aufidius, and others.

Cor. We will before the walls of Rome to-morrow Set down our host.—My partner in this action, You must report to the Volscian lords, how 1 plainly I have ²borne this business.

1. Sincerely.

2. See above, i. 1. 284; 6. 98.

Only their ends Auf. You have respected; stopp'd your ears against The general suit of Rome; never admitted A private whisper, no, not with such friends That thought 8them sure of you.

3. Themselves.

Cor. This last old man. Whom with a crack'd heart I've sent * back to Rome. Lov'd me above the measure of a father;

4. Idolised, made s god of me.

5. See above, iv. 5.

6. Honour.

Nay, 4godded me, indeed. Their latest refuge Was to send him; for whose old love I have, Though I 5show'd sourly to him, once more offer'd The first conditions, which they did refuse, And cannot now accept; to ⁶ grace him only That thought he could do more, a very little I've yielded to: fresh embassies and suits,

Nor from the state nor private friends, hereafter

and ear to.—Ha! what shout is this ! Shout within. be tempted to infringe my vow ime time 'tis made ! I will not, See, in mourning habits, VIROILIA, VOLUMKIA, leading young Marcius, Valeria, and Attendants. comes foremost; then the honour'd mould a this trunk was fram'd, and in her hand dehald to her blood. But out, affection! and privilege of nature, break! virtuous to be obstinate. that curt'sy worth? or those dove's eyes, an make gods forsworn ?—I melt, and am not ger earth than others.—My mother bows; ympus to a molehill should lication ned: and my young boy aspact of intercession, which dure cries "Deny not."-Let the Volsces Rome, and harrow Italy: I'll never a gosling to obey instinct; but stand, nan were author of himself,

My lord and husband! These 'eyes are not the same I wore in Rome. The sorrow that 8 delivers us thus chang'd ou think so.

w no other kin.

Like a dull actor now, begot my part, and I sam out, a full disgrace.—10 Best of my flesh, my tyranny; but do not say, " Forgive our Romans." [Kisses her.] O, a kiss 11. Betaue I so my exile, sweet as my revenge! the jealous 12 queen of heaven, that kiss ad from thee, dear; and my true lip rirgin'd it e'er since -You gods! I prate, most noble mother 15 of the world mealuted: sink, my knee, i' th' earth; seep duty more impression show

7. I do not see things now as I did then. Virg gives to the words a different sense. 8. Sichthele.

40

9. Comp. 2 K. Honr 10, Le., part sec B. and 8h., p. 574.

50 19 June. 13. Bore servey as 14, See Eb. Key. p. al. 15. Of all in the Kneels. world.

of common sons. 16. See above, fL O, 16 stand up bless'd! [Raising him. 1 12.

Cor.

17. Inasmuch as the mother has to become a suppliant to the son.

Whilst, with no softer cushion than the flint, I kneel before thee; and unproperly Show duty as ¹⁷ mistaken all this while Between the child and parent.

[Kneels; he hastily raises] What is this?

18. Whom as a child you had to chasties.

20. Rendering nothing impossible, and so tending to make.

21. See above, iv. 6. 104. 22. Bringing forward Valeria. 23. See above, i. 1. 272; and il. 1. 88. 24. Congealed.

25, Bringing forward his boy. 26. When time has fully developed his growth.

27. Fashion, mould.

28. Stand firm.

29. Gust of wind.

30. Look to—as sailors to a lighthouse. 31. Kneel down,

boy / Livy speaks of 'free;' and Plut. uses plural.

19. Barren.

Your knees to me? to your 18 corrected son? Then let the pebbles on the 19 hungry beach Fillip the stars; then let the mutinous winds Strike the proud cedars 'gainst the fiery sun; ²⁰ Murdering impossibility, to make What cannot be, slight work.

Thou art my warrior; Vol. ²¹I holp to frame thee.—Do you know ²²this lady? Cor. The noble sister of Publicola. The ²⁸moon of Rome; chaste as the icicle,

That's 24 curded by the frost from purest snow, And hangs on Dian's temple:—dear Valeria! Vol. 25 This is a poor epitome of yours, Which ²⁶ by th' interpretation of full time

May show like all yourself.

Cor. The god of soldiers, With the consent of supreme Jove, ²⁷ inform Thy thoughts with nobleness; that thou mayst prove To shame unvulnerable, and 28 stick i' the wars Like a great sea-mark, standing every 29 flaw, And saving those that ⁸⁰eye thee!

31 Your knee, sirrah Vol.

Cor. That's my brave boy!

Vol. Even he, your wife, this lady, and myself, Are suitors to you.

Cor. I beseech you, peace: Or, if you'd ask, remember this before,— The things I have 82 forsworn to grant, may never Be held by you 83 denials. Do not bid me Dismiss my soldiers, or 84 capitulate Again with Rome's mechanics:—tell me not Wherein I seem unnatural; desire not T' allay my rages and revenges with Your colder reasons.

31. Bound myself on oath not to grant. 33. Refueals of your requests. 34. Come to terms of agreement.

100

CORIOLANUS.

O, no more, no more! you will not grant us any thing; nothing else to ask, but that deny already: yet we'll ask; full in our request, the blame upon your hardness: therefore hear us. fidius, and you Volsces, mark; for we'll from Kome in private.—Your request? buld we be silent and not speak, our raiment of bodies would 35 bewray what life mince thy exite. Think with thyself unfortunate than all living women ne hither; since that thy sight, which should ges flow with joy, hearts dance with comforts, 110 them weep, and shake with fear and sorrow; mother, wife, and child, to see e husband, and the father, tearing b's bowels out. And to poor 37 we ty's most 35 capital: thou barr'st us to the gods, which is a comfort we enjoy; for how can we, an we for our country pray,re bound, -- together with thy victory, re're also bound? SOOr we must lose y, our dear nurse, or else thy person, in the country. We must 40 find calamity, though we had which side should win; for either thou Spreign 41 recreant, be led icles "thorough our streets, or else My tread on thy country's ruin, he palm for having bravely shed ad children's blood. For myself, son, not to want on fortune till determine: if I cannot persuade thee Now a noble grace to both 4 parts the end of one, thou shalt no sooner mult thy country than to tread hou shalt not—on thy mother's body, at thee to this world.

25. Discover for this, and following speech of Vol., see

85. Plus., c. 19.

36. In., the 'eyes' to worp, and 'hearte to shake see above, 11, 1, 274.

37 For Ma."

38 Dendly see above, til. 3. 101.

120 30, Billier ace above, III. L 282.

40. Esperience.

41, Armagnata, 2radlor 42. Through Abb.

130 above, III. E. &L. 44. Parties.

170

45. As long as time shall last.
46. See above, ii.
1. 112.

47. In order not it is necessary.

48. Destructive: see above, 2. 87.

49. Followed, as-

pulses.
51. I.e., to combine terror and mercy.

50. Motions, im-

52. I.a., to use thy power mercifully.

Vir.

Ay, and on mine,
That brought you forth this boy, to keep your name
Living 45 to time.

Young Mar.

46'A shall not tread on me;
I'll run away till I'm bigger, but then I'll fight.

Cor.

47 Not of a woman's tenderness to be,
Requires nor child nor woman's face to see.

I've sat too long.

[Rising.

Vol.

Nay, go not from us thus.

If it were so that our request did tend.

If it were so that our request did tend To save the Romans, thereby to destroy The Volsces whom you serve, you might condemn us, As ⁴⁸ poisonous of your honour: no; our suit Is, that you reconcile them: while the Volsces 150 May say, "This mercy we have show'd;" the Romans, "This we receiv'd;" and each in either side Give the all-hail to thee, and cry, "Be bless'd For making up this peace!" Thou know'st, great son, The end of war's uncertain; but this certain, That, if thou conquer Rome, the benefit Which thou shalt thereby reap is such a name, Whose repetition will be 49 dogg'd with curses; Whose chronicle thus writ,—"The man was noble, 160 But with his last attempt he wip'd it out; Destroy'd his country; and his name remains To th' ensuing age abhorr'd." Speak to me, son: Thou hast affected the fine 50 strains of honour, To 51 imitate the graces of the gods; To tear with thunder the wide cheeks o' th' air,

And yet to ⁵²charge thy sulphur with a bolt
That should but rive an oak. Why dost not speak!
Think'st thou it honourable for a noble man
Still to remember wrongs!—Daughter, speak you:
He cares not for your weeping.—Speak thou, boy:
Perhaps thy childishness will move him more

Perhaps thy childishness will move him more Than can our reasons.—There's no man in the world More bound to's mother; yet here he lets me prate Like one i' the stocks.—Thou'st never in thy life Show'd thy dear mother any courtesy;

When she, poor hen, fond of no second brood,

CORIOLANUS,

П

book'd thee to the wars, and safely home, 55. Called thee, as n hen does her with honour. Say my request's unjust, chickens. me back: but if it be not so, inot 54 honest; and the gods will plague thee, 180 M. Just, in paying what you own me, ou restrain'st from me the duty which other's part belongs.—He turns away: adies; let us shame him with our knees. arname Coriolanus 55 longs more pride 55. Belongs Abb., 460. by to our prayers. Down: an end; the last :-- so we will home to Rome, among our neighbours.—Nay, behold us: that cannot tell what he would have, ials and holds up hands for fellowship, mason our petition with more strength 190 M. Proc by arms on hast to deny't. -- Come, let us go: low had a Volscian 57 to his mother; 57 For Abb., 180. is in Corioli, and this child m by chance.—Yet give us our 58 dispatch: 50. Decisios austrer shed until our city be 60 a-fire, 50. Pil my no more. 60. See B, and Sh., n I'll speak a little. D. 25 sq. [after holding Volumnia by the hand in silence.] O mother, mother! ave you done? Behold, the heavens do ope, look down, and this unnatural scene laugh at. O my mother, mother! O! 200 won a happy victory to Rome;

> 61 Mortally nea. 8h. Plut., c. 19.

62. Thereby Abb.

I was mov'd ⁶² withal.

I dare be sworn you were; 210

t it is no little thing to make
to sweat compassion. But, good sir,
ce you'll make, advise me: for my part,
Rome I'll back with you: and pray you

convenient peace. Now, good Aufidius, on in my stead, say, would you have heard

mgerously you have with him prevail'd,

ost almortal to him. But, let it come.—

though I cannot make true wars,

less ? or granted less, Aufidius ?

Rome, I'll back with you; and pray you, to me in this cause.—O mother! wife!

62. Side testà non above, ill. 1 108. Auf. [aside] I'm glad thou'st set thy mercy and thy honour

At difference in thee: out of that I'll work Myself a 64 former fortune.

64. Such as I formerly enjoyed: see Ant., 1. 2. 32; and below, 6. 56. 66. You shall return to Rome. 66. See 2. K. Henr. 4, 1v. 2. 65. 67. Terms equal for Romans and

Voleres. But see

below, 6, 93,

The ladies make signs to Coriolanu. Cor. [to Volumnia, Virgilia, &c.] Ay, 65 by and by; But first we'll 66 drink together; and you shall bear A better witness back than words, which we, On ⁶⁷ like conditions, will have counter-seal'd. Come, enter with us. Ladies, you deserve To have (b) a temple built you: all the swords In Italy, and her confederate arms, Could not have made this peace.

Exceunt.

Scene IV.—Rome. A public place.

Enter MENENIUS with SICINIUS.

1. Corner: French coin.

Men. See you youd 1 coign o' the Capitol,—youd cornerstone?

Sic. Why, what of that?

Men. If it be possible for you to displace it with your little finger, there is some hope the ladies of Rome, especially his mother, may prevail with him. But I say there is no hope in't: our throats are sentenced, and *stay upon execution.

2. Only wall for.

3. Disposition: see above, IL 3. 96.

Sic. Is't possible that so short a time can alter the 3condition of a man?

Men. There is differency between a grub and a butterfly; yet 4 your butterfly was a grub. This Marcius is grown 4. Abb., 22L from man to dragon: he has wings; he's more than a creeping thing.

Sic. He loved his mother dearly.

5. I.e., remembers his dam.

Men. So did he me: and he no more remembers his mother now than an eight-year-old ⁵horse. The tartness of his face sours ripe grapes: when he walks, he moves like an engine, and the ground shrinks before his treading. What he bids be done, is finished with his bidding. wants nothing of a god but eternity, and a heaven to throne in. 24 Sic. Yes, ⁶ mercy, if you report him truly.

Men. I paint him in 7 the character. Mark what mercy 7. His true ch. his mother shall bring from him: there is no more mercy in him than there is milk in a male tiger; that shall our poor city find: and all this is 'long 8 of you.

Sic. The gods be good unto us!

because of: see 30 above, 8. 184.

Men. No, in such a case, the gods will not be good unto When we banished him, we respected not them; and, he returning to break our necks, they respect not us.

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. Sir, if you'd save your life, fly to your house: The ⁹plébeians have got your fellow-tribune, And 10 hale him up and down; all swearing, if The Roman ladies bring not comfort home, They'll give him death by inches.

9. See above, 1. 9. 10. Drag: see Act

6. See B. and Sh.,

8. By the fault,

vill 3.

Enter a second Messenger.

Sic

What's the news?

Sec. Mess. Good news, good news;—the ladies have prevail'd. 40

The Volscians are ¹¹ dislodg'd, and Marcius gone:

A merrier day did never yet greet Rome, No, not ¹²th' expulsion of the Tarquins.

11. Removed from their encampment

Friend, Sic.

12. La., the day of

Art certain this is true? is it most certain?

Sec. Mess. As certain as I know the sun is fire: Where have you lurk'd, that you make doubt of it? Ne'er through an arch so hurried the 18 blown tide

13. Swoin.

Why, hark you! As the recomforted through th' gates.

[Trumpets and hautboys sounded, and drums eaten, all together; shouting also, within.

The trumpets, 14 sackbuts, psalteries, and fifes, ¹⁵Tabors, and cymbals, and the shouting Romans, Make the ¹⁶sun dance. Hark you!

[Shouting again within. This is good news:

Men.

I will go meet the ladies. This Volumnia Is worth of consuls, senators, patricians, A city full; of tribunes, such as you,

50 14. See Dan. iii. 7

15. See above. i. 6. 30.

16. It was a popu lar superstition th the sun dances on Easter Day.

17. See above, 30.

A sea and land full. You've ¹⁷pray'd well to-day: This morning for ten thousand of your throats

18. See above, i. 5. 6; iv. 4. 21.

19, Add to, swell.

3. Recall him from caile: see above, iv.

1. 45.

I'd not have given a ¹⁸doit.—Hark, how they joy!

[Shouting and music still, within

Sic. First, the gods bless you for your tidings; next, 60

Accept my thankfulness.

Sec. Mess.

Sir, we have all

Great cause to give great thanks.

Sic.

They're near the city!

Sec. Mess. Almost at point to enter.

Sic.

And ¹⁹help the joy.

We will meet them,
[Execut.

Scene V.—The same. A street near the gate.

Enter, in procession, Volumnia, Virgilia, Valeria, &c., accompanied by Senators, Patricians, and Citizens.

First Sen. Behold our patroness, the life of Rome! Call all your tribes together, praise the gods,

1. The ladies. And make triumphant fires; strew flowers before them:
2. Comp. 'uneay.'

2 Unshout the noise that banish'd Marcius,

⁸Repeal him with the welcome of his mother;

Cry, "Welcome, ladies, welcome!"

All. Welcome, ladies, Welcome! [A flourish with drums and trumpets. Exempt.

Scene VI.—Corioli. A public place.

Enter Aufidius, with Attendants.

Auf. Go tell the lords o' the city I am here: Deliver them this paper: having read it, Bid them repair to the market-place; where I, Even in 'theirs and in the commons' ears, Will vouch the truth of it. 'Him I accuse The city 's ports by 'this hath enter'd, and Intends t' appear before the people, hoping To purge himself with words: dispatch.

Exeunt Attendants.

See above, i. 3.
 He whom: Abb.,
 and 246.
 See above, i.
 I.
 I.e., time: see

iv. 6, 44.

three or four Conspirators of Auridius's faction.

Most welcome!

Con. How is it with our general?

Even so

man by bis own alms empoison'd, h his charity slain.

Most noble sir,

hold the same intent wherein d us parties, we'll deliver you

great danger.

Jon.

Sir, I cannot tell;

proceed as we do find the people. Con. The people will remain uncertain whilst 20 you there's odifference; but the fall of either survivor heir of all.

I know it; pretext to strike at him admits

construction. I rais'd him, and I pawn'd our for his 10 truth: who being so heighten'd, d his new 11 plants with dews of flattery, so my friends; and, to this end, his nature, never known before rough, unswayable, and 12 free. Con. Sir, his 19 stoutness

dul stand for consul, which he 14 lost

at stooping,-

That I would have spoke of:

meh'd for't, he came unto my hearth; a to my knife his throat: I took him; joint-servant with me; 15 gave him way own desires; nay, let him choose y 16 files, his projects to accomplish, and freshest men; serv'd his "designments own person; 15 holp to reap the fame and did 19 end all his; and took some pride welf this wrong: till, at the last, his follower, not partner; and d me with his countenance, as if

mercenary.

5. What he has griven atomy. 6. See above, bl. 1, 300,

7. See above, L 15.

8. Yourself and Cor. 9. Contention-undecided.

10. Good faith.

11 Honours, forfunes noo above, 11, 2, 27

30 12. Independent.

12. Unbending pride see above, BL 2, 151. 14. Did not succeed 110.

15. See above, ly 4.

16. Banks of 40 17 Enterprima 18, See above, 2, 70, 19. Stock up term steed of gramering Rarvout.

> 20. Reputed me with Bland Joshi.

21. At last.

22. See above, iv.
7. 29; 'that' - when
that: Abb., 287.

23. All my strength shall be put forth against him.
24. At the price of.
25. Tears.

First Con. So he did, my lord,— The army marvell'd at it; and, ²¹ in the last, When he had ²² carried Rome, and that we look'd For no less spoil than glory,—

Auf. There was it;—

For which ²⁸my sinews shall be stretch'd upon him. ²⁴At a few drops of women's ²⁵rheum, which are As cheap as lies, he sold the blood and labour Of our great action: therefore shall he die, And I'll renew me in his fall.—But, hark!

[Drums and trumpets sound, great shouts of the people.

26. Messenger.

First Con. Your native town you enter'd like a ²⁶ po And had no welcomes home; but he returns, Splitting the air with noise.

Sec. Con.

And patient fools,

Whose children he hath slain, their base throats tear

With giving him glory.

Third Con. Therefore, at your vantage, Ere he express himself, or move the people With what he would say, let him feel your sword, Which we will second. When he lies along, His tale pronounc'd after your way (a) shall bury His reasons with his body.

Auf.

Say no more:

Here come the lords.

Enter the Lords of the city.

Lords. You are most welcome home.

27. I.e., the welcome you give me.

Auf.

But, worthy lords, have you with heed perus'd

What I have written to you?

Lords. We have.

First Lord. And grieve to he

First L

What faults 28 he made before the last, I think Might have found easy 29 fines: but there to end Where he was to begin and give away.

Where he was to begin, and give away

The benefit of our levies, ³⁰answering us

With our own charge, making a treaty where
There was a yielding,—this admits no excuse.

28. Coriolamus.

29. Mulci: here punishment.

30. Paying us with the expenditure we have incurred. . He approaches: you shall hear him.

of Citizens with him.

The Hail, lords! I am return'd your soldier;

when I parted hence, but still subsisting

your great command. You are to know,

prosperously I have attempted, and,

bloody passage, led your wars even to

pter of Rome. Our spoils we have brought home go

ore than counterpoise a full third part

harges of the action. We've made peace

no less honour to the Antiates

ahame to the Romans: and we here deliver,

ribed by the consuls and patricians,

her with the seal o' the senate, what

are compounded on.

Read it not, noble lords; tell the traitor, in the high'st degree with abused your powers.

Traitor |-- how now! (b)

Ay, traitor, Marcius!

Marcius!

100

Ay, Marcius, Caius Marcius: dost thou think ace thee with that robbery, thy stol'n name mus in Cornoli?—

bords and heads o' the state, perfidiously betray'd your business, and given up, atain "drops of salt, your city Rome—your city—to his wife and mother; ing his eath and resolution, like it of rotten silk; never admitting all o' the war; but at his nurse's tears hin'd and roar'd away your victory; pages blush'd at him, and men of heart wondering each at other.

Hear'st thou, Mars i

Ha!

Name not the god, thou boy of 32 tears!

IIO John, v 7 45.

31. Tours see

M. As disryil, Abb., 460,

Auf. No more. 120 Cor. Measureless liar, thou hast made my heart Too great for what contains it. 'Boy!' O slave!— Pardon me, lords; 'tis the first time that ever I was forc'd to scold. (c) Your judgments, my grave lords. Must give this cur the lie; and his own 33 notion— 33. Sense, consciousness. Who wears my stripes impress'd upon him; 34 that 34. Who: Abb., Must bear my beating to his grave—shall join 258 To thrust the lie unto him. First Lord. Peace, both, and hear me speak. Cor. Cut me to pieces, Volsces; men and lads, 130 Stain all your edges on me.—'Boy!' false hound! If you have writ your annals true, 'tis 35 there, 35. Written there. That, like an eagle in a dove-cot, I Flutter'd your Volscians in Corioli: Alone I did it.—'Boy!' Why, noble lords, Auf. Will you be put in mind of his blind fortune, Which was your shame, by this unholy braggart, 'Fore your own eyes and ears? All the Conspirators. Let him die for 't! Citizens. Tear him to pieces!—Do it presently!—He killed my son!-My daughter!-He killed my cousin Marcus!—He killed my father!— Sec. Lord. Peace, ho!—no outrage:—peace! The man is noble, and his fame 36 folds-in 36. Enfolds: 500 abovo, iii. 3. 86. This orb o' th' earth. His last offences to us Shall have ⁸⁷ judicious hearing. ⁸⁸ Stand, Aufidius, 37. Judicial. 38. Forbear, let him And trouble not the peace. alone. O, that I had him, Cor. With six Aufidiuses, or more, his 39 tribe, 150 39. See above, iv. 2, 32, To use my 40 lawful sword on! 40. Righteous. Insolent villain! Auf. All the Conspirators. Kill, kill, kill, kill, kill him! (d) [Aufidius and the Conspirators draw, and kill Con1] OLANUS, who falls: AUFIDIUS stands on him. Hold, hold, hold! Lords. Auf. My noble masters, hear me speak. O Tullus,— First Lord.

Sec. Lord. Thou'st done a deed whereat valour will weep.

CORIOLANUS.

Lord. Tread not upon him.—Masters all, be quiet; our swords. fy lords, when you shall know—as in this rage, 160 by him, you cannot—the great danger nis man's life did 41 owe you, you'll rejoice 41. Had in store for you: see above, iii. is thus cut off. Please it your honours 1. 297. 1e to your senate, I'll 42 deliver **42.** See above, 3 42. our loyal servant, or endure viest 43 censure. 43. Senience, pun-Bear from hence his body,ishment: see above, Lord. IIL 3. 54. ırn you for him :—let him be regarded lost noble corse that ever herald w to his 44 urn. 170 44. Grave. 45 His own impatience ord. 48. Coriolanus's. om Aufidius a great part of blame. ke the best of it.

My rage is gone;
n struck with sorrow.—Take him up:—
ree o' the chiefest soldiers; I'll be one.—
u the drum, that it speak mournfully:
ur steel pikes.—Though in this city he
low'd and unchilded many a one,
o this hour bewail the injury,
hall have a noble 46 memory.—

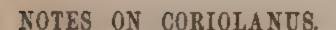
180

46. See above, iv. 5. 75.

[Exeunt, bearing the body of Coriolanus.

A dead march sounded.





ACT I .- Scene 1.

condition of the people of Rome at the opening of the deh gives the key to the whole situation, is taken from description of two different insurrections,—of which one was provoked by the grinding oppression of the usurers, ted in the withdrawal to M. Sacer, and the consequent of two, afterwards increased to five (so called) Tribunes , appointed to defend their interests; and also of two The other-which was later in point of time, and did not till after the capture of Corroli originated in the dearth ity of corn. Mr Courtenay has remarked that this scene, mided to represent what occurred after the people had bught not to have been placed in Rome-vol. ii. p. 412. bjection is obviated when we consider that Shakspeare has standed to combine the two causes of insurrection. See Citizen's speech in this scene, 76, sq. In point of fact, to Lavy, when the second insurrection took place (through m) Menenius was dead, lib. 11, 33,

words there omitted are, "the object of our misery."

"" explains "object" as = "the sight of," and quotes Troil.

a parallel passage. I suspect the reading. Collier's

"" abjectness."

common reading is "former," which Walker suspects. I stuted "foresaid."

re there altered the common reading,-

"Who desires most that Which would increase his evil"-

as being unmetrical and otherwise objectionable.—"That," for "that which," occurs below in this scene, 236.

(e) "Give out conjectural marriages." I find no explanation of this; but the matter of intermarriage between upper and lower social classes was made a political and party question in the early days of the Roman Republic.

(f) The common text has "'S death" = God's death!—an exclamation which occurs nowhere else in our author, and is singularly unsuitable in the mouth of a heathen. See 'Shakspeare Key,' p. 451 (where, however, this particular form of oath appears to have escaped the indefatigable compilers), and 'B. and Sh.,' p. 114.

(g) "Cominius appears as the modest man opposed to the proud one,—as a character unenvying and free from ambition, contrasted with that which thirsts for fame,—as one who readily acknowledges the worth of the other, and cheerfully gives way to his superior merits."—Gervinus, p. 765.

(h) The passage there omitted is as follows:—

"Tit. [to Com.] Lead you on.

[To Mar.] Follow Cominius: we must follow you;

Right worthy you priority.

Com. Noble Marcius!"

Several editors, following Pope, have altered the text, which at best is of little consequence—especially off the stage. See Dyce

(i) I have omitted the line and a half which Brutus there interposes:—

"The present wars devour him! He is grown Too proud to be so valiant."

The former clause, though probably imprecative, is doubtful; the latter, though capable of explanation (see Abb. Gr., 356, who explains "to be" as "of being;" and Keightley, p. 70, as "in being", is unbearably harsh. The omission has required me to insert "and."

Scene 3.

(a) "These two women represent two very different types of character. Virgilia is essentially womanly, with all that the word conjures up in one's mind of graceful and tender, delicate and sensitive: Volumnia is a Roman matron. The contrast between them is shown at once in the first scene in which they appear. Whilst Coriolanus is away fighting against the Volscians, the two women stay at home: they are seated on two low stools, and whilst busy

with their needlework they talk together of the one subject with which each, in her own way, is engrossed. . . . A visitor is announced, and Virgilia, whose anxiety renders her little in the hard for company, rises to retire; but Volumnia will not hear of hand detains her. The budy Valeria enters, and greets them both. A charming little scene of home-life ensues, to which it can hardly be objected that it is more English than Roman in colour: there better to be no reason why it should not be as true of antique as of molem times, it being nature itself, and taken in the act, with the attact simplicity." Paul Staffen, p. 449, 87.

Of the four lines there omitted, on the score of delicacy, the state that the further objection of an uncertain text. See Dyce's note.

If Courtenay objects to this trait of the young Marcins, which shakepeare has added to the scene as given by Piutarch, in proof of the boy inheriting the spirit of his father. He speaks of it as "really," vol. ii. p. 224. If so, the boyishness of the poet Wordsworth, as recorded by himself, must fall under the same condemnation. See his "Lines to a Butterfly."

Scene 4.

(a) "All the other Volsces, fearing lest Corioli, their principal city, should be taken by assault, came from all parts of the country to save it, intending to give the Romans battle before the city, and to make an onset on them in two several places. The Consul Commins, understanding this, divided his army also into two parts, and, taking the one part with himself, he marched towards them that were drawing to the city out of the country; and the other part of he army he left in the camp with Titus Lartius (one of the valiantest men the Romans had at that time) to resist those that should make any sally out of the city upon them. So the Coriolans, making small account of them that lay in camp before the city, made a sally out upon them, in the which, at the first, the Coriolans had the better, and drave the Romans back again into the trenches of their camp. But Martius being there at that time," &c., &c.— Sh. Pint., p. 7.

(t) The three lines there omitted, partly on account of the un-

certainty of the text, are thus printed by Dyce :-

"You herd of —— Boils and plagues Plaster you o'er; that you may be abborr'd Further than seen, and one infect another Against the wind a mile!" The omission has rendered the insertion of the word "coward" necessary, to make up the metre.

- (c) The two lines there omitted—the text being uncertain—are thus printed by Dyce:—
 - "Who, sensible, outdares his senseless sword,
 And when it bows, stands up! Thou art lost, Marcius."

Keightley suspects that a line at least has been left out.

Scene 5.

(a) I have inserted the word "spoilers," and left out—

"Movers that do prize their hours

At a crack'd drachm!"

If the reading be correct, the sentiment is awkwardly and harshly expressed. For "movers" Gould would read "soldiers."

(b) Shakspeare uses "valiant" as either dissyllable or trisyllable. There, if it is to stand at all, the metre seems to require the omission of the preceding "then," which perhaps is otherwise desirable, to mark the abruptness with which Marcius would here naturally address Titus. Accordingly, I have left it out.

Scene 6.

(a) The line there omitted—thus printed in the folios:—
"O, me alone, make you a sword of me"—

has been subjected to various conjectures, none of which appears satisfactory.

(b) The two lines there omitted are—

"Please you to march:
And force shall quickly draw out my command,
Which men are best inclined."

No good explanation of them has been given, the text being probably corrupt. Keightley conjectures "forth" for "force," and takes "command" as nom. case to "draw."

Scene 9.

- (a) Of the passage there omitted—
 - "Yet cam'st thou to a morsel of this feast, Having fully dined before"—
- the 'Variorum' offers no explanation; yet surely the meaning is far evident. Mr A. Wright somewhat doubtingly explains it

thus. "Cominius appears to mean that the previous reputation of Marrow was so little increased by his present achievement, that he was ate one who took but a morsel of a feast, having fully dined before."

(b) The censure of Horace, "Oulpabit duros," may well apply to the lines there omitted:—

"And to silence that Which, to the spire and top of praises vouched, Would seem but modest."

(c) To the following omission also the same censure must be appled —

"When steel grows
Soft as the parasites' silk, let him be made
A coverture for the wars!"

Human speaks of it "as one of the most troublesome passages in the troublesome text of this play." Walker suggests "silks" and "teem;" but this appears to Dyce "very objectionable." See his note.

(4) Dr Abbott would get over the metrical defect in that line, as commonly printed, by making "kindly" a trisyllable. See 'Gr., § But even supposing this to be allowed, there will remain the other difficulty, that in the narrative of Plutarch, from which the rement is taken, the host of Coriolanus is described (c. 10) not as a prof. Lut a "rich" man (whodows = " wealthy "-North). I have ser-fore ventured to interpolate "rich," and to read "a poor-rich min's," ir., one who had been "rich," but was now become "poor" and wretched, as a prisoner. (On Shakspeare's frequent use of compound spathets, see Walker, 'Crit. Exam.,' i. pp. 21-55.) Or, if pre-terred, the reading might be, "at a rich man's house, now poor." Gra Lange calls him, below, "my poor host," Shakspeare has the words " poor-rich" combined (not hyphened in old ed.), with the meaning "seemingly rich, but indeed poor" (Schm. 'Lex.'), in Lacrece, 140; and again, ibid., 97, "poorly rich." It is strange that no of tor, so far as I have seen, has noticed the discrepancy between Shakspears and his authority, Plutarch, in their description of the Carrolan h st. Keightley proposes to insert "very" before "kindly." Walk r notices the metrical defect, but nothing further.

Scene 10.

(a) Elitors vary much in regard to the stopping at the end of that line. Dvcc, following the folio, has a comma, and so has the

- 'Leopold;' the 'Variorum,' C. Knight, Singer, and Hudson, have semicolon; Bowdler has a colon; but the 'Globe' has no stop, understanding, I conclude, an ellipsis of some relative form, such se "whereby,"—which is also, no doubt, the intention of the editions with a comma.
- (b) This sentiment and what follows in Aufidius's next spech have appeared to critics so shocking as to be scarcely natural. Coleridge especially is puzzled by it. "However," he adds, "I perceive that in what is here spoken is meant to be contained a prevention of shock at the afterchange in Aufidius's character."—P. 130. And Hudson adopts the same explanation: "The shocking speech of Aufidius, in the first scene where he appears after the taking of Corioli, is a skilful forecast and premonition of his transport of baseness at the close."—Vol. ii. p. 487.

ACT II.—Scene 1.

- (a) In the eight prose lines there omitted, "there is not wit enough in the satire to recompense its grossness" (or rather coarseness and partial obscurity)—as Johnston complains of a passage in the following speech of Menenius.
- (b) "Fidiused,"—this is explained to mean treated as Coriolanus treated Aufidius. So Schm. 'Lex.' and 'Sh. Key,' p. 62. And if this be correct, the word may be compared with "Master Fer.-I'll fer him," &c., in K. Henry V., iv. 4. 27; with the use of the participle "mousing" = tearing in pieces, as a cat does a mouse, in K. John, ii. 1. 371; and with the verb "to badger" = annoy, as dogs do a badger. The reading in the folio is "fiddioused;" in Halliwell, "fidi-used." The 'Variorum' gives no explanation; neither does the Clar. Press edition, nor Hudson. Yet surely something is required. Such a mode of expression is generally derived, not from the patient, but from the agent,—as in "Hector," "out-Herod," &c. So in the famous caricature which appeared at the time of the 'Phalaris' controversy, and in which Bentley was represented as being consigned to the Bull, and made to exclaim, "I had rather be roasted than Boyle'd;" and in the phrase which Mr Wright quotes (K. Henry V., iv. 4. 28) from Fuller, 'Church Hist.,' v. p. 231, "Bonner begins to Bonner it." Compare Southey's "March to Moscow," passim. And it occurs to me that the word here may possibly be formed from "Fidius," the Volscian and Sabine name of the god Hercules,—"trounced by him as by another Hercules!" (there is a reference to Hercules below, act iv. sc. 1. 19,

C

and again, sc. 6. 128); not, however, without allusion to Aufidius's hame, who he may have been derived from "Fidius." Respecting to: V becan Hercules, see Ov. 'Fast.,' vi 213; and on Shakspeare's hand arity with Ovid, see Walker, i. 152, and especially Professor Boxes, in 'Fraser's Magazine' for Jan. and May 1880.

() I have omitted the following speech of Volumnia, as equally morely of her and of Shakspeare. As generally printed, it con-

of two lines in prose and two in verse :--

"These are the ushers of Marcius; before him he carries noise, and behind him he leaves tears:

"Death, that dark spirit, in's nervy arm doth lie; Which, being advanced, declines, and then men die."

Mr Grant White is of opinion that "the ranting couplet" was not unten by Shakspeare; and Mr Hudson concurs in this judgment.

(a) "The napless vesture of humility." "The custom of Rome as, at that time, that such as did sue for any office should, for ontain days before, be in the market-place with only a poor gown their backs, and without any coat underneath, to pray the sense to remember them at the day of election; which was thus when their mean appared, or else because they might show them their to move the people the more, by requesting them in the mean appared, or else because they might show them their tour is they had gotten in the wars in the service of the common-realth."— Sh. Plut., p. 14.

Scene 2.

In those days, valiantness was honoured in Rome above all other virtues; which they call entire, by the name of virtue itself, winding in that general name all other special virtues besides. I that entire in the Latin was as much as valiantness."— Sh. Plut., p. 2. Thus is very clumsily rendered. If, instead of valiantness," we read "manliness," as the rendering of despela, we hall reachly understand the remark of Plutarch, that word being derived from who, as cirtus is from vir. So far as the proof from tymology goes, the same remarks, indeed, might be applied to from a, April, virtue, or general excellence and goodness, being lensed from April, the god of war.

(b) Commuses speech will not suffer from the loss of the harsh and

combastic line there omitted -

"His sword, death's stamp, Where it did mark, it took." The same might be said, with perhaps equal justice, of what follows at line 121:—

"Which (gate of the city) he painted With shunless destiny."

In that case, however, after much doubt, I have allowed the words to remain. For "painted," Keightley suggests "parted" = broke open.

(c) The words there omitted, on the score of obscurity, are:—

"And is content
To spend the time to end it."

Mr A. Wright explains them, "to spend the time for the mere purpose of bringing it to an end." All his achievements are a pastime a means of killing time. But that is scarcely a ground for eulogo-According to Dr Schmidt, "to end it" is a gerundial clause, and means "while he is bringing the time, or the doing of his deeds, to an end."

Scene 3.

(a) I have there omitted, as at least "ambigue dictum"—

"Like the virtues Which our divines lose by them."

"If this be the true reading, Theobald's explanation must be right:
'I wish they may forget me as they do those virtuous precepts
which the divines preach up to them [a curious notion to be put
into the mouth of Coriolanus!], and lose by them, as it were, by their
neglecting the practice.' But the passage has been supposed to be
corrupt, and various emendations have been proposed,—all, however, more open to objection than the original text."—A. WRIGHT.

(b) "My sworn brother,"—an allusion to the medieval Fratres Jurati,—persons who had taken an oath to share each other's fortunes. See K. Rich. II., v. 1. 20; K. Henry V., ii. 1. 13.

(c) On the insertion of the name of Censorinus with other words not in the folio, to fill up the line, see Pref., p. xxii. Keightley would prefer "he that was so named." The passage of North's Plutarch, there followed by Shakspeare, runs thus: "The house of the Martians at Rome was of the number of the Patricians, out of which had sprung many noble personages, whereof Ancus Martius was one, King Numa's daughter's son, who was king of Rome after Tullus Hostilius. Of the same house were Publius and Quintus, who brought Rome the best water they had, by conduits. Censor-

thus also came of that family, that was so surnamed because the people had chosen him censor twice."— Sh. Plut., p. 1. Pope has pented out that Shakspeare, in his use of this passage, has made that confusion by throwing together, as if they were ancestors of Conclanus, Publius, Quintus, and Censorinus, who were really his twendants, and were meant to be so understood, as they are introduced by Plutarch.

ACT III .- Scene 1.

a) It is with reluctance that I have allowed that passage to stand in the text :—

"The great'st taste Most palates theirs."

The same thing, is given in the margin. There can, I suppose, be table as to what the writer meant (see below, 167); but surely if not a Quantilius would have said to such a clause, "Corrige, 142," and would have ordered it to be returned to the anvil.

The persons of the tribunes having been declared by law bricket and socied, this proposition was a positive crime. They been granted to the people when the intolerable tyranny of the streams had provoked a general emigration of the plebeians to be so the Mount; where they remained for four months, and from themse they only consented to return upon obtaining the establishment of the office of tribunes, who were to be chosen from the stage that own order, and to be invested with power to defend their rights against the patricians."—Path Stapper, p. 439. See there, a. 1, note (a).

Scene 2.

(a "A feature in Shakspeare's dramatic art is the mode in which be makes a scene begin with a sudden reference to a person or persons unnamed, but perfectly understood by the speaker and audience—as, fr instance, when the haughty Coriolanus and his quarly haughty mother Volumnia reter to the objects of their corn, the commonalty, by a simple pronoun."—'Shakspeare Key,' p. 101.

6, "With Volumnia, the patriotic instinct outweighed that of the patrician. She abhorred the plebeians, indeed, as much as her son

could abhor them; but, in spite of her hatred, she could admit at need the qualifying suggestions of reason. . . . In this respect she was a thorough woman,—that is, prudent, adroit, and acute, with infinitely more tact and common-sense than her son; but at the same time it must be admitted that some of her political doctrines bear an alarming resemblance to that of the justification of the means by the end, and that she was an adept in the art of mental reservation. . . This whole passage (v. v. 59-71), which appears to be due entirely to our poet, having no foundation in Plutarch, recalls the famous line in *Hippolytus*, for which Aristophanes so severely blamed Euripides, as for a maxim of more than doubtful morality:—

'My mouth liath sworn, but not my heart.'"

—Paul Stapfer, p. 451, sq. We must remember, however, that her son corrects Volumnia for this when he says:—

"Must I,
With my base tongue, give to my noble heart
A lie that it must bear!"

And still more in what follows: "Possess me some harlot's spirit." And so the truthfulness of his own character is brought "into stronger relief, though at the expense of his mother." At the same time, it must be pointed out that Socrates, whose standard of morality was probably as high as was ever reached by heathenism, did not scruple to defend the telling of a lie to an enemy. See Church's 'Trial and Death of Socrates,' Introd., p. xxix.

(c) Dyce remarks that "the earlier part of that speech has received incurable wounds from the transcriber or the printer: with the present text, whatever arrangement of the lines be adopted, the verse must halt intolerably." I have omitted after "your tongue" the words—

"though but bastards and syllables
Of no allowance,"—

and introduced "not privy" to make up the sense.

(d) "The ripest mulberry." That passage was made use of by Malone in his "Essay on the Chronological Order of Shakspeare's Plays," as tending to fix the date of Coriolanus,—which he assigns to the year 1610, upon the ground that mulberries were not much known in England before 1609. But Mr Wright has pointed out that Shakspeare was familiar with mulberries at least fifteen years before, as appears from Venus and Adonis, 1103.

Scene 3.

- (a) On this "excellent scene of the banishment" of Coriolanus, see Gervinus, p. 757.
- (b) The obscure and harsh lines there omitted are those which follow within brackets:—

"[He hath been used Ever to conquer, and to have his worth Of contradiction;] being once chafed, he cannot Be reined again to temperance; [then he speaks What's in his heart; and that is there which 'looks With us to break his neck.]"

- (c) "With Coriolanus the violence of his temper was even greater than his pride. Had he simply been haughty, he would have met the insults of the tribune with a calm and cold disdain; but the least word of even unmerited abuse threw him into a frenzy, and worked him up into a rage like that of a passionate woman or child. In the final scene of the tragedy, the epithet of 'traitor,' added to that of 'boy of tears,' causes another frantic outburst, and precipitates him on the daggers of the Volscians. This excessive sensitiveness to personal affronts, it may be noted in passing, is a purely modern quality, far removed from the more self-contained, grave, and manly Coriolanus of antiquity."—Paul Stapfer, p. 441, sq.
- (d) In that line I have ventured to correct the "halting metre," of which Dyce complains, by inserting "this" and "sir." ("Sir" is applied to Coriolanus by Cominius, above, sc. ii. 3), as, for the same purpose, two lines before, I have inserted the words "out on you!"
- (e) "The attitude of Coriolanus is simply sublime,—standing forth alone, greater by himself than all Rome, hurling back on his judges their sentence of exile, and opposing to the city that thrusts him out his own colossal personality."—Paul Stapfer, p. 442. Compare Menenius's humble imitation of it, Act v. sc. 2. 105.
- (f) The two lines there omitted have exercised the ingenuity of commentators, but with little good effect:—
 - "Making not reservation of yourselves,
 Still your own foes, deliver you, as most abated captives."

Walker suggested "abased" for "abated,"—wrongly, in Dyce's opinion.

¹ Favours us, and tends to—

ACT IV.—Scene 1.

(a) "O the gods!" There seems to be no propriety in assigning this exclamation to Coriolanus, as is done in all the editions. I have therefore transferred it to Menenius, who, in Act ii. sc. 3, has used the similar exclamation, "O me, the gods!" See also below, in this scene, 62. Keightley gives it to Virgilia, and remarks that her only other speech in this scene is, "O heavens!"

Scene 3.

(a) Dyce, 'Globe,' and 'Leopold' all read "insurrections!" I readily assent to the truth of the remark, that in such sentences the verb, preceding a plural substantive, is frequently in the singular—see Abb. Gr., 333 and 335—especially in the forms "here's" for "here is," and "there's;" see above, i. 9. 54; ii. 1. 128. But in this instance I prefer to read "insurrection" with the 'Variorum,' on account of what follows in the speech of the Volsce, "Is it ended, then?"

Scene 4.

(a) "Coriolanus enters the house of Aufidius, with reflections on the changes of the world; how friendship breaks out into enmity for a doit, and hatred into friendship for some trick not worth an egg; so is it with him, he says himself,—with him who had always so deeply despised the populace for their fickleness!"—Genvinus, p. 762.

Scene 5.

(a) "Shakspeare has inflicted on Coriolanus the supreme humiliation of brawling like a common porter with the lackeys of Aufidius, at whose insolence he finally loses all patience. This is the only modification introduced by Shakspeare into Plutarch's account: with the exception only of Aufidius's answer to Coriolanus, all the rest of the tragedy is to be found in Plutarch."—Paul Stapper, p. 443.

Scene 6.

(a) Dyce retains the common reading of this line:—

"If he had gone forth consul, found it so."

But Malone and others have noticed the want of "have" to make good the construction. I have therefore ventured to insert it, and

at the same time, by a slight transposition, have at once saved the metre and avoided the repetition of "so" (see line 45) at the end of the line.

Scene 7.

the least explicable, from the mood and full intention of the speaker, of any in the whole works of Shakspeare. I cherish the hop that I am mistaken, and that, becoming wiser, I shall discover that I am mistaken in that in which I now appear to detect an imperfection."—Coleridor, p. 130.

(b) The passage here omitted, which was "unintelligible" to sevens, and is decribed by Dyce as "a very dark, or rather mani-

festly corrupted " one, is as follows :-

"And power, unto itself most commendable, Hath not a tomb so evident as a chair, T extol what it hath done,"

According to Mr A. Wright, the general meaning, though obwardy expressed, appears to be "the orator's chair from which a man extels his own actions is the mevitable tomb of that power,

however deserving, which is the subject of praise."

I have allowed Dyce's conjecture to stand, though Hudson objects to it, and prefers "suffer." If I might venture to add one to the many corrections offered on the reading of the folio, "buler," I would suggest "foul, and," -i.e., become weak and corupt. "A foul" in rowing is when one boat knocks against mother; and if this be done in a race, a fresh start is rendered accessary. Shakspeare might have picked up the word from barge-men on the Avon.

ACT V .- Scene 1.

(a) "There is," says Mr Dyce, "evidently something wrong in his passage." Several editors have suggested different readings of it, and I have ventured to offer another,—or, rather, have completed the sense by supplying the hemistich lacking in verse 50.

(b) This passage also, which Mr Grant White pronounces to be incomprehensible," has been subjected to various emendations. I have altered it, chiefly by transposition, so as to give a tolerably may and sufficient meaning. Malone and others suppose that a line is lost. Mr A. Wright remarks: "Many emendations have

been suggested; only showing that the text is probably corrupt, as it certainly is obscure."

Scene 3.

- (a) "They laugh at." Yet surely it was no laughing matter. Did our poet intend by this to express want of sympathy and compassion on the part of heathen deities? I have elsewhere ('B. and Sh.,' p. 114) observed, with reference to the dialogue in the next scene (22-25), that in this play it appears to be purposely left in doubt whether mercy was an attribute of the Deity or no. On the heathen sentiment, τὸ θεῖον—φθονερὸν, see the commentators on Herod., i. 32; iii. 40. Mr W. W. Lloyd (p. 344, sq.) compares the intercessions to Coriolanus with those made to Achilles in the ninth book of the Iliad.
- (b) "Ladies, you deserve to have a temple built you." See 'Sh. Plut.,' p. 38, where we are informed that this was done by the senate, at the common charge of the city. "The temple of Fortune Muliebris, dedicated in the year 286 A.U.C. [i.e., about twenty years afterwards], on the spot at which Coriolanus is said to have met his mother, stood at the fourth milestone on the Via Latina."—A. WRIGHT. "A temple was built to the Fortune of Women, in which matrons took the place of the customary vestal virgins as priestesses. This victory gained by Volumnia over her son greatly contributed to the respect and consideration in which women were held in Rome, in spite of their inferior position legally. Valerius Maximus writes that, by order of the senate, men were ever afterwards to yield precedence in the street to the women they met."—PAUL STAPFER, p. 454.

Scene 6.

- (a) The transposition which I have ventured to make in this line, by placing the words "his tale pronounced" before "after your way," does at least no injury to the metre, and renders the sense more easily intelligible.
- (b) "On two great occasions of his history we see him (Coriolanus) fall, from want of self-government, from overstrained passion and irritability: once, on the occasion of his banishment (iii. 1. 198), and again, at his death. On both occasions, a single word, the opprobrious epithet of 'traitor,' brings on the fatal outbreak of his fury.
- . . . If he were a traitor, then his glory was turned into shame, his bravery misapplied, his pride dishonoured, his civil virtue changed into selfishness, his truth and fidelity into their reverse, his most honourable efforts covered with the coarsest stains. And

it cannot be denied that he became a traitor to Rome after he first heard this word of reproach, and he was one to the Antiates when he heard it the second time."—Genvinus, p. 762, sq.

- (c) How could Coriolanus say this after his "scoldings" of the tribunes and of the people in earlier parts of the play? Does he mean, in his dealings with the Volscians? or did Shakspeare intend this as an instance of self-deceit?
- (d) On the death of Coriolanus, Livy (ii. 40) writes: "Abductis deinde legionibus ex agro Romano, invidià rei oppressum periisse tradunt, alii alio leto. Apud Fabium, longè antiquissimum auctorem, usque ad senectutem vixisse eundem invenio." Shakspeare has followed Plutarch, with whom Dionysius agrees, except that he represents Coriolanus as having been stoned to death. Niebuhr and Arnold follow Fabius in representing that he lived to old age, and died a natural death at Corioli.

VOL L



INTRODUCTION TO JULIUS CÆSAR.

1. Sources of the Play.—"The historical materials of this play were found by the dramatist in the lives of Julius Cæsar, of Brutus, and of Antony, as given in North's translation of Plutarch. Hints for the speeches of Brutus and Antony seem to have been obtained from Appian's 'Civil Wars,' b. ii. c. 137-147, translated into English in 1578."—Dowden's 'Primer,' p. 117.

Plutarch's 'Life of Julius Cæsar' is, in comparison with many of his other biographies, a very poor and unsatisfactory performance; so much so as to give occasion for the suspicion that the inferiority, for some reason or other, was intentional. See note at end of Langhorne's translation.

Shakspeare himself has left us evidence that he knew of at least one tragedy based upon the conspiracy against Julius Cæsar earlier than his own. For in Hamlet, iii. 2, Polonius says that he "did enact Julius Cæsar," and was "killed in the Capitol" by Brutus. Allusions to the story of Julius Cæsar in our early literature are very numerous, and early English plays written upon it are mentioned by contemporary authorities, whom Mr Halliwell Phillipps indicates, 'Outlines,' p. 295; but there is no reason to suppose that Shakspeare derived assistance from any of them. See Grant White, vol. x. p. 211.

2. General Merits of the Play.—"In this tragedy the plot wants even that historical unity which the romantic drama requires; the third and fourth acts are ill connected; it is deficient in female characters, and in that combination which is generally apparent amidst all the intricacies of his [Shakspeare's] fable. But it abounds in fine scenes and in fine passages; the spirit of Plutarch's Brutus is well seized; the predominance of Cæsar himself is well restrained; the characters have that individuality which Shakspeare seldom

misses; nor is there perhaps in the whole range of ancient and modern eloquence a speech more fully realising the perfection that orators have striven to attain than that of Antony."—HALLAN, vol. iii. p. 571. See also Hudson, vol. ii. p. 242. Archbishop Trench ranks the play more highly: "Dramatically and poetically, Julius Casar stands so high that it only just falls short of that supreme rank which Lear and Othello, Hamlet and Macbeth, claim for themselves? - Lect. on Plutarch,' p. 52. Professor Dowden's estimate is no less favourable: "Everything is wrought out in this play with great care and completeness; it is well planned and well proportioned; there is no tempestuousness of passion and no artistic mystery. The style is full, but not overburthened with thought or imagery. This is one of the most perfect of Shakspeare's plays; greater tragedies are less perfect, for the very reason that they try to grasp greater, more terrible, or more piteous themes."—'Primer,' p. 117. And so, too, Paul Stapfer: "Of all Shakspeare's works none has greater purity of verse or transparent fluency. It belongs to what may be called Shakspeare's second and most perfect style. Antony and Cleopatra, and Coriolanus, on the contrary, belong to his later period, in which his works abound in metaphors, and m abrupt and elliptical expressions."—P. 317. Schlegel remarks that "Cæsar is not the hero of the piece, but Brutus [but comp. Hudson, vol. ii. p. 224]. The theatrical effect of this play is injured by the falling off in some degree of the last two acts."—Vol. ii. p. 210, sq. But, on the other hand, some weight is to be given to what is said by C. Knight: "The death of Cæsar was not Shakspeare's catastrophe: it was the death of the Roman Republic at Philippi."— Studies,' p. 411.

3. CHARACTERS TO BE CHIEFLY STUDIED:

(a) Julius Cæsar.—"The character of Cæsar in our play has been much blamed. He is declared to be unlike the idea conceived of him from his 'Commentaries;' it is said that he does nothing, and only utters a few pompous, thrasonical, grandiloquent words, and it has been asked whether this be Cæsar that 'did awe the world?'"—Gervinus, p. 719. And he proceeds to give what he considers the true explanation of the anomaly as follows: "The poet, if he intended to make the attempt of the Republicans his main theme, could not have ventured to create too great an interest in Cæsar; it was necessary to keep him in the background, and to present that view of him which gave a reason for the conspiracy. According even to Plutarch, whose biography of Cæsar is acknowledged to be very imperfect, Cæsar's character altered much for the

tore shortly before his death, and Shakspeare has represented him smoting to this suggestion." Hudson is also perplexed and disstefied with the delineation of the character, which he regards as Itto better than "a caricature;" but he accounts for it in a differnit way. He conjectures that "the poet's idea may have been so to order things that the full strength of the man should not appear in the play, or it did not in fact, till after his fall."- Vol. ii, pp. 224-23 Professor Dowden, dissenting from both, attempts to solve the thoults by supposing that it is not the bodily presence of Casar, which is but of secondary importance, but his spirit, which is the dummant power of the play (p. 287). His view is thus summed up in the 'Primer': "The character of Cassar is conceived in a curious and almost irritating manner. Shakspeare (as passages in other plays show) was certainly not ignorant of the greatness of one of the world's greatest men. But here it is his weaknesses that are insisted on. He is failing in body and mind, influenced by superstation, yields to flattery, thinks of himself as almost superhuman, has I at some of his insight into character, and his sureness and wiftness of action. Yet the play is rightly named Julius Casar. He boddy prosence is weak, but his spirit rules throughout the play, and reses after his death in all its might, towering over the intle band of conspirators, who at length fall before the spirit of Casar as it ranges for revenge." -P. 118, eq. To this we may add the view of Paul Stapfer, which, after all, perhaps, is nearest to the truth " It is not the spirit of any one man, but the spirit of a new era about to begin-the spirit of Casarism-that fills Shakspeare's play, and gives it its unity and moral significance; and therefore it is that this tragedy, in which Casar appears in only three scenes, ami neither save nor does anything of importance, is called Julius Corner, and not Marcus Brutus,"-P. 328.

(b) RECTUR—"The struggle between the humanity of a noble and gentle nature, and the political principles of an energetic character, between personal feelings and public duty, this is the soul of the play, and the most interesting point of the situation in which Brut— is placed. Considered in himself, Brutus is of much too moral and too pure a nature to be fit for the hard and often dirty work of politics, like the gross degenerate Faulconbridge, or the sharp Casina."—Genvints, p. 704, sq. And so, according to Mr. Hoden, "his great fault lies in supposing it his duty to be meddling with things that he does not understand."—Vol. ii. p. 232. With this Professor Dowden substantially agrees: "Intellectual doctrines and moral ideas rule the life of Brutus; and his [private]

life is most noble, high, and stainless, but his public action is a series of practical mistakes."—'Primer,' p. 118. Nevertheles, Paul Stapfer speaks of him as "a complete and finished character, and one of the finest in all Shakspeare's plays."—P. 336. But this does not prevent him from adding the following weighty remarks, —indeed the more weighty as coming from a Frenchman, and as appearing in a work crowned by the French Academy: "The death of Brutus [brought about, as it is, in a manner of which he had shortly before expressed his grave disapproval] was not merely the penalty he paid for a series of imprudent and mistaken actions, but was also the expiation of a great crime." And then, after reminding his reader that Dante has placed Brutus and Cassius in the lowest abyss of hell, he proceeds: "Dante, it may be thought, is very severe upon our poor noble Brutus. Many extenuating circumstances could indeed easily be pleaded in his favour, and there is no human tribunal at whose bar he would not stand absolved; to say nothing of those who would decree him laurel wreaths and statues. But from an absolute ideal point of view like Dante's, abstracting all adventitious circumstances of place, time, and persons, the regicide would deserve a place of honour in the nethermost hell; for no crime could be greater than his—that of high treason against the divine king; for he who had committed it would be guilty of trying to make himself wiser than God, and of taking the place of the Most High in the government of the world. He would have tried by suppressing present evil to assure the wellbeing of the future. But what did he know, and what certitude could he have he was making no mistake? He was not in the secret of the universe; for who has known the thought of the Lord, or been the counsellor of the Most High?"—P. 350, sq.

(c) Cassius.—"Shakspeare has scarcely created anything more splendid than the relation in which he has placed Cassius to Brutus. Closely as he has followed Plutarch, the poet has, by slight alterations, skilfully placed this character, even more than the historian has done, in the sharpest contrast to Brutus—the clever politic revolutionist opposed to the man of noble soul and moral nature."—Gervinus, p. 217. "All the practical gifts, insight, and tact which Brutus lacks, are possessed by Cassius; but of Brutus's moral purity, veneration of ideals, disinterestedness, and freedom from unworthy personal motive, Cassius possesses little."—Dowden, 'Primer,' p. 118. "Doubtless we grant him none of the deep and loving respect that we pay to Brutus, but he nevertheless deserves, and obtains from us, a certain amount of esteem. . . . His

the love of a brother, and submits to his moral ascendancy, than a humself the elder of the two, with a humslity that does man honour. He yields to him in everything without any protected resistance, even when right is on his own side; and we smoot lose eight, in his intense interest for all that concerns his frent, of the unpardonable sin he committed in involving Brutus in a plot so wholly repugnant to his nature."—Paul Staffer, pp. 331-377. Cassins comes out with advantage from his famous quarrel with his friend and brother-in-law, but not sufficiently to imped the abhorrence felt at the assassination of Cassar, which is morentrated mainly upon him.

(d) Mark Antony — "Antony is a man of genius, without moral fibre; a nature of a rich, sensitive, pleasure-loving kind; the prey of good impulses and of bad; looking on life as a game in which he has a distinguished part to play, and playing that part with distinguished grace and skill." — Downen, p. 289. "A daring adventurer rather than a great leader of the State."— 'Primer,' p. 11%. "In Pluturch, Antony is frankly despicable and positively of the Shakspeare adds many happy and delicate touches, which render him, it not altogether lovable, at least an interesting and wellingh a beautiful character."—Paul Stapper, p. 311. But

comp. Hudson, p. 240, sq.

(r) PURTLE-" No relation of man and woman in the plays of Shakspeare is altogether so noble as that of Portia and Brutus,"-Downey, p. 296. "In his wife-Cato's daughter, Portia-Brutus has found one who is equal to and worthy of himself. Shakepeare has shown her as perfectly a woman—sensitive, finely tempered. tender-vet a woman who by devotion to moral ideals might stand beside such a father and such a husband."- 'Primer,' p. 118. "By a elf inflicted wound she proves her vocation, her courage, her ability to be silent and to bear, and her proof succeeds. She now presses into the counsels of her husband, takes her share in his grief and in his weret, and becomes a passive conspirator. But no sooner is this accomplished than her suppressed womanhood comes to light, as the subjugated humanity in Brutus had done when he would not have Antony slam. She overrated her strength when she forced herself into the conspiracy, as he in his sphere overrated his powers when he placed himself at the head of the conspirators. On the and fulure of her expectations, Portia's heart breaks, and she fas ber husband also does afterwards] commits suicide."-GERVINUS, p. 711. "The character of Portin is very distinctly and faithfully

drawn from the outline furnished by Plutarch. . . . It is but a softened reflection of that of her husband. In him we see an excess of natural sensibility, an almost womanish tenderness of heart, repressed by the tenets of his austere philosophy; a Stoic by profession, and in reality the reverse. . . . If Portia had been a Christian and lived in later times she might have been another Lady Russell; but she made a poor Stoic. . . . It is evident from the manner of her death that it was not deliberate self-destruction, 'after the high Roman fashion,' but took place in a paroxysm of madness, caused by over-wrought and suppressed feeling, grief, terror, and suspense."—Mrs Jameson, pp. 363-365.

- 4. Moral Lessons of the Play.—It is history itself that teaches the twofold moral of this play—viz., in the former part, the lesson of the signal punishment which overtakes undue ambition, and unfaithfulness to the laws and liberties of our country; and, in the latter part, the lesson that the correction even of such evils is not to be effected by violence, or through unconstitutional and lawless means, without the retribution of punishment no less signal and disastrous. Mr Furnivall, in pointing out the former lesson, lays stress upon the fact that Essex's ill-judged rebellion against Queen Elizabeth, of whom he was the most petted favourite and general, took place in February 1601, and he does not doubt that "this rebellion was the reason of Shakspeare's producing his Julius Casar in that year."—Introd., p. lxvii.
- 5. Time of the Play.—"The time of the play extends over two years and a half. The events of the first three acts took place in February and March, B.C. 44; the meeting of the triumvirs with which the fourth act opens was held at the end of October, B.C. 43; and the battles of Philippi were fought in the autumn of B.C. 42." -A. Wright. "The dramatic time is managed so ingeniously in the play of Julius Casar as to allow of long intervals elapsing insensibly, and gliding by almost unperceived. The poet has so contrived the indications of short time and long time to be blended during the progress of the first, second, and third acts, that we pass from the period at which the drama opens—the ides (or 13th) of February, when the feast of Lupercal was celebrated—to the ides (or 15th) of March, while we seem to have beheld but the transition of some few hours. Similarly, during the fourth and fifth acts, the events that followed upon the assassination of Cæsar are made to succeed each other with such imperceptible tokens of ever-advancing time, that we find ourselves arrived at their close with no sense of undue length in dramatic period. By keeping well before the

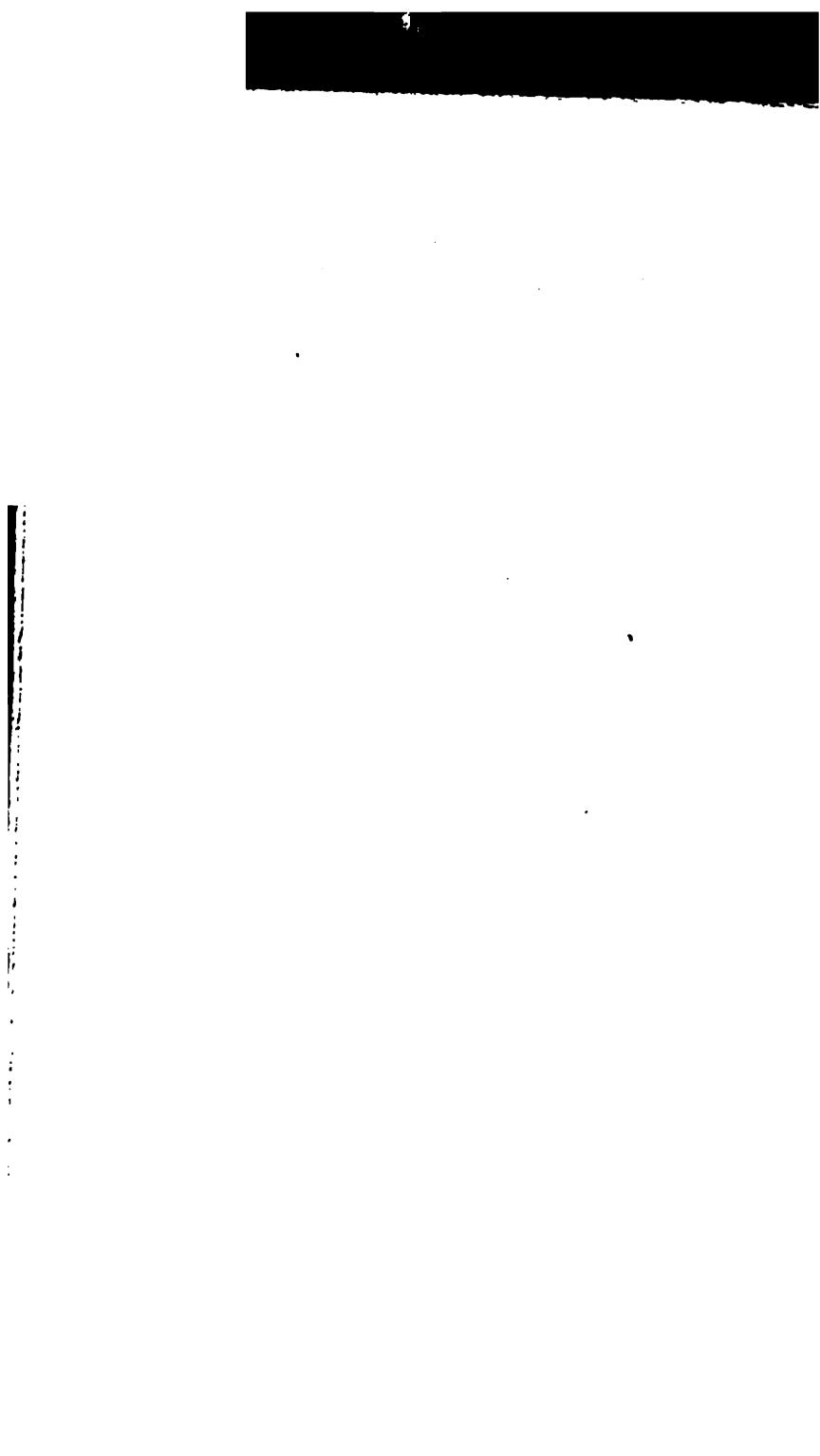
spectator the presence of night supervening upon afternoon and evening, and then the gradual approach of dawn, of morning, and of day, the dramatist has magically contrived to bring on the date of Caesar's death in the third act, even while linking it subtly with the very day on which the Dictator was offered and refused the crown of Rome in the first act; so that a whole month is illusorily passed, while but the passing from one day to the next is actually accounted for."—'Shakspeare's Key,' p. 175, sq., where the several indications of time, both short and long, are quoted at length.—

Pp 176-184.

6. Text of the Play.—Like Coriolanus, this play was first printed in the folio of 1623, and supposing the date now commonly assigned to it, viz., 1601, to be correct, twenty-two years had elapsed between its authorship and first publication. Nevertheless, the text, unlike that of Coriolanus, was then put forth "in so sound and clear a state as to leave little cause to regret the lack of earlier copies."—Hudson, vol. ii. p. 220. In the folio this play is divided into acts, but not into scenes. A list of the persons represented was first supplied by Rowe. The total number of lines, according to my method of reckoning, is 2328. Only four lines have been omitted, iv. 40-43, as obscure, or corrupt; and one as indelicate.



JULIUS CÆSAR





JULIUS CÆSAR

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

JULIUS CESAR. OCTAVIUS CASSAR, triumvirs after the death of Ju MARCUS ANTONIUS, M. ÆMILIUS LEPIDUS, CICERO, Publius, senators POPILIUS LENA, MARCUS BRUTUS, CASSIUS, CASCA. Trebonius, conspirators against Julius Ca LIGARIUS, DECIUS¹ BRUTUS, METULLUS CIMBER, CINNA, FLAVIUS and MARULLUS, tribunes. ARTEMIDORUS, a sophist of Cnidos. [A soothsayer. See act ii. sc. 4.] CINNA, a poet. Another Poet. Lucilius, TITINIUS, friends to Brutus and Cassius. MESSALA, Young CATO, Volumnius, VARRO, CLITUS, CLAUDIUS, servants to Brutus. STRATO, Lucius, DARDANIUS, PINDARUS, servant to Cassius.

CALPHURNIA, wife to Cæsar. PORTIA, wife to Brutus.

Senators, Citizens, Guards, Attendants, &c.

SCENE.—During a great part of the play at Rome; afteru Sardis, and near Philippi.

¹ His real name was Decimus, which is a prænomen, whereas Detilitian name. The mistake has come down from an early edition 1578, and has been followed by translators, including Amyot and speare's authority.

² His fourth wife, the other three being Coputia, Cornelia, and Pa

JULIUS CÆSAR.

ACT L

(The Conspiracy against Casar.)

Scene I.—Rome. A street.

Enter Flavius, Marullus (the Tribunes), and a rabble of Citizens.

Flav. Hence! home, you idle creatures, get you home:

Is this a holiday? what! know you not,

Being 'mechanical you ought not 'walk

Upon a labouring day without the sign

Of your profession!—Speak, what trade art thou?

First Cit. Why, sir, a carpenter.

Mar. Where is thy leather apron and thy rule? What dost thou with thy best apparel on?—You, sir, what trade are you?

Sec. Cit. Truly, sir, in respect of a fine workman, I am but, as you would say, a *cobbler.

Mar. But what trade art thou? answer me directly.

Sec. Cit. A trade, sir, that I hope I may use with a safe 1 wuhout evasion. conscience; which is, indeed, sir, a mender of bad soles.

Mar. What trade, thou knave, thou naughty knave, what trade?

Sec. Cit. Nay, I beseech you, sir, 5 be not out with me: 5. Do not quarret. ret, if you be 6 out, sir, I can mend you.

6. Out at hoele.

1. Mechanics, artisans. 2. Infin. without 'to:' Abb., 349; Milt. P. L., viii. 74.

Here a botcher,
 a coarse workman
 generally,
 Without evasion

Mar. What meanest thou by that? mend me, thou saucy fellow!

Sec. Cit. Why, sir, cobble you.

Flav. Thou art a cobbler, art thou?

Sec. Cit. Truly, sir, all that I live by is 7 with the awl:, I am, indeed, sir, a surgeon to old shoes; when they are in great danger, I re-cover them. As 8 proper men as ever troi upon 9 neats-leather have gone upon my handiwork.

Flav. But wherefore art not in thy shop to-day? Why dost thou lead these men about the streets?

Sec. Cit. Truly, sir, to wear out their shoes, to get my-self into more work. But, indeed, sir, we make holiday, to see ¹⁰Cæsar, and to rejoice in his triumph.

Mar. Wherefore rejoice? What conquest brings he home? What tributaries follow him to Rome,
To grace in captive bonds his chariot-wheels?
You blocks, you stones, you worse than senseless things!
O you hard hearts, you cruel men of Rome,
Knew you not Pompey? ¹¹ Many a time and oft
Have you climb'd up to walls and battlements,
To towers and windows, yea, to chimney-tops,
Your infants in your arms, and there have sat
The ¹² livelong day, with patient expectation,
To see great Pompey pass the streets of Rome:

And when you saw his chariot ¹⁸ but appear,
Have you not made an universal shout,

¹⁴ That Tiber trembled underneath ¹⁵her banks,
To hear the ¹⁶ replication of your sounds

To hear the ¹⁶ replication of your sounds Made in her concave shores?

And do you now put on your best attire?

And do you now ¹⁷ cull out a holiday?

And do you now strew flowers in his way
That comes in triumph over Pompey's blood?

Be gone!

Run to your houses, fall upon your knees, Pray to the gods to intermit the plague That needs must light on this ingratitude.

Flav. Go, go, good countrymen, and, for this fault, Assemble all the poor men of your ¹⁸sort; Draw them to Tiber banks, and weep your tears

7. By means of: Abb., 193.

8. Fine, pretty: see B. and Sh., p. 40. 9. Ozen's: see Wint. Tale., i. 2. 125.

10. Just returned from Spain, where he had defeated the sons of Pompey at the battle of Munda, B.C.

11. See March. of Ven., i. 3. 107.

12. Whole, long as it is.

13. Abb., 129.

14. So that: Abb., 283, 13. Rivers in Lat. rarely fem. Tiber never. Comp. K. John, iii. 1. 23. 16. Echo, reverberation.

17. Choose this for.

18. Class.

JULIUS CÆSAR.

mnel, till the lowest stream their basest 20 metal be not mov'd! tongue-tied in their guiltiness. n that way towards the Capitol; rill 1: disrobe the images, and them deck'd with 21 ceremonies. we do so? is the feast of 22 Lupercal. 🐞 no matter; let no images The Casar's trophics. I'll about, way the vulgar from the streets: jou, where you perceive them thick. ing feathers pluck'd from Casar's wing him fly an ordinary 28 pitch; would soar above the view of men, all in servile fearfulness.

19. Whether Cor. D. 1. 309 . Abb., 406. 20. 1 q., met(le =temper,

M. Pestal ormaments are below, 2, 290.

22. In honour of the god Pan = Lupercus, Febr 13, 70 B.C. 41; see th Pl., c. 4L,

25. See I K. Henr 6. IL 4, 31, 7, al. 1 13

Exceunt.

The same. A public place.

rocession, with music, CESAR; ANTONY, I for the a Bremed or one of CALPHURNIA, PORTIA, DECIUS, CICERO, BRUTUS, the rusiners on the and Casca; a great crossed following, anumy the confession of the Boothsayer.

Inhurnia,-

Peace, ho! Cæsar speaks.

Music ceases. Calphurnia,—

time of this accept with the foregoing, see above. Introd., p. 126 , and comp.

m, my lord. and you directly in Antonius' way, oth run his course. Antonius,mr, my lord f get not, in your speed, Antonius, alphurnm; for our elders say, touched in this holy chase, meir sterile curse.

I shall remember: says " Do this," it is perform'd. on; and leave no ceremony out.

01

2. Curw of barrennew new 8h. Print, 3. See Bb Plut.

Munc & Proved

Sooth. Cæsar! Coes. Ha! who calls? Casca. Bid every noise be still:—peace yet again! Music o

Cæs. Who is it in the press that calls on me? I hear a tongue, shriller than all the music, Cry "Cæsar." Speak; Cæsar is turned to hear.

Sooth. Beware the ides of March.

Cæs. What man is th Bru. ⁵A soothsayer bids you beware the ides of Ma

Cæs. Set him before me; let me see his face.

Case. Fellow, come from the throng; look upon Ca Cas. What say'st thou to me now? speak once aga

Sooth. Beware the ides of March.

Cas. He is a dreamer; let us leave him:—6 pass. ⁷[Sennet. Execut all except Brutus and Ca

Cass. Will you go 8 see the order of the course?

Bru. Not I.

Cass. I pray you, do.

Bru. I am not gamesome: I do lack some part Of that quick ⁹spirit that is in Antony. Let me not hinder, Cassius, your desires: I'll leave you.

Cass. Brutus, I do observe you now of late: I have not from your eyes that gentleness And show of love as I was wont to have: You bear too stubborn and too strange a hand Over your friend that loves you.

Cassius, Bru.

Be not deceiv'd: if I have veil'd my look, I turn the trouble of my countenance Merely upon myself. Vexèd I am, Of late, with ¹⁰ passions of some difference,

Conceptions only proper to myself,

Which give some 11 soil, perhaps, to my behaviours; But let not therefore my good friends he griev'd,— Among which number, Cassius, be you one,— Nor construe any further my neglect, Than that poor Brutus, with himself at war, Forgets the shows of love to other men.

5. Qu. omit 'you.' metri cassa.

6. Pass on. 7. See Cor., il. 1. 8. Abb., 349.

9. As monosyl.: see Cor., I. & 13.

10. Conflicting af-Sections.

11. Tarnish.

Case Then, Brutus, I have much mistook your 12 passion; to Prolings for by means "whereof this breast of mine hath buried bughts of great value, worthy cogitations. I me, good Brutus, can you see your face? Ben. No. Cassius; for the eye sees not itself at by reflection from some other thing. Case. Tis just and it is very much lamented, Brutus, 60

hat you have no such mirror as will turn our hidden worthiness into your eye, ant you might see your shadow. I have heard, There many of the best respect in Rome, te-pt 14 mmortal Cæsar,—speaking of Brutus, and growing underneath this age's yoke, wish'd that noble Brutus had his eyes.

Bru Into what dangers would you lead me, Cassius, put you would have me seek into myself In that which is not in me?

Case. Therefore, good Brutus, be prepar'd to hear: bi. since you know you cannot see yourself well as by reflection, I, your glass. Will modestly discover to yourself that of yourself which you yet know not of. had be not 15 jealous on me, gentle Brutus: Mer I a 16 common laugher, or did use to Estale with ordinary oaths my love overy new 18 protester; if you know Hat I do fawn on men, and hug them hard, and after 19 scandal them; or if you know That I 20 profess myself in banqueting

hall the "rout, then hold me dangerous.

Flourish and shout, company. Bru. What means this shouting ! I do fear, the people boose Casar for their king.

Cars Ay, do you fear it? he must I think you would not have it so. Bru. I would not, Cassius; yet I love him well.— 📑 wherefore do you hold me here so long 🕽 That is it that you would impart to me? it be aught toward the general good, TOL L

missiouk," see belaw 11, 1 50. 13. La., of the mistake.

14. Fronteal

70

15. Shaplelous of M. Proue to just 17 See Cur , 1, 1, IR. Le. of love for 80 mc

> 19. Defirme see Cor III. 1. 55. 20. Declare myself 21. Multitude,

90

ĸ

p. 16, sq.

Set honour in one eye, and death i' th' other, And I will look on both 22 indifferently; 22. Impartially For, let the gods so ²³ speed me as I love 23. Prosper. The name of honour more (a) than I fear death. Cass. I know that virtue to be in you, Brutus, As well as I do know your outward 24 favour. 24. See Cor., iv. Well, honour is the subject of my story.— I cannot tell what you and other men Think of this life; but, for my single self, 100 I had as ²⁵lief not be as live to be 25. See Cor., Iv. 5. 182. In awe of such a thing as I myself. I was born free as Cæsar; so were you: We both have fed as well; and we can both Endure the winter's cold as well as he: For (b) once, upon a raw and gusty day, The troubled Tiber chafing with ²⁶her shores, 26 See above, 1. 46. Cæsar ²⁷ said to me, "Dar'st thou, Cassius, now 27. On Casar's power of swim-Leap in with me into this angry flood, ming, see Sh. Plut., Upon the word, And swim to yonder point?" 110 c. 31. Accoutred as I was, I plunged in, And bade him follow: so, indeed, he did. The torrent roar'd; and we did buffet it With lusty sinews, throwing it aside And stemming it with hearts 28 of controversy: 28. That strove against il. But ere we could ²⁹ arrive the point propos'd, 29. See Cor., ii. 3. Cæsar cried, "Help me, Cassius, or I sink!" 187. I, as Æneas, our great ancestor, Did from the flames of Troy upon his shoulder The ³⁰old Anchises bear, so from the waves of Tiber 120 30. Trimeter couplet: Abb., 501. Did I the tired Cæsar: and this man Is now become a god; and Cassius is A wretched creature, and must bend his body, If Cæsar carelessly but nod on him. He had ⁸¹a fever when he was in Spain, 31. See Sh. Plut. And, when the fit was on him, I did mark How he did shake: 'tis true, this god did shake: His coward lips did from their colour fly; And that same eye, whose ⁸² bend doth awe the world, 32 Look Did lose 88 his lustre: I did hear him groan: 130 23. See B. and Sh.,

Ay, and that tongue of his, that bade the Romans

Mark him, and write his speeches in their books, Alas, it cried, "Give me some drink, Titinius," As a sick girl. Ye gods, it doth amaze me, A man of such a feeble ⁸⁴ temper should 34. Temperament. So get the start of the majestic world, And 35 bear the palm alone. Flourish and shout. 35. 800 Cor., v. 3. Another general shout! Bru. I do believe that these applauses are For some new honours that are heap'd on Cæsar. 140 Cass. Why, man, he doth bestride the narrow world Like a ³⁶Colossus; and we petty men 36. The Colossus at Rhodes was a Walk under his huge legs, and peep about bronze statue, 120 To find ourselves dishonourable graves. ft. high. Men at some time are ⁸⁷ masters of their fates: 37. See below, iv. 3. The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars, But in ourselves, that we are 38 underlings. 38. Thralls, vassals. Brutus, and Cæsar: what should be in that Cæsar? Why should that name be sounded more than yours? Write them together, yours is as fair a name; 150 Sound them, it doth become the mouth as well; Weigh them, it is as heavy; conjure with 'em, Brutus will start a 89 spirit as soon as Cæsar. 39. See Cur., i. 5. 13. Now, in the names of all the gods at once, Upon what meat doth this our Cæsar feed, That he has grown so great? Age, thou art sham'd! Rome, thou hast lost the breed of noble bloods! When went there by an age, since the ⁴⁰great flood, 40. In time of Deu-But it was 41 fam'd with more than with one man? calion: see Cor., ii. 1. 84. When could they say, till now, 42 that talk'd of Rome, 160 41. Mude famous by: Abb., 193. That her wide walls encompass'd but one man? 42. That = who. Now is it 43 Rome indeed, and room enough, When there is in it but one only man. O, you and I have heard our fathers say, There was a 44 Brutus once that would have brook'd

Th' 45 eternal devil to keep his state in Rome

Bru. That you do love me, I am nothing 46 jealous;

What you would work me to, I 47 have some aim:

How I have thought of this, and of these times,

I shall recount hereafter; for this 48 present,

As easily as a king.

43. Comp. K. John, iii. 1. 184.

44. Junius Brulus: see Sh. Plut., p. 105.
45. Inaccurate use of word for 'infernal:' see
Walker, Crit.
Rxam., i. p. 63.
46. Suspicious, doubtful: see above, 76.

170

47. Can form some guess.

48. I.a., time.

49. Provided: see 1 Kings viii. 25.

I would not, 49 so with love I might entreat you, Be any further mov'd. What you have said, I will consider; what you have to say, I will with patience hear; and find a time Both meet to hear and answer such high things. Till then, my noble friend, 50 chew upon this; Brutus had rather be a villager Than 51 to repute himself a son of Rome

51. Abb., 350. 52. For relative pron., see above, 38; Abb., 112. 53. Likely.

50. Ruminate.

Under these hard conditions 52 as this time Is 58 like to lay upon us.

Cass. I am glad

That my weak words have struck but thus much show Of fire from Brutus.

Bru. The games are done, and Cæsar is returning. Cass. As they pass by, pluck Casca by the sleeve; And he will, after his sour fashion, tell you What hath proceeded 54 worthy note to-day.

54. Noteworthy: see Cor., iii. 1. 268,

55. Red Hike a Serret's.

Re-enter CESAR and his Train.

Bru. I will do so:—but, look you, Cassiùs, The angry spot doth glow on Cæsar's brow, And all the rest look like a chidden train: Calphurnia's cheek is pale; and Cicero Looks with such 55 ferret and such fiery eyes As we have seen him in the Capitol, Being cross'd in conference by some senator.

Cass. Casca will tell us what the matter is.

Cæs. Antonius,—

Ant. Cæsar?

56. See Sh. Plut., p. 97. 67. Of = during:Abb., 176.

Cæs. Let me have ⁵⁶men about me that are fat; Sleek-headed men, and such as sleep ⁵⁷0' nights: Yond Cassius has a lean and hungry look; He thinks too much: such men are dangerous.

Ant. Fear him not, Cæsar; he's not dangerous;

He is a noble Roman, and well 58 given. 58. Disposed: see Cor., iv. 5. 194.

Cæs. Would he were fatter!—but I fear him not: Yet if my ⁵⁰name were liable to fear, I do not know the man I should avoid So soon as that spare Cassius. He reads much; He is a great observer, and he looks

59. Person: see Acts L 15.

190

200

mite through the deeds of men: he loves no plays, thou dost, Antony; he hears no music: ladem he smiles; and smiles in such a sort if he mock'd himself, and scorn'd his spirit but could be mov'd to smile at any thing. ch men as he 61 be never at heart's ease Whiles they behold a greater than themselves; and therefore are they very dangerous. Tather tell thee what is to be fear'd Then what I fear,—for always I am Cæsar. Come on my right hand, for this car is deaf, in tell me truly what thou think'st of him.

Exeunt CESAR and all his Train, except CASCA. Curon You pull'd me by the cloak; would you speak with me?

Bru. Ay, Casca; tell us what hath oschanc'd to-day, that Cresar looks so 64 sad,

Chor Why, you were with him, were you not? Bru I should not, of then, ask Casea what had chane'd. on Hind book Circa. Why, of there was a crown offered him; and on see sh Plat. ing offered him, he put it by with the back of his hand, p. 90, and p. 164 and then the people fell a shouting.

Bru. What was the second noise for ?

Cases. Why, for that too.

Cua. They shouted thrice: what was the last cry for ? Cuca. Why, for that too.

Bru. Was the crown offered him thrice?

Cusea. Ay, 67 marry, was't, and he put it by thrice, 67. By E. Mary my time gentler than other; and at every putting-by expletive particle, with slight tings no honest neighbours shouted.

Coo, Who offered him the crown?

Casea. Why, Antony. Bru. Tell us the manner of it, gentle Casca.

Casea. I can as well be hanged as tell the manner of it: was mere foolery; I did not mark it. I saw Mark mtony offer him a crown; - yet 'twas not a crown meither, 'twas one of these coronets; -- and, as I told as pound neg. the put it by once but, for all that, to my thinking, Abb., out. would fain have had it. Then he offered it to him m. many we in; then he put it by again: but, to my thinking, he take av. to

210 40. See Sh. Pluk, p. 161.

dl. Are Abb., 300.

62. While see R. and 8h., p. 502.

63, Happened see Above, 188. 64. Grave, serious.

of contempt.

240

70. See Cor., iv. 6. 166.

was very loth to lay his fingers off it. And then he offered it the third time; he put it the third time by: and still as he refused it, the rabblement shouted, and clapped their chapped hands, and threw up their 70 sweety nightcaps, and uttered such a deal of foul breath because Cæsar refused the crown, that it had almost choked Cæs; for he swooned, and fell down at it: and for mine own part, I durst not laugh, for fear of opening my lips and receiving the bad air.

Cuss. But, soft, I pray you: what? did Cæsar swoon? Casca. He fell down in the market-place, and foamed at mouth, and was speechless.

Bru. Tis very 71 like;—he hath the 72 falling-sickness. Cass. No, Cæsar hath it not: but you, and I, 261 And honest Casca, we've the falling-sickness.

Casca. I know not what you mean by that; but, I am sure, Cæsar fell down. If the 78 tag-rag people did not clap him and hiss him, according as he pleased and displeased them, as they use to do the players in the theates, I am no true man.

Bru. What said he when he came unto himself?

Casca. 74 Marry, before he fell down, when he perceived the common herd was glad he refused the crown, he plucked 75 me 76 ope his doublet, and offered them his throat to cut:—an I had been a man of 77 any occupation, if I would not have taken him ⁷⁸at a word, I would l might go to ⁷⁹ Pluto * among the rogues :—and so he fell When he came to himself again, he said, If he had done 79. See Cor., 1.4.43. or said any thing amiss, he desired their worships to think it was his infirmity. Three or four 80 wenches, where I stood, cried, "Alas, good soul!" and forgave him with all their hearts: but there's no heed to be taken of them; if Cæsar had stabbed their mothers, they would have done no less.

> Bru. And after that, he came, thus sad, away? Casca. Ay.

Cass. Did Cicero say any thing?

Casca. Ay, he spoke Greek.

Cass. To what effect?

Casca. Nay, an I tell you that, I'll 81 ne'er look you

72 Epilepsy: see 8h. Plut., p. 89, and p. 95.

71. Probable.

73. See Cor., iil. 1.

74. See above, 236.

75. Abb., 220. 76. See Cor., iii. 1. 168. 77. Business, and not a trifler: Cor., iv. 6. 194. 78. See Cor., i. 3.

80. See B. and Sh., p. 362.

81. Through shame for pretending to tell what I did not understand. But see Sh. Plut., p. 119. the face again: but those that understood him smiled at one another, and shook their heads; but, for mine own part, it was Greek to me. I could tell you more news too: Marullus and Flavius, for pulling 82 scarfs off Cæsar's 82. See above, L images, are put to silence. Fare you well. There was more foolery yet, if I could remember it.

Cass. Will you sup with me to-night, Casca?

Casca. No, I am promised 88 forth.

Cass. Will you dine with me to-morrow?

Casca. Ay, if I be alive, and my mind 84 hold, and your st. Keep to tte dinner worth the eating.

88. From home: see M. of V., ii. 5. 11. and 37. purpose.

Cass. Good; I will expect you.

Casca. Do so: farewell, both.

Exit. 300

Bru. What a blunt fellow is this grown to be!

He was 85 quick metal when he went to school.

Cass. So is he now, in execution Of any bold or noble enterprise, However he puts on this 86 tardy form. sprightly: soo above, 33; B. and 8h., p. 41. 86. Form of tardi-

85. Not 'blumf,' but

This rudeness is a sauce to his good wit, Which gives men stomach to digest his words With better appetite.

ness: see above, 272; and comp. 11, and below, iv. 2. 17.

87. Yes: Abb., 97.

Bru. 87 And so it is. For this time I will leave you: To-morrow, if you please to speak with me, 310 I will come home to you; or, if you will, Come home to me, and I will wait for you.

Cass. I will do so:—till then, think of the 88 world.

Exit Brutus.

88. I.e., the state of — as being in subjection to one

Well, Brutus, thou art noble; yet, I see, Thy honourable ⁸⁹ metal may be wrought From that 90 it is dispos'd: therefore 'tis meet That noble minds keep ever with their likes; For who so firm that cannot be seduc'd? Cæsar doth ⁹¹ bear me hard; but he loves Brutus: If I were Brutus now, and he were Cassius,

89. See above, i. 1. 90. Supply 'to tohich."

91. Bears a grudge

⁹²He should not ⁹³humour me. (c) I will this night, In several 94 hands, in at his windows throw.

320 'hard,' adv. - al. 92. Cassar. 93. Tamper with: see 8h. Plut., p.

110, eq.

As if they came from several citizens, Writings, all tending to the great opinion

94. Handwritings.

That Rome holds of his 95 name; wherein obscurely Cæsar's ambition shall be glancèd at:

96. See Sh. Plut., D. 112

ACT

96. Shall have to endure—i.e., if we

And, after this, let Cæsar seat him sure; For we will shake him, or worse days 95 endure.

E

Scene III.—The same. A street.

Thunder and lightning. Enter, from opposite sides, Cui with his sword drawn, and CICERO.

1. Escorted: see B. and Sh., p. 32.

2. Balance.

3. Unsteady: Abb., 442.

4. See Cor., v. 3.

Cic. Good even, Casca: 1 brought you Cæsar home! Why are you breathless? and why stare you so?

Casca. Are not you mov'd, when all the 2sway of ear Shakes like a thing sunfirm? O Cicero, I have seen tempests, when the scolding winds Have *riv'd the knotty oaks; and I have seen Th' ambitious ocean swell and rage and foam, To be exalted with the threatening clouds: But never till to-night, never till now, Did I go through a tempest dropping fire. Either there is a civil strife in heaven, Or else the world, too saucy with the gods,

Incenses them to send destruction.

5. More w. than usual: Abb., 6. 6. For these portents see Sh. Plut., p. 97, sq.

Cic. Why, saw you any thing 5 more wonderful? Casca. A ⁶common slave—you know him well by sigl Held up his left hand, which did flame and burn Like twenty torches join'd; and yet his hand, Not sensible of fire, remain'd unscorch'd. Besides,—I ha' not since put up my sword,— ⁷Against the Capitol I met a lion, Who glar'd upon me, and went surly by,

7. Opposite.

8. Together in a

crowd,

11. The causes of

10. Such and such. 12. Country.

Without annoying me: and there were drawn Upon ⁸a heap a hundred ghastly women, Transformed with their fear; who swore they saw Men, all in fire, walk up and down the streets. And yesterday the 9bird of night did sit Even at noonday upon the market-place, Hooting and shrieking. When these prodigies Do so conjointly meet, let not men say, 10" These are 11 their reasons,—they are natural;"

For, I believe, they are portentous things Unto the ¹²climate that they point upon.

JULIUS CÆSAR.

Cic. Indeed, it is a strange-disposèd time: But men may construe things after their ¹⁸ fashion, ¹⁴Clean from the purpose of the things themselves. Comes Caesar to the Capitol to-morrow?

13. Otom tody: see K. John, iii. 4. 158. 14. Quite away from: see Cor., iii. 1. 117.

Casca. He doth; for he did bid Antonius Send word to you he would be there to-morrow.

Cic. Good night, then, Casca: this disturbed sky

Is not 15 to walk in.

40 15. Fu to: Abb.,

Casca.

Farewell, Cicero.

Exit CICERO.

Enter Cassius.

Cuss. Who's there?

Casca.

A Roman.

Casca, by your voice. *Cass.* Casca. Your ear is good. Cassius, what night is this!

Cass. A very pleasing night to honest men.

Casca. Who ever knew the heavens menace so?

Cuss. Those that have known the earth so full of faults.

For my part, I have walk'd about the streets, Submitting me unto the perilous night;

And, thus ¹⁶ unbraced, Casca, as you see,

Have bar'd my bosom to the ¹⁷thunder-stone:

And when the ¹⁸ cross blue lightning seem'd to open

The breast of heaven, I did present myself

Even in the aim and very flash of it.

Casca. But wherefore did you so much tempt the heavens?

It is the part of men to fear and tremble, When the most mighty gods, by tokens, send Such dreadful heralds to astonish us.

60

50

Cass. You are dull, Casca; and those sparks of life That should be in a Roman you do want, Or else you use not. You look pale, and gaze, And put on fear, and cast yourself 19 in wonder, To see the strange impatience of the heavens: But if you would consider the true cause Why all these fires, why all these gliding ghosts, Why birds and beasts 20 from quality and kind; Why old men ²¹ fool, and children calculate; Why all these things change, from 22 their ordinance,

19. Into: see Cor., iii. 1. 41 ; Abb., 159. 20. Deviating from their nature: 800 above, 35. 21. Play the fool: see K. Rich. 2, v. 5. 22. That for which

70 they were made.

17. Thunderboll: Cymb., iv. 2, 271. 18. Zigzag.

16. Ungirt.

23. See Aristoph. Acharn., 505, on Pericles.

24. Abb., 210.

25. Terrible.

26. Sinews.

27. 'While,' orig. a noun - time: comp. 'alack the day, K. Rich. 2, IIL 3. 8. *27. Swayed by: see Cor., iii. 1. 390.

28. See Sh. Plut., p. 99.

29. See B. and Sh., p. 149, and p. 258.

Their natures, and pre-formed faculties, To monstrous quality; —why, you shall find That heaven hath infus'd them with these spirits, To make them instruments of fear and warning Unto some monstrous state. Now could I, Casca, Name * thee a man most like this dreadful night, That ²³thunders, lightens, opens graves, and roars As doth the lion, in the Capitol,— A man no mightier than thyself or 24 me In personal action; yet prodigious grown, And ²⁵ fearful, as these strange eruptions are. Casca. 'Tis Cæsar that you mean; is it not, Cassius! Cass. Let it be who it is: for Romans now Have 26 thews and limbs like to their ancestors;

But, woe ²⁷the while! our fathers' minds are dead, And we are *27 govern'd with our mothers' spirits; Our yoke and sufferance show us womanish.

Casca. Indeed, they say the senators to-morrow Mean to establish Cæsar as a king; And he shall 28 wear his crown by sea and land, In every place, save here in Italy.

Cass. I know 29 where I will wear this dagger, then; Cassius from bondage will deliver Cassius: Therein, ye gods, you make the weak most strong; Therein, ye gods, you tyrants do defeat: Nor stony tower, nor walls of beaten brass, Nor airless dungeon, nor strong links of iron, Can be retentive to the strength of spirit; But life, being weary of these worldly bars, Never lacks power to dismiss itself. If I know this, know all the world besides, That part of tyranny that I do bear I can shake off at pleasure. [Thunder #

So can I: Casca.

So every bondman in his own hand bears The power to cancel his captivity.

Cass. And why should Cæsar be a tyrant, then? Poor man! I know he would not be a wolf, But that he sees the Romans are but sheep: He were no lion, were not Romans 30 hinds.

30. Female deer.

Those that with haste will make a mighty fire Begin it with weak straws: what trash is Rome, What rubbish, and what ⁸¹ offal, when it serves For the base matter to illuminate So vile a thing as Cæsar! But, O grief, Where hast thou led me? I perhaps speak this Before a willing bondman: then I know My ³² answer must be made; but I am arm'd, And dangers are to me indifferent.

Casca. You speak to Casca; and to such a man That is no 33 fleering tell-tale. Hold, my hand: Be 34 factious for redress of all these 35 griefs; And I will set this foot of mine as far As 36 who goes farthest.

There's a bargain made. Cass. Now know you, Casca, I have mov'd already Some ⁸⁷ certain of the noblest-minded Romans To undergo with me an enterprise Of ³⁸ honourable-dangerous consequence; And I do know, by ⁸⁹this, they stay for me In 40 Pompey's porch: for now, this fearful night, There is no stir or walking in the streets; And the complexion of the 41 element In 42 favour's like the work we have in hand, Most bloody-fiery and most terrible.

Casca. Stand 48 close awhile, for here comes one in haste. 43. Without stir-Cass. Tis Cinna,—I do know him by his gait; He is a friend.

Enter CINNA.

Cinna, where haste you so? 140 Who's that? Metellus Cimber? Cin. To find out you. Cass. No, it is Casca; one incorporate To our attempt. Am I not stay'd for, Cinna? Cin. I'm glad 44 on't. What a fearful night is this! There's two or three of us have seen strange sights. Cass. Am I not stay'd for ? tell me. Yes, you are.— Cin.

44. That he has joined us. (He does not heed the question.) See Cor., i. 3. 64; Sh.

Key, p. 72.

O Cassius, if you could But win the noble Brutus to our party31. Refuse. Cass. suggests that Romans are worse than 'weak straws, as serving only to glorify CESSAT.

32. I shall be called to account for what 120 I have said: see Cor., iii. 1. 213.

> 33. Grinning. 34. Practical, in earnest.

35. Grievances. 36. He does who-

37. See Cor., ii. 3. 51.

130 88. Abb., 2. 39. This time. See Cor., Iv. 3. 35. 40. See Sh. Plut., p. 116; below, 155.

41. The sky.

42. Feature: see above, 2. 97.

ring: see 8chm. 'lex,' § 2.

45. See Sh. Plut. p. 112; 'look'mind, take care. 46. Only Br. may: see above, L 44: Abb., 128.

47. See above, 132. Portico of the theatre: below, 160.

48. Hasten.

49. Stow. place.

50. Abb., 333.

51. See K. John. iii. 1. 81.

52. Conceived. judged: see below, 111. 1. 210.

Cuss. Be you content: good Cinna, take 45 this paper, And look you lay it in the prætor's chair, 151 Where Brutus may 46 but find it; and throw this In at his window; set this up with wax Upon old Brutus' statue: all this done, Repair to Pompey's 47 porch, where you shall find us. Is Decius Brutus and Trebonius there? Cin. All but Metellus Cimber; and he's gone

To seek you at your house. Well, I will 48 hie, And so 49 bestow these papers as you bade me. Cass. That done, repair to Pompey's theatre.

160 Exit CINIL

Come, Casca, you and I will yet, ere day, See Brutus at his house: three parts of him ⁵⁰ Is ours already; and the man entire, Upon the next encounter, yields him ours.

Casca. O, he sits high in all the people's hearts: And that which would appear offence in us, His countenance, like richest ⁵¹ alchemy, Will change to virtue and to worthiness.

Cass. Him, and his worth, and our great need of him, You have right well 52 conceited. Let us go, For it is after midnight; and, ere day, We will awake him, and be sure of him.

170

Execut

ACT IL

(Cæsar goes to the Capitol.)

Scene I.—Rome. BRUTUS'S orchard

Enter Brutus.

Bru. What, Lucius, ho!— I cannot, by the progress of the stars, Give guess how near to day.—Lucius, I say!— I would it were my fault to sleep so soundly.— 1 When, Lucius, when? awake, I say! what, Lucius!

1. Exclamation of impatience.

Enter Lucius.

Luc. Call'd you, my lord?

Bru. Get me a taper in my study, Lucius:

When it is lighted, come and call me here.

Luc. I will, my lord.

Exit.

Bru. 2 It must be by his death: and, for my part, I know no personal cause to *spurn at him, But for 4the general. He would be crown'd:— How that might change his nature, there's the question:

from Cæsar's tyranny. 3. Be angry with. 4. The people's sake: see Cor., iii. 2, 79.

2. Our deliverance

It is the bright day that brings forth the adder;

And that craves wary walking. Crown him ?—5that;—

5. Suppose that to be done.

And then, I grant, we put a sting in him, That at his will he may *5 do danger with.

• 5. Cause mischief.

6. Compassion.

8. Experience.

Th' abuse of greatness is, when it disjoins

⁶Remorse from power: and, to speak truth of Cæsar, I have not known when his 7 affections sway'd

20 7. Passions had dominion.

More than his reason. But 'tis a common ⁸ proof,

That lowliness is young ambition's ladder,

Whereto the climber-upward turns his face;

But when he once attains the upmost round, He then unto the ladder turns his back,

Looks in the clouds, scorning the 9base degrees

By which he did ascend: so Cæsar may;

Then, lest he may, prevent. And, since the 10 quarrel

Will bear no ¹¹ colour for the thing he is, (a)

Fashion it thus; that what he is, augmented,

Would run to these and these extremities: And therefore think him as a serpent's egg,

Which, hatch'd, would, ¹²as his kind, grow mischievous; And kill him in the shell.

9. The low steps.

10. Our cause of disaffection. 11. Appearance of 30 right.

> 12. Like the rest of his species: see above, L & 68.

Re-enter Lucius.

Luc. The taper burneth in your closet, sir. Searching the window for a flint I found

[Giving him a paper.

This paper, thus seal'd up; and, I am sure, It did not lie there when I went to bed.

Bru. Get you to bed again; it is not day. Is not to-morrow, boy, the ¹⁸ides of March?

13. The folios read 'first,' which perhaps Sh. wrote; see 40 Sh. Plut., p. 118.

Luc. I know not, sir.

Bru. Look in the calendar, and bring me word.

Luc. I will, sir.

Eri.

14. Mcteors: see 1 K. Henr. 4, v. 1. 20.

Bru. The 14 exhalations, whizzing in the air, Give so much light, that I may read by them.

Opens the paper and reads.

"Brutus, thou sleep'st: awake, and see thyself. Speak, strike, redress!"— Shall Rome, &c.

"Brutus, thou sleep'st; awake!"—

Such instigations have been often dropp'd

15. Abb., 343; and above, L 2 5%.

Where I ¹⁵have took them up. 50 "Shall Rome, &c." Thus must I piece it out; Shall Rome stand under one man's awe? What, Rome? My ancestor did from the streets of Rome The Tarquin drive, when he was call'd a king. "Speak, strike, redress!"—Am I entrëated To speak and strike? O Rome, I make thee promise, If the redress will follow, thou receivest

Thy full petition at the hand of Brutus!

Re-enter Lucius.

Luc. Sir, March is wasted fourteen days.

Knocking within

70

Bru. 'Tis good. Go to the gate; somebody knocks. 60 Exit Lucius.

16. Sharpen, escite.

Since Cassius first did 16 whet me against Cæsar, I have not slept.

Between the acting of a dreadful thing And the first motion, all the interim is Like a phantasma or a hideous dream: The ¹⁷Genius and the ¹⁸mortal instruments Are then in council; and the state of man, Like to a little kingdom, suffers then The nature of an insurrection.

17. Directing spirit (good or evil): see Sh., Key, p. 789. 18. Deadly: see Cor., ii. 2. 120.

Re-enter Lucius.

19. He had married Junia, B.'s sister: see Sh. Plut., p. 110.

Bru

Luc. Sir, 'tis your 19 brother Cassius at the door, Who doth desire to see you.

Is he alone?

Luc. No, sir, there are more with him.

Bru. Do you know them?

Luc. No, sir; their hats are 20 pluck'd about their ears, 20. Pulled down.

And half their faces buried in their cloaks,

That by no means I may discover them

By any mark of 21 favour.

Bru. Let 'em enter. [Exit Lucius.

They are the faction. O conspiracy, 80

Sham'st thou to show thy dangerous brow by night,

When evils are most ²³ free? O, then, by day

Where wilt thou find a cavern dark enough

To mask thy monstrous visage? Seek none, conspiracy;

Hide it in smiles and affability:

For if thou put thy native semblance on,

Not Erebus itself were dim enough

To hide thee from ²⁴ prevention.

24. Being discovered, and mu prevented.

90

21. See above, i.

22. Art thou

11. 2. 72.

ashamed / see Cur.,

23. Unrestrained.

Enter Cassius, Casca, Decius, Cinna, Metellus Cimber, and Trebonius.

Cass. I think we are too bold upon your rest:

Good morrow, Brutus; do we trouble you?

Bru. I have been up this hour; awake all night.

Know I these men that come along with you?

Cass. Yes, every man of them; and no man here

But honours you; and every one doth wish

You had but that opinion of yourself

Which every noble Roman bears of you.

This is Trebonius.

Bru. He is welcome hither.

Cass. This, Decius Brutus.

Bru. He is welcome too.

Cass. This, Casca; Cinna, this; and this our friend * Metellus Cimber.

Bru. They are welcome all.

What watchful cares do interpose themselves

Betwixt your eyes and night?

Cass. Shall I entreat a word?

[BRUTUS and CASSIUS whisper.

Dec. Here (b) lies the east: doth not the day break here? Casca. No.

25. Variegale, diversify: see Skeat's 'Etym. Dict.'

26. Verging toward.

27. Observing, in accordance with.

28. Full, perfect.

29. From first to last.

30. Their discontent to be seen in their looks.

31. Supercilious, lasty-looking.

*31 'Spirits' and 'women' both as monosyll.
32. See Cor., iii. 1.
322; Mark xiv. 63.
33. Discreet, not apt to blab.
34. Shufte: see Cor., iii. 1. 74.

35. Put to oath. 36. Deceitful: see Cor., iv. 1. 35. 37. Curcasses.

38. Blameless.

30. Irrepressible:Abb., 3 and 445.40. So as to.41. See Cor., 1. 3. 36.

42. Becomes each of them illegitimate.

43. See Sh. Plut., p. 114. 44. Search with a phannet — try. Cin. O, pardon, sir, it doth; and you gray lines That ²⁵ fret the clouds are messengers of day.

Casca. You shall confess that you are both deceiv'd. Here, as I point my sword, the sun arises; Which is a great way ²⁶ growing on the south, ²⁷ Weighing the youthful season of the year. Some two months hence, up higher toward the north He first presents his fire; and the ²⁸ high east Stands, as the Capitol, directly here.

Bru. Give me your hands 29 all over, one by one. Cass. And let us swear our resolution.

Bru. No, not an oath: if not 30 the face of men, The sufferance of our souls, the time's abuse,— If these be motives weak, break off betimes. And every man hence to his idle bed; So let ⁸¹ high-sighted tyranny range on, Till each man drop by lottery. But if these, As I am sure they do, bear fire enough To kindle cowards, and to steel with valour The melting *31 spirits of women; then, countrymen, 82 What need we any spur, but our own cause, To prick us to redress? what other bond Than ³³ secret Romans, that have spoke the word, And will not 84 palter? and what other oath Than honesty to honesty engag'd, That this shall be, or we will fall for it? ⁸⁵Swear priests, and cowards, and men ⁸⁶cautělous, Old feeble 87 carrions, and such suffering souls That welcome wrongs; unto bad causes swear Such creatures as men doubt; but do not stain

The ⁸⁸even virtue of our enterprise, Nor th' ⁸⁹insuppressive mettle of our spirits, To ⁴⁰think that ⁴¹or our cause or our performance Did need an oath; when every drop of blood

That every Roman bears, and nobly bears, Is ⁴²guilty of a several bastardy,
If he do break the smallest particle

Of any promise that hath pass'd from him.

Cass. But what of 48 Cicerò? shall we 44 sound him?

I think he will stand very strong with us.

Casca. Let us not leave him out.

No, by no means. Cin.

Met. O, let us have him; for his silver hairs 150 Will purchase us a good opinion,

And buy men's voices to commend our deeds: It shall be said, his judgment rul'd our hands; Our youths and wildness shall 45 no whit appear,

But all be buried in his gravity.

Bru. O, name him not: let us not 46 break with him;

For he will never follow any thing (c)

That other men begin.

Cass. Then leave him out.

Casca. Indeed he is not fit.

Dec. Shall no man else be touch'd but only Cæsar?

Cass. Decius, well urg'd:—I think it is not meet,

Mark ⁴⁷Antony, so well belov'd of Cæsar,

Should outlive Cæsar: we shall find 48 of him

A shrewd contriver; and, you know, his means,

If he improve them, may well stretch so far

As to annoy us all: which to prevent,

Let Antony and Cæsar fall together.

Bru. Our course will seem too bloody, Caius Cassius,

To cut the head off, and then hack the limbs,— 170 Like wrath in death, and 49 envy afterwards;

For Antony is but a limb of Cæsar:

Let us be ⁵⁰ sacrificers, but not butchers, Caius.

We all stand up against the spirit of Cæsar;

And in the spirit of men there is no blood:

O, that we, then, could ⁵¹ come by Cæsar's spirit,

And not dismember Cæsar! But, alas,

Cæsar must bleed for it! And, gentle friends,

Let's kill him boldly, but not wrathfully;

Let's carve him as a dish fit for the gods,

Not hew him as a carcass fit for hounds:

And let our hearts, as subtle 52 masters do,

Stir up 58 their servants to an act of rage. And after seem to chide 'em. This shall 54 make

Our purpose necessary, and not 55 envious:

Which so appearing to the common eyes,

We shall be call'd ⁵⁶ purgérs, not murderers.

VOL. L

45. See 2 Corinth. XL &

46. Communicate. discloss our plot.

160

47. See Sh. Plut., p. 164.

48. Abb., 172.

49. Malice: see Cor., iii. 3. 3.

50. On scansion, see Walker, Sh. Vers., p. 274; Abb.,

51. Obtain possession of.

180

52. Comp. K. John, iv. 2. 217. 53. Our hands. &c.: see above, 66. 54. Cause to be regarded. 55. See above, 171.

56. Healers of

disease.

210

220

57. See B. and Sh., p. 43. 58. That would be a hard thing for him to do / 59. Nothing to

cause fear: see

K. Henr. 5, il. 4. 30.

And for Mark Antony, think not of him; For he can do no more than Cæsar's arm When Cæsar's head is off. Cass.

Yet I fear him:

For in th' ingrafted love he bears to Cæsar— Bru. Alas, good Cassius, do not think of him: If he love Cæsar, all that he can do Is to himself,—⁵⁷take thought, and die for Cæsar: And that were 58 much he should; for he is given To sports, to wildness, and much company.

Treb. There is ⁵⁹ no fear in him; let him not die; For he will live, and laugh at this hereafter. [Clock strikes. Bru. Peace! count the clock.

Cass.

The clock hath stricken three

Treb. Tis time to part.

But it is doubtful yet, Cass. Whether Cæsar will come forth to-day or no; For he is superstitious grown of late;

Quite 60 from the 61 main opinion he held once Of fantasy, of dreams, and 62 ceremonies: It may be, these apparent prodigies,

The unaccustom'd terror of this night,

63. See Cor., 11. 1. 1. And the persuasion of his 63 augurers, May hold him from the Capitol to-day.

Dec. Never fear that: if he be so resolv'd, I can o'ersway him; for he loves to hear That unicorns may be betray'd with 64 trees, And bears with 65 glasses, elephants with 66 holes, Lions with 67 toils, and—men with flatterers: But when I tell him he hates flatterers, He says he does,—being then most flattered. Let me *alone to work;

For I can give his humour the true bent, And I will bring him to the Capitol.

Cass. Nay, we will all of us be there to fetch him. Bru. By the 68 eighth hour: is that the uttermost? Cin. Be that the uttermost, and fail not then. Met. Caius Ligarius doth 69 bear Cæsar hard, Who ⁷⁰ rated him for speaking well of Pompey: I wonder none of you have thought of him.

60. See above, i. 3. 35 and 68. 61. Strong. 62. Religious obscrvances.

64. The lions whom they attack hiding behind them: see Spenser, F. Q. il. 10. 65. Mirrors on which they gaze. 66. Pitfalls: see Somerville, Chase, iii. 261, sqq. 67. Nets. French, 'tolle,' Skeat's 'Etym. Dict.'

68. See below, 2. 121; modern time, not Roman. 69. See above, i. 2. 319. 70. Scolded.

JULIUS CÆSAR. 163 SCENE L. Bru. Now, good Metellus, go along 71 by him: 71. By his house. He loves me well, and I have given him 72 reason; 72. Le., for loving Send him ⁷³ but hither, and I'll ⁷⁴ fashion him. 230 78. See above, 1. 8. Cass. The morning comes upon 's: we'll leave you, 74. Frame him to Brutus :our purpose. And, friends, disperse yourselves; but all remember What you have said, and show yourselves true Romans. Bru. Good gentlemen, look fresh and merrily; Let not our looks 75 put on our purposes; 75. Wear — show But ⁷⁶ bear it as our Roman actors do, our designs. 76. Behave. On 'it' With untir'd spirits and 77 formal constancy: see Abb., 236. 77. Dignifled self-And so, good morrow to you every one. possession. [Exeunt all except Brutus. Boy! Lucius!—Fast asleep? It is no matter; Enjoy the heavy honey-dew of slumber: 240 Thou hast no 78 figures nor no fantasies, 78. Ideas. On double neg. see Which busy care draws in the brains of men; Abb., 406. Therefore thou sleep'st so sound. Enter Portia. Por. Brutus, my lord! Bru. Portia, what mean you? wherefore rise you now? It is not for your health thus to commit

Your weak condition to the raw-cold morning. Por. Nor for yours 79 neither. You've 80 ungently, Brutus, ⁸¹Stole from my bed: and yesternight, at supper, You suddenly arose, and walk'd about, 250 Musing and sighing, with your arms across; And when I ask'd you what the matter was, You star'd upon me with ungentle looks: I urg'd you further; then you scratch'd your head, And too impatiently stamp'd with your foot: 82 Yet I insisted, 82 yet you answer'd not; But, with an angry 88 wafture of your hand, Gave sign for me to leave you: so I did; Fearing to strengthen that impatience

Which seem'd too much enkindled; and withal

Which sometime hath 84 his hour with every man.

Hoping it was but an effect of humour,

82. SHII-et III.

79. See above, 241. 80. Unkindly.

81. See above, 50

and 130.

83. Wavina.

260

84. See B. & S., p. 16, sq.

280

290

85. Disposition: see Cor., il. 3. 96. 86. Abb., 18.

It will not let you eat, nor talk, nor sleep; And, could it work so much upon your shape, As it hath much prevail'd on your 85 condition, I should not know you, Brutus. Dear 86 my lord, Make me acquainted with your cause of grief.

Bru. I am not well in health, and that is all. Por. Brutus is wise, and, were he not in health,

He would embrace the means to 87 come by it. 87. See above, 176.

Bru. Why, so I do.—Good Portia, go to bed.

88. See Cor., 1, 5, 20. 89. See above, 1. 3. 51.

90. Wet, damp.

91. Moist.

order.

Walker.

p. 369.

Book Vers.

92. Harmful dis-

98. Conjure. Pope 'charge,' and so

93. See B. & Sh.,

94. Sorrougful: see Ps. xliii. 5, Prayer-

Por. Is Brutus sick,—and is it 88 physical To walk 89 unbracèd, and suck up the humours

Of the 90 dank morning? What, is Brutus sick, And will he steal out of his wholesome bed, To dare the vile contagion of the night,

And tempt the 91 rheumy and unpurged air To add unto his sickness? No, my Brutus;

You have some ⁹² sick offence within your mind, Which, by the right and virtue of my place, I ought to know of: and, upon my knees,

I 98 charm you, by my once-commended beauty, By all your vows of love, and that *98 great vow Which did incorporate and make us one,

That you unfold to me—yourself—your half, Why you are 94 heavy; and what men to-night Have had resort to you; for here have been Some six or seven, who did hide their faces

Even from darkness.

Kneel not, gentle Portia. Bru.

95. See above, 248; and for this and the following speech of Portia, see Sh. Plut., p. 115.

Por. I should not need, if you were 95 gentle Brutus. Within the bond of marriage, tell me, Brutus, Is it excepted I should know no secrets That appertain to you? Am I yourself But, as it were, in ⁹⁶sort or limitation,—

To keep with you at meals, comfort your bed, And talk to you sometimes? Dwell I but in 97 the suburbs

Of your good pleasure? If it be no more, Portia is not to Brutus his true spouse.*

Bru. You are my true and honourable wife; 300 As dear to me as are the ruddy drops That visit my sad heart.

98. In some degree —not fully.

97. Outskirts.

Por. If this were true, then should I know this secret. I grant I am a woman; but withal A woman that Lord Brutus took to wife: I grant I am a woman; but withal A woman well-reputed,—Cato's daughter. Think you I am no stronger than my sex, Being so father'd and so husbanded? Tell me your counsels; I will not disclose 'em: 310 I have made strong proof of my constancy, Giving myself a voluntary wound. Here, see the gash !! can I bear that with patience, And not my husband's secrets? Bru O ye gods, Render me worthy of this noble wife! [Knocking within. Hark, hark! one knocks: Portia, go in awhile; And by and by thy bosom shall partake The secrets of my heart: All my engagements I will 98 construe to thee, 320 98. Explain. All the ⁹⁹charáctery of my sad brows:— 99. Written char-Leave me with haste. [Exit Portia.]—Ho!* Lucius, who's actera. that knocks?

Re-enter Lucius with Ligarius.

Luc. Here is a sick man that would speak with you. Bru. Caius ¹⁰⁰Ligarius, that Metellus spake of.

Boy, stand aside.—Caius Ligarius,—how!

Lig. 101 Vouchsafe good-morrow from a feeble tongue.

Bru. O, what a time have you 102 chose out, brave Caius, receive.

To wear a kerchief! Would you were not sick!

Lig. I am not sick, if Brutus have in hand

Any exploit worthy 103 the name of honour.

Bru. Such an exploit have I in hand, Ligarius,

Had you a healthful ear to hear of it.

Lig. By all the gods that Romans bow before, I here ¹⁰⁴ discard my sickness! Soul of Rome! Brave son, deriv'd from honourable loins! Thou, like an ¹⁰⁵ éxorcist, hast conjur'd up My ¹⁰⁶ mortifièd spirit. Now bid me run, And I will strive with things impossible; Yea, get the better of them. What's to do?

100. See above, 225. In Plutarch (p. 113) it is Brutus who visits Ligarius. 101. Condescend to receive. 102. See Cor., ii. 3. 224.

330 103. See above, i. 2. 188.

104. He pulls off his kerchief.
105. Here, one who raises spirits—not who casts them out.
106. That was as dead: on scansion, see Walker, ii. 35, and i. 193.

Bru. A piece of work that will make sick men whole. 340 Lig. But are not some whole that we must make sick! Bru. That must we also. What it is, my Caius, I shall unfold to thee, as we are going To 107 whom it must be done.

107. To his house unto whom: Abb., 108. See above, L

8. 124L

Set 108 on your foot; Lig.

And, with a heart new-fir'd, I follow you, To do I know not what: but it sufficeth That Brutus leads me on.

Bru.

Follow me, then.

Execut.

Scene II.—The same. A hall in CESAR'S palace.

1. Dressing-goton.

Thunder and lightning. Enter CESAR, in his inightgoom.

2. Properly 'has.'

3. See Sh. Plut.,

p. 98.

Cæs. Nor heaven nor earth have been at peace to-night: Thrice hath ⁸Calphurnia in her sleep cried out, "Help, ho! they murder Cæsar!"—Who's within?

Enter a Servant.

Serv. My lord.

4. Immediate.

Cæs. Go bid the priests do present sacrifice, And bring me their opinions of success. Serv. I will, my lord.

[Exi.

Enter CALPHURNIA.

Cal. What mean you, Cæsar? think you to walk forth! You shall not stir out of your house to-day.

Cos. Cosar shall forth: the things that threaten me 10 Ne'er look'd but on my back; when they shall see The face of Cæsar, they are vanished.

5. Paid repard to omens.

6. Comp. above, L

Cal. Cæsar, I never stood on ceremonies, Yet now they fright me. There is one within, Besides the things that we have heard and seen, Recounts 6 most horrid sights seen by the watch. A lioness hath whelped in the streets; And graves have yawn'd, and yielded up their dead; Fierce fiery warriors fought upon the clouds, In ranks and squadrons and right form of war, Which drizzled blood upon the Capitol;

7. See Hamlet L 1. 117.

SCENE IL.]

The noise of battle ⁸hurtled in the air;
Horses ⁹did neigh, and dying men did groan;
And ghosts did shriek and squeal about the streets.
O Cæsar, these things are beyond all ¹⁰use,
And I do fear them!

8. Clashed.

9. Comp. Mach., il.

4. 14.

10. Custom.

Cæs. What can be avoided Whose end is purpos'd by the mighty gods? Yet Cæsar shall go forth; for these predictions Are to the world in general ¹¹as to Cæsar.

30 11. No less than.

Cal. When beggars die, there are no comets seen; The heavens themselves ¹² blaze forth the death of princes.

Cas. Cowards ¹⁸ die many times before their death; The valiant never ¹⁴ taste of death but once. Of all the wonders that I yet have heard, It seems to me most strange that men should fear; Seeing that death, a necessary end, Will come when it will come.

12. Proclaim: see Mark i. 45. 13. See Sh. Plut., p. 92. 14. See Matt. xvi. 28.

Re-enter Servant.

What say the augurers?

Serv. They would not have you to stir forth to-day. 40

Plucking the entrails of an offering forth,

They could not find a heart within the beast.

Cæs. The gods do this in shame of cowardice: Cæsar ¹⁵should be a beast without a heart, If he should stay at home to-day for fear. No, Cæsar shall not: danger knows full well That Cæsar is more dangerous than he: We are two lions litter'd in one day, And I the elder and more terrible:—And Cæsar shall go forth.

15. Would: Abb.,

Cal.

Alas, my lord,
Your wisdom is ¹⁶consum'd in confidence.
Do not go forth to-day: call it my fear
That keeps you in the house, and not your own.
We'll send Mark Antony to the senate-house;
And he shall say you are not well to-day:
Let me, upon my knee, prevail in this.

Caps. Mark Antony shall say I am not well:

16. Used up, destroyed.

50

Coes. Mark Antony shall say I am not well; And, for thy humour, I will stay at home.

80

90

Enter DECIUS.

Here's Decius Brutus, he shall tell them so.

Dec. Cæsar, all hail! good morrow, worthy Cæsar:

I come to fetch you to the senate-house.

Cas. And you are come in very happy time,
To bear my greeting to the senators,
And tell them that I will not come to-day:
Cannot, is false; and that I dare not, falser:
I will not come to-day,—tell them so, Decius.

Cal. Say he is sick.

Cass. Shall Cassar send a lie? Have I in conquest stretch'd mine arm so far To be ¹⁷afeard to tell ¹⁸greybeards (a) the truth? Decius, go tell them Cassar will not come.

Dec. Most mighty Cæsar, let me know some cause, Lest I be laugh'd at when I tell them so.

Cæs. The cause is in my will,—I will not come; That is enough to satisfy the senate. But, for your private satisfaction, Because I love you, I will let you know. Calphurnia here, my wife, ¹⁹ stays me at home: She dreamt ²⁰ to-night she saw my ²¹ statua, Which, like a fountain with an hundred spouts, Did run pure blood; and many lusty Romans Came smiling, and did bathe their hands in it: And these she ²² plies for warnings and portents Of evils imminent; and on her knee Hath begg'd that I will stay at home to-day.

Dec. This dream is all amiss interpreted; It was a vision fair and fortunate: Your statue spouting blood in many pipes, In which so many smiling Romans bath'd, Signifies that from you great Rome shall suck Reviving blood; and that great men shall press For tinctures, stains, relics, and *22 cognizance'. This by Calphurnia's dream is signified.

Cæs. And this way have you well expounded it.

Dec. I have, when you have heard what I can say:

And know it now. The senate have concluded

17. Afraid. 18. Old men.

19. Detains.

20. Here used of the night past.21. Sh. uses both forms, statua and statue: see below,90.

21. Urges, presses importunately.

*22. Tokens of remembrance; used here as plural; Abb., 471.

To give, this day, a crown to mighty Cæsar.

If you shall send them word you will not come, 100
Their minds may change. Besides, it were a ²⁸mock
Apt to be ²⁴render'd, for some one to say,

"Break up the senate till another time,
When Cæsar's wife shall meet with better dreams."

If Cæsar hide himself, shall they not whisper,

"Lo, Cæsar is afraid"?

Pardon me, Cæsar; for my dear dear love
To your ²⁵proceeding bids me tell you this;
And reason to my love is ²⁶liable.

**Cæs.* How foolish do your fears seem now, Calphurnia!
I am ashamèd I did yield to them.

25. Course of conduct.
26. Subject, i.e., approves what love dictates.

M. Reported.

Enter Publius, Brutus, Ligarius, Metellus, Casca, Trebonius, and Cinna.

And look where Publius is come to fetch me.

Pub. Good morrow, Cæsar. Cæs.

Give me my robe, for I will go:-

Welcome, Publius.—

What, Brutus, are you stirr'd so early too?—Good morrow, Casca.—Caius Ligarius,
Cæsar was ne'er so much your enemy
As that same ague which hath made you lean.—What is't o'clock?

120

Bru. Cæsar, 'tis strucken ²⁷ eight. Cæs. I thank you for your pains and courtesy.

27. See above, 1. 223.

Enter Antony.

See! Antony, that revels long 280' nights, Is notwithstanding up.—Good morrow, Antony.

28. See Cor., 1. 1. 120; Abb., 182.

Ant. So to most noble Cæsar.

Cæs. Bid them prepare within:—

I am to blame to be thus waited for.—

Now, Cinna:—now, Metellus:—what, Trebonius!

I have an höur's talk in store for you;

Remember that you call on me to-day:

130

Be near me, that I may remember you.

Treb. Cæsar, I will:—[aside] and so near will I be, That your best friends shall wish I had been further.

Cæs. Good friends, go in, and taste some wine with me; And we, like friends, will straightway go together.

29. That the resemblance of friendship is not always real. 30. Grieves.

Bru. [aside] That every 29 like is not the same, O Cæsar, The heart of Brutus ⁸⁰ yearns to think upon!

Scene III.—The same. A street near the Capitol.

Enter (a) ARTEMIDORUS, reading a paper.

Art. "Cæsar, beware of Brutus; take heed of Cassius; come not near Casca; have an eye to Cinna; trust not Trebonius; mark well Metellus Cimber: Decius Brutus loves thee not: thou hast wronged Caius Ligarius. There is but one mind in all these men, and it is bent against If thou beest not immortal, look about you: Cæsar. ²security gives way to conspiracy. The mighty gods defend thee! Thy 3lover, ARTEMIDORUS."

1. Abb., 298. 2. Want of caution, carriess considence: see B. and Sh., p. 42. 3. See Cor., v. 2, 19.

> Here will I stand till Cæsar pass along, And as a suitor will I give him this. My heart laments that virtue cannot live Out of the teeth of 4emulation. If thou read this, O Cæsar, thou mayst live;

5. Conspire.

rivalry.

4. Envy, jealous

If not, the Fates with traitors do ⁵ contrive.

Another part of the same Scene IV.—The same. street, before the house of Brutus.

Enter Portia and Lucius.

Por. I prithee, boy, run to the senate-house; Stay not to answer me, but get thee gone: Why dost thou stay?

To know my errand, madam. Luc. Por. I would have had thee there, and here again, Ere I can tell thee what thou shouldst do there.— 1. See above, 1. 311. [Aside] O 1 constancy, be strong upon my side, Set a huge mountain 'tween my heart and tongue! I have a man's mind, but a woman's might. How hard it is for women to keep counsel!— Art thou here yet?

10

10

Exit.

the boy.

Madam, what should I do? Lric. Run to the Capitol, and nothing else? And so return to you, and nothing else? Por. Yes, bring me word, boy, if thy lord look well, For he went sickly forth: and take good note What Cæsar doth, what suitors press to him. Hark, boy! what noise is that? Luc. I hear none, madam. Prithee, listen well: Por. 20 I heard a bustling rumour, like a fray, 2. Noise of stir and And the wind brings it from the Capitol. tumult. Luc. Sooth, madam, I hear nothing. 3. In truth: comp. 'soothsayer.' Enter ARTEMIDORUS (a). Por. Come hither, fellow: which way hast thou been? Art. At mine own house, good lady. Por. What is't o'clock? Art. About the 4 ninth hour, lady. 4. See above, 2 121. Por. Is Cæsar yet gone to the Capitol? Art. Madam, not yet: I go to take my stand, To see him pass on to the Capitol. 30 Por. Thou hast some suit to Cæsar, hast thou not? Art. That I have, lady: if it will please Cæsar To be so good to Cæsar as to hear me, I shall be seech him to be friend himself. Por. Why, know'st thou any 5 harm's intended towards 5. Harm that is inhim? tended: see above. 1. 322: Abb., 244. Art. None that I know will be, much that I fear. Good morrow to you.—Here the street is narrow: The throng that follows Cæsar at the heels, Of senators, of prætors, common suitors, Will crowd a feeble man almost to death: 40 I'll get me to a place more ⁶void, and there 6. See 2 Chron. Speak to great Cæsar as he comes along. Exit. Por. I must go in.—[Aside] 7Ay me, how weak a thing 7. Ah me / The heart of woman is! O Brutus 8 mine, ** 8. See Sch. 'Lex,' The heavens speed thee in thine enterprise! s. v. 'mine.' Sure, the boy heard me.—Brutus hath a suit 9. Said to deceive

That Cæsar will not grant.—O, I grow faint.—

Run, Lucius, and commend me to my lord;

Say I am merry: come to me again, And bring me word what he doth say to thee.

Execunt severally

ACT III.

(Murder of Casar—and Funeral.)

Scene I.—Rome. Before the Capitol; the Senate sitting

A crowd of people in the street leading to the Capitol; among them Artemidorus. Flourish. Enter Cesar, Brutus, Cassius, Casca, Decius, Metellus, Treednius, Cinna, Antony, Lepidus, Popilius, Publius, and others.

1. See Sh. Plut., p. 98. Cæs. The 1ides of March are come.

Art. Ay, but not gone

Dec. Trebonius doth desire you to o'er-read,

At your best leisure, this his humble suit.

Art. O Cæsar, read mine first; for mine's a suit That touches Cæsar nearer: read it, great Cæsar.

Coes. What touches us ourself, shall be last serv'd.

Art. Delay not, Cæsar; read it instantly.

Cæs. What, is the fellow mad?

Pub. Sirrah, give place.

Cass. What, urge you your petitions in the street! Come to the Capitol.

CESAR enters the Capital, (a) the rest following. All the Senators rise.

2. Pop. presses forward to speak to Cassar, and passing Cassius, says:—

Pop. I wish your enterprise to-day may thrive.

Cass. What enterprise, Popilius?

Pop. Fare you well.

[Advances to CESAR

10

Bru. What said Popilius Lena?

Cass. He wish'd to-day our enterprise might thrive. I fear our purpose is discovered.

16. Recalling: see

Cor., v. & &

Bru. Look, how he *makes to Cæsar: mark him. 20 & Approaches. 4 Casca, 4. He was to strike Cass. the first blow, see Be sudden, for we fear prevention.— Brutus, what shall be done? If this be known, Cassius or Cæsar never shall ⁵turn back, 5. Return home. For I will slay myself. 6. I.e., in case we are prevented from Cassius, be constant: Bru. killing him. Popilius Lena speaks not of our purpose; For, look, he smiles, and Cæsar doth not 7change. 7. Change colour. Cass. Trebonius knows his time; for, look you, Brutus, He 8 draws Mark Antony out of the way. 30 8. So Plut. in Life [Exeunt Antony and Trebonius. of Brutus, p. 118. CÆSAR But in Life of Casear and the Senators take their seats. it is Dec. Brut. who does this, p. 100. Dec. Where is Metellus Cimber? Let him go, And presently prefer his suit to Cæsar. Bru. He is address'd: press near and second him. 9. Prepared. Cin. Casca, you are the first that rears your hand. Casca. Are we all ready? What is now amiss Cæs. That Cæsar and his senate must redress? Met. Most high, most mighty, and most 10 puissant Cæsar, 10. Powerful. Metellus Cimber throws before thy seat [Kneeling. 40 An humble heart,— I must ¹¹ prevent thee, Cimber. Cæs. 11. See B. and Sh., p. 40. These couchings and these lowly courtesies Might fire the blood of ordinary men, And turn ¹² pre-ordinance and first decree 12. What has been Into the 13 law of children. Be not 14 fond (b) previously determined. To think that Cæsar bears such rebel blood 13. Who are fickle in their resolves. That will be thaw'd from the true quality 14. So foolish as: ¹⁵With that which melteth fools; I mean, sweet words, see Cor., iv. 1. 28; and above, ii. 1. 140. Low-crooked curt'sies, and base spaniel-fawning. 15. With - by : see above, 1. 2. 159. Thy brother by decree is banished: 50 If thou dost bend, and pray, and fawn for him, I spurn thee like a cur out of my way. (c) Know, Cæsar doth not wrong; nor without cause (d) Will he be satisfied. Met. Is there no voice more worthy than my own, To sound more sweetly in great Cæsar's ear

For the ¹⁶repealing of my banish'd brother?

this speech.

Bru. I kiss thy hand, but not in flattery, Cæsar; Desiring thee that Publius Cimber may Have an immediate freedom of ¹⁷ repeal. 17. See Cor. iv. 1. 45. Coes. What, Brutus! Pardon, Cæsar; Cæsar, pardon: Cass. As low as to thy foot doth Cassius fall, To beg enfranchisement for Publius Cimber. Cæs. I could be ¹⁸ well-mov'd, if I were as you; 18. Easily. If I could ¹⁹ pray to move, prayers would move me: 19. Use entreaty to move others from But I am constant as the northern star, their purpose. Of whose true-fix'd and ²⁰ resting quality 20. Permanent, undisturbed. There is no fellow in the firmament. The skies are painted with unnumber'd sparks, 70 They are all fire, and every one doth shine; But there's but one in all doth hold his place: So in the world,—'tis furnished well with men, And men are flesh and blood, and napprehensive; 21. Susceptible, ruled by fancies. Yet in the number I do know but one That unassailable holds on his rank, Unshak'd of motion: and that I am he, Let me a little show it, even in this,— That I was ²² constant Cimber should be banish'd, 22. Resolute. 80 And constant do remain to keep him so. Cin. O Cæsar,-Hence! wilt thou lift up Olympus! Cæs. Dec. Great Cæsar,-Doth not Brutus bootless kneel! Casca. (e) Speak, hands, for me! [CASCA stabs CESAR in the neck. CESAR catches hold of his arm. He is then stabled by several other Conspirators, and last by MARCUS BRUTUS. Cæs. Et tu, Brute? (f)—Then fall, Cæsar! [Dies. The Senators and People retire in confusion. Cin. Liberty! Freedom! Tyranny is dead!— Run hence, proclaim, cry it about the streets. Cass. Some to the 23 common pulpits, and cry out, 23. The rostra in the Forum. "Liberty, freedom, and enfranchisement!" 90 Bru. People, and senators, be not affrighted; 24. We hear no Fly not; stand still:—ambition's debt is paid. more of Casca after Casca. ²⁴Go to the pulpit, Brutus.

Cass.

So often shall the ⁸⁴knot of us be call'd

The men that gave their country liberty.

Dec. And Cassius too. Bru. Where's 25 Publius? 25. A senator, not one of the con-Cin. Here, quite confounded with this mutiny. spirators. Met. Stand fast together, lest some friend of Cæsar's Should chance— Bru. Talk not of standing.—Publius, 26 good cheer; 26. Be of g. cheer. There is no harm intended to your person, 100 Nor to 27 no Roman else: so tell them, Publius. 27. Double neg.: see above, ii. 1. 245. Cass. And leave us, Publius; lest that the people, Rushing on us, should do your age some mischief. Bru. Do so:—and let no man 28 abide this deed, 28. Answer for. But ²⁹ we the doers. 29. For 'us:' see Cor., v. 3. 114. Re-enter Trebonius. Cass. Where's Antony? Fled to his house amaz'd: Treb. Men, wives, and children stare, cry out, and run As ³⁰ it were doomsday. 30. Abb., 107. Fates, we will know your pleasures:— 110 That we shall die, we know; 'tis but the time, And 31 drawing days out, that men 32 stand upon. 31. The continuance of life, from day to Cass. Why, he that cuts off twenty years of life Cuts off so many years of fearing death. 32. Concern themselves about : see Bru. Grant that, and then is death a benefit: above, il. 2 13. So are we Cæsar's friends, that have abridg'd His time of fearing death.—Stoop, Romans, stoop, And let us bathe our hands in Cæsar's blood Up to the elbows, and besmear our swords: Then walk we forth, even to the market-place, I 20 And, waving our red weapons o'er our heads, Let's all cry, "Peace, freedom, and liberty!" Cass. Stoop, then, and wash.—How many ages hence Shall this our lofty scene be acted o'er In states unborn and accents yet unknown! Bru. How many times shall Cæsar bleed in sport, That now on ⁸³Pompey's basis lies along 33. The pedestal of the statue of No worthier than the dust! Pompey.

So oft as that shall be,

130 34. Company.

150

160

Dec. What, shall we forth?

Cass. Ay, every man away:

Brutus shall lead; and we will grace his heels With the ³⁵most boldest and best hearts of Rome.

Bru. Soft! who comes here!

85. Abb., 11; B. and Sh., p. 20.

36. Informed, satisfied.

37. See Cor., v. 3.

38. New to us all.

40. For a friend:

41. Evil foreboding is rarely at fault.

Abb., 189.

126.

Enter a Servant

A friend of Antony

Serv. Thus, Brutus, did my master bid me kneel; Thus did Mark Antony bid me fall down; And, being prostrate, thus he bade me say:— Brutus is noble, wise, valiant, and honest; Cæsar was mighty, bold, royal, and loving: Say I love Brutus, and I honour him; Say I fear'd Cæsar, honour'd him, and lov'd him. If Brutus will vouchsafe that Antony

May safely come to him, and be 36 resolv'd How Cæsar hath deserv'd to lie in death,

Mark Antony shall not love Cæsar dead So well as Brutus living; but will follow

The fortunes and affairs of noble Brutus

⁸⁷Thorough the hazards of this ⁸⁸untrod state

With all true faith. So says my master Antony.

Bru. Thy master is a wise and valiant Roman;

I never thought him worse.

Tell him, ⁸⁹so please him come unto this place, 39. If it please him to: Abb., 189. He shall be satisfied; and, by my honour,

Depart untouch'd.

[Lai. Serv. I'll fetch him presently. Bru. I know that we shall have him well 40 to friend

Cass. I wish we may: but yet have I a mind

That fears him much; and ⁴¹my misgiving still Falls shrewdly to the purpose.

Bru. But here comes Antony.

Re-enter Antony.

Welcome, Mark Antony.

Ant. O mighty Cæsar! dost thou lie so low? Are all thy conquests, glories, triumphs, spoils, Shrunk to this little measure? Fare thee well.— SCENE L]

I know not, gentlemen, what you intend,
Who else must be ⁴²let blood, who else is ⁴³rank:
If I myself, there is no hour so fit
As Cæsar's death's hour; ⁴⁴nor no instrument
Of half that worth as those your swords, made rich
With the most noble blood of all this world.
I do beseech ye, if you ⁴⁵bear me hard,
Now, whilst your purpled hands do reek and smoke,
Fulfil your pleasure. ⁴⁶Live a thousand years,
I shall not find myself so apt to die:
No place will please me so, no ⁴⁷mean of death,
As here ⁴⁸by Cæsar, and by you cut off,
The choice and master spirits of this age.

Bru. O Antony, beg not your death of us.

Though now we must appear bloody and cruel,
As, by our hands and this our present act,
You see we do; yet see you but our hands,
And this the bleeding business they have done:
Our hearts you see not,—they are 49 pitiful;
And pity to the general wrong of Rome—
As 50 fire drives out fire, so pity pity—
Hath done this deed on Cæsar. For your part,
To you our swords have leaden points, Mark Antony,
Our arms no strength of malice; and our hearts,
Of brothers' temper, do 51 receive you in
With all kind love, good thoughts, and reverence.

Cuss. Your voice shall be as strong as any man's

Cass. Your voice shall be as strong as any man's In the disposing of new dignities.

Bru. Only be patient till we have appear'd The multitude, beside themselves with fear, And then we will be deliver you the cause, Why I, that did love Cæsar when I struck him, Have thus proceeded.

Ant.

I doubt not of your wisdom.

Let each man render me his bloody hand:

First, Marcus Brutus, will I shake with you;

Next, Caius Cassius, do I take your hand;

Now, Decius Brutus, yours;—now yours, Metellus;

Yours, Cinna;—and, my valiant Casca, yours;—

Though last, not least in love, yours, good Trebonius.

YOL. I.

42. Have his blood shed. 43. Grown too lafty. 44. See above, 102.

45. Have a grudge against me: see above, ii. 1. 225.
46. I.e., were I to live: Abb., 361.

47. Manner. 48. Beside : see Sh. 180 Key, p. 36.

49. Compassionate.

50. See Cor., iv. 7.
53. First "fire,"
dissyll.; second,
monosyll.: see
Walker, Sh. Vers.,
p. 138; Abb., 480.
51. Embrace you.

52. Explain to: see Cor., i. 1. 90.

53. See above, L 3. 170.

Gentlemen all,—alas, what shall I say? My credit now stands on such slippery ground, That one of two bad ways you must 53 conceit me, Either a coward or a flatterer.

210

220

That I did love thee, Cæsar, O, 'tis true: If, then, thy spirit look upon us now,

54. More sorely.

Shall it not grieve thee 54 dearer than thy death, To see thy Antony making his peace, Shaking the bloody fingers of thy foes, Most noble! in the presence of thy corse! Had I as many eyes as thou hast wounds,

55. And those eyes all w. as fast as thy wounds st.

⁵⁵Weeping as fast as they stream forth thy blood, It would become me better than to close

In terms of friendship with thine enemies. Pardon me, Julius!—Here wast thou 56 bay'd, brave hart;

Here didst thou fall; and here thy hunters stand, ⁵⁷Sign'd in thy spoil, and crimson'd in thy death.— O world, thou wast the forest to this hart; (g)And this, indeed, O world, the heart of thee.—

How like a deer, strucken by many princes,

Dost thou here lie!

Cass. Mark Antony,-

Pardon me, Caius Cassius: 230

The enemies of Cæsar shall say this; Then, in a friend, it is ⁵⁸ cold modesty.

Cass. I blame you not for praising Cæsar so; But what compact mean you to have with us? Will you be ⁵⁹ prick'd in number of our friends;

Or shall we on, and not depend on you?

Ant. 60 Therefore I took your hands: but was, indeed, Sway'd from the point, by looking down on Cæsar. Friends am I with you all, and love you all; Upon this hope, that you shall give me reasons 240

Why and wherein Cæsar was dangerous.

Bru. Or else were this a savage spectacle: Our reasons are so full of good 61 regard, That were you, Antony, the son of Cæsar, You should be satisfied.

That's all I seek: Ant.

And am moreover suitor that I may

56. Brought to bay. as a stag.

57. Bearing the marks of thy destruction.—Spoil of thee: see Cor., iii. 1. 190.

58. Passionicss moderation.

50. Reckoned—as by the prick of a pin against your Mame. 60. To show that I had accepted the former alternative.

61. Estimation.

*65. See Cor., ii. 3. 7; and below, 2, 228.

⁶²Produce his body to the market-place; 62. Bring forward. And in the pulpit, as becomes a friend, Speak in the order of his funeral. 250 Bru. You shall, Mark Antony. (h) Brutus, a word with you. Cass. [Aside to Bru.] You know not what you do: do not con-That Antony speak in his funeral: Know you how much the people may be mov'd By that which he will utter? Bru. [aside to Cass.] By your pardon;— I will myself into the pulpit first, And show the reason of our Cæsar's death: What Antony shall speak, I will protest 260 He speaks by leave and by permission; And that we are contented Cæsar shall Have all due rites and lawful ceremonies. It shall ⁶³advantage more than do us ⁶⁴wrong. 63. See 1 Corin., Cass. [aside to Bru.] I know not what may 65 fall; I xv. 32 like it not. 65. Befall Bru. Mark Antony, here, take you Cæsar's body. You shall not in your funeral speech blame us, But speak all good you can devise of Cæsar; And say you do't by our permission; Else shall you not have any hand at all 270 About his funeral: and you shall speak In the same pulpit whereto I am going, After my speech is ended. Ant. Be it so; I do desire no more. Bru. Prepare the body, then, and follow us. Exeunt all except Antony. Ant. O, pardon me, thou bleeding piece of earth, That I am meek and gentle with these butchers! Thou art the ruins of the noblest man That ever lived in the tide of times. 280 Woe to the hands that shed this costly blood! Over thy wounds now do I prophesy,-Which, like *65 dumb mouths, do ope their ruby lips,

To beg the voice and utterance of my tongue,—

66. Dyce reads
'minds'; Walker
conj. 'times.'
67. Load, ves.

A curse shall light upon the ⁶⁶ limbs of men;
Domestic fury and fierce civil strife
Shall ⁶⁷ cumber all the parts of Italy;
Blood and destruction shall be so in use,
And dreadful objects so familiar,
That mothers shall but smile when they behold
Their infants quarter'd ⁶⁸ with the hands of war;
All pity ⁶⁹ chok'd with custom of fell deeds:
And Cæsar's spirit, ranging for revenge,
With ⁷⁰ Até by his side come hot from hell,
Shall in these confines with a monarch's voice
⁷¹ Cry "Havoc," and let slip the dogs of war;
That this foul deed shall smell above the earth
With ⁷² carrion men, groaning for burial.

68. See Cor., iii. 1.390.69. Being choked.

70. *Fury*, Gr.; K. John, il. 1. 63.

71. See Cor., iii. 1. 339, and i. 6. 47; K. Henr. 5, Prol. 7. 72. Men's corpses: see above, ii. 1. 135.

Enter a Servant.

You serve Octavius Cæsar, do you not?

Serv. I do, Mark Antony.

Ant. Cæsar did write for him to come to Rome.

Serv. He did receive his letters, and is coming;

And bid me say to you by word of mouth—

O Cæsar!—

[Seeing the!

Ant. Thy heart is big, get thee apart and weep.

78 Passion, I see, is catching; for mine eyes,

Seeing those 74 beads of sorrow stand in thine,

Begin to water. Is thy master coming?

Serv. He lies to-night within seven leagues of Rome

Ant. Post back with speed, and tell him what

75 chanc'd:

73. Sorrow. 74. Tears.

75. See above, 1. 2.

76. See above, i. 2. 162.

Here is a mourning Rome, a dangerous Rome,
No ⁷⁶Rome of safety for Octavius yet;
Hie hence, and tell him so. Yet, stay awhile;
Thou shalt not back till I have borne this corse
Into the market-place: there shall I try,
In my oration, how the people take
The cruel issue of these bloody men;
According to ⁷⁷the which, thou shalt discourse
To young Octavius of the state of things.

77. See Cor., L 1. 277.

Lend me your hand. [Exeunt with CESAR'S

Scene II.—The same. The Forum.

Enter Brutus and Cassius, and a throng of Citizens.

Citizens. We will be satisfied; let us be satisfied.

Bru. Then follow me, and give me audience, friends.— Cassius, go you into the other street,

And part the numbers.—

Those that will hear me speak, let 'em stay here;

Those that will follow Cassius, go with him;

And public reasons shall be rendered

Of Cæsar's death.

I will hear Brutus speak. First Cit.

Sec. Cit. I will hear Cassius; and 1 compare their reasons, 1. Abb., 509; ollipse When severally we hear them rendered.

of nom. 'we can II then compare.

Exit Cassius, with some of the Citizens. Brutus goes into the rostrum.

Third Cit. The noble Brutus is ascended: silence!

Bru. Be patient till the last. (a)

Citizens. None, Brutus, none.

Romans, countrymen, and 2lovers! hear me for my cause; 2 800 Cor., v. 2 19 and be silent, that you may hear: believe me for mine honour; and have respect to mine honour, that you may believe: 3censure me in your wisdom; and awake your senses, that 3. Judge, estimate. you may the better judge. If there be any in this assembly, any dear friend of Cæsar's, to him I say, that Brutus' love to Cæsar was no less than his. If, then, that friend demand why Brutus rose against Cæsar, this is my answer,—Not that I loved Cæsar less, but that I loved Rome more. Had you rather Cæsar were living, and die all slaves, than that Cæsar were dead, to live all free men? As Cæsar loved me, I weep for him; as he was fortunate, I rejoice at it; as he was valiant, I honour him: but, as he was ambitious, I slew him. There is tears for his love; joy for his fortune; honour for his valour; and death for his ambition. is here so base that would be a bondman? If any, speak; for him have I offended. Who is here so 4 rude that would 4. Savuge, barnot be a Roman? If any, speak; for him have I offended. Who is here so vile that will not love his country? If any, speak; for him have I offended. I pause for a reply.

60

Registered.
 See Cor., ii. 3.
 230.

Bru. Then none have I offended. I have done no more to Cæsar than you shall do to Brutus. The question of his death is ⁵ enrolled in the Capitol; his glory not extenuated, wherein he was worthy; nor his offences ⁶ enforced, for which he suffered death. Here comes his body, mourned

Enter Antony and others, with CESAR's body.

7. See above, 14.

by Mark Antony: who, though he had no hand in his death, shall receive the benefit of his dying, a place in the commonwealth; as which of you shall not? With this I depart,—that, as I slew my best 7lover for the good of Rome, I have the same dagger for myself, when it shall please my country to need my death.

Citizens. Live, Brutus! live, live!

First Cit. Bring him with triumph home unto his house. Sec. Cit. Give him a statue with his ⁸ancestors.

Third Cit. Let him be Cæsar.

Fourth Cit. Cæsar's better parts

Shall now be crown'd in Brutus.

First Cit. We'll bring him to his house with shouts and clamours.

Bru. My countrymen,—

Sec. Cit. Peace, silence! Brutus speaks

First Cit. Peace, ho!

Bru. Good countrymen, let me depart alone, And, for my sake, stay here with Antony:

Do ⁹grace to Cæsar's corpse, and grace his speech Tending to Cæsar's glory; which Mark Antony,

By our permission, is allow'd to make.

I do entreat you, not a man depart,
Save ¹⁰I alone, till Antony have ¹¹spoke.

[Exit.

10. Abb., 118. Save ¹⁰I alone, till Antony have ¹¹spoke.

11. Abb., 343.

West Cit Star had and let we been Mark As

First Cit. Stay, ho! and let us hear Mark Antony. Third Cit. Let him go up into the public ¹²chair;

We'll hear him.—Noble Antony, go up.

13. Obliged: Abb. Ant. For Brutus' sake, I am 18 beholding to you.

[Goes up.

Fourth Cit. What does he say of Brutus?

Third Cit. He says, for Brutus' sake,

He finds himself beholding to us all.

Fourth Cit. 'Twere best he speak no harm of Brutus here.

8. See above, L 3. 154.

9. Honour.

12. Rostrum.

First Cit. This Cassar was a tyrant. 7 I Nay, that's certain: Third Cit. We all are bless'd that Rome is rid of him. Sec. Cit. Peace! let us hear what Antony can say. Ast. You gentle Romans,— Peace, ho! let us hear him. (b) Citizens. Ant. Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears; I come to bury Cæsar, not to praise him. The evil that men do lives after them; The good is oft interred with their bones; 80 80 let it be with Cæsar. The noble Brutus Hath told you Cæsar was ambitious: If it were so, it was a grievous fault; And grievously hath Cæsar 14 answer'd it. 14. Aloned for. Here, under leave of Brutus and the rest,— For Brutus is an honourable man; 80 are they all, all honourable men,— Come I to speak in Cæsar's funeral. He was my friend, faithful and just to me: But Brutus says he was ambitious; 90 And Brutus is an (c) honourable man. He hath brought many captives home to Rome, Whose ransoms did the 15 general coffers fill: 15. Public treasury. Did this in Cæsar seem ambitious? When that the poor have cried, Cæsar hath wept: 16. Abb., 287; B. and Sh., p. 21. Ambition should be made of sterner stuff: Yet Brutus says he was ambitious; And Brutus is an honourable man. You all did see that on the ¹⁷Lupercal 17. See above, L L [thrice presented him a kingly crown, 68; 2. 228, sqq. Which he did thrice refuse: was this ambition? Tet Brutus says he was ambitious; And, sure, he is an honourable man. speak not to disprove what Brutus spoke, But here I am to speak what I do know. lou all did love him once,—not without cause: Vhat cause withholds you, then, to mourn for him? 1 18 judgment, thou art fled to brutish beasts, 18. Discernment. .nd men have lost their reason!—Bear with me; ly heart is in the coffin there with Cæsar, IIO

140

And I must pause till it come back to me.

First Cit. Methinks there is much reason in his saying. Sec. Cit. If thou consider rightly of the matter,

Cæsar has had great wrong.

Third Cit.

Has he not, masters?

I fear there will a worse come in his place.

Fourth Cit. Mark'd ye his words? He would not take the crown:

Therefore 'tis certain he was not ambitious.

19. Answer for W

First Cit. If it be found so, some will 19 dear abide it Sec. Cit. Poor soul! his eyes are red as fire with weeping Third Cit. There's not a nobler man in Rome than Antony. 121

Fourth Cit. Now mark him, he begins again to speak Ant. But yesterday the word of Cæsar might

Have stood against the world: now lies he there,

And none so 20 poor to do him reverence.

O masters, if I were dispos'd to stir

Your hearts and minds to mutiny and rage, I should do Brutus wrong, and Cassius wrong,

Who, you all know, are honourable men:

I will not do them wrong; I rather choose

To wrong the dead, to wrong myself, and you,

Than I will wrong such honourable men.

But ²¹here's a parchment with the seal of Cæsar,—

I found it in his closet —'tis his will:

Let but the commons hear this testament.—

Which, pardon me, I do not mean to read,—

And they would go and kiss dead Cæsar's wounds,

And dip their ²² napkins in his sacred blood;

Yea, beg a hair of him for memory,

And, dying, mention it within their wills,

Bequeathing it, as a rich legacy,

Unto their issue.

Fourth Cit. We'll hear the will: read it, Mark Antony. Citizens. The will, the will! we will hear Cæsar's will. Ant. Have patience, gentle friends, I must not read it;

It is not meet you know how Cæsar lov'd you.

You are not wood, you are not 28 stones, but men;

And, being men, hearing the will of Cæsar,

at a heavy cost: see above, 1. 104.

20. Lowly. The poorest are above doing it.

21. See Sh. Plut., p. 121.

22. Handkerchiefs.

23. See above, I. 1.

It will inflame you, it will make you mad:
Tis good you know not that you are his heirs;
For, if you should, O, what would come of it!

Fourth Cit. Read the 24 will; we'll hear it, Antony;

You shall read us the will,—Cæsar's will.

Ant. Will you be patient? will you stay awhile?

I have o'ershot myself to tell you of it:

I fear I wrong the honourable men (c)

Whose daggers have stabb'd Cæsar; I do fear it.

Fourth Cit. They were traitors: honourable men!

Citizens. The will! the testament!

Sec. Cit. They were villains, murderers: the will! read the will.

Ant. You will compel me, then, to read the will? Then make a ring about the corpse of Cæsar, And let me show you him that made the will. Shall I descend? and will you give me leave?

Citizens. Come down.

Sec. Cit. Descend.

Third Cit. You shall have leave. [Antony comes down.

Fourth Cit. A ring; stand round.

First Cit. Stand from the hearse, stand from the body.

Sec. Cit. Room for Antony,—most noble Antony. 170

Ant. Nay, press not so upon me; stand far off.

Citizens. Stand back; room; bear back.

Ant. If you have tears, prepare to shed them now. You all do know ²⁵this mantle: I remember

The first time ever Cæsar put it on;

Twas on a summer's evening, in his tent,

That ²⁶day he overcame the ²⁷ Nervii:—

Look, in this place ran Cassius' dagger through;

See what a rent the 28 envious Casca made;

Through this the well-beloved Brutus stabb'd.

And, as he pluck'd his cursèd steel away,

Mark how the blood of Cæsar follow'd it,

As rushing out of doors, to be 29 resolv'd

If Brutus so unkindly knock'd, or no:

For Brutus, as you know, was Cæsar's 30 angel:

Judge, O you gods, how dearly Cæsar lov'd him!

This was the 81 most unkindest cut of all;

150

24. On the scansion see Abb., 486. But qu. repeat 'read' in this line, and insert 'great' before 'Cæsar,' in the next.

25. See Sh. Plut., 121, eq.

36. On the day on

which . . . B.C.

57: see Sh. Plut., p. 61. 27. Tribe of the Belgæ in Gaul. 28. Malicious: see

above, il. 1. 171.

29. See above, 1. 147.

30. Darling: Sch.
'Lex.'

31. See above, 1. 35.

32. See above, 1. 127, and il. 2, 80.

33. Impression.

34. I.e., by: see above, 1. 291.

For when the noble Cæsar saw him stab, Ingratitude, more strong than traitors' arms, Quite vanquish'd him: then burst his mighty heart; 193 And, in his mantle muffling up his face, Even at the ⁸² base of Pompey's statua, Which all the while ran blood, great Cæsar fell. O, what a fall was there, my countrymen! Then I, and you, and all of us fell down, Whilst bloody treason flourish'd over us. O, now you weep; and, I perceive, you feel The 83 dint of pity: these are gracious drops. Kind souls, what, weep you when you but behold Our Cæsar's vesture wounded? Look you here, Here is himself, marr'd, as you see, 84 with traitors. First Cit. O piteous spectacle! Sec. Cit. O noble Cæsar! Third Cit. O woful day!

Fourth Cit. O traitors, villains! First Cit. O most bloody sight! Sec. Cit. We will be revenged.

Citizens. Revenge,—about,—seek,—burn,—fire,—kill, slay,—let not a traitor live! 210

Ant. Stay, countrymen.

First Cit. Peace there! hear the noble Antony.

Sec. Cit. We'll hear him, we'll follow him, we'll die with him.

Ant. Good friends, sweet friends, let me not stir you up To such a sudden flood of mutiny.

They that have done this deed are honourable;— What private 85 griefs they have, alas, I know not, That made them do't;—they're wise and honourable, And will, no doubt, with reasons answer you. I come not, friends, to steal away your hearts: I am no orator, as Brutus is; But, as you know me all, a plain blunt man, That love my friend; and that they know full well That gave me public leave to speak of him: For I have neither wit, nor words, nor worth, Action, nor utterance, nor the power of speech, To stir men's blood: I only speak right on;

35. See above, i. 3. 123,

I tell you that which you yourselves do know; Show you sweet Cæsar's wounds, poor poor 36 dumb mouths, 36. 800 above, 1. And bid them speak for me: but were I Brutus, And Brutus Antony, there were an Antony 230 Would ruffle up your spirits, and put a tongue In every wound of Cæsar, that should move The stones of Rome to rise and mutiny.

Citizens. We'll mutiny.

First Cit. We'll burn the house of Brutus.

Third Cit. Away, then! come, seek the conspirators.

Ant. Yet hear me, countrymen; yet hear me speak.

Citizens. Peace, ho! hear Antony.—most noble Antony.

Ant. Why, friends, you go to do you know not what: Wherein hath Cæsar thus deserv'd your loves? Alas, you know not,—I must tell you, then:— You have forgot the will I told you of.

Citizens. Most true; the will:—let's stay and hear the will.

Ant. Here is the will, and under Cæsar's seal:—

To every Roman citizen he gives,

To every several man, seventy-five ⁸⁷drachmas.

Sec. Cit. Most noble Cæsar!—we'll revenge his death.

Third Cit. O royal Cæsar!

Ant. Hear me with patience.

Citizens. Peace, ho!

Ant. Moreover, he hath left you all his walks, His private arbours, and new-planted orchards, On ⁸⁸this side Tiber; he hath left them you, And to your heirs for ever,—common pleasures, To walk abroad, and recreate yourselves. Here was a Cæsar! when comes such another?

First Cit. Never, never.—Come, away, away! We'll burn his body ⁸⁹ in the holy place, And with the brands 40 fire the traitors' houses.

Take up the body.

Sec. Cit. Go fetch fire.

Third Cit. Pluck down benches.

Fourth Cit. Pluck down forms, windows, any thing.

Exeunt Citizens with the body.

Ant. Now let it work. Mischief, thou art afoot, Take thou what course thou wilt!

38. Really on the other: see Hor. i. Sat. ix. 18; and so Plut. But 8h. followed North's

37. Gr. *drach.* — 7d. about the same as

Roman denarius:

250

see Sh. Plut., p. 121.

Plut., p. 121. 39. See Sh. Plut., 122.

mistake; see Sh.

40. Dissyll., see 200 above, 1. 168.

Enter a Servant.

How now, fellow!

Serv. Sir, Octavius is already come to Rome.

Ant. Where is he?

Serv. He and Lord Lepidus are at Cæsar's house.

Ant. And thither will I straight to visit him:

He comes ⁴¹upon a wish. Fortune is merry,

And in this mood will give us any thing.

Serv. I heard him say, Brutus and Cassius

Are rid like madmen through the gates of Rome.

Ant. 42 Belike they had some notice of the people

How I had mov'd them. Bring me to Octavius. [Exempt.

Scene III.—The same. A street.

Enter CINNA the Poet.

1. See Sh. Plut., p. 102, sq.

41. Just as he is

42. Probably.

wished for: Abb.,

Burden.
 Out: Abb., 156.

Cin. ¹I dreamt to-night that I did feast with Cæsar, And things unlucky ²charge my fantasy:
I have no will to wander ⁸forth of doors,
Yet something leads me forth.

Enter Citizens.

First Cit. What is your name?

Sec. Cit. Whither are you going?

Third Cit. Where do you dwell?

Fourth Cit. Are you a married man or a bachelor?

Sec. Cit. Answer every man directly.

First Cit. Ay, and briefly.

Fourth Cit. Ay, and wisely.

Third Cit. Ay, and truly, 4you were best.

Cin. What is my name? Whither am I going? Where do I dwell? Am I a married man or a bachelor? Then, to answer every man directly and briefly, wisely and truly:

wisely I say, I am a bachelor.

Sec. Cit. That's as much as to say, they are fools that marry:—you'll bear me a bang for that, I fear. Proceed;

directly.

Cin. Directly, I am going to Cæsar's funeral. First Cit. As a friend or an enemy?

20

10

5. Suffer a blow: 'me' expletive; Abb., 220.

4. Abb., 230.

ī

Ciu. As a friend.

Sec. Cit. That matter is answered directly.

Fourth Cit. For your dwelling,—briefly.

Cin. Briefly, I dwell by the Capitol.

Third Cit. Your name, sir, truly.

Cia. Truly, my name is Cinna.

First Cit. Tear him to pieces; he's a conspirator.

Cia. I am Cinna the poet, I am Cinna the poet.

Fourth Cit. Tear him for his bad verses, tear him for his bad verses. 31

Cin. I am not Cinna the conspirator.

Fourth Cit. It is no matter, his name's Cinna; pluck but his name out of his heart, and turn him going. (a)

Third Cit. Tear him, tear him! Come, brands, ho! 6. Send Atm of: brands: to Brutus', to Cassius'; burn all: some to Decius' house, and some to Casca's; some to Ligarius': eway, go! Exeunt.

despatch, kill him.

ACT IV.

(Brutus and Cassius encamped at Sardis.)

Scene I. — Rome. A room in Antony's house. (a)

ANTONY, OCTAVIUS, and LEPIDUS, seated at a table.

Ant. These many, then, shall die; their names are ¹prick'd.

Oct. Your brother too must die; consent you, Lepidus?

Lep. I do consent,-

Prick him down, Antony. Oct.

Lep. Upon condition ² Publius shall not live,

Who is your sister's son, Mark Antony.

Ant. He shall not live; look, ⁸ with a spot I damn him. But, Lepidus, go you to Cæsar's house;

Fetch the will hither, and we shall determine How to cut off some 4 charge in legacies.

Lep. What, shall I find you here?

Oct.

The Capitol

*4Or here, or at Exit LEPIDUS.

1. See above, iil. 1.

2. There appears to be an error in regard to this name. 8. Condemn him to death, by putting a mark against his

IO 4. Espense, i.a., so as not to pay them in full. •4 See Cor., iii. 1. 252.

5. Insignificant: see Cor., v. 2. 104. 6. Void of merit.

7. See above, 1.

Ant. This is a ⁵ slight ⁶ unmeritable man, Meet to be sent on errands: is it fit, The threefold world divided, he should stand One of the three to share it?

So you thought him; Oct. And took his voice who should be 'prick'd to die, In our black sentence and proscription.

Ant. Octavius, I have seen more days than you: And though we lay these honours on this man, To ease ourselves of divers slanderous loads, He shall but bear them as the ass bears gold, To groan and sweat under the business, Either led or driven, as we point the way;

8. When he shall have br.

And shaving brought our treasure where we will, Then take we down his load, and turn him off, Like to the empty ass, to shake his ears, And graze in commons.

You may do your will: Oct. But he's a tried and valiant soldier.

Ant. So is my horse, Octavius; and for that I do appoint him store of provender: It is a creature that I teach to fight, To wind, to stop, to run directly on,-His corporal motion govern'd by my spirit. And, in some taste, is Lepidus but so; He must be taught, and train'd, and bid go forth;—

A barren-spirited fellow; (b) talk not of him But as a ¹⁰ property. And now, Octavius, 10, Tool, instru-¹¹Listen great things:—Brutus and Cassius

Are levying ¹² powers: we must straight ¹³ make head: Therefore let our alliance be combin'd,

Our best friends made, and our best means 14 stretch'd out; 14. See above, il. 1. 166. And let us presently go sit in council,

¹⁵How covert matters may be best disclos'd, And open perils surest answered.

Oct. Let us do so: for we are 16 at the stake, And bay'd about 17 with many enemies; And some that smile have in their hearts, I fear, Millions of mischiefs.

Exeunt.

9. Some sort.

ment. 11. Hearken to. 12. Forces.

18. See Cor., iii. 1. 1.

15. I.e., to consider how.

16. Like bears tied to be baited. 17. See above, III. 2. 201.

30

40

Scene II.—Before Brutus' tent, in the camp near Sardis. (a)

Drum. Enter Brutus, Lucilius, Titinius, and Soldiers; Pindarus meeting them; Lucius at some distance.

Bru. Stand, ho!

Lucil. Give the word, ho! and stand.

Bru. What now, Lucilius! is Cassius near?

Lucil. He is at hand; and Pindarus is come

To do you salutation from his master.

[PINDARUS gives a letter to BRUTUS.

Bru. He greets me well.—Your master, Pindarus, In his own ¹charge, or by ill officers, Hath given me some worthy cause to wish Things done, undone: but, if he be at hand, I shall be satisfied.

1. Office, military post: but Edd. read 'change,' i.e., of disposition towards me.

Pin. I do not doubt
But that my noble master will appear

Such as he is, 2 full of regard and honour.

Bru. He is not ³doubted.—A word, Lucilius;

How he receiv'd you, let me be 4resolv'd.

Lucil. With courtesy and with respect enough; But not with such ⁵ familiar instances,

Nor with such free and friendly conference,

As he hath us'd of old.

Bru.

Thou hast describ'd

A hot friend cooling. Ever note, Lucilius,

When love begins to sicken and decay,

It useth an enforced ceremony.

There are no tricks in plain and simple faith;

But hollow men, like horses hot ⁶at hand,

Make gallant show and promise of their mettle;

But when they should endure the bloody spur,

They ⁷ fall their crests, and, like deceitful jades,

Sink in the trial. Comes his army on?

Lucil. They mean this night in Sardis to be quarter'd;
The greater part, the horse in general,

Are come with Cassius.

[March within.

Bru. Hark! he is arriv'd:—

March gently on to meet him.

disposition towards me.

2. Wise and honourable: see iii. 1. 243.

Suspected: see above, ii. 1. 137.
 See above, iii. 1. 147; 2. 183.

5. Proofs of familtarity: see above, 1. 2. 305.

6. When they are

held in.

20

Enter Cassius and Soldiers.

Cass. Stand, ho!

Bru. Stand, ho! Speak the word along.

Within. Stand!

Within. Stand!

Within, Stand!

Cass. Most noble brother, you have done me wrong. 40 Bru. Judge me, you gods! wrong I mine enemies!

And if not so, how should I wrong a brother?

Cass. Brutus, this sober form of yours hides wrongs;

And when you do them—

8. See above, i. 3.

150. 9. Grievances: 800

above, iii. 2. 216.

10. Speak of them at large, freely.

11. Troops under their command.

Bru. Cassius, be *content;
Speak your *griefs softly,—I do know you well:—
Before the eyes of both our armies here,
Which should perceive nothing but love from us,
Let us not wrangle: bid them move away;
Then in my tent, Cassius, *10* enlarge your griefs,

And I will give you audience. (b)

Cass. Pindarus, Bid our commanders lead their ¹¹ charges off

A little from this ground.

Bru. Lucius, do you the like; and let no man Come to our tent till we have done our conference.

Lucilius and Titinius guard the door.

[Execut.]

Scene III.—Within the tent of Brutus.

Enter BRUTUS and CASSIUS.(a)

1. See Sh. Plut., p. 131, sq.
2. Branded with disgrace: see Sh. Plut., p. 135.

8. Put off with disregard.

 4. Trifling.
 5. See above, L. 2.
 130.
 6. I.e., for having: Abb., 366. Cass. ¹That you have wrong'd me doth appear in this,—You have condemn'd and ²noted Lucius Pella. For taking bribes here of the Sardians; Wherein my letters, praying on his side, Because I knew the man, were ⁸slighted off.

Bru. You wrong'd yourself to write in such a case.

Cass. In such a time as this it is not meet

That every ⁴nice offence should bear ⁵his comment.

Bru. And let me tell you, Cassius, you yourself

Are much condemn'd 6 to have an itching palm;

To sell and ⁷mart your offices for gold 7. Traffic with. To undeservers. I an itching palm! Cass. You know that you are Brutus that ⁸ speaks this, 8. See above, iii 1. 34. Or, by the gods, this speech were else your last. Bru. The name of Cassius honours this corruption, And chastisement doth therefore hide his head. Cass. Chastisement! Bru. Remember March, the ides of March remember: Did not great Julius bleed for justice' sake? 20 What villain touch'd his body, that did stab, 9. What man of all who stabbed him And not for justice? What, shall one of us, was so villanous That struck the foremost man of all this world as to do it for any other cause but love But for supporting robbers, shall we now of justice. Contaminate our fingers with base bribes, And sell the mighty 10 space of our large honours 10. Extent. For so much trash as may be grasped thus?— I had rather be a dog, and bay the moon, Than such a Roman. Cass. Brutus, bay not me,— 30 I'll not endure it: you forget yourself, To ¹¹hedge me in; I am a soldier, I, 11. Limit my authority: see Older in practice, abler than yourself above, 10, sq. To make ¹² conditions. 12. Terms on which ¹³Go to; you are not, Cassius. to confer the offices Bruat my disposal. Cass. I am. 13. Here in reproof: Abb., 185. I say you are not. BruCass. Urge me no more, I shall forget myself; Have mind upon your 14 health, tempt me no further. 14. Safety, weifare. Bru. Away, 15 slight man! 40 15. See above, 1. 14. Cass. Is't possible? Bru. Hear me, for I will speak. Must I give way and room to your rash choler? Shall I be frighted when a madman stares? Cass. O ye gods, ye gods! must I endure all this? Bru. All this! ay, more: fret till your proud heart

> 16. Take note of you, as fearing to offend.

VOL L

break;

Go show your slaves how choleric you are,

And make your bondmen tremble. Must I budge?

Must I ¹⁶ observe you? must I stand and crouch

17. Passion.

Under your testy humour? By the gods, You shall digest the venom of your ¹⁷spleen, Though it do split you; for, from this day forth, I'll use you for my mirth, yea, for my laughter, When your are waspish.

Cass. Is it come to this?

Bru. You say you are a better soldièr: Let it appear so; make your vaunting true, And it shall please me well: for mine own part, I shall be glad to learn of abler men.

Cass. You wrong me every way; you wrong me, Brutus; I said, an elder soldier, not a better: 61

Did I say "better?"

Bru. If you did, I care not.

Cass. When Cæsar liv'd he durst not thus have mov'd me

18. Tried, provoked.

Bru. Peace, peace! you durst not so have 18 tempted him. Cass. I durst not!

Bru. No.

Cass. What, durst not tempt him!

For your life you durst not Bru. Cass. Do not presume too much upon my love; 70

I may do that I shall be sorry for.

Bru. You have done that you should be sorry for. There is no terror, Cassius, in your threats; For I am arm'd so strong in honesty, That they pass by me as the idle wind,

19. See Sh. Plut.,

Which I respect not. I ¹⁹did send to you For certain sums of gold, which you denied me;—

For I can raise no money by vile means:

By heaven, I had rather coin my heart,

And drop my blood for 20 drachmas, than 21 to wring From the hard hands of peasants their vile 22 trash

By any 28 indirection;—I did send

To you for gold to pay my legions,

Which you denied me: was that done like Cassius?

Should I have answer'd Caius Cassius so? When Marcus Brutus grows so covetous,

To lock such ²⁴ rascal counters from his friends, Be ready, gods, with all your thunderbolts,

24. Vile pieces of money: lit. of metal only of use in making calculations.

20. See above, ill.

21. See above, i. 2.

22. See above, 27.

23. Crooked, dishonest course.

p. 130, sq.

2, 246,

50

195 JULIUS CÆSAR. SCENE IIL] Dash him to pieces! *Cass.* I denied you not. 90 Bru. You did. Cass. I did not:—he was but a fool that brought My answer back.—Brutus hath 25 riv'd my heart: 25. Split: see above, 1. 3. 6. A friend should bear his friend's infirmities, But Brutus makes mine greater than they are. Bru. I do not, till you practise them on me. Cass. You love me not. I do not like your faults. Bru Cass. A friendly eye could never see such faults. Bru. A flatterer's would not, though they do appear As huge as high Olympus. Cass. Come, Antony, and young Octavius, come, Revenge yourselves alone on Cassiùs: For Cassius is a-weary of the world; Hated by one he loves; ²⁶brav'd by his ²⁷brother; 26. Deflect. Check'd like a bondman; all his faults observ'd, 27. See above, il. 1. Set in a note-book, learn'd, and conn'd by 28 rote, 28. Memory (fr. Lat. rola - wheel), me-To cast into my teeth. O, I could weep chanically. My spirit from mine eyes!—There is my dagger, And here my naked breast; within, a heart 110 Dearer than Plutus' mine, richer than gold: If that thou ²⁹ be'st a Roman, take it forth; 20. See above, il. I, that denied thee gold, will give my heart: **& &** Strike, as thou did'st at Cæsar; for, I know, When thou didst hate him worst, thou lov'dst him better Than ever thou lov'dst Cassius. Bru.Sheathe your dagger: Be angry when you will, it shall have scope; Do what you will, 30 dishonour shall be humour. 30. What you do O Cassius, you are yoked with a lamb dishonourably, I That carries anger as the flint bears fire; caprice. ³¹ Who, much ³² enforced, shows a hasty spark, 31. Abb., 264.

And ³³straight is cold again. Cuss. Hath Cassius liv'd To be but ⁸⁴ mirth and laughter to his Brutus, When grief, and blood ill-temper'd, vexeth him? Bru. When I spoke that, I was ill-temper'd too. Cass. Do you confess so much? Give me your hand. will ascribe to mere

32. Struck with violence. 83. Straightway.

34. See above, 53.

Cass.

Bru.

Bru. And my heart too.

O Brutus,-

What's the matter! Cass. Have not you love enough to bear with me, When that rash humour which my mother gave me Makes me forgetful? Bru. Yes, Cassius; and, from henceforth, When you are over-earnest with your Brutus, He'll think your mother chides, and leave you so. Poet. 85 [within] Let me go in to see the generals; 35. Really M. Phaonius, a crazy There is some grudge between 'em, 'tis not meet philosopher; see They be alone. 140 8h. Plut., p. 134. Lucil. [within] You shall not come to them. Poet. [within] Nothing but death shall stay me. Enter Poet, followed by Lucilius and Titinius. Cass. How now! what's the matter? Poet. For shame, you generals! what do you mean! Love, and be friends, as two such men should be; For I have seen more years, I'm sure, than ye. Cass. Ha, ha! how vilely doth this cynic rhyme! Bru. Get you hence, sirrah; saucy fellow, hence! Cass. Bear with him, Brutus; 'tis his fashion. Bru. I'll ³⁶know his humour, when he ³⁷knows his time: 36. Make allowance for. What should the wars do with these jigging fools — 151 37. Understands. ⁸⁸Companion, hence! 38. See Cor., iv. 5. 12 Cass. Away, away, be gone! Exit Poel Bru. Lucilius and Titinius, bid the commanders Prepare to lodge their companies to-night. Cass. And come yourselves, and bring Messala with you Immediately to us. Exeunt Lucilius and Titinius. Lucius, a bowl of wine! Bru.Cass. I did not think you could have been so angry. Bru. O Cassius, I am sick of many griefs. 160 Cass. Of your philosophy you make no use, If you ⁸⁹ give place to accidental evils. 39. Give 10ay: 808 Eph. iv. 27. Bru. No man bears sorrow better:—Portia is dead. Cass. Ha! Portia! Bru. She is dead. 40. Escaped: Abb., Cass. How 40 scap'd I killing when I cross'd you so !-460.

Cuss.

0 insupportable and touching loss! aUpon what sickness? 41. In consequence of: Abb., 19L Impatience of my absence, Bru And grief that young Octavius 42 with Mark Antony 170 42. As if 'and.' Have made themselves so strong;—for with her death That tidings came;—with this she fell 44 distract, 43. See B. and Sh., p. 13. And, her attendants absent, 45 swallow'd fire. 44. See Walker, il. Cass. And died so? 45. See Sh. Plut., Bru Even so. p. 151, sq.

O ye immortal gods!

Enter Lucius, with wine and taper.

Bru. Speak no more of her.—Give me a bowl of wine.—
In this I bury all unkindness, Cassius.

Cass. My heart is thirsty for that noble pledge.—
Fill, Lucius, till the wine 46 o'erswell the cup; 180 46. Overflow.
I cannot drink too much of Brutus' love.

Bru. Come in, Titinius!

[Exit Lucius.

Re-enter TITINIUS, with MESSALA.

Welcome, good Messala.—

Now sit we close about this taper here,

And ⁴⁷call in question our necessities.

Cass. O Portia, art thou gone?

Bru.

No more, I pray you.—

Messala, I have here received letters,

That young Octavius and Mark Antony

Come down upon us with a mighty power,

Bending their expedition towards Philippi.

Mes. Myself have letters of the selfsame tenour.

Bru. With what addition?

Mes. That by ⁴⁸ proscription and bills of outlawry,
Ctavius, Antony, and Lepidus,

48. On scansion see Abb., 500.

Lave put to death an hundred senators.

Bru. Therein our letters do not well agree; line speak of seventy senators that died by their proscriptions, 49 Cicero being one.

Cuss. Cicero one!

Mes. Ay, Cicero is dead, and by that order of proscription.—

49. See Sh. Plut., 200 p. 138.

Had you your letters from your wife, my lord? Bru. No, not from her, Messala. Mes. 50 Nor nothing in your letters writ of her? 50. Double neg.: see above, L. 2. 244. Bru. Nothing, Messala. Mes. That, methinks, is strange. Bru. Why ask you? hear you aught of her in yours! Mes. No, my lord, nothing. Bru. Now, as you are a Roman, tell me true. 210 Mes. Then like a Roman bear the truth I tell: For certain she is dead, and by strange manner. Bru. Why, farewell, Portia.—We must die, Messala: With meditating that she must die ⁵¹ once, 51. Sooner or later. I have the patience to endure it now. Mes. Even so great men great losses should endure. Cass. I have as much of this in ⁵² art as you, 52. Theory. But yet my nature could not bear it so. Bru. Well, to our work alive. What do you think 53. As living, not dead, like Portia. Of marching to Philippi presently? 220 Cass. I do not think it good. Bru. Your reason? 54 This:— Cass. 54. I.e., if is THIS. Tis better that the enemy seek us: So shall he waste his means, weary his soldiers, Doing himself offence; whilst we, lying still, Are full of rest, defence, and nimbleness. Bru. Good reasons must, of 55 force, give place to better. 55. Necessity. The people 'twixt Philippi and 56 this ground 56. At Sardis: but Plut. makes this Do stand but in a forc'd affection; 230 discussion take For they have grudg'd us contribution: place at Philippi, p. 138. The enemy, marching 57 along by them, 57. Through their ⁵⁸ By them shall make a fuller number up, country: sec above, 11. 1. 228. Come on refresh'd, new-aided, and encourag'd; 58. 'By' here in different sense: From which advantage shall we cut him off, comp. above, iii. If at Philippi we do face him there, 1. 179. These people at our back. Hear me, good brother. Cass. Bru. Under 59 your pardon.—You must note beside, 59. See above, ili. That we have tried the utmost of our friends, 1. 256. 240 Our legions are brim-full, our cause is ripe.

The enemy increaseth every day:

We, at the height, are ready to decline. There is 60 a tide in the affairs of men, Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune; Omitted, all the voyage of their life Is ⁶¹ bound in shallows and in miseries. On such a full sea are we now affoat; And we must take the current when it serves, Or lose our 62 ventures. Cass. Then, with your will, go on; We'll 63 along ourselves, and meet them at Philippi. Bru. The deep of night is crept upon our talk,

250 62. What we have put to hazard cargoes. 63. See Cor., il. 3. 151; 'them' - the enemy.

And nature must obey necessity; Which we will ⁶⁴niggard with a little rest. There is no more to say?

64. Supply sparingly.

60. See above, L 2.

61. Shut up: technical naval term.

Cass. No more. Good night: Early to-morrow will we rise, and hence.

Bru. Lucius, my 65 gown!—Now, farewell, good Mes- 65. 800 11. 2; stage sala:---

Good night, Titinius:—noble, noble Cassius, 260 Good night, and good repose.

Cass. O my dear brother! This was an ill beginning of the night: Never come such division 'tween our souls!

Let it not, Brutus.

Every thing is well. BruCass. Good night, my lord.

Good night, good **65 brother. *65. As dissyll.: Abb., 477. Tit. Mes. Good night, Lord Brutus.

BruFarewell, every one. 270 [Exeunt Cassius, Titinius, and Messala.

Re-enter Lucius, with the gown.

65. Of music: see

Give me the gown. Where is thy coinstrument? Luc. Here in the tent.

What, thou speak'st drowsily ! (b) 67. Boy: sometimes Poor ⁶⁷knave, I blame thee not; thou art ⁶⁸o'er-watch'd. Call Claudius and some other of my men; I'll have them sleep on cushions in my tent.

as a term of endearment. 68. Worn out with watching.

Luc. Varro and Claudius!

- Enter VARRO and CLAUDIUS.

Var. Calls my lord?

Bru. I pray you, sirs, lie in my tent and sleep;

It may be I shall 69 raise you by and by

On business to my brother Cassius.

Var. So please you, we will stand and watch your plea-

sure.

Bru. I will not have it so: lie down, good sirs;

It may be I shall 70 otherwise bethink me.— 70. Not wish to send you to him.

Look, Lucius, here's the book I sought for so;

I put it in the pocket of my gown.

VARRO and CLAUDIUS lie down.

71. 'I was,' as monosyll. : see Walker, il. 204.

69. Rouse.

Luc. 71 I was sure your lordship did not give it ma

Bru. Bear with me, good boy, I am much forgetful

Canst thou hold up thy heavy eyes awhile,

And touch thy instrument a strain or two?

290

72. If it: Abb., 101,

Luc. Ay, my lord, 72 an't please you.

Bru. It does, my boy: I trouble thee too much,

But thou art willing.

Luc.

'Tis my duty, sir.

73. Ought not to.

Bru. I 73 should not urge thy duty past thy might;

I know young bloods look for a time of rest.

Luc. I have slept, my lord, already.

Bru. It was well done; and thou shalt sleep again;

I will not hold thee long: if I do live,

I will be good to thee.

300

[Music, and a song, towards the end of which Lucius falls asleep.

Lay'st thou thy leaden 74 mace upon my boy, 74. Sceptre.

That plays thee music !—Gentle 75 knave, good night;

I will not do thee so much wrong to wake thee:

This is a sleepy tune:—O murderous slumber,

If thou dost nod, thou break'st thy instrument;

76. Disengages it

75. See above, 274.

I'll take it from ⁷⁶thee; and, good boy, good night.—

from his hand.

Now, let me see;—is not the leaf turn'd down Where I 77 left reading? Here it is, I think.

77. Left off: see Acta XXL 32.

Enter the Ghost of CESAR.

How ill this taper burns !—Ha! who comes here?

Var. Clau.

I think it is the weakness of mine eyes 310 That shapes this ⁷⁸ monstrous apparition. 78. See Sh. Plut., p. 103, eq.; and p. It comes upon me.—Art thou any thing? Art thou some god, some angel, or some devil, That mak'st my blood cold, and my hair to 79 stare? 79. Stand on end: see Temp., L 2. 213. Speak to me what thou art. Ghost. Thy evil spirit, Brutus. Bru Why com'st thou? Ghost. To tell thee thou shalt see me at Philippi. Bru. Well; Then I shall see thee again? 320 Ay, at Philippi. Ghost. Bru. Why, I will see thee at Philippi, then. [Exit Ghost. Now I have taken heart thou vanishest: Ill spirit, I would hold more talk with thee.— Boy, Lucius!—Varro! Claudius!—Sirs, awake!— Claudius! Luc. The strings, my lord, are false. Bru. He thinks he still is at his instrument.— Lucius, awake! Luc. My lord? 330 Bru. Didst thou dream, Lucius, that thou so criedst out? Luc. My lord, I do not know that I did cry. Bru. Yes, that thou didst: didst thou see any thing? Luc. Nothing, my lord. Bru. Sleep again, Lucius.—80 Sirrah Claudius! 80. Used in addressing inferiors: [To Var.] Fellow thou, awake! see Cor., v. 2. 54. Var. My lord? Clau. My lord? Bru. Why did you so cry out, sirs, in your sleep? Var. Clau. Did we, my lord? Bru. Ay: saw you any thing? Var. No, my lord, I saw nothing. Nor I, my lord. Clark Bru. Go and commend me to my brother Cassius; Bid him set on his powers betimes before, And we will follow.

It shall be done, my lord.

[Exeunt.

IO

20

ACT V.

(Victory of Octavius and Antony at Philippi.)

Scene I.—The plains of Philippi.

Enter Octavius, Antony, and their Army.

Oct. Now, Antony, our hopes are answered: You said the enemy would not come down, But keep the hills and upper regions: It proves not so; their 1 battles are at hand; They mean to ²warn us at Philippi here, Answering before we do demand of them.

Ant. ⁸Tut, I am in their ⁴bosoms, and I know Wherefore they do it: they could be 5 content To visit other places; and come down With ⁶ fearful bravery, thinking by this ⁷ face To stasten in our thoughts that they have courage; But 'tis not so.

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. Prepare you, generals:

The enemy comes on in gallant show; Their 9 bloody sign of battle is hung out, And something to be done immediately.

Ant. Octavius, lead your 10 battle 11 softly on, Upon the left hand of the even field.

Oct. Upon the right hand I; keep you the left.

Ant. Why do you cross me in this ¹² exigent? March Oct. I do not cross you; but I will do so. (a)

Drum. Enter Brutus, Cassius, and their Army; Lucilius, TITINIUS, MESSALA, and others.

Bru. They stand, and would have parley.

Cass. Stand fast, Titinius: we must 18 out and talk.

Oct. Mark Antony, shall we give sign of battle?

Ant. No, Cæsar, we will answer 14 on their charge. ¹⁵Make forth; the generals would have some words.

Oct. Stir not until the signal.

Bru. Words before blows:—is it so, countrymen?

1. Combined forces.

2. Summon.

3. Pooh / comp. tush, Ps. x. 5; xll. 14; P.B. Vers. 4. Confidence: see above, ii. 1. 318, sq. 5. Well pleased not to encounter us. 6. Auful display: see Sh. Plut., p. 137; B. & 8h., p. 31.

7. Appearance. 8. Make us believe.

9. Being of scarlet; see Sh. Plut., p. 139.

10. See above, 4. 11. See Gen. xxxiii. 14.

12. Erigency, critical moment.

13. Step forth.

14. When they attack us. 15. Go forward. Oct. Not that we love words better, as you do.

Bru. Good words are better than bad strokes, Octavius. 30

Ant. In your bad strokes, Brutus, you give good words;

Witness the hole you made in Cæsar's heart,

Crying, "Long live! hail, Cæsar!"

Cuss. Antony.

The ¹⁶posture of your blows ¹⁷are yet unknown; But for your words, they rob the ¹⁸Hybla bees,

And leave them honeyless.

Ant. Not stingless too.

Bru. O, yes, and soundless too;

For you have stol'n their buzzing, Antony,

And very wisely threat before you sting.

Ant. Villains, you did not so, when your vile daggers

¹⁹Hack'd one another in the sides of Cæsar:

You show'd your teeth like apes, and fawn'd like hounds,

And bow'd like bondmen, kissing Cæsar's feet;

Whilst damned Casca, like a cur. 20 behind

Struck Cæsar on the neck. O flatterers!

Cass. What! Flatterers!—Now, Brutus, thank yourself:

This ²¹ tongue had not offended so to-day,

If Cassius might have rul'd.

Oct. Come, come, 22 the cause: if arguing make us sweat, 22. Let us know

The ²³proof of it will turn to redder drops. Look,—

I draw a sword against conspirators;

When think you that the sword goes 24 up again !—

Never, till Cæsar's ²⁵three-and-thirty wounds

Be well aveng'd; or till another Cæsar

Have added slaughter to the sword of traitors.

Bru. Cæsar, thou canst not die by traitors' hands,

Unless thou bring'st them with thee.

Oct. So I hope;

I was not born to die on Brutus' sword.

Bru. O, if thou wert the noblest of thy ²⁶strain, Young man, thou couldst not die more ²⁷ honourable.

Cuss. A peevish schoolboy, worthless of such honour,

Join'd with 28 a masker and a reveller?

Ant. Old Cassius still!

Oct.

Come, Antony; away!—

16. Direction. 17. Abb., 412, 'con-

fusion of prosimity."

18. In Sicily: see Virg. Ecl., vii. 37.

40

19. See Sh. Plut., p. 119.

20. See Sh. Plut.,

p. 100.

21. The tongue of 50 Antony: see il. 1.

> why you proposed this parley. 23. The enforcement of our arguments

by deeds. 24. Back into its sheath.

25. In Plut. '23' wounds, p. 101.

26. Stock, race.

27. Abb., 1.

60

28. See above, i. 2. 210, eq.; il. 2. 123.

29. Appetite, inclination.

Defiance, traitors, hurl we in your teeth: If you dare fight to-day, come to the field;

70

80

90

100

If not, when you have 29 stomachs.

Exeunt Octavius, Antony, and their Amj. Cass. Why, now, blow wind, swell billow, and swim bark!

The storm is up, and all is on the hazard.

Bru. Ho,

Lucilius! hark; a word with you.

My lord? Lucil.

BRUTUS and LUCILIUS converse apart.

Cass. Messala,

Mes. What says my general?

Cass. Messala,

This is my birth-day; as this very day

⁸⁰Give me thy hand, Messala: Was Cassius born.

Be thou my witness that, against my will, As ⁸¹ Pompey was, I am compell'd to set

Upon one battle all our liberties.

You know that I held Epicurus 32 strong And his opinion: now 88 I change my mind, And partly credit things that do presage. Coming from Sardis, on our ⁸⁴ former ensign Two mighty eagles fell; and there they perch'd,

Gorging and feeding from our soldiers' hands;

³⁵Who to Philippi here ³⁶consorted us:

This morning are they fled away and gone;

And in their steads ³⁷do ravens, crows, and kites, Fly o'er our heads, and downward look on us, As we were sickly prey: their shadows seem

A canopy most fatal, under which

Our army lies, ready to give up the ghost.

Mes. Believe not so.

I 38 but believe it partly; Cass.

For I am ³⁹ fresh of spirit, and resolv'd To meet all perils very 40 constantly.

Bru. 41 Even so, Lucilius.

Now, most noble Brutus, Cass.

The gods to-day 42 stand friendly, that we may, ⁴³Lovers in peace, lead on our days to age! But, since th' affairs of men rest still incertain,

31. Before the battle of Pharsalia.

30. See Sh. Plut.,

p. 139.

32. Strongly: see above, 64; Sh. Plut., pp. 100, 136. 33. Comp. Hor. L Od. xxxiv. 1. 34. Foremost: see 8h. Plut., p. 137.

35. Abb., 264. 36. Accompanied.

37. See Sh. Plut., p. 138.

38. See above, L **3.** 152. 39. Brisk 40. Firmly. 41. This concludes their private couversation; see above, 77. 42. May the gods stand. 43. See above, ill.

2. 14 and 43; Sh.

Plut., p. 139, sq.

Let's 44 reason with the worst that may befall. If we do lose this battle, then is this
The very last time we shall speak together:

44. Take into account.

What are you, then, determined to do?

I I O

45. See B. and Sh.,
p. 149, sq.; and p.
257, sq.

I 20

Bru. Even 45 by the rule of that philosophy By which I did blame Cato for the death Which he did give himself:—I know not how, But I do find it cowardly and vile, For fear of what might fall, so to 46 prevent The 47 time of life:—arming myself with patience To 48 stay the providence of some high powers That govern us below.

46. Anticipate as Cato did. 47. Appointed period. 48. Abide, await.

You are contented to be led in triumph

49 Thorough the streets of Rome?

49. See above, iii.

Bru. No, Cassius, no: think not, thou noble Roman, That ever Brutus will go bound to Rome; He bears too great a mind. But this same day Must ⁵⁰ end that work the ides of March begun; (b) And whether we shall meet again I know not. Therefore our everlasting farewell take:—
For ever, and for ever, farewell, Cassius!
If we do meet again, why, we shall smile;

50. As I killed Cæsar, so I must either fall myself in battle, or conquer.

If not, why, then, this parting was well made.

Cass. For ever, and for ever, farewell, Brutus!

130

If we do meet again, we'll smile indeed;
If not 'tis true this porting was well made

If not, 'tis true this parting was well made.

Bru. Why, then, lead on.—O, that a man might know The end of this day's business ere it come! But it sufficeth that the day will end, And then the end is known.—Come, ho! away! [Exeun

Scene II.—The same. The field of battle.

Alarums. Enter Brutus and Messala.

Bru. Ride, ride, ¹Messala, ride, and give these ²bills Unto the legions ³on the other side:
Let them set on at once; for I perceive
But cold demeanour in Octavius' wing,

1. See Sh. Plut.

p. 140.

^{2.} Written papers: see ibid., p. 141. 3. Under Cassius.

4. Will be sure to give.

And sudden push gives them the overthrow. Ride, ride, Messala: let them all come down.

Exeuni

10

Scene III.—The same. Another part of the field.

Alarums. Enter Cassius and Titinius.

Standard-bearer.
 The standard which he bore; see above, 1. 89.
 See Sh. Plut., p. 142.
 On scansion

comp. iv. 3. 194

Cass. O, look, Titinius, look, the villains fly!

Myself have to mine own turn'd enemy:

This ¹ensign here of mine was turning back;

I slew the coward, and did take ²it from him.

Tit. O Cassius, ³Brutus gave the word too early;

Who, having some advantage on Octavius,

Took it *³too eagerly: his soldiers fell to spoil,

Whilst we by Antony are all enclos'd.

Enter PINDARUS.

4. For 'farther:'
Abb., 478.

5. Messala and his esport coming from

6. As quick as thought.

7. Dim: see 2 K. Henr. 4, III. 2. 288.

Brutus.

Pin. Fly further off, my lord, fly further off; Mark Antony is in your tents, my lord: Fly, therefore, noble Cassius, fly far' off.

Cass. This hill is far enough.—Look, look, Titinius; Are those my tents where I perceive the fire?

Tit. They are, my lord.

Cass. Titinius, if thou lov'st me,

Mount thou my horse, and hide thy spurs in him, Till he have brought thee up to ⁵yonder troops,

And here again; that I may rest assur'd Whether yound troops are friend or enemy.

Tit. I will be here again, even 6 with a thought 20 [Exil.

Cass. Go, Pindarus, get higher on that hill;

My sight was ever ⁷thick; regard Titinius,
And tell me what thou not'st about the field.—

[PINDARUS goes up

8. See above, 1. 81. This ⁸day I breathed first: time is come round,
And where I did begin, there shall I end;

9. Course, circle. My life is run his 9 compass.—Sirrah, what news?

Pin. [above] O my lord!

Cass. What news?

Pin. [above] Titinius is enclosed round about
With horsemen, that 10 make to him on the spur;—

30

9. Course, circle.

. .

Yet he spurs on.—Now they are almost on him;—

Now, Titinius !—Now,

Some ¹¹ light: O, he lights too: he's ta'en; [Shout] and, 11. Augus, dishark!

They shout for joy.

Come down, behold no more.— Cuss.

O, coward that I am, to live so long,

To see my best friend ta'en before my face!

PINDARUS descends.

Come hither, sirrah:

In Parthia did I take thee prisoner;

And then I ¹²swore thee, saving ¹⁸of thy life,

That whatsoever I did bid thee do,

Thou shouldst attempt it. Come now, keep thine oath;

Now be a freeman; and with 14 this good sword,

That ran through Cæsar's bowels, 15 search this bosom.

Stand not to answer: here, take thou the hilts;

And, when my face is cover'd, as 'tis now,

Guide thou the sword.—Cæsar, thou art reveng'd,

Even with the sword that kill'd thee.

Dies.

Pin. So, I am free; yet would not so have been,

Durst I have done my will. O Cassius!

Far from this country Pindarus shall run,

Where never Roman shall take note of him.

Re-enter TITINIUS with MESSALA.

Mes. It is ¹⁶ but change, Titinius; for Octavius Is overthrown by noble Brutus' power,

As Cassius' legions are by Antony.

Tit. These tidings will well comfort Cassius.

Mes. Where did you leave him?

All disconsolate. Tit.

With Pindarus his bondman, on this hill.

Mes. Is not that he that lies upon the ground?

Tit. He lies not like the living. O my heart!

Mes. Is not that he?

Tit. No, this was he, Messala,

But Cassius is no more.—O setting sun,

As in thy red rays thou dost sink to night,

18. Abb., 178. 14. See Sh. Plut. p. 103. 15. Pierce.

40 12. Bound thee by

19.

50

60

Exit.

oath: see above, il. 1. 134: Exod. xiii.

16. Only exchange of fortune. They have beaten one of our wings, and we one of theirs.

70

80

90

100

17. In Sh. word of neutral sense == good or bad fortune. See Cor., v. 1. 72.

18. Susceptible: see Cor., III. 2. 36.

So in his red blood Cassius' day is set,— The sun of Rome is set! Our day is gone; Clouds, dews, and dangers come; our deeds are done! Mistrust of my ¹⁷ success hath done this deed. Mes. Mistrust of good success hath done this deed.

O hateful Error, Melancholy's child, Why dost thou show to the ¹⁸apt thoughts of men The things that are not? O Error, soon conceiv'd, Thou never com'st unto a happy birth, But kill'st the mother that engender'd thee!

Tit. What, Pindarus! where art thou, Pindarus! Mes. Seek him, Titinius, whilst I go to meet The noble Brutus, thrusting this report Into his ears: I may say, thrusting it; For piercing steel, and darts envenomed, Shall be as welcome to the ears of Brutus

As tidings of this sight.

Tit. Hie you, Messala, Exit MESSALL And I will seek for Pindarus the while. Why did'st thou send me forth, brave Cassius? Did I not meet thy friends? and did not they Put on my brows this wreath of victory, And *18 bid me give it thee? Didst thou not hear their shouts!

Alas, thou hast misconstru'd every thing: But, hold thee, take this garland on thy brow;

Thy Brutus bid me give it thee, and I Will do his bidding.—Brutus, come apace, And see how I ¹⁹ regarded Caius Cassius.—

²⁰ By your leave, gods:—this is ²¹a Roman's part: Come, Cassius' sword, and find Titinius' heart.

Dies Re-enter Messala, with Brutus, young Cato, Alarums. STRATO, VOLUMNIUS, and LUCILIUS.

> Bru. Where, where, Messala, doth his body lie? Mes. Lo, yonder; and Titinius mourning it.

Bru. Titinius' face is upward. Cato. He is slain.

Bru. O Julius Cæsar, thou art mighty yet! Thy spirit walks abroad, and turns our swords Low alarums. ²²In our own proper entrails.

19. See Cor., v. 6. 20. See B. and Sh., p. 257 and 368. 21. See Macb., v. 8. L

• 18. On scansion comp. above, 7.

22. Into: see Cor.. iii. 1. 124.

Cito. Brave Titinius! Lok, wher he have not crown'd dead Cassius! Bru. Are yet two Romans living such as these?-Thu "last of all the Romans, fare 25 thee well! It a impossible that ever Rome Should breed thy fellow.—Friends, I owe more tears To this dead man than you shall see me pay -I stall find time, Cassius, I shall find time.me, therefore, and to **Thaseos send his body: He "funerals shall not be in our camp, Lest 23 it discomfort us .- Lucilius, come ;-And come, young Cato; let us to the field .-Labro and Flavius, set our 29 battles on :-Is three o'clock; and, Romans, yet ere night We shall try fortune in a second fight. (a)

21. See above, 1. L.

24. See Sh. Plut., p. 144, 35. Abb., 212.

110

26. An island in the Ægean Son see Plut thick 27 Obsequent Lat. Junera North's Plut has the phiral 28. The celebration of them. 29. Sec above. 1. L. Neither Lab. nor. Exeunt. Viav has any part in the play, see 8h. Plut., p. 100.

born that he dath

1 See Sh. Plut.

p. 148.

not f see above, ly.

Scene IV .-- The same. Another part of the field.

Alaruma Enter fighting, Soldiers of both armies; then BRUTUS, young CATO, LUCILIUS, and others.

Bru. Yet, countrymen, O, yet hold up your heads! Cuto. What bastard doth not? Who will go with me? I who to se bone I will proclaim my name about the field:— I am the son of Marcus Cato, ho! A fee to tyrants, and my country's friend; I am the son of Marcus Cato, ho! Charges the enemy.

Bru And I am Brutus, Marcus Brutus, I; Brutus, my country's friend, know me for Brutus!

Exit, charging the enemy. CATO is overpowered and fulls.

Lucil. O young and noble Cato, art thou down? Why, now thou diest as bravely as Titinius; 10 And mayst be honour'd, being Cato's son.

First Sold. Yield, or thou diest,

Lucil Only I yield to die:

There is so much that thou wilt kill me straight; Offering money.

Kill Brutus, and be honour'd in his death.

First Sold. We must not.—See, a noble prisoner! VOL. L.

2. He pretends to be Brutus.

4. Make way.

Sec. Sold. 4Room, ho! Tell Antony, Brutus is ta'en. First Sold. I'll tell the news:—here comes the general.

Enter Antony.

Brutus is ta'en, Brutus is ta'en, my lord.

Where is he? 20 Ant.

5. See Sh. Plut. p. 149.

Lucil. ⁵Safe, Antony; Brutus is safe enough: I dare assure thee that no enemy

Shall ever take alive the noble Brutus:

The gods defend him from so great a shame!

When you do find him, or alive or dead, He will be found like Brutus, like himself.

Ant. This is not Brutus, friend; but, I assure you,

A prize no less in worth: keep this man safe, Give him all kindness: I had rather have

Such men my friends than enemies. Go on,

6. See above, 2 104. And see 6 wher Brutus be alive or dead; And bring us word unto Octavius' tent

7. See above, iii. 1. How every thing is 7chanc'd.

Execut.

30

Scene V.—The same. Another part of the field.

Enter Brutus, Dardanius, Clitus, Strato, and Volumnius.

Bru. Come, poor remains of friends, rest on this rock Cli. 1Statilius show'd the torch-light; but, my lord,

He came not back: he is 2 or ta'en or slain.

Bru. Sit thee down, Clitus: slaying sis the word; It is a deed in fashion. Hark thee, Clitus. [Whispers him. Cli. What, I, my lord? No, not for all the world.

Bru. Peace, then, no words.

I'll rather kill myself. Cli.

Whispers him. Bru. Hark thee, Dardanius. Shall I do such a deed 1 10

Cli. O Dardanius!

Dar. O Clitus!

Dar.

Cli. What ill request did Brutus make to thee?

Dar. To kill him, Clitus. Look, he meditates.

Cli. Now is that noble 4 vessel full of grief,

1. See Sh. Plut., p. 150, sq., for this scene throughout. 2. See above, iv. 1. 3. See Cor., 111. 2.

166.

4. See B. and Sh.. pp. 362, 378.

```
That it runs over even at his eyes.
  Bru. Come hither, good Volumnius; <sup>5</sup>list a word.
                                                            5. See above, iv.
  Vol. What says my lord?
  Bru.
                              Why, this, Volumnius:
The ghost of Cæsar hath appear'd to me (a)
                                                         20
Two several times by night,—at Sardis once,
And, this last night, here in Philippi fields:
I know my hour is come.
                           Not so, my lord.
   Vol.
  Bru. Nay, I am sure it is, Volumnius.
Thou seest the world, Volumnius, how it goes;
Our enemies have beat us to the pit:
                                             Low alarums.
It is more worthy to leap in ourselves,
Than tarry till they push us. Good Volumnius,
Thou know'st that we two went to school together:
                                                         30
Even for that our love of old, I prithee,
Hold thou my sword-hilts, whilst I run on it.
   Vol. That's not an office for a friend, my lord.
                                             Alarums still.
  Cli. Fly, fly, my lord; there is no tarrying here.
  Bru. Farewell to you;—and you;—and you, Volum-
       nius.-
Strato, thou hast been all this while asleep;
Farewell to thee too, Strato.—Countrymen,
My heart doth joy, that yet, in all my life,
I found no man but he was true to me. (b)
I shall have glory by this losing day,
                                                         40
More than Octavius and Mark Antony
By their vile conquest shall attain unto.
So, fare you well at once; for Brutus' tongue
Hath almost ended his life's history:
Night hangs upon mine eyes; my bones would rest,
That have but labour'd to attain this hour.
                                                             6. See above, 1. 99.
                   [Alarums. Cry within, "Fly, fly, fly!"
  Cli. Fly, my lord, fly.
                            Hence! I will follow.
  Bru.
```

[Exeunt CLITUS, DARDANIUS, and VOLUMNIUS.

I prithee, Strato, stay thou by thy lord:

Thy life hath had some 8 smatch of honour in it:

Thou art a fellow of a good ⁷ respect;

50 7. Estimation: see above, i. 2 64
8. Smack, taste.

60

70

Hold, then, my sword, and turn away thy face, While I do run upon it. Wilt thou, Strato? Stra. Give me your hand first: fare you well, my lord Bru. Farewell, good Strato.—Cæsar, now be still: I kill'd not thee with half so good a will. He runs on his sword and dies.

Alarums. Retreat. Enter Octavius, Antony, Messala, Lucilius, and Army.

Oct. What man is that?

Mes. My master's man.—Strato, where is thy master!

Stra. Free from the bondage you are in, Messala:

The conquerors can but make a fire of him;

For Brutus only overcame himself, And no man else hath honour by his death.

Lucil. So Brutus should be found. — I thank thee, Brutus,

10. See above, 4. 22. 11. Take into my service. 12. Spend—in my employ.

13. Recommend.

9. As dissyll.: see Walker, Sh. Vers.,

p. 145.

That thou hast prov'd Lucilius' 10 saying true.

Oct. All that serv'd Brutus, I will "entertain them-

Fellow, wilt thou ¹² bestow thy time with me?

Stra. Ay, if Messala will 18 prefer me to you.

Oct. Do so, Messala.

How died my master, Strato! Mes.

Stra. I held the sword, and he did run on it.

Mes. Octavius, then take him to follow thee,

That did the latest service to my master.

Ant. This was the noblest Roman of them all:

14. See above, ill. 2. 62.

15. True miblic spirit.

All the conspirators, ¹⁴ save only he, Did that they did in envy of great Cæsar; He only, in a ¹⁵general-honest thought, And common good to all, made one of them. His life was gentle; and the elements

So mix'd in him, that Nature might stand up And say to all the world, "This was a man!"

Oct. According to his virtue let us use him, With all respect and rites of burial.

Within my tent his bones to-night shall lie, Most like a soldier, order'd honourably.— So, call ¹⁶the field to rest: and let's away, To ¹⁷ part the glories of this happy day.

Exeun!.

80

16. The troops who have been engaged. 17. Divide into shares: see B. Matt. XXVII. 35.

NOTES ON JULIUS CÆSAR.

ACT I .- Scene 2.

(a) This seems to contradict what Brutus himself has just said. Coleredge's note is as follows. "Warburton would read 'death' for 'both,' but I prefer the old text. There are here three things—the public good, the individual Brutus's honour, and his death. The latter two so balanced each other that he could decide for the first by equipoise; nay—the thought growing—that honour had more weight than death." Mr Hudson is not sure whether the confusion is to be attributed to the poet or the speaker, whom the poet may have meant to represent as not having "a very firm mental grip. This is not the only instance where the latter end of his thought appears to forget the beginning."

(b) "The depreciation of the personal bravery of the dictator, as one of the means used by Cassius to excite his friend, is Shakspeare's own. It has been strangely said to be taken from Suctionius (Jul., c. 64), who relates the story of Cæsar saving himself by swimming, at the same time holding his writings above the water, to keep them dry. But this is mentioned by Suctonius among the instances of his fortitude or constancy. Plutarch [Sh. Plut., p. 86] tells the story without comment, but certainly with

no view to depreciate Casar." - Courtenay, vol. ii. p. 232.

In the interpretation I have given in the margin is that of Johnson, and is, upon the whole, I think, the more probable. Warburton refers the "he" not to Cæsar but to Brutus; "he should not play upon my fancies or caprices as I do upon his;" and this is preferred by Mr A. Wright, and apparently in 'Sh. Key,' p. 559.

It is supported by what follows, and by what Cassius has said at the beginning of his speech; but the passages of Plutarch, indicated in the margin, would seem to have been in Shakspeare's mind, and lead the other way.

ACT II.—Scene 1.

- (a) "The strain of subtle casuistry used in this speech is very remarkable, and may well provoke a question as to what sort of character the poet meant his Brutus to be. Coleridge found it very perplexing. Certainly it is such a style of reasoning as no clear-headed honest man would use."—Hudson. The remark, I think, is substantially just; but Coleridge's "perplexity," as expressed by himself, is, in part at least, easily removed. He asks, "How could Brutus say that he found no personal cause—none in Casar's past conduct as a man? Had he not passed the Rubicon? Had he not entered Rome as a conqueror?" &c. Yes; but by "personal cause" Shakspeare evidently meant "what concerned himself (Brutus) personally;" as he had said above, i. 2. 88, "Yet I love him well." The questions which Coleridge asks all come under the exception which Brutus had named—i.e., "But for the general."
- (b) "The conspirators enter Brutus's garden at night, where he is expecting them, and while Cassius and he converse aside in a low voice, the others stand about and talk. And what do they say I we might expect them to utter imprecations against tyranny and the tyrant, . . . as an ordinary poet would not fail to make them. But Shakspeare is not an ordinary poet, and his genius had inspirations that completely disconcert all the common notions of rhetoric; not that he aims at originality, but he closely watches nature, and nature reserves many surprises for those who have only studied theatrical effects. Pointing to the horizon, Decius says, 'Here lies,'" &c. What follows is quoted down to "directly here;" and then the writer proceeds: "Nothing could be more natural: when men have their minds burdened with the load of some great enterprise, they are glad to avoid speaking of it among themselves, and it is when they are most absorbed in thought that conversation has the greatest tendency to turn upon trivial and indifferent matters. Every one experiences this over and over again in his life: when suffering or witnessing some great sorrow, when attending the service of the dead. The very intensity of our feelings prevents us from speaking of them, and we only talk at such times of mere nothings, of the heat, the cold, the weather."—PAUL STAPFER, p. 304, eq.

(c) This is not the motive assigned by Plutarch for not "sound-' Cheero, and it is curious how Shakspeare came to adopt it. The words of Plutarch are, that, "being a coward by nature, and the also having increased his fear, he would quite turn and alter It their purpose, and quench the heat of their enterprise."- Sh. "tut.,' p. 114; and in the 'Life of Cicero,' c. 42, the same reason, far as regards his "want of courage and advanced age," is given why Brutus and Cassius did not admit him to their conspiracy. Ir Hudson remarks. "This bit of dialogue is very charming. rutus knows full well that Cicero is not the man to play second fiddle to any of them; that if he have anything to do with the enreprise, it must be as the leader of it, and the biggest man in it, and that is just what Brutus wants to be himself. Merivale thinks a great honour to Cicero that the conspirators did not propose the matter to him." I am afraid Mr Hudson's "wish is father to thought" of these last words. Dr Merivale has given no such woundle opinion of Cicero. His words, as quoted by Mr A. Wright, are: "All men and all parties agreed that he (Cicero) could be relied upon to lead, to co-operate, or to follow. . . . We mould deem the conspirators guilty of a monstrous oversight in having neglected to enlist him in their design, were we not assured that he was not to be trusted as a confederate either for good or for evil."-Vol. iii. p. 187, sq. Mr Wright himself observes that Shakepeare had read Cicero's character with consummate skill;" but he does not tell us who or what it was that could have induced him in this instance to depart from Plutarch, his usual authority.

Scene 2.

(a) Dyce reads "graybeards" here, but "greybeards" in 3 K. Henr. 6, v. 6. 81. And the Globe edit. has the same inconsistency. I have followed the Leopold, which has "greybeard" in both places.

Scene 4.

(a) Dyce, with other editors, has allowed "Enter Soothsaver" to tand, but I have preferred, with Rowe, to follow the suggestion of Syrwhitt, which Dyce gives in his notes: "The introduction of the Boothsayer here is unnecessary, and I think improper. All that he is made to say should be given to Artemidorus, who is seen and accostal by Portia in his passage from his first stand to one more invenient."

ACT III.—Scene 1.

- (a) "The murder of Cæsar did not in fact take place in the Capitol, but in a hall, or curia, adjoining Pompey's theatre, where a statue of Pompey had been erected. The senate had various places of meeting: generally in the Capitol; occasionally in some one of the temples; at other times in one of the Curiæ, of which there were several in and about the city."—Hudson.
- (b) All the editors retain the comma of the first folio after "fond;" but I see no reason for it. "Fond," in the sense of "foolish," in Shakspeare often takes the infinitive mood. See, e.g., Merch. of Ven., iii. 3. 10.
- (c) "Here Cæsar is made to speak quite out of character, and in a strain of hateful arrogance, apparently to soften the hideous enormity of his murder. . . . It may be well to add that the carrying of deadly weapons was unlawful in Rome; but every educated citizen carried a stylus in a sheath; and on this occasion the assassins had daggers hidden in their stylus-cases."—HUDSON.
- (d) The allusion made to this expression by Ben Jonson in his 'Discoveries,' Works, vol. ix. p. 175, ed. Gifford, has given rise to much discussion. His words, in continuation of a passage quoted above (see Preface, p. xviii, note), are as follows: "Many times he (Shakspeare) fell into those things [which] could not escape laughter: as when he said in the person of Cæsar, one speaking to him, 'Cæsar, thou dost me wrong,' he replied, 'Cæsar did never wrong, but with just cause,' and such like, which were ridiculous." Again, in the Induction to the 'Staple of News,' Jonson makes Prologue say, "Cry you mercy: you never did wrong but with just cause."—Ibid., vol. v. p. 162. If Shakspeare really wrote what Ben Jonson quotes, it is plain from our present text that he altered it afterwards, which Tyrwhitt thinks he need not have done. Dyce has a note of two pages and a half closely printed upon the matter.
- (e) These words—"Doth not Brutus," &c. generally given to Cæsar, I have ventured to transfer to Casca. They seem to mean—"Even Brutus, whom we all so much admire and love, does not prevail by words: therefore nothing but 'hands' can be expected to do so."
- (f) Et tu, Brute? "The origin of this expression is not known. It does not occur in Plutarch, and may possibly have been borrowed, as Malone suggests, from the Latin play on Cæsar's death, which was acted at Oxford in 1582."—A. WRIGHT. "The historians relate that Cæsar defended himself with his stylus, till

he saw Brutus in the press of assassins, and then gave up. . . . Cæsar had been as a father to Brutus, who was fifteen years his junior; and the Greek καί συ, τέκνον—Thou too, my son, which Dion and Suetonius put into his mouth, though probably unauthentic, is good enough to be true."—Hudson.

- (g) "Here Antony, still in the mood of taking refuge in conceits and plays upon words from the sting of his suppressed indignation against Cæsar's assassins, lets his fancy run riot in a figurative language that shall aggrandise his dear friend to the utmost. And yet Coleridge has denounced the two lines in this passage, commencing 'O world,' &c., affirming them to be an interpolation; while another critic [Hudson] has pronounced them to be a foul blemish."—'Sh. Key,' p. 36. Such puns, however offensive to modern taste, were characteristic of the pulpit no less than of the stage in Shakspeare's time—e.g., in the sermons of Bp. Andrewes and Dr Donne. See above, Preface, p. xxix, note.
- (h) "Brutus's plan, if he had one, was of such an abstract and utopian nature, that it was equivalent to having none at all, and was based upon a complete misconception of the circumstances and needs of the time. It was the plan of an idealist, who fancied himself living in the Republic of Plato, instead of being in all the tumult of a town in revolution. This plainly shows itself after Cæsar's death, when Brutus commits the enormous imprudence of allowing Antony to speak at Cæsar's funeral. Cassius at once measured the consequences of this error, and says to Brutus, 'You know not what you do."—PAUL STAPFER, p. 348. "When Antony begged permission of Brutus to speak at Cæsar's funeral, he probably had no intention of turning the opportunity to account; he never guessed the immense effect his eloquence would have upon the crowd, but simply wished to fulfil the duties of a friend; while Brutus granted his request the more willingly because his own affection for Cæsar made him feel a little comfort in the thought that the funeral rites of the great hero would be worthily celebrated. . . . It was not till afterwards, upon reflection, that Antony became aware of the advantage that their permission to him to address the people gave him, and it was only in the course of his speech that he perceived the length to which this advantage might be pushed."—Ibid., p. 386.

Scene 2.

(a) "The speech of Brutus is that of one who is convinced of the goodness of his cause, but, at the same time, is sensible of the diffi-

culty of convincing others. It is therefore laboured, formal, and guarded. . . . Shakspeare perhaps took a hint from Plutarch as to the manner of the oration; who says ['Sh. Plut.,' p. 107], 'He could plead very well in Latin. But for the Greek tongue, they do note in some of his epistles, that he counterfeited that brief compendious manner of speech of the Lacedsmonians."-A. WRIGHT. Paul Stapfer concurs in this latter remark, first made by Mr Hudson: "The laconic and sententious style in which Brutus addresses the people was suggested to Shakspeare by a passage in Plutarch." Upon the speech itself he observes: "So little does Brutus know of men, that when addressing the multitude he speaks to them as so many philosophers like himself; he sternly forbids himself any persuasive eloquence of animated gen ture or pathetic tones, because he himself despises any appeal made to the imagination or to the passions, and cares only for what recommends itself to his reason. His speech is a model of the most finished conciseness and studied coldness; but the irony of facts brings about as unexpected a turn of affairs as ever humiliated the eloquence of a public orator."—P. 349.

- (b) On the merits of this speech of Antony, see Hallam, quoted in Introduction, p. 132. "In order thoroughly to appreciate this famous speech [of Antony], with its strange admixture of good faith and astuteness, of premeditated art and sudden and irresistible inspiration of the moment, we must picture to ourselves the unpropitious circumstances under which he laboured at the beginning. Brutus had stipulated with him that he was to cast no blame upon the conspirators, and had himself, the very moment before, publicly justified the murder of Cæsar; so that the people upon seeing Antony ascend the tribune, all cried with one voice, "Twere best he speak no harm of Brutus here.' 'This Cæsar was a tyrant.' 'We are blessed that Rome is rid of him.' Then Antony begins his magnificent address, his eloquence soon carrying his hearers with him, and finally working them to such a pitch of excitement that they burst out into groans for Cæsar's death and cries for revenge."-Paul Stapfer, p. 386.
- (c) "Of course these repetitions of 'honourable men' are intensely ironical, and for that very reason the irony should be studiously kept out of the voice in pronouncing them. I have heard the effect of it utterly spoilt by being emphasised. The proper force and charm of the irony in this case depend on its being completely disguised, and seeming perfectly unconscious."—Hudson.

Scene 3.

a "The blackest action committed by the people in all Shakpare's Reman plays is the murder of the poet Crima in the midst The incident is given in Plutarch; but in his mount, the crime as perpetrated by the populace, whom Antony's worked up into wild excitement, is of a most ordinary, al, so to speak, consistent character. It is a very deplorable warrence, but it is not an odious or a vile one. It is the distressbut natural result of a mistake. . . Shakspeare, a bolder in more searching anatomist of the human monster, has added a minement of cruelty and folly to their crime, knowing well what med is capable of in its interication on the day of revolution; and behows us the amazing unreasonableness, and lets us hear the barete of stupid and ferocious laughter of a populace in it, and who without the excuse of a mistake as to the poor witch's identity, tear him in pieces in a most light-hearted manner, punishment for bearing a name grown distasteful to them."--PAUL STAFFER. A remarkable testimony, and all the more so, as ming from a Frenchman !

ACT IV .- Scene 1.

(a) "There is no indication of the place in the folios, and Rowe the first to mark the scene in Rome. That Shakspeare himself mended this, is plain from what follows in lines 10, 11. The real mene of the meeting was a small island in the Reno near Bologna." A. WRIGHT. See 'Sh. Plut.,' p. 169; Plut. 'Life of Chero,' c. is; but comp. Appian, lib. iv. c. 2, who places the scene near Matria (Modena), in an island of the river Lavinius. "The time the scene historically was in November, B.C. 43; which makes interval of some nineteen months between this and the precedg scene," - Ht psox. "In the interval there had been violent mensions between the friends of Julius Casar and his nephew Octavius). Their quarrels had reference to Casar's property, to which (subject to the bequest to the Roman people) Octavius was bur; as well as to questions of political power. Cicero, the advoe of republican principles, had taken part against Antony. At point of time selected by Shakspeare for renewing the narratre. Antony and Octavius were acting together as friends, having command of an army Gaul, and had sided with Antony. An extensive and bloody

proscription followed, with which the scene opens. I do not know why Antony is represented as objecting to Lepidus—

'This is a slight unmeritable man,' &c."

-Courtenay, vol. ii. p. 247.

(b) The passage there omitted is as follows:—

"One that feeds
On objects, arts, and imitations,
Which, out of use and stal'd by other men,
Begin his fashion."

In the second line Dyce has adopted Theobald's correction—
"abject orts" = scraps and fragments of things rejected and despised by others; which Cassell pronounces to be "decisive," and Hudson calls "a very bad reading." Altogether, the lines are to uncertain to be worth retaining in the text.

Scene 2.

- (a) "This scene again is separated from the foregoing historically by about a year; the remaining events of the play having taken place in the fall of B.C. 42."—HUDSON.
- (b) The situation of affairs, as regards Brutus and Cassius, at this crisis, is thus described by Merivale, 'Hist. of Rome,' p. 379: "They were both at the head of large forces; neither had any opponent to impede his march. With all the resources of the East at their command, we can hardly suppose that they were pressed for money. Most strange it must always seem that at such a crisis the liberators should have wanted energy to advance boldly into Italy and confront the triumvirs at the gates of Rome. Possibly they were not masters of their own soldiers. devoted himself to plundering the people at Xanthus, who threw themselves in despair into the flames of their own city. Cassius attacked Rhodes, mulcted it of 8500 talents, and cut off the heads of fifty of its chief men. The whole of Asia was subjected to the At last Brutus himself, though hardly less severest exactions. guilty than his colleague, interfered to restrain this fatal cupidity. At Sardis, where the two proconsuls met to arrange the plan of the impending campaign, he sharply rebuked Cassius for bringing odium on their common cause; but Cassius pleaded his inability to restrain his followers, and Brutus let the matter pass with a few unavailing murmurs,"

Scene 3.

a) "I know no part of Shakspeare that more impresses on me the behef of his genius being superhuman than this scene between Brutas and Casaius."—Coleridge. On the merits of the quarrel are introduction, p. 135; and Paul Stapfer, p. 360. Professor bonden remarks: "Each is naturally and inevitably aggrieved with the other—one from the practical, the other from the ideal bandpoint. Shakspeare, in his infinite pity for human error and failty, makes us love Brutus and Cassius the better through the late wrongs which bring the great wealth of their love and true buterarity to light."

The servants have lain down. Lucius drops away into the irresistive sleep of boyhood. Brutus, who at the call of duty could prange his dagger into Casar, cannot wake a sleeping boy. . . . He gently disengages the instrument from the hand of Lucius, and ontinues his book where he had left it off last night. There is nothing more tender in the plays of Shakspeare than this scene. The tenderness of a man who is stern is the only tenderness which is wholly delicate and refined."—Downen, p. 305, sq. Hudson has remarks to the same effect.

ACT V.-Scene 1.

"In Plutarch's account of the battle ['Sh. Plut.,' p. 140] it is said that Cassins, although more experienced as a soldier, allowed Brutus to lead the right wing of the army. Shakspeare made use of this incident, but transferred it to the opposite camp, in order bring out the character of Octavius, which made Antony yield. Octavius really commanded the left wing."-A. WRIGHT, "At this time O taxius was but twenty-one years old, and Antony was alm set old enough to be his grandfather. At the time of Casar's death, when Octavius was in his nineteenth year, Antony thought he was going to manage him easily, and to have it all his own way with him, but he found the youngster as stiff as a poker, and could just do nothing with him. . . . Caesar's youngest sister Julia was married to Marens Atius Balbus, and their daughter Atia, gain, was married to Caius Octavius, a nobleman of the plebeian order. From this marriage sprang the present Octavius, who afterwards became the Emperor Augustus. He was mainly educated

by his great-uncle, was advanced to the patrician order, and was adopted as his son and heir, so that his full and proper designation at this time was Caius Julius Cæsar Octavianus. The text gives the right taste of the man who always stood firm as a post against Antony, till the latter finally knocked himself to pieces against him."—Hudson.

(b) I have given in the margin what seems to be the meaning of those words of Brutus, considering what he had said just before in answer to the question of Cassius—"What are you then determined to do?" And yet it must be remembered that in iii. 2. 43, he had professed that he should be ready to put an end to his own life at any time when the interests of his country should demand it; and moreover, that, in the end, this is what he actually did. See below, 5. 55.

"Farewell, good Strato:—Cæsar, now be still:

I kill'd not thee with half so good a will."

[He runs on his second and dies.

The apparent inconsistency has perplexed the critics—Courtenay, C. Knight, Gervinus, Hudson; and the only explanation it appears to admit of (unless we are to acquiesce in the charge brought against Shakspeare of "a careless use of his authorities") is, that he intended to represent Brutus as noble indeed, but of a vacillating and inconsistent character, in theory deriving his principles from the highest human philosophy, but in practice failing under emergencies (as what mere human philosophy could prevent man from failing?) to carry them into effect. In short, may it not be that, in his delineation of the character of Brutus, our poet desired to set forth the utmost that the natural powers and faculties of man can be expected to attain to, unenlightened by revelation and unassisted by divine grace?—See scene 5. 68-70. Within a few hours after the foregoing words were written, I happened to observe in the 'Times' (October 19, 1881) a notice of a lecture on Shakspeare by Professor Morley, in which he is reported to have said: "From the study of Shakspeare's plays, one was led to the conviction that he was deeply religious, and that a religious purpose ran through the whole of his works."

Scene 3.

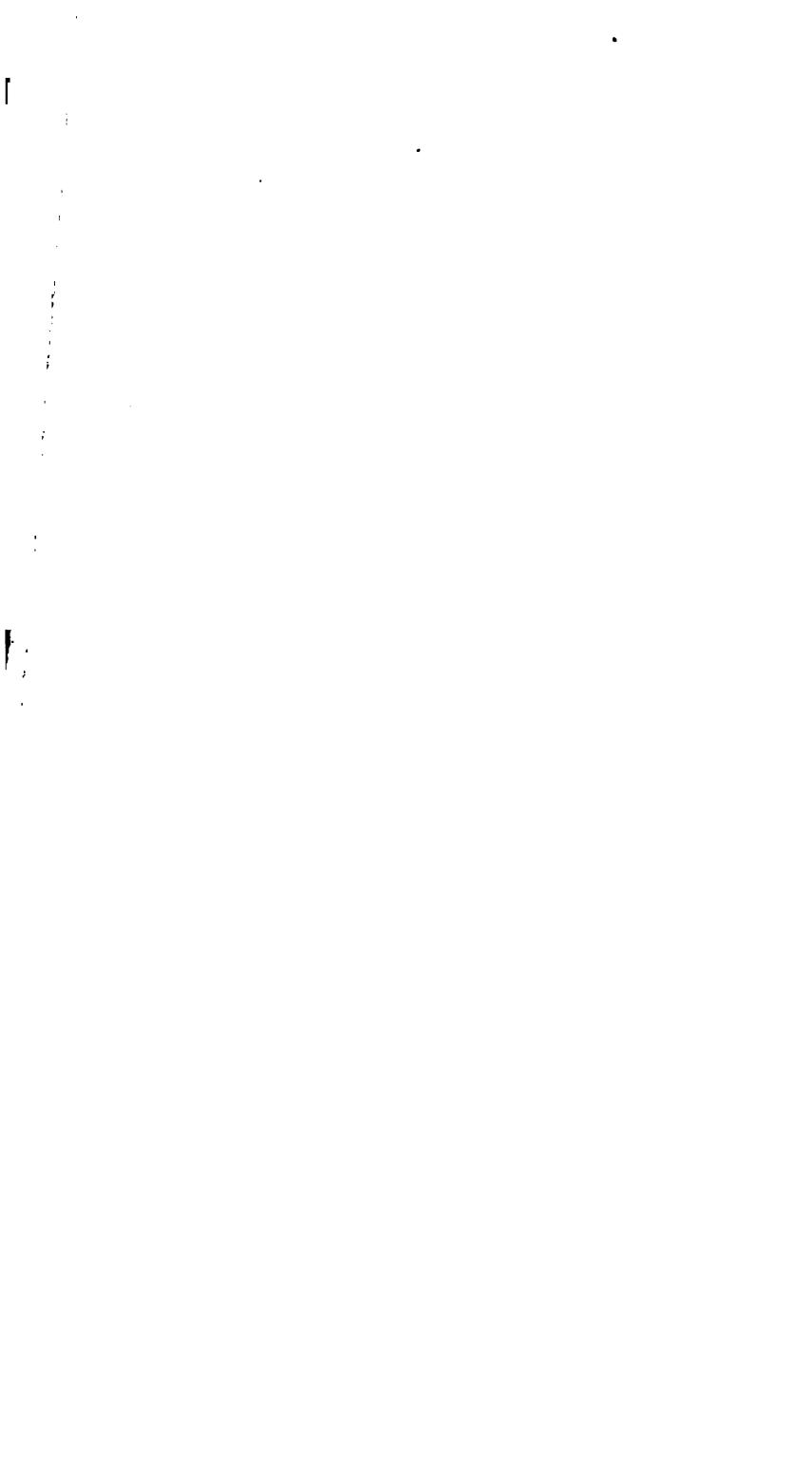
(a) "The poet very judiciously represents both battles [of Philippi] as occurring on the same day. They were in fact separated by an interval of twenty days."—Hudson.



NOTES ON JULIUS CÆSAR.

Scene 5.

- The legend that when preparing for the encounter with triumvirs he was visited by the ghost of Cæsar, which sumed him to meet again at Philippi, marks the conviction of the ents that in the crisis of his fate he was stung by guilty remorse, haunted by the presentiment of final retribution."—MERIVALE, ted by HUDSON.
- A memorable sentiment! It is intended, I suppose, to imply the himself had been always true to others. It is the false and atful who are most suspicious of untruth and dishonesty.



INTRODUCTION TO ANTONY AND CLEOPATRAL

1. Sources of the Play.—Shakspeare has adhered with remarkable closeness to Plutarch's Life of Marcus Antonius, as translated by North, and he owes nothing, apparently, to any other bure.

2. GENERAL MERITS OF THE PLAY .- " Antony and Cleopatra does furnish perhaps so many striking beauties as Julius Casar; but it is at least equally redolent of the genius of Shakspeare, Antony, indeed, was given him by history, and he has but emlodged in his own vivid colours the irregular mind of the triumvir, mbitious and daring against all enemics but himself. In Cleopatra had less to guide him; she is another embodiment of the same pastons, more lawless and insensible to reason and honour, as they we found in women. . . . In this tragedy, like Julius Casar, has been justly observed by Schlegel, the events that do not pass the stage are scarcely made clear enough to one who is not previously acquainted with the history, and some of the persons appear and vanish again without sufficient reason. Shakspeare has in fact copied Plutarch too exactly."-HALLAM, vol. iii. p. 571, sq. "After interval of seven years or upwards, the second [in order of composition] of the Roman plays, Antony and Cleopatra, was written. The overte of Roman history connect Antony and Cleopatra imme-Mately with Julius Casar; yet Shakspeare allowed a number of years to pass, during which he was actively engaged as author, before he seems to have thought of his second Roman play. What the significance of this fact? . . . The spiritual material Malt with by Shakspeare's imagination in the play of Julius Casar by wide apart from that which forms the centre of the Antony and Respective. Therefore the poet was not carried directly forward

VOL. I.

from one to the other."—Downen, p. 278, sq. "Julius Casar and Antony and Cleopatra are related as works of art rather by points of contrast than by points of resemblance. In the one an ideal of duty is dominant; the other is a divinisation of pleasure, followed by the remorseless Nemesis of external law. . . . The spirit of the play, though superficially it appear voluptuous, is essentially severe. That is to say, Shakspeare is faithful to the fact."—Ibid., "Of all Shakspeare's historical plays Antony and Clar patra is by far the most wonderful. There is not one in which he has followed history so minutely, and yet there are few in which he impresses the notion of angelic strength so much; perhaps none in which he impresses it more strongly."—Colleridge, p. 188. Gervinus, though he gives to the play a high rank, demurs to this judgment upon several accounts. "The diction," he complains, "is very forced, often short and obscure: the crowd of matter creates a crowd of ideas; important affairs are disposed of in a few sentences, great events recorded in a few words; historical names and references, presumed to be known, are left unexplained in the play itself. . . . There is no great and noble character among the personages; no really elevating feature in the actions of this drama, either in its politics or its love affairs. . . . The poet had to represent a debased period, and he did this in obedience to historical truth."—Pp. 723-725. So, too, Paul Stapfer, who pronounces this play to be, "Notwithstanding all its poetry and all its magnificent glow and colour, the weakest of the three Roman tragedies . . . It does not present any tragic interest of the highest order; the internal struggle which forms the essence of modern tragedy is not here an eminently ethical one; the battle waged is not between duty and passion, or between two conflicting duties; but is of a far commoner description, the clashing together of the temptations of pleasure and the dictates of self-interest, the voice of mere ordinary prudence."—P. 424, sq. Hudson, however, while to some extent he admits the defects of this play, and remarks that, partly on account of them, but partly also from its very excellences, "it is the last of Shakspeare's plays that one grows to appreciate," yet, upon the whole, accepts Coleridge's opinion: "There is none of Shakspeare's plays which, after many years of study, leaves a profounder impression of his greatness. In quantity and variety of characterisation it is equalled by few, and hardly surpassed by any of his dramas. Antony, Cleopatra, Octavius, Octavia, Lepidus, [Sext.] Pompey, Enobarbus, not to mention others, . . . are perfectly discriminated and sustained to the last. In respect of style

and diction too," he adds, again dissenting from Gervinus, "the best qualities of the poet's best period are here concentrated in special force."—Vol. it. p. 365, sq. "Closely as Shakspeare here works to the record, there is not one of his dramas wherein he shows a more fertile and pregnant inventiveness; many of the menes being perfectly original, and at the same time truer to the history in effect than the history is to itself."—Ibid., p. 361.

3. CHARACTERS TO BE CHIEFLY STUDIED :-

(a) ANTONY.—"It is wonderful how Shakspeare has preserved the historical features of Antony's character so as, on the one side, not to make him unrecognisable; and yet how he has contrived, on the other hand, to render him an attractive personage."-GER-VINUS, p. 727. "In Brutus [of Julius Casar] there was the noble struggle between the highest political and moral duties; but here (and this is the original fault in the subject) the struggle is between political duty and immoral passion, two powers too dissimilar in themselves, the latter of which entirely conquers."—Ibid., p. 736. "Antony is the same man here as in Julius Casar, only in a further stage of development; brave and magnanimous to a fault; transported with ambition and somewhat bloated with success; bold, strong, and reckless alike in the good and the bad parts of his composition; undergoing a long and hard struggle between the here is m and voluptuousness of his nature, &c. &c. His powers are indeed great, but all unbalanced."-Hidson, vol. ii, p. 383. See also Dowden, p. 309, and Paul Stapfer, who defines Antony as " a noble nature destitute of moral sense," p. 379; and see pp. 385, 387. He also follows Gervinus in remarking that, "In Plutarch, Antony is frankly despicable, and even positively odious; while Shakspeare adds many happy and delicate touches which render him, if not an altogether lovable, at least an interesting, and wellnigh beautiful character."-P. 311. See also ibid., p. 381. Archbishop Trench has also pointed out, at some length, how, "Transfigured by the poet's marvellous touch, the Antony of Shakspeare, if not the ventable Antony of history, has not so broken with him as not to be recognisable still. The play, starting from a late period of Antony's career, enables Shakspeare to leave wholly out of sight, and this with no violation of historic truth, much in the life of the triumvir which was wickedest and worst. . . . There are followers who cleave to him in his lowest estate, even as there are fitful gleams and glumpses of generosity about him which explain this filelity of theirs; and when at the last we behold him standing amid the wreck of fortunes and the waste of gifts, . . . the

whole range of poetry offers no more tragical figure than he is, feether that arouse a deeper pity."—Lect. on Plutarch, p. 56, eq.

- (b) CLEOPATRA.—"Cleopatra is, I think, Shakspeare's masterpiece in female characterisation. There is literally no measuring the art involved in the delineation. As Campbell the poet remarks, 'he paints her as if the gipsy herself had cast her spell over him, and given her own witchcraft to his pencil." - HUDSON, vol. ii. p. 377. Dowden, p. 314, note, remarks that "the study of Cleopatra's character is among the best of Mrs Jameson's criticisms of Shakspeare."—See her 'Characteristics,' pp. 281-315. Shakspeare's female characters," she writes, "Miranda and Cleopatra appear to me the most wonderful. The first, unequalled as a poetic conception; the latter, miraculous as a work of art. If we could make a regular classification of his characters, these would form the two extremes of simplicity and complexity; and all his other characters would be found to fill up some shade or gradation between these two." I add the following from Paul Stapfer: "The final impression left upon the mind by this woman, in whom there was no real goodness or grandeur of character, is that of a grace and a fascination that never leave her from the beginning to the end, and in her last moments that of majesty. As an example of the magic power of beauty and of poetry, Shakspeare's Cleopatra stands alone."—P. 408. At the time of her death Cleopatra was thirty-nine years of age, and Antony about fifty; but Courtenay. perhaps through the printer's mistake, represents Cleopatra as "now about twenty-nine years of age."—Vol. ii. p. 267.
- (c) OCTAVIUS.—"Schlegel and others have justly observed that the great fame and fortune of Augustus did not prevent Shakspeare from seeing through him, and understanding his character rightly. The poet sets him forth as a dry, passionless, elastic diplomatist: there is not a generous thought comes from him except in reference to his sister; and even then there is something ambiguous about it; it seems more than half-born of the occasion he has to use her for his self-ends. . . Octavius is indeed plentifully endowed with prudence, foresight, and moderation, which, if not themselves virtues, naturally infer as their root and basis the cardinal virtue of self-control; and the cunning of the delineation lies partly in that the reader is left to derive them from this source, if he be so disposed; while it is nevertheless easy to see that the poet regards them as springing not so much from self-control as from the want of any hearty impulses to be controlled."—HUDSON, vol. ii. p. 375. See also Paul Stapfer, pp. 409-411.

(d) LEPIDUS.—"Vain, sycophantic, unprincipled, boobyish, he was as a capital butt for his great associates, while his very elevation only renders him a more provoking target for their wit."—Hubson, p. 373. See also Paul Stapfer, pp. 412-417. "Antony never opens his lips without Lepidus exclaiming, "Tis nobly spoken; and to all that Octavius proposes, he cheerfully cries Amer." But as an exception to these depreciatory estimates of Lepidus's character and understanding, see i. 3. 11-16.

connected by a fine thread with Julius Casar. During the contentions of Casar's two heirs [Antony and Octavius] the people's love woke again for the dead Pompey, and was transferred to his son.

The young Pompey, a frank but thoughtless soul, the image of political levity, opposed to the moderate Octavius, fights for the cause of freedom in company with pirates, foolishly brave without friends. He cannot wait for the consequences of the discord between Octavius and Antony," &c.—Genvinus, p. 744.

(f) ENGRARBUS.—" By its connection and close relations with the East, by the contagion of the frugal West with Asiatic luxury, the Boman State perished as well as its triumvir Antony. Shakspeare has shown this dangerous influence in the case of the upright Enobarbus. His nature is that of a soldier of the old Roman times; hard, bold, drily humorous, without ceremony or compliment, upnght and true towards friend and foe, as well towards the pirate Menas as towards the enchantress Cleopatra and his commander Antony. His sound knowledge of human nature is sufficient to enable him to see through the whole inner web of his enigmatical master, but he is helpless in the presence of the artful Cleopatra. The witchery of her character lays hold of him, as far as his nature permits, as it does afterwards of Dolabella."-Genvinus, p. 743. Rudson, with much ingenuity, points out that Encharbus has been made use of by Shakspeare to "serve the office of a chorus in the play, to interpret between the author and his audience. . . . For," he proceeds, "if you note it well, I think you will feel that Enclarbus is himself far from understanding the deep wisdom and agacity of what he utters. . . . The poet seems to be invisibly present with him, to witness what is going on, and at the same time to play with and moralise the events and persons of the scene.

chorus, he is perhaps, after Octavia, the noblest character of the drama.1 His blunt, prompt, outspoken frankness smacks delightfully of the hardy Roman soldier brought face to face with the orgies of a most un-Roman levity; while the splitting of his big heart with grief and shame for having deserted the ship of his master which he knew to be sinking, shows him altogether a noble object of manhood. That Antony's generosity kills him, proves, as nothing else could, how generous he is in himself. The character is almost entirely the poet's own creation, Plutarch furnishing but one or two unpregnant hints towards it."—Vol. ii. pp. 370-373. "The tragedy does not say that he kills himself; he literally dies of remorse ['thought will do't, I feel.'-iv. 6. 411] in Cæsar's camp during the night, calling upon the moon as a witness of his repentance: his last words form one of the most poetical and most touching little bits in Shakspeare [act iv. sc. 9]. . . . And so, with his master's name upon his lips, he dies. His figure is by far the noblest in the tragedy among those that have more than a shadowy existence; for Eros and Octavia, two other beautiful apparitions, only pass and disappear."—Paul Stapfer, p. 423.

(g) OCTAVIA.—Mrs Jameson remarks that "the subject of the drama being the love of Antony and Cleopatra, Octavia is very properly kept in the background, and far from any competition with her rival: the interest would otherwise have been unpleasantly divided, or rather Cleopatra herself must have served but as a foil to the tender, virtuous, dignified, and generous Octavia, the very beau ideal of a noble Roman lady. . . . The fear which seems to haunt the mind of Cleopatra lest she should be 'chastised by the sober eye' of Octavia is exceedingly characteristic of the two women: it betrays the jealous pride of her who was conscious that she had forfeited all real claim to respect; and it places Octavia before us in all the majesty of that virtue which could strike a kind of envying and remorseful awe even into the bosom of Cleopatra. What would she have thought and felt, had some soothsayer foretold to her the fate of her own children whom she so tenderly loved! Captives and exposed to the rage of the Roman populace, they owed their existence to the generous, admirable Octavia, into whose

¹ Sir Walter Scott, in his preface to Dryden's All for Love—founded upon the same history as Antony and Cleopatra—has strangely missed the merit of Enobarbus's character. Contrasting the two plays he writes: "The inferior characters are better supported in Dryden than in Shakspeare. We have no low buffoonery in the former, such as disgraces Enobarbus, and is hardly redeemed by his affecting catastrophe."—Dryden's Works, vol. v. p. 290, sq.

mind there entered no particle of bitterness. She received into her house the children of Antony and Cleopatra, educated them with her own, treated them with truly maternal tenderness, and married them nobly "—Pp. 316-318. See also Hudson, vol. in pp. 375-377. Marrilus, whose early death at the age of twenty is so touchingly referred to by Virgil (.En. vi. 861-887), was the eldest son of Octavia, by her first husband, C. Claudius Marcellus (see ii. 6, 132), and had been destined by his uncle, Augustus, to be his heir.

A MORAL LESSONS OF THE PLAY.—" The passion and the pleasure of the Egyptian queen and of her paramour toil after the infinite.

. . What Shak-peare would seem to say to us in this play, not in the manner of a doctrinaire or a moralist, but wholly as an artist, is that this sensuous infinite is but a dream, a deceit, a snare. . . . In his high impartiality to fact, he denies none of the glory of the last of the eye and the pride of life. He compels us to acknowledge them to the utmost. But he adds that there is another demonstrable fact of the world [the existence of moral truth], which tests the visible ponep of the earth, and the splendour of sensuous passion, and finds them nothing. The glory of the royal festival is not dulled by Shak-peare or diminished; but also he shows us in letters of flame the handwriting upon the wall."- Downen, pp. 311-313. See also Paul Stapfer, p. 390 and p. 414. "The dominant impression made by this play on the spectator, and which never leaves him till the final catastrophe is reached, is that of a world crumbling to pieces in the midst of riot and revelry. It is not only one man but an historical era, it is the grandeur of ancient Rome which is garly accomplishing its rum amid laughter and songs, while soothwayers, eunuchs, and wantons all join hands and dance the goldying round of the Egyptian Bacchanals."

5. Time of the Play.—The action comprises a period of more than ten years, 8.c 41-30. Julius Casar ended with the battle of Phologop, 8.c. 42; after which the triumvirs—Octavius, Antony, and Lepotus partitioned the Roman world among themselves, Antony taking the eastern provinces as his share. What follows is condensed from Mr Hudson, vol. ii. pp. 261-265. The next year, 41, while on his way with an army against the Parthians, he summoned Cleopatra to meet hum in Cilicia, and give an account of her recent doings in aid of Brutus and Cassius. Thereupon followed the celebrated scene on the river Cydnus; and the result of the interview was that Cleopatra led Antony captive to Alexandria, where he lost himself in the revelues of the Egyptian Court. Under this provocation, his ferocious wife, Fulvia (who had been widow of Clodius,

see 'Sh. Plut.,' p. 162], together with his brother Lucius, who was then consul, raised a war in Italy against Octavius, her purpose being to disenchant her husband and draw him back to Rome. In the spring, however, of the year 40 B.C. Fulvia died: from which event dates the opening of the play. In the course of the same year Antony was married to Octavia, by which marriage it was hoped that the differences between the two triumvirs would be permanently healed. This was followed the next year, 39 B.C., by the treaty with Sextus Pompey at Misenum. For some four year, Antony, in form at least, kept his faith with Octavia, who bore him two children. But in the year 36 B.C. he set forth on another expedition against the Parthians, and sent an invitation to Cleopstra to join him; and on her doing so, he fell more hopelessly than ever under her enchantment, especially after he had again returned with her to Alexandria. These disgraceful doings were closely watched by Octavius, who worked them with terrible effect against his rival. And his purpose was greatly furthered by the noble behaviour of Octavia, who still kept her husband's house at Rome, and devoted herself to the care of his children,—both her own and those that Fulvia had borne him. The quarrel thus engendered came to a head in the great battle of Actium, B.C. 31. Stripped of fleet and army, and covered with dishonour, Antony returned to Egypt. The next year, Octavius followed with an army, and his work there was finished by the death first of Antony, and afterwards of Cleopatra in August.

In reference to the battle of Actium and other events dramatised in this play, it will be worth the reader's while to recur to the sentiments expressed thereupon at the time (of course from the Octavian point of view) by the contemporaneous poets Horace and Virgil, especially the spirited Ode of the former, beginning "Nunc est bibendum," lib. i. 37; and the magnificent description of the battle, as represented by Vulcan on the shield given to Æneas by his mother Venus, Æn. viii. 675 to end. See also Horace, Epode i., in which he proposes to accompany Mæcenas, when he was setting out to join Octavius's fleet; and Epode ix., written immediately after the battle and before the subsequent events were known; and Epodes vii. and xvi. on the renewed preparations for civil war.

By no work of art is the law of unity more boldly transgressed than by this play. Besides the length of time over which it extends, the scene is shifted continually to various parts of the empire—Alexandria, Rome, Misenum, Athens, the plains of Syria—and several fields of battle. The ingenious authoress of the 'Shakspeare

Mey have done her best to reconcile the reader to the neglect of mity of time. She points out that, "although in the fifth act where are but two scenes, in the first act there are five; in the second act, seven; in the third act, eleven; and the fourth act no wer than thirteen scenes." -P. 80. But she appears to have forpotts a that in the first folio this play, though it begins with "Actus Primus, Scena Prima," is not really, like Cornolanus, and like Julius Comer, divided into acts, still less into scenes. And then, afterwards, by the help of her favourite scheme of long time and short war, the enters into full details, occupying more than twelve pages pp 220-233), in order to show that although Shakspeare "has boldly taken a period that spans a whole decade, yet he has so subfacted it to his power of compression as to make it appear plausibly manspiring within the ken of stage representation. . . . By an wita-tic in lefiniteness he has managed to produce a magically defimite impression of naturally dramatic course, and the ten historical years melt before our eyes into the five theatrical acts by the might Shakspeare's playwright art." And, we must add, by the art of fair critic, scarcely less illusory than the witchery and enchantment of Cleopatra herself.

6. Text of the Play.—Though written probably in 1606-7, this play did not appear in print till the first folio, 1623; which, Grant White remarks, gives it with remarkable accuracy, the corruptions being for the most part minor errors of the press. It not divided, as already observed, into acts or scenes, and it is eithout any list of persons represented. The total number of lines of the play, according to my numeration, is 2901. The lines control, wholly or in part, are only 8, exclusive of those expunged

the score of indelicacy.



ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

Those marked (*) appeared in Julius Casar.

MARK ANTONY,* OCTAVIUS CASAR,* M. ÆMIL. LEPIDUS,* SEXTUS POMPEIUS. DOMITIUS ENOBARBUS, VENTIDIUS, Eros, SCARUS, friends to Antony. DERCETAS,1 DEMETRIUS, PHILO, MECÆNAS, AGRIPPA, DOLABELLA, PROCULETUS, THYREUS, GALLUS, MENAS, friends to Pompey. MENECRATES, VARRIUS, TAURUS, lieutenant-general to Cæsar. Canidius, lieutenant-general to Antony. SILIUS, an officer in Ventidius's army. EUPHRONIUS, an ambassador from Antony to Cæsar. ALEXAS, MARDIAN, SELEUCUS, and DIOMEDES, attendants on Cleop A Soothsayer.

A Clown.

CLEOPATRA, queen of Egypt.

OCTAVIA, sister to Cæsar and wife to Antony.

CHARMIAN,
attendants on Cleopatra.

IRAS,

Officers, Soldiers, Messengers, and other Attendants.

SCENE.—In several parts of the Roman empire.

¹ In Plutarch the name is Dercetseus. Plut. Reiske, vol. v. p. 235. Sh. p. 222.

ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

ACT L

(Antony leaves the Court of Cleopatra.)

Scene I.—Alexandria. A room in Cleopatra's palace.

Enter (a) DEMETRIUS and PHILO.

Phi. Nay, but this dotage of our ¹general's 1. Idiom. use: O'erflows the measure: those his goodly eyes, Abb., 239. That o'er the files and musters of the war Have glow'd like ² plated Mars', now bend, now ⁸turn, 2. Clad in plate CIMONT. The office and devotion of their view 3. More than Upon a tawny front: his captain's heart, bend. Which in the scuffles of great fights hath burst The buckles on his breast, 4 reneges all 5 temper, Lat. renegat: disorens. And is become the bellows and the fan 5. Moderation. To cool 6 a gipsy's flame. [Flourish within.] Look where 6. Ref. to Cloop. As an Egyptian. they come: Take but good note, and you shall see in him The 'triple pillar of the world transform'd 7. Third: see J. Cæs., iv. 1.

Enter Antony and Cleopatra, with their Train; Eunuchs fanning her.

Into a strumpet's fool: behold and see.

Cleo. If it be love indeed, tell me how much.

Ant. There's *beggary in the love that can be reckon'd.

Renuriousness.
destitution.**

40

50

9. Limit.

10. Because my love is larger than the present h, and e.

Cleo. I'll set a bourn how far to be belov'd. Ant. Then must thou needs find out 10 new heaven, new earth.

Enter an Attendant.

11. Worries: ellips. of 'u,' see Cor., il. 3. 138.: 'new' both sing. and plur., see B. & Sh., p. 13.

12. Don't mention the particulars. but only the s.

13. Wife of Antony. 14. See Cor., 1. 2. 27. 15. See J. Ces., Iv.

1.6.

16. Mandale, sum-MOMS.

17. Vassal. 18. Or.

19. Well ordered: see Cor., iii. 1. 349.

20. Know

21. In a bad sense: see K. Rich. 3, 1v. 4. 52. 22. Be content to accept the flattery, though not believing in il. 23. Only (f.: Abb., 128.

24. Waste: see Cor., 1 6, 19,

11 Grates me:—12 the sum. Ant. Cleo. Nay, hear them, Antony: ¹⁸Fulvia perchance is angry; or, who knows If the scarce-bearded Cæsar have not sent His powerful mandate to you, "Do this, or this; ¹⁴Take in that kingdom, and enfranchise that; Perform't, or else we ¹⁵damn thee."

Att. News, my good lord, from Rome.

How, my love! Ant.

Cleo. Perchance! nay, and most like:— You must not stay here longer,—your dismission Is come from Cæsar; therefore hear it, Antony.— Where's Fulvia's 16 process? Cæsar's I would say !—both!— Call in the messengers.—As I'm Egypt's queen, Thou blushest, Antony; and that blood of thine Is Cæsar's ¹⁷homager: ¹⁸else so thy cheek pays shame When shrill-tongu'd Fulvia scolds.—The messengers!

Ant. Let Rome in Tiber melt, and the wide arch Of the ¹⁹rang'd empire fall! Here is my space. Kingdoms are clay: our dungy earth alike Feeds beast as man: the nobleness of life Is to do thus [embracing], when such a mutual pair And such a twain can do't; in which I bind, On pain of punishment, the world to 20 weet We stand up peerless.

²¹Excellent falsehood! Cleo. Why did he marry Fulvia, and not love her!— I'll 22 seem the fool I am not; Antony Will be himself.

²⁸But stirr'd by Cleopatra.— Ant. Now, for the love of Love and her soft hours, Let's not 24 confound the time with conference harsh: There's not a minute of our lives should stretch Without some pleasure now:—what sport to-night?

SCENE IL ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

Cleo. Hear the ambassadors.

Ant.

Dem.

Fie, wrangling queen!

Whom every thing becomes,—to chide, to laugh,

To weep; whose every passion fully strives

To make itself in thee fair and admir'd!

²⁵ No messenger but ²⁶ thine; and all alone,

To-night we'll 27 wander through the streets, and note

The qualities of people. Come, my queen;

Last night you did desire it:—speak not to us. [to Attend.

Execut Antony and Cleopatra with their Train.

Dem. Is Cæsar ²⁸ with Antonius priz'd so slight?

Phi. Sir, sometimes, when he is not Antony,

He comes too short of that great 29 property

Which still should go with Antony.

I'm full sorry

That he ³⁰ approves the common liar, who

Thus speaks of him at Rome: but I will hope

Of better deeds to-morrow. Rest you happy!

TICES.

29. Peculiar areat-

28. Made so little of

25. See above, 31. 26. He who is ever

at thy service.

p. 177.

by Antony.

27. See Sh. Plut.,

30. Justifies the common rumour : see Virg. Æn., iv. Exeunt. 188; personification

Scene II.—The same. Another room in the same.

Enter Charmian, Iras, Alexas, and a Soothsayer.

Char. Lord Alexas, sweet Alexas, most any thing Alexas, almost most labsolute Alexas, where's the soothsayer that 1. see Cor., iv. & you praised so to the queen?

Alex. Soothsayer,-

Sooth. Your will?

Char. Is this the man?—Is't you, sir, that know things?

Sooth. In nature's infinite book of secrecy

A little I can read.

Alex.

Show him your hand.

10

Enter Enobarbus.

Eno. Bring in the banquet quickly; wine enough Cleopatra's health to drink.

Char. Good sir, give me good fortune.

Sooth. I make not, but foresee.

Char. Pray, then, foresee me one.

Sooth. You shall be yet far 2 fairer than you are.

2. In fortune: see below, 32.

Char. He means in flesh.

Iras. No, you shall paint when you are old.

Char. Wrinkles forbid!

Alex. Vex not his prescience; be attentive.

Hush!

Char. Hus Sooth. You shall be more beloving than belov'd.

Char. I had ⁸ rather heat my liver with drinking.

Alex. Nay, hear him.

Char. Good now, some excellent fortune! Let me be married to three kings in a forenoon, and widow them all: let me have a child at fifty, to whom Herod of Jewry may do homage: find me to marry me with Octavius Casa, and companion me with my mistress.

Sooth. You shall outlive the lady whom you serve. 30 Char. O excellent! I love long life better than figs.

Sooth. You've seen and prov'd a fairer former fortune Than that which is to approach.

Char. *Now, come, tell Iras hers. Prithee, tell her but 7a worky-day fortune.

Sooth. Your fortunes are alike.

50

Iras. But how, but how? give me particulars.

Sooth. I have said.

Eno. Hush! here comes Antony.

Char.

Not he; the queen

Enter CLEOPATRA.

Cleo. Saw you my lord?

Eno. No, lady.

Cleo. Was he not here?

Char. No, madam.

Cleo. He was dispos'd to mirth; but on the sudden 80

A Roman thought hath struck him.—Enobarbus,—

Eno. Madam?

Cleo. Seek him, and bring him hither.—Where's Alexas!

Alex. Here, at your service.—See, my lord approaches

Cleo. We will not look upon him: go with us. [Execut.

Enter Antony with a Messenger and Attendants.

Mess. 8Fulvia thy wife first came into the field.
Ant. Against my brother Lucius?

3. Lo., than by loving much.

4. Dear man!

5. Though so cruel to children: see B. & Sh., p. 88, and comp. below, iv. 6. 6.
6. Discover, make

6. Discover, make out my fortune so as to—

7. See B. & Sh., p. 27%.

8. See Introd., p. 231: and Sh. Plut., p. 178.

ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

Mess. Ay: But soon that war had end, and the time's state Made friends of them, ⁹jointing their force 'gainst Cæsar; 9. Combining. uniting: see 8h. Whose better issue in the war from Italy, Key, p. 58. Upon the first encounter, drave them. Ant. Well, what worst? Mess. The nature of bad news 10 infects the teller. 10. And so makes me too sad to be Ant. When it concerns the fool or coward.—On: able to tell more. Things that are past are done 11 with me.—'Tis thus; 11. In my estimate of thom. Who tells me true, though in his tale lie death, I hear him ¹²as he flatter'd. 12. As U: Abb., Mess. (a) Labienus— This is stiff news—hath, with his Parthian force, 100 ¹⁸Extended Asià from ¹⁴Euphrätes; 13. Seised upon: a law term. His conquering banner 15 shook from Syria 14. See Walker, To Lydia and to Ionia; Sh. Vers., p. 172. 15. Hath shaken: Whilst---Abb., 343. Ant. Antony, thou wouldst say,— O, my lord! Mess. Ant. Speak to me 16 home, mince not the general tongue: 16. 800 Cor., 11. 2. Name Cleopatra as she's call'd in Rome; Rail thou in Fulvia's phrase; and taunt my faults With such full license as both truth and malice IIO Have power to utter. O, then we bring forth weeds When our ¹⁷quick minds lie still; and ¹⁸our ills told us 17. Lively: see J. Casa., 1. 2. 302. Is as our earing. Fare thee well awhile. 18. The telling us Mess. At your good pleasure. Exit. of our ills. On 'earing,' see Deut. Ant. From Sicyon, ho, the news! Speak to him there! xxi. 4; and below, First Att. The man from Sicyon,—is there such an one? Sec. Att. He stays upon your will. Ant. Let him appear.— These strong Egyptian fetters I must break, Or lose myself in ¹⁹dotage.

Enter another Messenger.

What are you?

Sec. Mess. Fulvia thy wife is dead.

Where dièd she? Ant.

Sec. Mess. In 20 Sicyon: Her length of sickness, with what else more serious

VOL L

20. See Sh. Plut., p. 179.

I 20 19. See L L

21. Leave me.

22. Monosyll.: see
Cor., i. 5. 13;
Walker, i. 201.

23. Contemptuous
estimates.

24. Discard.

25. Growing less
through change of
circumstances.

26. Would like to.

27. See 2 K. Henr.

4, 2 38.

Importeth thee to know, this bears.

Ant.

21 Forbear me. [Exit Sec. Mess. There's a great 22 spirit gone! Thus did I desire it:

What our 23 contempts do often 24 hurl from us,

We wish it ours again; the present pleasure,

By revolution 25 lowering, does become

The opposite of itself: she's good, being gone;

The hand 26 could pluck her back that 27 shov'd her 4 from me.

I must from this enchanting queen break off:

Ten thousand harms, more than the ills I know,

My idleness doth hatch.—Ho, Enobarbus!

Re-enter ENOBARBUS.

Eno. What is your pleasure, sir ?

Ant. I must with haste from hence.

Eno. Why, then, we kill all our women: we see how ²⁸ mortal an unkindness is to them; if they ²⁹ suffer our departure, death's the word.

Ant. I must be gone.

Eno. Under a compelling occasion, let women die: it were pity to cast them away for nothing; though, between them and a great cause, they should be esteemed nothing. Cleopatra, catching but the least noise of this, dies (b) instantly; I have seen her die twenty times upon far so poorer moment: I do think there is some loving act upon her, she hath such a celerity in dying.

Ant. She is cunning past man's thought.

Eno. Alack, sir, no; her passions are made of nothing but the finest part of pure love: we cannot call her winds and waters sighs and tears; they are greater storms and tempests than almanacs can report: this cannot be cunning in her; if it be, she makes a shower of rain as well as Jove.

Ant. Would I had never seen her!

Eno. O, sir, you had then left unseen a wonderful piece of work; which not to have been blessed withal would have discredited your travel.

Ant. Fulvia is dead.

Eno. Sir?

Cor., ii. 2. 120. 29. Have to bear.

28. Deadly: see

30. Less cause.
31. Spirit, ardour.

Commence of the same

SCENE II.

Ant. Fulvia is dead.

Eno. Fulvia!

Ant. Dead.

Eno. Why, sir, give the gods a thankful sacrifice. When it pleaseth their deities to take the wife of a man from him, it shows to man the tailors of the earth; comforting therein, that when old robes are worn out, there are numbers to make new. If there were no more women but Fulvia, then had you indeed a cut, and the case to be lamented: this grief is crowned with consolation; 82 your 32 colloquial use: old smock brings forth a new petticoat:—and, indeed, the tears 33 live in an onion that should water this sorrow. 175

Abb., 221.

Ant. The business she hath ⁸⁴ broached in the state Cannot endure my absence.

33. I.e., your sorrow should be a forced 34. Set agoing.

Eno. And the business you have broached here cannot be without you; especially that of Cleopatra's, which wholly

depends on your 85 abode.

Eno.

180 35. Stay here.

Ant. No more light answers. Let our officers Have notice what we purpose. I shall ⁸⁶ break The cause of our ⁸⁷ expedience to the queen, And get her leave to 88 part. For not alone The death of Fulvia with 89 more urgent touches, Do strongly speak to us; but the letters too Of many our 40 contriving friends in Rome ⁴¹ Petition us at home: Sextus Pompeius Hath given 42 the dare to Cæsar, and commands The empire of the sea: our slippery people— Whose love is never link'd to the deserver Till his deserts are past—begin to throw Pompey the Great, and all his dignities, Upon his son; who, high in name and power, Higher than both in blood and life, 43 stands up For the main soldier: whose quality, going on, The sides o' the world may 44 danger: much is breeding, Which, like 45 the courser's hair, hath yet but life, And not a serpent's poison. Say, our pleasure, To such whose place is under us, requires 200 Our quick remove from hence.

36. Open, disclose: see J. Coss. ii., 1. 37. Expedition. 38. Depart. 39. More pressing motives.

40. Sofourning: so Walker, i. 163; but see Dyce's Gloss. 41. Desire our presence. IGO 42. Deflance: see Introd., p. 229.

> 43. Aims at being the chief s.

44. Enclanger.

45. Old superstition that a horse's hair laid in water turns into a poisonous serpent.

Sir, I shall do't. [Excunt.

Scene III.—The same. Another room in the same.

Enter CLEOPATRA, CHARMIAN, IRAB, and ALEXAS.

Cleo. Where is he?

As monosyll.: see
 Walker, Sh. Vera.,
 p. 178.

2. Let it not be known that I sent you. Char.

¹Madam, I did not see him since.

Cleo. See where he is, who's with him, what he does:—

I 2did not send you:—if you find him sad,

Say I am dancing; if in mirth, report

That I am sudden sick: quick, and return. [Exit Alkas.

Char. Madam, methinks, if you did love him dearly,

You do not hold the method to enforce

The like from him.

3. Relative omitted: Abb., 244.

4. Recommend you to abstain from

doing as you pro-

pose.

Cleo.

What should I do, ³I do not?

10

20

Char. In each thing give him way, cross him in nothing

Cleo. Thou teachest like a fool,—the way to lose him.

Char. Tempt him not so too far; I wish, forbear:

In time we hate that which we often fear.

But here comes Antony.

Cleo.

I'm sick and sullen.

Enter Antony.

5. Expression.

Ant. I'm sorry to give ⁵breathing to my purpose,—
Cleo. Help me away, dear Charmian; I shall fall:
It cannot be thus long, the sides of nature
Will not sustain it.

Ant.

Now, my dearest queen,—

Cleo. Pray you, stand further from me.

Ant.

What's the matter!

Cleo. I know, by that same eye, there's some good news. What says the married woman —You may go:

Would she had never given you leave to come!

Let her not say 'tis I that keep you here,— I have no power upon you; hers you are.

Ant. The gods best know,-

6. Emphatic.

Cleo.

O, never was there equeen 30

So mightily betray'd! yet at the first

I saw the ⁷ treasons planted.

7. Perfidious designs.

Ant.

Cleopatra,—

Cleo. Why should I think you can be mine and true-

Though you in swearing shake the thronèd gods— Who have been false to Fulvia? Riotous madness, To be entangled with those mouth-made vows Which break themselves in swearing!

Ant. Most sweet queen,—

Cleo. Nay, pray you, seek no 8 colour for your going, 40 8. Excuse: see J. But bid farewell, and go: when you 9 su'd staying, Then was the time for words: no going then;— Eternity was in our lips and eyes, Bliss in our brows' 10 bent; none our parts so poor,

But was 11 a race of heaven: they are so still, Or thou, the greatest soldier of the world, Art turn'd the greatest liar.

Ant.How now, lady!

Cleo. I would I had thy inches; thou shouldst know There were a heart in ¹²Egypt.

Hear me, queen: Ant.

The strong necessity of time commands Our services awhile; but my full heart Remains in ¹³use with you. Our Italy

¹⁴Shines o'er with civil swords: Sextus Pompeius Makes his approaches to the *14 port of Rome:

Equality of two domestic powers

¹⁵Breed scrupulous faction: the hated, grown to strength,

Are newly grown to love: the condemn'd Pompey

Rich in his father's honour, creeps apace Into the hearts of such as have not thriv'd

Upon the present state, whose numbers threaten;

And quietness, grown sick of rest, would ¹⁶ purge By any desperate change: my more *16 particular,

And that which most with you should 17 safe my going,

Is Fulvia's death.

Cleo. Though age from folly could not give me freedom, It does from childishness:—can Fulvia die?

Ant. She's dead, my queen:

Look here, and, at thy sovereign leisure, read The ¹⁸ garboils she awak'd; at the last, best:

See when and where she died.

Cleo. O most false love!

Where be the sacred vials thou shouldst fill

Caes., il. 1. 29. 9. Begged leave to

10. Tension, inclination: see 1. 4. 11. Had a smack, *flavour : comp.* 'racy'; or perhaps of heavenly race, origin.'

50 12. The Queen of Egypt: see K. John,

13. Possession.

14. Glitters everywhere with the rocapons of civil *14. See Cor., 1. 7. L 15. See J. Cos., v.

1. 35.

60

70

16. Seek to be cured. •16. See Cor.,

17. Render s., as securing to you my

18. Commotions

With sorrowful water? Now I see, I see, In Fulvia's death, how mine receiv'd shall be. Ant. Quarrel no more, but be prepar'd to know The purposes I 19 bear; which 20 are, or cease, 19. Intend. 20. Tuke effect. As you shall give the advice: by the 21 fire 21. As disayll.: see That quickens Nilus' slime, I go from hence 80 Abb., 480; heat, sun. Thy soldier, servant; making peace or war As thou *21 affect'st. •21. Pleasest. Cleo. Cut my lace, Charmian, come;— But let it be:—I'm quickly ill, and well: So Antony loves. My precious queen, forbear; Ant. And give true. 22 evidence to his love, which stands 22. Testimony to the love of him An honourable trial. who is ready to So Fulvia told me. Cleo. Mand: Abb., 218, 265. I prithee, turn aside, and weep for her; 90 Then bid adieu to me, and say the tears Belong to ²³ Egypt: ²⁴ good now, play one scene 23. See above, 50. 24. See above, 2. 25. Of excellent dissembling; and let't look Like perfect honour. You'll heat my blood: no more. Ant. Cleo. You can do better yet; but this is 25 meetly. 25. Pretty well. Ant. Now, by my sword,— And target.—Still he mends; Cleo. But this is not the best:—look, prithee, Charmian, How this ²⁶Herculean Roman does become 100 26. The Gens Antonia, derived The carriage of his 27 chafe. (a) from Anton, son of Hercules: see Sh. Ant. I'll leave you, lady. Plut., p. 156, and Courteous lord, one word Cleo. below, iv. 12. 48. 27. Fret, fury. Sir, you and I must part,—but that's not it: Sir, you and I have lov'd,—but there's not it; That you know well: something it is I would,— O, my ²⁸ oblivion is a very Antony, 28. Forgetfulness. And I am all 29 forgot. 29. Both forgetful and forgotten. But that your royalty Ant. Holds idleness your subject, I should ⁸⁰ take you 110 30. I.e., judging from your idle For idleness itself. talk. 'Tis sweating labour Cleo.

To bear such idleness so near the heart

But, sir, forgive me;

As Cleopatra ³¹ this.

31. Bears this.

I 20

Since 32 my becomings kill me, when they do not ³³Eye well to you: your honour calls you hence; Therefore be deaf to my unpitied folly, And all the gods go with you! upon your sword Sit laurel victory! and smooth success Be strew'd before your feet!

82. Graces of my person. 83. Look, appear.

Ant.Let us go. Come; Our separation so abides, and flies, That thou, residing here, go'st yet with me, And I, hence fleeting, here remain with thee. Away!

Exeunt.

Scene IV.—Rome. An apartment in CESAR'S house.

Enter Octavius Cæsar, Lepidus, and Attendants.

Cæs. You may see, Lepidus, and henceforth know, Giving him a letter.

It is not Cæsar's natural vice to hate Our great 1 competitor: from Alexandria This is the news:—he 2 fishes, drinks, and wastes The lamps of night in revel; is not more manlike Than Cleopatra, nor the ⁸queen of Ptolemy More womanly than he; hardly *gave audience, or Vouchsaf'd to think he'd partners: you shall find *4there A man who is the ⁵abstract of all faults That all men ⁶ follow. I must not think there are

1. Associate-Le., Antony.

2. See Sh. Plut.,

3. Cleopatra.

4. See 1. 61.

•4. Lo., in what the letter tells. 5. Epitome.

7. PL of 'mough.

IO 6. Pursus, put in practice.

Evils ⁷enow to darken all his goodness: His faults, in him, seem as the spots of heaven, More fiery by night's blackness; hereditary, Rather than ⁸ purchas'd; what he cannot change, Than what he chooses.

8. Acquired.

20

Cæs. You're too indulgent. Let us grant, it is not Amiss to give a kingdom for a mirth; To keep the turn of tippling with a slave; To reel the streets at noon: say this becomes him,— As ⁹his composure must be rare indeed Whom these things cannot blemish,—yet must Antony No way excuse his 10 soils, when we do bear

9. The composition of the nature of that man.

10. Stains, faults.

60

Visit, punish.
 See above, i. 1.
 Summons like the beating of a drum.
 See Cor., iii. 2.
 Give occasion for chiding.
 Their future ex.

17. Against.

18. Sextus P.: 200

So great weight in his lightness. If he's fill'd His vacancy with his voluptuousness, Full surfeits, and *forestalled debility, ¹¹Call on him for't: but to ¹²confound such time, That ¹³drums him from his sport, and ¹⁴speaks as loud 30 As his own state and ours,—'tis to ¹⁵be chid As we rate boys, who, immature in knowledge, Pawn their ¹⁶experience to their present pleasure, And so rebel ¹⁷to judgment.

Enter a Messenger.

above, 3. 55.

19. Whom fear, not love, made Casar's friends.
20. Malcontents.
21. Represent: see Cor., 1. 9. 56.

Lep. Here's more news.

Mess. Thy biddings have been done; and every hour,

Most noble Cæsar, shalt thou have report

How 'tis abroad. ¹⁸Pompey is strong at sea;

And it appears he is belov'd of those

That ¹⁹only have fear'd Cæsar: to the coasts

The ²⁰discontents repair, and men's reports

²¹Give him much wrong'd.

Cæs. I should have known no less:

It hath been taught us from the primal state, (a)
That he which is was wish'd until he were;
And the ebb'd man, ne'er lov'd till ne'er worth love,
²²Comes dear'd by being lack'd. This ²³common body,
Like to a vagabond flag upon the stream,
Goes to and back, ²⁴lackeying the varying tide,
To rot itself with motion.

53.
24. Following like a servant.
25. See Sh. Plut., p. 180; and p. 243.
26. Plough: see above, 2. 113.

22. Becomes endeared: see Cor.,

2. 132.

iv. 1. 17, and above,

23. See Cor., L 6.

Mess.

Cæsar, I bring thee word,

Menecrates and Menas, famous pirates,

Make the sea serve them, which they ²⁶ ear and wound

With keels of every kind: many hot inroads

They make in Italy; the borders maritime

Lack blood to think on't, and ²⁸ flush youth revolt:

No vessel can peep forth, but 'tis as soon

Taken as seen; for Pompey's name strikes more

27. Grow pale. 28. Lusty, in full vigour.

Cæs. Antony,
Leave thy lascivious wassails. When thou once
Wast ²⁹ beaten from Modéna, where thou slew'st
Hirtius and Pansa, consuls, at thy heel

Than could his war resisted.

29. See Sh. Plut., p. 147.

88. Le., for, to do.

36. Be informed of.

1. A strong opiate.

Exerunt. 36. Bounden duty.

ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

Did famine follow; whom thou fought'st against, Though daintily brought up, with patience more Than savages could suffer: thou didst drink What beasts would cough at: thy palate then did deign The roughest berry on the rudest hedge; Yea, like the stag, when snow the pasture 30 sheets, 70 30. Skrouds, covers as with a sheet. The barks of trees thou browsed'st; on the Alps It is reported thou didst eat strange flesh, Which some did die to look on: and all this— It wounds thine honour that I speak it now— Was borne so like a soldier, that thy cheek So much as ⁸¹ lank'd not. 31. Shrunk It is ⁸² pity of him. Lep.

32. To be regretted.

Cæs. Let his shames quickly

SCENE V.

Drive him to Rome: 'tis time at least we twain Did show ourselves i' the field; and to that end 80

Assemble we immediate council: Pompey Thrives in our idleness.

To-morrow, Cæsar, Lep. I shall be furnish'd to inform you rightly Both what by sea and land I can be 83 able, To front this present time.

Till which 34 encounter, Cæs. 34. Meeting.

Farewell. It is my business too.

Lep. Farewell, my lord; what you shall know meantime Of stirs abroad, I shall be seech you, sir, 90

To let me ⁸⁵ be partaker.

Cæs. Doubt not, sir;

I know it for my ⁸⁶bond.

Scene V.—Alexandria. A room in Cleopatra's palace.

Enter Cleopatra, Charmian, Iras, and Mardian.

Cleo. Charmian.—

Char. Madam?

Cleo. Ha, ha!—

Char.

Give me to drink ¹mandragora.

Why, madam?

Cleo. That I might sleep out this great gap of time

My Antony is away.

Chur.

You think of him

Too much.

Cleo.

O, treason!

10

30

40

2. As monosyll.: see above, 3. 2

Char.

²Madam, I trust, not so.

Cleo. Thou, Mardian!

Mar.

What is your highness' pleasure!

Cleo. Not now to hear thee sing. O Charmian, Where think'st thou he is now? Stands he, or sits he? Or does he walk? or is he on his horse? O happy horse, to bear the weight of Antony! Do bravely, horse! for wott'st thou whom thou mov'st! The demi-Atlas of this earth, the arm

3. Close-fitting helmet: see 2 K. Henr. 6, v. 1. 201. And ⁸burgonet of men.—He's speaking now,

Or murmuring, "Where's my serpent of old Nile?"

For so he calls me:—now I feed myself With most delicious poison:—think on me,

That am with Phœbus' amorous pinches black,

And wrinkled deep in time! (a) Broad-fronted Cæsar

When thou wast here above the ground, I was

4. See IIL 13. 14L

5. See 1. 4, sq.

6. Physician.

7. Tincture, here for elixir used by

alchemists: see J.

Cæs., I. 3. 167.

A *morsel for a monarch; and great Pompey Would stand, and make his eyes 5 grow in my brow; There would he anchor his aspect, and die

With looking on his life.

Enter ALEXAS.

Alex.

Sovereign of Egypt, hail!

Cleo. How much unlike art thou Mark Antony! Yet, coming from him, that great ⁶ medicine hath

With his ⁷ tinct gilded thee.—

How goes it with my brave Mark Antony ?

Alex. The very last thing that he did, dear queen,

He kiss'd—the last of many doubled kisses—

8. Bright, shining. This 8 orient pearl:—his speech sticks in my heart.

Cleo. Mine ear must pluck it thence.

"Good friend," quoth he, Alex.

"Say, the 9 firm Roman to great 10 Egypt sends This treasure of an oyster; at whose foot, To mend the petty present, I will 11 piece Her opulent throne with kingdoms; all the east,

9. Constant: 80 Dyce; but Walker, conj. 'first.' 10. See above, 3. 50. 11. See Cor. ii. 3.

12. Edd. 'an armgaunt; Hanmer,

'an arm-giri ;'

Mason, 'a termagant, approved by

Walker: Lettsom,

13. *So as* : Abb.,

281.

70 14. Ressengers.

'rampaunt.'

Say thou, shall call her mistress." So he nodded, And soberly did mount ¹²a barbèd steed, Who neigh'd so high, that what I would have spoke Was dumb'd by him.

What, was he sad or merry? Cleo.

Alex. Like to the time o' th' year between th' extremes Of hot and cold, he was nor sad nor merry, 60

Cleo. O well-divided disposition !-- Note him, Note him, good Charmian, 'tis the man; but note him:

He was not sad,—for he would shine on those That make their looks by his; he was not merry,— Which seem'd to tell them his remembrance lay

In Egypt with his joy; but between both:

O heavenly mingle!—Be'st thou sad or merry, The violence of either thee becomes,

So does it no man else.—Mett'st thou my 14 posts?

Alex. Ay, madam, twenty several messengers:

Why do you send so thick?

Who's born that day Cleo.

When I forget to send to Antony Shall die a beggar.—Ink and paper, Charmian.— Welcome, my good Alexas.—Did I, Charmian, Ever love Cæsar so?

Char. O that brave Cæsar!

Cleo. Be chok'd with such another emphasis! Say, the brave Antony.

The valiant Cæsar! Char. 80

Cleo. By 15 Isis, I will give thee bloody teeth, If thou with Cæsar ¹⁶ paragon again My man of men.

Char. By your most gracious pardon,

I sing but after you. My 17 salad days, Cleo.

When I was green in judgment:—cold in blood, To say as I said then !-But, come, away;

Get me ink and paper:

He shall have every day a several greeting, Or I'll unpeople Egypt.

15. Goddess of Egypt. 16. Compare.

17. See B. & Sh., p. 86, note.

90

Excunt.

20

30

ACT IL

(The politic marriage of Antony with Octavia.)

Scene I.—Messina. A room in Pompey's house.

| 1 | San | 1 | 4 | F2 |
|---|-----|---|---|-----------|

2. See B. & Sh.,

S. See Juv. Sat., x.

p. 188.

8 and 347.

Enter Pompey, 1 Menecrates, and Menas.

Pom. If the great gods be just, they shall assist The deeds of justest men.

Mene. Know, worthy Pompey,

That 2 what they do delay, they not deny.

Pom. Whiles we are suitors to their throne, decays The thing we sue for.

Mene. We, ignorant of ourselves, Beg ³ often our own harms, which the wise powers Deny us for our good; so find we profit By losing of our prayers.

Pom. I shall do well:

The people love me, and the sea is mine;

My powers are *crescent, and my auguring hope from the moon.

Says it will come to the full. Mark Antony

In Egypt sits at dinner, and will make

No wars ⁵ without doors: Cæsar gets money where He loses hearts: Lepidus flatters both, Of both is flatter'd; but he neither loves, Nor either cares for him.

Men. Cæsar and Lepidus

Are in the field; a mighty strength they carry.

Pom. Where ⁶ have you this? 'tis false.

6. Did you hear. Pom. Where have you this it is issue.

Men. From Silvius, sir.

Pom. He dreams: I know they are in Rome together,
Looking for Antony. But all the charms of love
7 Tie up the libertine in a chain of feests

7. Optative. 7 Tie up the libertine in a chain of feasts,

Keep his brain fuming; ⁸Epicurĕan cooks
Sharpen with cloyless sauce his appetite,

That sleep and feeding may prorogue his honour

To: Abb., 182; Even 9 till a Lethe'd dulness!

9. To: Abb., 182;
'Lethe'd' = Oblivi-

8. See Walker, Sh Vers., p. 211.

Enter VARRIUS

How now, Varrius!

ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

SCENK II,

Var. This is most certain that I shall 10 deliver :--10, See Con., ly 6. Mark Antony is every hour in Rome Expected: since he went from Egypt 'tis A "space for further travel, 11 There has been I could have given less matter have yone further time for him to Pom. A 12 better ear.—Menas, I did not think 12. More welling. This amorous surfeiter would have 13 donn'd his helm 40 18. Don - do on, For such a petty war: his soldiership Is twice the other twain's: (a) but let us rear The higher 14 our opinion, that our stirring IL La , of ouractors. Can from the lap of Egypt's widow pluck The love-sick Antony. I cannot 15 hope 13. Expect. Casar and Antony shall well greet together: His 16 wife that's dead did trespasses to Clesar; 16. Pulvis, see staive, L 2 8L His 17 brother warr'd upon him; although, I think, 17 Lucius, see Not mov'd by Antony. 50 004,90 I know not, Menas, How lesser enmities may give way to greater. Were't not that we stand up against them all, Twere 18 pregnant they should 19 square between themselves; 18. Highly probable 19. Quarrel For they have 20 entertained cause enough 30. Barboweed. To draw their swords: but how the fear of us May 21 coment their divisions, and bind up 31. Bee l. 2 10. The petty difference, we yet not know. Re't as our gods will have't! It only 29 stands

SCENE II.—Rome. A room in the house of LEPIDUS.

Enter Enobarbus and Lepidus.

Lep. Good Enobarbus, 'tis a worthy deed, And shall become you well, t' entreat your 'captain To soft and gentle speech. I shall entreat him To answer "like himself - if Casar move him,

Let Antony look over Cæsar's head, And speak as loud as Mars. By Jupiter,

Our lives upon to use our strongest hands.

Come, Menaa.

1. Antoner.

1. Lo., boddly, O'Ac se to be provoked.

22. Stande upon -60 concerns see Cor.

III. % 64.

Exeunt.

254 ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA. ACT IL Were I the wearer of Antonius' beard, I would not 3 shav't to-day. 3. Dress it—to show respect to C.: 800 . Lep. Tis not a time 10 259. For private 4stomaching. 4. Resentment. Every time Eno. Serves for the matter that is then born in t. Lep. But small to greater matters must give way. Eno. Not if the small come first. Lep. Your speech is passion: But, pray you, stir no embers up. Here comes The noble Antony. Enter Antony and Ventidius. Eno.And yonder, Cæsar. Enter CESAR, MECENAS, and AGRIPPA. Ant. If we ⁵ compose well here, ⁶ to Parthia: (a) 20 5. Adjust our differences. Hark ye, Ventidius. 6. I.e., I intend to I do not know, Cæs. march: see 8h. Plut., p. 184, sq. Mecenas; ask Agrippa. Noble friends, Lep. That which combin'd us was most great, and let not A ⁷ leaner action rend us. What's amiss, 7. More insignifi-May it be gently heard: when we debate Our trivial difference 8 loud, we do commit 8. In high words. Murder in healing wounds: then, noble partners,— The rather, for I earnestly beseech,— 30 Touch you the sourcest points with sweetest terms,

cunt.

9. And let not illhumour, scolding, be added to the real subject of our difference.

Nor curstness grow to the matter.

Ant.

Were we before our armies, and to fight,

I should do thus. Cies. Welcome to Rome.

Cas.

Ant. Cies.

Cæs.

you urge it. 11. I.e., so: Abb., 404. 12 Act ridiculously.

10. I consent, as

Tis well spoken.

They shake hands.

Thank you.

Sit.

Sit, sir. 10 Nay, then.

41

Ant. I learn you take things ill which are not so, Or 11 being, concern you not

I must 12 be laugh'd at,

If, *12 or for nothing or a little, I Should say myself offended, and with you Chiefly i' the world; more laugh'd at, that I should Once name you ¹⁸derogately, when to sound your name It not concern'd me.

▶12. Either: see J. Cæs., v. 5 3.

Ant. What was't to you? My being in Egypt, Cæsar,

13. Disparagingly: on scansion see Walker, Sh. Vers.,

Cæs. No more than my residing here at Rome Might be to you in Egypt: yet, if you there Did 14 practise on my state, your being in Egypt

14. Plot against.

Might be my ¹⁵ question.

15. Concern.

16. Guess.

How intend you, practis'd? Ant. Cæs. You may be pleas'd to 16 catch at mine intent

¹⁷Your wife and brother By what did here befal me. Made wars upon me; and their ¹⁸contestation

¹⁹Was theme for you, you were the word of war.

Ant. You do mistake your business; my brother never Did 20 urge me in his act: I did 21 inquire it; And have my learning from some true 22 reports, That drew their swords with you. Did he not rather Discredit my authority with yours; And make the wars 23 alike against my stomach, ²⁴ Having alike your cause? Of this my letters Before did satisfy you. If you'll patch a quarrel,

17, See above, i. 2. 86-90. 18. Contention. 19. A thing undertaken in your interest: see 2 K. Henr. 4, i. 3. 23. 20. Allege. 21. Investigate the matter. 22. 'Reports' for 'reporters:' abst. for concr.; comp. 'trumpet,' Cor.,

As matter 25 whole you've not to make it with, It must not be with this. You praise yourself Cæs. By laying défects of judgment to me; but

24. Stomach of me, having, &c.: Abb. 25. But only a piece,

23. Rqually as

against yours.

1. 5. 4.

70 patch.

You patch'd up your excuse.

Not so, not so; Ant.

I know you could not lack—I'm certain on't—

Very necessity of this thought, that I,

Your partner in the cause 'gainst which ²⁶he fought, Could not with ²⁷ graceful eyes attend those wars

Which ²⁸ fronted mine own peace, As for ²⁹ my wife,

I would you had her spirit in such another:

The third o' the world is yours; which with a snaffle 80 You may ³⁰ pace easy, but not such a wife.

26. Lucius. 77. Favourable.

28. Opposed.

29. Fulvia.

Eno. Would we had all such wives, that the men might

30. Make to go: see K. Henr. 8, v. 2. 69.

Go to wars with the women!

100

120

31. Being as she tras. 32. See above, i. 3. 71.

Ant. 31 So much uncurbable, her 32 garboils, Cæsar. Made out of her impatience,—which not wanted Shrewdness of policy too,—I grieving grant Did you too much disquiet: for that, you must But say I could not help it.

Cœs. I wrote to you

When rioting in Alexandria; you Did pocket up my letters, and with taunts Did gibe my 88 missive out of audience.

33. Messenger: 800 1. 1. 19 and 61.

34. Of the sober state in which—

35. See 1, 2, 86, sq:

Sir, Ant.

He fell upon me ere admitted: then Three kings I had newly feasted, and did want ⁸⁴Of what I was i' the morning: but ⁸⁵next day I told him of myself; which was so much As to have ask'd him pardon. Let this fellow Be nothing of our strife; if we contend, Out of our question wipe him.

You have broken Cæs. The article of your oath; which you shall never Have tongue to charge me with.

Lep. Soft, Cæsar!

No, Ant.

Lepidus, let him speak:

The honour is sacred which he talks on now, Supposing that I lack'd it.—But, on, Cæsar; The article of my oath.

Coes. To lend me arms and aid when I requir'd them; 110 The which you ⁸⁶both denied

36. Both whichvis., arms and men.

Neglected, rather; Ant.

37. Le., by dissipa-38. Paralysed and deprived me of my reason.

And then when ⁸⁷ poison'd hours had ⁸⁸ bound me up From mine own knowledge. As nearly as I may, I'll play the penitent to you: but mine honesty Shall not make poor my greatness, nor my power Work without ³⁹it. Truth is, that Fulvia, To have me out of Egypt, made wars here; For which myself, the ignorant motive, do So far ask pardon as befits mine honour

30. My honesty.

To stoop in such a case. Lep. 40. For adverb: see

Tis 40 noble spoken. Mec. If it might please you, 41 to enforce no further

Cor., ii. 3. 100. 41. I.a., I beg you. The 42 griefs between ye: to forget them quite Were to remember that the present need ⁴³Speaks to ⁴⁴atone you.

Worthily spoke, Mecænas.

Lep. Eno. Or, if you borrow one another's love for the instant, R. Rich. 2, i. 1. 206; B. and Sh., p. 30. you may, when you hear no more words of Pompey, return it again: you shall have time to wrangle in when you have nothing else to do. 131

Ant. Thou art a soldier only: speak no more.

Eno. That truth should be silent I had almost forgot.

Ant. You wrong this presence; therefore speak no more.

Eno. Go to, then; see me your 45 considerate stone,

Cæs. I do not much dislike the matter, but The manner of his speech; for't cannot be We shall remain in friendship, our ⁴⁶ conditions So differing in their acts. Yet, if I knew What hoop should hold us stanch, from edge to edge 140 O' the world I would pursue it.

Give me leave, Cæsar,— Agr.

Cæs. Speak, good Agrippa.

Agr. Thou hast a sister by the mother's side, Admir'd Octavia: great Mark Antony

Is now a widower.

Say not so, Agrippa: Cxs.If Cleopatra heard you, 47 your reproof

Were well deserv'd of rashness.

Ant. I am not married, Cæsar: let me hear

Agrippa further speak. Agr. To hold you in perpetual amity,

To make you brothers, and to knit your hearts With an unslipping knot, ⁴⁸ take Antony Octavia to his wife; whose beauty claims No worse a husband than the best of men; Whose virtue and whose general graces speak ⁴⁹That which none else can utter. By this marriage, All little jealousies, which now seem great, And all great fears, which now import their dangers, Would then be nothing: truths would be but tales,

Where now half tales be truths: her love to both Would each to other, and all loves to both,

VOL L

42. Grievances.

43. See above, i. 4. 30.

44. Reconcile: see

45. Thoughtful, but speechless as a stons.

46. Dispositions: see J. Css., ii. 1. 265.

47. The reproof you would receive for your rash speech 150 would be well d.

48. Let Ant. take.

49. I.e., for themscives better than any one clee can.

160

R

190

200

50. Well pondered from a sense of duly.

Pardon what I have spoke; Draw after her. For 'tis a studied, not a present thought, ⁵⁰By duty ruminated.

Will Cæsar speak ! Ant.

Coes. Not till he hears how Antony is touch'd With what is spoke already.

What power is in Agrippa, Ant. If I would say, "Agrippa, be it so,"

To make this good?

The power of Cæsar, and Cæs.

His power unto Octavia.

May I never Ant.

51. Appears: 300 Cor., iv. 5 66.

52. Promote.

To this good purpose, that so fairly ⁵¹ shows, Dream of impediment!—Let me have thy hand: ⁵²Further this act of grace; and from this hour The heart of brothers govern in our loves

And sway our great designs!

There is my hand. Cæs.

53. Deslow on.

A sister I ⁵³ bequeath you, whom no brother

Did ever love so dearly: let her live

th. May our loves ik ver.

To join our kingdoms and our hearts; and 54 never Fly off our loves again!

Happily, amen! Lep.

Ant. I did not think to draw my sword 'gainst Pompey; For he hath laid strange courtesies and great Of late upon me: I must thank him only,

15. Mindfulness of his favours. 56. Asterwards.

Lest my ⁵⁵remembrance suffer ill report; ⁵⁶At heel of that, defy him.

Time calls upon's: Lep.

Of us must Pompey presently be sought, Or else he seeks out us.

Ant.

Where lies he now?

Cas. About the 57 Mount Misenum. 57. In Campania: s ~ Sh. Plut., p. 180.

What's his strength Ant.

By land?

Cæs. Great and increasing: but by sea He is an absolute master.

So is the fame. Ant.

Would we had spoke together! Haste we for it: Yet, ere we put ourselves in arms, dispatch we

The business we have talk'd of.

With most gladness;

And do invite you to my sister's view, Whither straight I'll lead you.

Let us, Lepidus,

Not lack your company.

Noble Antony,

210

Not sickness should detain ma

Fourish. Eccunt CEBAR, ANTONY, and LEPIDUS.

Mec. Welcome from Egypt, sir.

Eno. Half the heart of Casar, worthy Mecanas !- My konouruble friend, Agrippa !--

Agr. Good Enobarbus!

Mee. We have cause to be glad that matters are so well digested. You stayed well by't in Egypt.

Eno. Ay, sir; we did sleep day out of countenance, and ground, Sch. Les

made the night light with drinking.

Mec. Eight wild-boars roasted whole at a breakfast, and

but twelve persons there: 50 is this true? Eno. This was but as a fly 60 by an eagle: we had much in the

more monstrous matter of feast, which worthily deserved noting.

Mec. She's a most triumphant lady, 51 if report be square of the best such as to her.

Eno. When she first met Mark Antony, she pursed a rook his heart up his heart, upon the river 68 of Cydnus (b)

Agr. There she 64 appeared indeed; or my reporter 65 de- 1941

vised well for her.

Eno. I will tell you.

"The barge she sat in, like a burnish'd throne, Burn'd on the water: the poop was beaten gold; Purple the sails, and so perfumed that The winds were love sick with them; th' oars were silver, Which to the tune of flutes kept stroke, and made The water which they beat to follow faster, As amorous of their strokes. For her own person, It beggar'd all description: she did lie In her paython-cloth of gold of tissue-Der-picturing of that Venus where we see

55, Stood pour

2 2 1 50, See Sh. Plut., 00. Compared with,

report talla,

capitive like money to a parmi desira of to Children 230 sh Phit p 174. 64. Made a grand пурваниям все Cor ly 1 78 65. Invented. 66, Compare the description of the same scene in Drydon't 'All for Love. hl. t. and Walter Scott a remarks. vol v p 252, burnish d, ohteing, only word in partulp

e" The Venus 240 Analyomeus of Apriles non Or Art. Am., III, 841.

260

270

280

68. Make hot

The fancy outwork nature: on each side her Stood pretty dimpled boys, like smiling Cupids, With divers-colour'd fans, whose wind did seem To ⁶⁸glow the delicate cheeks which they did cool, And what they undid did.

69. Did her homage in, or by, their looks: see Ps. exxiii. 2. 70. Bends of their eyes: see J. Cas., i. 2. 129. 71. Used as plural.

72. Nimbly.

O, rare for Antony! Agr.Eno. Her gentlewomen, like the Nereides, So many mermaids, 69 tended her i' th' eyes, And made 70 their bends adorings: at the helm A seeming mermaid steers: the silken ⁷¹ tackle Swell with the touches of those flower-soft hands, That ⁷² yarely frame the office. From the barge A strange invisible pérfume hits the sense (c)Of the adjacent wharfs. The city cast Her people out upon her; and Antony, Enthron'd i' the market-place, did sit alone, Whistling to th' air; which, 78 but for vacancy. Had gone to gaze on Cleopatra too, And made a gap in nature.

73. For fear of making a vacuum.

Agr. Rare Egyptian! Eno. Upon her landing, Antony sent to her,

Invited her to supper: she replied,

74. For 'would:'
Abb., 326.

It ⁷⁴should be better he became her guest;
Which she entreated: our courteous Antony,
Whom ne'er the word of "No" woman heard speak,
Being ⁷⁵harber'd ten times o'er, goes to the feast,

75. See above, 9.70. *Meal*, repast.

And for his ⁷⁶ ordinary pays his heart For what ⁷⁷ his eves eat only. Once

77. See Virg. Æn., 1. 713. For what ⁷⁷his eyes eat only, Once I saw her Hop forty paces through the public street; And having lost her breath, she spoke, and panted, That she did make defect perfection, And ⁷⁸breathless, power breathe forth.

78. And being breathless did b. f. power.

Mec. Now Antony must leave her utterly.

Eno. Never; he will not:

Age cannot wither her, nor custom stale
Her infinite variety: other women cloy
The appetites they feed; but she makes hungry
Where most she satisfies: for vilest things
79 Become themselves in her.

79. Set off, lend thomselves a grace.

Mec. If beauty, wisdom, modesty, can settle

The heart of Antony, Octavia is A blessèd ⁸⁰ lottery to him.

80. Allotment.

Agr.

Let us go.—

290

Good Enobarbus, make yourself my guest

Whilst you abide here.

Eno.

Humbly, sir, I thank you. [Exeunt.

Scene III.—The same. A room in Casar's house.

Enter Antony, Cæsar, Octavia between them; and Attendants.

Ant. The world and my great office will sometimes Divide me from your bosom.

Octa.

All which time

Before the gods my knee shall bow 'my prayers To them for you.

1. Comp. Cor., i. 1. 220.

Ant. [to Cæs.] Good night, sir.—My Octavia, Read not my blemishes in the world's report: I have not ²kept my square; but that to come

My past kfe has been irregular.

Shall all be done by the rule. Good night, dear lady. Octa. Good night, sir.

10

Cas. [to Ant.] Good night. [Exeunt CESAR and OCTAVIA.

Enter ³Soothsayer.

3. See Sh. Plut., p. 181, for this scene.

Ant. Now, sirrah,—you do wish yourself in Egypt?

Sooth. Would I had never come from thence, nor you thither!

Ant. If you can, your reason?

4. Can give it.

8ee 8h. Plut.

p. 181.

Sooth. I see it in my ⁵motion, have it not in my tongue: 5. Thought. but yet hie you to Egypt again.

Ant. Say to me

Whose fortunes shall rise higher, Cæsar's or mine?

Sooth. Cæsar's.

20

Therefore, O Antony, stay not by his side:

Thy demon, that's thy spirit which keeps thee, is

Noble, courageous, high, unmatchable,

Where Cæsar's is not; but, near him, thy angel

Becomes ⁶afeard, (a) as being o'erpower'd: therefore

Make space enough between you.

Speak this no more.

Ant.

Sooth. To none but thee; no more, but when to thee. If thou dost play with him at any game, Thou'rt sure to lose; and 7 of that natural luck, 30 7. In consequence of. He beats thee 'gainst the odds: thy lustre thickens, When he shines by: I say again, thy spirit Is all afraid to govern thee near him;

But he away, 'tis noble.

Get thee gone: Ant.

Say to ⁸Ventidius I would speak with him:— 8. See above, 2. 21.

Exit Soothsayer.

He shall to Parthia.—Be it art or hap, ⁹He hath spoken true: the very dice obey ¹⁰him; 9. Soothmayer. 10. Cmear.

And, in our sports, my better 11 cunning faints Under his chance: if we draw lots, he speeds;

His cocks do win the battle still of mine,

When it is ¹² all to naught; his quails ¹⁸ inhooped Ever beat mine, at ¹⁴odds. I will to Egypt: And though I make this marriage for my peace,

I' th' east my pleasure lies.

Enter VENTIDIUS.

O, come, Ventidius, You must to Parthia: your commission's ready; Follow me, and receive't.

Execut.

40

Scene IV.—The same. A street.

Enter Lepidus, Mecenas, and Agrippa.

Lep. Trouble yourselves no further: pray you, hasten Your generals ¹after.

Sir, Mark Antony Agr.Will e'en but kiss Octavia, and we'll follow.

Lep. Till I shall see you in your soldier's dress, Which will become you both, farewell.

We shall, Mec.

As I ²conceive the journey, be at the ³Mount Before you, Lepidus.

Your way is shorter; Lep. My purposes do draw me much about:

1. To follow me.

11. Skill.

nothing.

Key, p. 41.

of numbers.

12. The odds in my favour are as all to

13. When placed for fighting within

the hoop: see Sh.

14. Disadvantage

2. Calculate. 3. *Misena* : **s**0e above, 2. 185.

10

You'll win two days upon me.

Mec. Agr.

Sir, good success!

Lep. Farewell.

Exeunt.

Scene V.—Alexandria. A room in Cleopatra's palace.

Enter CLEOPATRA, CHARMIAN, IRAS, and ALEXAS.

Cleo. Give me some music,—music, 1 moody food Of us that trade in love.

Attend.

The music, ho!

Enter MARDIAN.

Cleo. Let it alone; let's to billiards: come, Charmian.

Char. My arm is sore; best play with Mardian.

Cleo. Come, you'll play with me, sir?

Mar. As well as I can, madam.

Cleo. And when good will is show'd, though't come too short. 10

The actor may plead pardon. I'll none now:— Give me mine *1 angle, — we'll to the river: there, My music playing far off, I will betray Tawny-finn'd fishes; my bended hook shall pierce Their slimy jaws; and, as I draw them up, I'll think them every one an Antony, And say, "Ah, ha! you're caught."

Char. 'Twas merry when

You wager'd on your angling; 2 when your diver Did hang a salt-fish on his hook, which he

With fervency drew up.

That time,—O times!--Cleo.

I laugh'd him out of patience; and that night I laugh'd him into patience: and next morn, Ere the *2 ninth hour, I drunk him to his bed; Then put my tires and mantles on him, whilst I wore his sword ⁸Philippan.

Enter a Messenger. (a)

O, from Italy!--

⁴Ram thou thy fruitful tidings in mine ears, That long time have been barren.

· 1. Hook, hence Ashiny instruments.

1. Melancholy.

2. See 8h. Plut., p. 20

> •2. By the Roman reckoning of time, 3 P.M. See Juy. Sat., i. 49. On 'I drunk h!m,' comp. Othel., il. 3. 84. 3. Which he had worn at Philippi.

4. Hanmer conj. 'rain:' see 67.

Madam, madam,— Mess. Cleo. Antony's dead!—if thou do say so, villain, Thou kill'st thy ⁵ mistress: but well and free, 5. As if trisyll.: Abb., 477. If thou so ⁶ yield him, there is gold, and here 6. Report of. My bluest veins to kiss,—a hand that kings Have lipp'd, and trembled kissing. Mess. First, madam, he is well. Why, there's more gold. Cleo. But, sirrah, mark, we use To say the dead are well: bring it to that, 40 The gold I give thee will I melt and pour Down thy ill-uttering throat. Mess. Good madam, hear me. Cleo. · Well, go to, I will; But there's no goodness in thy face: if Antony Be free and healthful, why so 7 tart a favour 7. Sour a face: see J. Casa., i. 2. 97. To trumpet such good tidings? If not well, Thou shouldst come like a Fury crown'd with snakes, Not like a ⁸ formal man. 8. One in the form of man. Will't please you hear me! Mess. Cleo. I have a mind to strike thee ere thou speak'st: Yet, if thou say Antony lives, is well, Or friends with Cæsar, or not captive to him, I'll set thee in a shower of gold, and hail Rich pearls upon thee. Mess. Madam, he's well. Well said. Cleo. Mess. And friends with Cæsar. Cleo. Thou'rt an honest man. Mess. Cæsar and he are greater friends than ever. 60 · Cleo. Make thee a fortune from me. But yet, madam,— Mess.

9. Going before: qu. 'precedent.'

10. I.e., good state.

Cleo. I do not like "But yet," it does allay
The good 'precedence; fie upon "But yet"!
"But yet" is as a gaoler to bring forth
Some monstrous malefactor. Prithee, friend,
Pour out the pack of matter to mine ear,
The good and bad together: he's friends with Cæsar;
In 'state of health thou say'st; and thou say'st, free.

Mess. Free, madam! no; I made no such report:

He's bound—*he's married—to Octavia.

Cleo. The most infectious pestilence upon thee!

Strikes him down.

Mess. Good madam, patiènce.

Cleo.

What say you —Hence,

Strikes him again.

Horrible villain! or I'll spurn thine eyes

Like balls before me; I'll unhair thy head:

80

11 Death-protract ing: see K. Rich.

12. Give thee to boo —into the bargain

fr. 'booty.'

11. 2. 75.

She hales him up and down.

Thou shalt be whipp'd with wire, and stew'd in brine, Smarting in ¹¹lingering pickle.

Mess.

Gracious madam.

I that do bring the news made not the match.

Cleo. Say 'tis not so, a province I will give thee, And make thy fortunes proud: the blow thou hadst

Shall make thy peace for moving me to rage;

And I will ¹²boot thee with what gift beside

Thy modesty can beg.

He's married, madam.

90

Cleo. Rogue, thou hast liv'd too long. Draws a knife.

Mess.

Mess. ·

Cleo.

Nay, then I'll run.-

What mean you, madam? I have made no fault. Exit.

Char. Good madam, keep yourself within yourself:

The man is innocent.

Cleo. Some innocents scape not the thunderbolt.— Melt Egypt into Nile! and kindly creatures Turn all to serpents!—Call the slave again:—

Though I am mad, I will not bite him:—call.

Char. He is ¹³afeard to come.

IOO 13. Afraid: 800 J. Cees., ii. 2. 71.

I will not hurt him.

Exit CHARMIAN.

These hands do lack nobility, that they strike A meaner than myself; since I myself Have given myself the cause.14

14. By my conduct towards Antony.

Re-enter Charmian and Messenger.

Come hither, sir.

Though it be honest, it is never ¹⁵good

To bring bad news: give to a gracious message

An host of tongues; but let ill tidings tell

15. Play on the word

Themselves when they be felt.

Mess.

I've done my duty.

110

Cleo. Is he married?

and Sh., p. 21.

16. See Abb., 11; B. I cannot hate thee ¹⁶ worser than I do,

If thou again say "Yes."

Mess.

He's married, madam.

17. Persist in saying that.

Cleo. The gods confound thee! dost thou 17 hold there still ?

Mess. Should I lie, madam?

O, I would thou didst,

18. Even (f: Abb., 133.

19. See Ov. Met.,

20. The evil of which thou givest

me such assurance.

21. Met. from unpurchased goods.

III. 345.

¹⁸So half my Egypt were submerg'd, and made

A cistern for scal'd snakes! Go, get thee hence: Hadst thou ¹⁹ Narcissus in thy face, to me

Thou wouldst appear most ugly. He is married!

Mess. I crave your highness' pardon.

Cleo.

He is married!

Mess. Take no offence that I would not offend you:

To punish me for what you make me do

Seems much unequal: he's married to Octavia.

Cleo. O, that his fault should make a knave of thee, That art not 20 what thou'rt sure of !--Get thee hence! The merchandise which thou hast brought from Rome Are all too dear for me: lie they 21 upon thy hand, Exit Messenger. And be undone by 'em!

Char.

Good your highness, patience.

Cleo. In praising Antony, I've disprais'd Cæsar.

Char. Many times, madam.

Cleo.

I am paid for't now.

Lead me from hence;

I faint:—O Iras, Charmian!—'tis no matter.—

Go to the fellow, good Alexas; bid him Report the feature of Octavia, her years,

Her inclination, let him not leave out The colour of her hair:—bring me word quickly.

Exit ALEXAS

140

22. Antony.

Let ²²him for ever go:—let him—*No, Charmian; Though he be painted one way like a Gorgon, The other way's a Mars.—[To Mardian] Bid you Alexas Bring word how tall she is.—Pity me, Charmian, But do not speak to me.—Lead me to my chamber. [Excunt.

SCENE VI.]

Scene VI.—Near Misenum.

Flourish. Enter Pompey and Menas from one side, with drum and trumpet: from the other, Cæsar, Antony, Lepidus, Enobarbus, Mecænas, with Soldiers marching.

Pom. Your hostages I have, so have you mine; And we shall talk before we fight.

Cas.

Most meet

That first we come to words; and therefore have we
Our written purposes before us sent;

Which, if thou hast consider'd, let us know

If 'twill tie up thy discontented sword,

And carry back to Sicily much 'tall youth

That else must perish here.

'Il' = the consideration of them.
 Stout, brave.

³To you all three, Pom. The senators alone of this great world, Chief factors for the gods,—I do not know Wherefore my father should revengers want, Having a son and friends; since Julius Cæsar, Who at Philippi the good Brutus 4ghosted, There saw you blabouring for him. What was't That mov'd pale Cassius to conspire; and what Made the all-honour'd, honest Roman, Brutus, With the arm'd rest, courtiers of beauteous freedom, To 6 drench the Capitol, but that they would Have 7 one man but a man? And that is it Hath made me rig my navy, at whose burden The anger'd ocean foams; with which I meant To scourge th' ingratitude that despiteful Rome Cast on my noble father.

IO 3. Addressing myself to each and all of you.

4. Haunted.

b. Labouring to revenge him—i.e., J. Casar, as being his friends.

20 6. Le., with blood.

7. J. Casar not a demigod, but a man, like one of themselves.

Cæs. *7 Take your time.

Ant. Thou canst not ⁸ fear us, Pompey, with thy sails; We'll ⁹ speak with thee at sea: at land, thou know'st How much we do o'er-count thee.

*7. Try to do it when you please. 8. Prighten.

9. See Cor., i. 4. 6.

30

Pom. At land, indeed, Thou dost ¹⁰ o'er-count me of my father's house: (a) But, since the cuckoo builds not for himself, Remain in't as thou mayst.

10. Outnumber, here overreach me, in the matter of:
Abb., 173.

| | Lep. Be pleas'd to tell us— | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| 11. Away from our present business: see J. Cas., i. 8. 86. | For this is ¹¹ from the present—how you take | | | | |
| | The offer we have sent you | | | | |
| | Coes. There's the point. | | | | |
| 12. Do not accept | Ant. Which do not 12 be entreated to, but weigh | | | | |
| merely because we offer it. | What it is worth embrac'd. | | | | |
| | Cces. And what may follow, 40 | | | | |
| 18. If you are to | ¹³ To try a larger fortune. | | | | |
| attempt to gain more by war | Pom. You've made me offer | | | | |
| against us. | Of Sicily, Sardinia; and I must | | | | |
| | Rid all the sea of pirates; then, to send | | | | |
| 14. Without having drawn and blunted our moords. | Measures of wheat to Rome; this 'greed upon, | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Our ¹⁵ targes undinted. | | | | |
| 15. Shields: to be | Cæs. Ant. Lep. That's our offer. | | | | |
| pronounced as 'largs.' | Pom. Know, then, | | | | |
| | I came before you here a man prepar'd 50 | | | | |
| | To take this offer: but Mark Antony | | | | |
| | Put me to some impatience:—though I lose | | | | |
| | The praise of it by telling, you must know, | | | | |
| •15. Lucius: see | When Cæsar and *15 your brother were at blows, | | | | |
| above, i. 2. 87. 16. See Sh. Plut., | Your ¹⁶ mother came to Sicily, and did find | | | | |
| p. 180. | Her welcome friendly. | | | | |
| | Ant. I have heard it, Pompey; | | | | |
| 17. Prepared by thought. On 'a lib. thanks' see Cor., v. 1. 54. | And am well ¹⁷ studied for a liberal thanks | | | | |
| | Which I do owe you. | | | | |
| | Pom. Let me have your hand: | | | | |
| | I did not think, sir, to have met you here. | | | | |
| •17. Sooner than I intended. | Ant. *You've call'd me, *17 timelier than my purpose, hither; | | | | |
| | And I have gain'd by't. | | | | |
| | Cas. [to Pom.] Since I saw you last, | | | | |
| | There is a change upon you. | | | | |
| | Pom. Well, I know not | | | | |
| 18. Reckonings, marks, | What ¹⁸ counts harsh Fortune casts upon my face; | | | | |
| | But in my bosom shall she never come, | | | | |
| | To make my heart her vassal. | | | | |
| | Lep. [to Pom.] Well met here. | | | | |
| | Pom. I hope so, Lepidus.—Thus we are agreed: | | | | |
| 19. Agreement. | I crave our ¹⁹ composition may be written, | | | | |
| | And seal'd between us. | | | | |

Cæs.

That's the next to do.

Pom. We'll feast each other ere we part; and let's Draw lots who shall begin.

Ant.

That ²⁰ will I, Pompey.

20. I will begin.

Pom. No, Antony, no; take the lot: but, first

Or last, your fine Egyptian cookery

80

Shall have the fame. I've heard that Julius Cæsar Grew fat with feasting there.

Ant.

You have heard much.

Pom. I have fair meanings, sir.

Ant.

And fair words to them.

Pom. Then so much have I heard:

And I have heard, Apollodorus carried-

Eno. No more of that:—he did 21 so.

21. See Sh. Plut.,

Pom.

What, I pray you?

Eno. A certain queen to Cæsar in a mattress.

00

Pom. [to Eno.] I know thee now: how far'st thou, soldier?

Eno.

Well;

And well am like to do; for I perceive

Four feasts are ²² toward.

Pom.

Let me shake thy hand;

22. In preparation the Triumvirs and Pompey feasting

one another in turn

I never hated thee: I've seen thee fight,

When I have envied thy behaviour.

Eno.

Sir.

I never lov'd you much; but I ha' prais'd ye,

When you have well deserv'd ten times as much

100

As I have said you did.

Pom.

Enjoy thy plainness,

It nothing ill becomes thee .--

Aboard my galley I invite you all:

Will you lead, lords?

Coes. Ant. Lep.

Show us the way, sir.

Pom.

Come.

[Exeunt all except Menas and Enobarbus.

Men. [aside] Thy father, Pompey, would ne'er have

made this treaty.—You and I 23 have known, sir.

23. Been acquainted.

Eno. At sea, I think.

Men. We have, sir.

Eno. You have done well by water.

Men. And you by land.

Eno. I will praise any man that will praise me; though it cannot be denied what I have done by land.

Men. Nor what I have done by water.

Eno. Yes, something you can deny for your own safety: you have been a great thief by sea.

Men. And you by land.

Eno. There I deny my land service. But give me your hand, Menas: if our eyes had authority, here they might take two thieves kissing.

24. Honest: this is said as they kiss each other.

25. That is the truth: see Cor., iv.

5, 232,

Men. All men's faces are 24 true, whatsoe'er their hands are.

Eno. But there is never a fair woman has a true face.

Men. 25 No slander; they steal hearts.

Eno. We came hither to fight with you.

Men. For my part, I am sorry it is turned to a drinking. Pompey doth this day laugh away his fortune.

20. Said well = quite right: see Matt. xxvil. 11.

Eno. If he do, sure, he cannot weep't back again. 130 Men. You've 28 said, sir. We looked not for Mark

Antony here: pray you, is he married to Cleopatra? Eno. Cæsar's sister is called Octavia.

Men. True, sir; she was the wife of Caius Marcellus.

Eno. But she is now the wife of Marcus Antonius.

27. I beseech you, tell me if you are in earnest,

Men. 27 Pray ye, sir?

Eno. Tis true.

Men. Then is Cæsar and he for ever knit together.

Eno. If I were bound to divine of this unity, I would not prophesy so.

28. Had more influence. Men. I think the policy of that purpose ²⁸ made more in the marriage than the love of the parties.

Eno. I think so too. But you shall find, the band that seems to tie their friendship together will be the very strangler of their amity: Octavia is of a holy, cold, and 29. Behaviour, man-still 29 conversation.

29. Behaviour, manner of life: see B. and Sh., p. 33.

Men. Who would not have his wife so?

Eno. Not he that himself is not so; which is Mark Antony. He will to his Egyptian dish again: then shall the sighs of Octavia blow the fire up in Cæsar; and, as I said before, that which is the strength of their amity shall prove the immediate author of their variance. Antony will souse

20. Indulge his passion where he has placed it.

his affection where it is: he married but his 31 occasion a was much post.

Men. And thus it may be. Come, sir, will you aboard? l Lave 22 s health for you.

Eno. I shall take it, sir: 38 we have used our throats in the sa In Emples

32. Toast, in drinkhave had some proc-

tice on that time.

Men. Come, let's away.

Exerent.

SCENE VII.—On board Pomper's galley, lying near Misenum, (a)

Enter two or three Servants, with 1a banquet.

1. Here Dwert

First Serv. Here they'll be, man. Some o' their 2 plants 2 solve of their are ill-rooted already; the least wind i' the world will feet lat 'plante. blow them down.

3. On Lepidus, esc J Cres. IV L ct.

4. See note (a).

Sec. Serv. Lapidus is high-coloured.

First Serv. They have made him drink alms drink.

Serv. As they bpinch one another by the disposition, h Straden the decomposition, he cries out "No more;" reconciles them to his entreaty, depend of the and humself to the drink,

First Serv. But it raises the greater war between him and his discretion.

Sec. Serv. Why, this it is to have a name in great men's a na wellow the fellowship: I had as lief have a reed that will do me no "day. pervice as a 'partisan I could not heave,

7 Pile alfuding

First Sere. To be called into a huge sphere, and not to to bepides until be seen to move in't, are the holes where eyes should be, restan which pitifully 8 disaster the cheeks.

Sennel mounded. Enter Casar, Antony, Lepidus, Pompey, a see Cor. 31, 1 AGRIPPA, MECENAS, ENOBARBUS, MENAS, with other 1st.

Ant. [to Cosear] Thus do they, sir: they 10 take the flow 10. Homers. o' the Nile

By certain "scales i' the pyramid; they know, By th' height, the lowness, or the mean, if dearth Or 12 forson follow: the higher Nilus swells, The more it promises: as it ebbs, the seedsman I pon the slime and coze scatters his grain,

It Shipe Lat. ecula — Isabire

II Plenty.

13. To the season of And shortly comes to 18 harvest. reaping it.

Lep. You've strange serpents there. (b)

Ant. Ay, Lepidus.

14. Abb., 221.

Lep. 14 Your serpent of Egypt is bred now of your mud by the operation of your sun: so is your crocodile.

Ant. They are so.

[LEPIDUS rises to go.

Pom. Sit,—and some wine!—A health to Lepidus! 30

15. Fall in my part. 16. See Cor., iv. 6. 113.

Lep. I am not so well as I should be, but I'll ne'er 15 out. Eno. Not till you have slept; I 16 fear me you'll be in till then.

17. Pyramids.

Lep. Nay, certainly, I have heard the Ptolemies' 17 pyramises are very goodly things; without contradiction, I have heard that.

Men. [aside to Pom.] Pompey, a word.

Pom. [aside to Men.] Say in mine ear: what is't! Men. [aside to Pom.] Forsake thy seat, I do beseech thee, captain,

And hear me speak a word.

40

18. Presently.

Forbear me till ¹⁸anon.— Pom. [aside to Men.] This wine for Lepidus!

Lep. What manner o' thing is your crocodile?

Ant. It is shaped, sir, like itself; and it is as broad as it hath breadth; it is just so high as it is, and moves with its own organs: it lives by that which nourisheth it; and *18the elements once out of it, it transmigrates.

•18. I.e., after its dissolution.

Lep. What colour is it of?

Ant. Of its own colour too. Lep. 'Tis a strange serpent.

50

Ant. Tis so. And the tears of it are wet.

Cæs. Will this description satisfy him? [aside to ANT.

Ant. With the ¹⁹ health that Pompey gives him, else he is a very epicure.

Pom. [aside to Men.] Go hang, sir, hang! Tell me of that? away!

Do as I bid you.—Where's this cup I call'd for?

Men. [aside to Pom.] If for the sake of 20 merit thou wilt hear me,

Rise from thy stool.

Pom. [aside to Men.] I think thou'rt mad. The matter! Rises, and walks aside

19. See above, 30.

20. Worth, importance of what I have to say

Men. I've ever 21 held my cap off to thy fortunes. Post. Thou hast serv'd me with much faith. What's

21. Been obsequious. See Cor. H t &5.

De jolly, lords. Turning round to his guests, These 22 quicksands, Lepidus, Ant.

22. A warning not to drink more.

Keep off them, or you sink.

cise to say 1-

Men. Wilt thou be lord of all the world?

What say'st thou? Mrs. Wilt thou be lord of the whole word ? That's 23 twice. 75. I repeat what

Form. Prithee, how should that be? Mezh

*23 But entertain it, went to Sh. Plat.

and though thou think me poor, I am the man Will give thee all the world.

Hast thou drunk well?

Men. No, Pompey, I have kept me from the cup. Thou art, if thou dar'st be, the earthly Jove: Whate'er the ocean 24 pales, or sky 25 inclips,

In thine, if thou wilt have't.

Show me which way. 80

Pont. Men. These three world sharers, these 26 competitors, Are in thy vessel; let me cut the cable;

and, when we are put off, fall to their throats:

All then is thine,

Pont. Ah, this thou shouldst have done, and not have spoke on't! In me 'tis villany; in thee't had been good service. Thou must know, Tis not my profit that does lead mine honour;

line honour, 27 it. Repent that e'er thy tongue Lath so betray'd thine act: being done 25 unknown,

should have found it afterwards well done; But must condemn it now. Desist, and drink.

Men. [ande] For this,

In never follow thy 29 pall'd fortunes more. -

Who seeks, and will not take, when once 'tis offer'd, Shall never find it more.

Pom. [returning] This health to Lepidus!

Aut. Pear him ashore.—I'll pledge it for him, Pompey.

Ena. Here's to thee, Menas!

YOL. L.

Enobarbus, welcome! 100

Pom. Fill 20 till the cup be hid.

30, Le., the media

Land before On this ephode of the p. 180.

* 23. only (see l. l. 47) rater this way proposal.

M. Shelows. 25. Embruira me Cor., J. d. 57.

26. See above, I. 4.

27 Leads U. Lo., my QO 28. Without my knowledge

29. Poptd, griril-

Eno. There's a strong fellow, Menas.

[Pointing to the Attendant who carries off LEPIDUS Men. Why?

31. He: see Cor., v. 3. 140,

Eno. 31'A bears the third part of the world, man; see'st not?

Men. The third part, then, is drunk: would it were all, That it might go on wheels!

32. Motions like those of drunken men.

Eno. Drink thou; increase 22 the reels.

Men. Come.

Pom. This is not yet an Alexandrian feast.

33. Tap, broach the cusks.

Ant. It ripens towards it.—83 Strike the vessels, ho!—
Here is to Cæsar!

Cies. I could well forbear't,

34. Unnatural.

It's ³⁴monstrous labour, when I wash my brain, And it grows fouler.

35. Adapt yourself to the occasion. 36. Be master of it, is my answer. 37. Altogether. Ant. 25 Be a child o' the time.

Cvs. ³⁶Possess it, I'll make answer:
But I had rather fast ³⁷ from all, four days
Than drink so much in one.

Eno. [to Antony] Ha, my brave emperor!
Shall we dance now th' Egyptian Bacchanals,
And celebrate our drink?

Pom.

Let's ha't, good soldier.

Ant. Come, let's all take hands, Till that the conquering wine hath steep'd our sense In soft and delicate *37 Lethe.

• 37. See above, 2. 32.

Eno. All take hands.—
Make battery to our ears with the loud music:—
The while I'll place you: then the boy shall sing;
The ³⁸holding every man shall ³⁰bear as loud
As his strong sides can ⁴⁰volley.

38. Burden, chorus.
39. Keep up, bear a part in.
40. Roar forth

[Music plays. Enobarbus places them hand in hand.

Song.

Come, thou monarch of the vine,
Plumpy Bacchus with 41 pink eyne!
In thy fats our cares be drown'd,
With thy grapes our hairs be crown'd:
42 Cup us till the world go round,
Cup us till the world go round!

41. Winking, half shut: see Skeat, Etynn. Dict.; 'eyne' obsol. plur. of eye,

42. Give us to drink.

SCENE VIL

Cces. What would you more !—Pompey, good night.— Good brother, [to Ant.]

Let me request you 48 off: our graver business

Frowns at this levity.—Gentle lords, let's part;

You see we've 4 burnt our cheeks: strong Enobarb 140 44. See above, 4.

Is weaker than the wine; and mine own tongue

Splits what it speaks: the wild 45 disguise hath almost

46 Antick'd us all. What 47 needs more words? Good 46. Made buffoons night.—

Good Antony, your hand.

I'll 48 try you on the shore. Pom.

Ant. And shall, sir: give's your hand.

O Antony,

You 49 have my father's house, —But, what? we're friends. 49. 800 above, 6. 51. Come, down into the boat.

Take heed you fall not.

[Exeunt all except Enobarbus and Menas.

Eno..

Menas, I'll not on shore. No, to my cabin.— Men.

Let Neptune hear we bid a loud farewell

To these great fellows: sound and be hang'd, sound out! [A flourish with drums.

Eno. Hoo! says 50'a.—There's 51 my cap. Men. Hoo !—Noble captain, come.

Exeunt.

50. See above, 104. 51. See Cor., il. 1.

43. To come away.

45. Disorder by

47. Le., to speak-

impers.: Abb., 297.

48. Test, make trial of—i.a., when your

turn comes to feast

drink.

ACT IIL

(Cæsar's naval victory at Actium.)

Scene I.—A plain in Syria. (a)

Enter 1 VENTIDIUS in triumph, with SILIUS and other 1. See 11. 2. 20; Sh Plut., p. 181, eq. Romans, Officers, and Soldiers; the dead body of PACORUS borne before him.

Ven. Now, 2darting Parthia, art thou struck; and now Pleas'd fortune does of Marcus Crassus' death Make me revenger.—Bear the king's son's body Before our army.—Thy ⁸Pacorus, Orodes,

2. Pamed for thy darts: see Hor. ii., Od. xill. 17; Virg. Georg., iii. 31. 3. Son of Orodes, king of Parthia: see Hor. iii., Od. vi. 9.

2C

Pays this for Marcus Crassus.

Noble Ventidius, Sil. Whilst yet with Parthian blood thy sword is warm, Follow the fugitive Parthians; spur through Media, Mesopotamia, and the shelters whither The routed fly: so thy grand captain Antony Shall set thee on triumphant chariots, and Put garlands on thy head.

Ven. O Silins, Silius,

I've done enough: *a lower place, note well, May make too great an act; for learn, 'tis better To leave undone, than by our deed acquire Too high a fame when bhim we serve's away. 5. He whom: see

Cæsar and Antony have ever won

More ⁶ in their officer than person: ⁷Sossius, One of my place in Syria, his lieutenant,

For quick accumulation of renown,

Which he achiev'd 8 by the minute, lost his favour. Who does i' the wars more than his captain can Becomes his captain's captain: and ambition, The soldier's virtue, rather makes choice of loss Than gain which darkens him.

I could do more to do Antonius good,

But 'twould offend him; and in his offence Should my performance perish.

Sil. Thou hast. Ventidius, 30

¹⁰That without which a soldier, and his sword, Thou wilt write to Antony! Scarce gains distinction.

Ven. I'll humbly signify what in his name, That magical word of war, we have effected; How, with his banners and his well-paid ranks, The ne'er-yet-beaten horse of Parthia We have jaded out o' the field.

Where is he now!

Ven. He purposeth to Athens: whither, with what haste The 11 weight we must convey with's will permit, We shall appear before him.—On, there; pass along!

11. Baggage.

4. One who is lower in command.

Cor., v. 6. 5. 6. By their officers

than by themselves, 7. 8ee Sh. Plut., p.

8. Every minute. incessantly.

9. His being of-Sended.

10. I.e., Sound dis-

cretion.

1. Casar and Antony

2. Come to agree-

3. Depart | coe Cor .

(Characterised by a pale, lurid com-

5. The Phoenix.

plexium.

SCENE II. - Rome. An ante-chamber in CESAR'S house.

Enter AGRIPPA and ENOBARBUS, meeting.

Apr. What, are 1 the brothers parted ?

Eno. They have 2 dispatch'd with Pompey, he is gone;

the other three are sealing. Octavia weeps

To spart from Rome; Casar is sad; and Lepidus,

Bince Pompey's feast, as Menas says, is troubled With the green sickness.

Tis a noble Lepidus,

Eno. A very fine one: O, how he loves Casar! (a)

Agr. Nay, but how dearly he adores Mark Antony!

Eno. Casar? Why, he's the Jupiter of men. 10

Agr. What's Antony ! The god of Jupiter.

Eno. Spake you of Casar? How the nonpareil!

Agr. Of Antony? O thou Arabian bird!

Eno. Would you praise Casar, say - "Casar," - no

further. Apr. Indeed, he plied them both with excellent praises. a Lepton

Eno. But he loves Casar best;—yet he loves Antony:

Moo' hearts, tongues, tigures, scribes, bards, poets, cannot mnk, speak, cast, write, sing, chant in numbers,-hoo !-

His love to Antony. But as for Casar, Kneel down, kneel down, and wonder.

Both he loves. Agr.

Env. They are his 'shards, and he their beetle.

7 Scotty wings of [Trumpets within.] 80.-

20

This is to horse.—Adieu, noble Agrippa.

Agr. Good fortune, worthy soldier; and farewell.

Enter CESAR, ANTONY, LEPIDUS, and OCTAVIA.

Ant. No further, sir.

Cos. You take from me a great part of myself; Bee me well in't.—Sister, prove such a wife

s my thoughts make thee; and as my furthest 8band

Shall "was on thy approof.—Most noble Antony, Let not the piece of virtue, which is set

Petwixt us as the cement of our love

To keep it builded, be the ram to batter

2. Bond, my almost deturismi.

30 m. /wencumer and sourrent that then WILL PROPE

10. Medium.

The fortress of it; for much better might we Have lov'd without this 10 mean, if on both parts This be not cherish'd.

Ant.

Make me not offended

In your distrust.

11. I will add no more: Lat. 'diri.'

I 11 have sáid. Cœs.

Ant.

You shall not find, 40

12. Scrupulously inquisitive.

Though you be therein ¹² curious, the least cause For what you seem to fear: so, the gods keep you, And make the hearts of Romans serve your ends! We will here part.

Cæs. Farewell, my dearest sister, fare thee well: The 18 elements be kind to thee, and make Thy spirits all of comfort! fare thee well.

Octa. My noble brother!—

Ant. The April's in her eyes: it is love's spring, (b) And these the showers to bring it on. Be cheerful. Octa. Sir, look well to my husband's house; and— Cass. What,

Octavia ?

I'll tell you in your ear.

Ant. Her tongue will not obey her heart, nor can Her heart inform her tongue,—the swan's down-feather, Thus 14 stands upon the swell at full of tide, And neither way inclines.

Eno. [aside to Agr.]

Will Cæsar weep ? Agr. [aside to Eno.] He 15 has a cloud in's face.

Eno. [aside to Agr.] He were the worse for that were he 61 a horse;

So is he being a man.

Agr. [aside to Eno.] Why, Enobarbus, When Antony found Julius Cæsar dead, He cried almost to roaring; and he wept When at Philippi he found Brutus slain.

Eno. [aside to Agr.] That year, indeed, 15 he was troubled with a ¹⁷rheum;

What willingly he did ¹⁸confound, he ¹⁹wail'd— Believe't—till I wept too.

No, sweet Octavia, Cæs. You shall hear from me still; the time shall not

13. Wind and toater: she was to sail with Antony to Athens.

14. Comp. i. 4. 49.

15. This is said of a horse that has a dark spot on his forehead, supposed to indicate a vicious temper.

16. 'He was' as monosyll: see Walker, II. 203, 17. See Cor., v. 6. 53, 18. Destroy. 19. Bevoalled: see

Cor., Iv. 1. 28.

70

SCENE III.]

Out-go my thinking on you.

Ant. Come, sir, come;

I'll wrestle with you in my strength of love:

Look, 20 here I have you; thus I let you go,

And give you to the gods.

Cæs. Adieu; be happy!

Lep. Let all 21 the number of the stars give light 21. See Pa. cxlvii. 4.

To thy fair way!

Cæs. Farewell! [Kisses Octavia. 80

Ant. Farewell!

[Trumpets sound within. Exeunt.

Scene III.—Alexandria. A room in Cleopatra's palace.

Enter CLEOPATRA, CHARMIAN, IRAS, and ALEXAS.

Cleo. Where is the fellow?

Alex. Half ¹afeard to come.

1. See above, ii. 5. 91.

2. See above, L 2.

20. Taking him in his arms: see Sh.

Key, p. 31.

Cleo. Go to him, go. (a)

Enter the Messenger. (b)

Come hither, sir.

Alex. Good majesty,

²Herod of Jewry dare not look upon you

But when you are well pleas'd.

Cleo. That Herod's head 3. 800 below, ly

I'll have: but how, when Antony is gone,

Through whom I might command it —Come thou near. 10

Mess. Most gracious majesty —

Cleo. 'Didst thou behold

Octavia?

Mess. Ay, dread queen.

Cleo. Where?

Mess. Madam, in Rome;

I look'd her in the face, and saw her led

Between her brother and Mark Antony.

Cleo. Is she as tall as 4me?

Mess. She is not, madam. 20 80.

Cleo. Didst hear her speak? is she-shrill-tongu'd or low?

Mess. Madam, I heard her speak; she is low-voic'd.

markable.

Chur.

Nothing, mádám.

60

Cleo. That's not so good:—he cannot like her long. Char. Like her! O Isis! 'tis impossible. 5. See above, L 5. 81. Cleo. I think so, Charmian: dull of tongue, and dwarfish!— What majesty is in her gait? Remember, If e'er thou look'dst on majesty. 6. See below, 61. Mess. She creeps,— Her motion and her ⁷ station are as one; 7. Standing She shows a body rather than a life, 30 8. Appears: see above, il. 2. 165. A statue than a breather. Is this certain? Cleo. Mess. Or I have no observance. ⁹Three in Egypt Char. 9. There are not three in R who can. Cannot make better note. He's very knowing; Cleo. I do perceive't:—there's nothing in her yet:— The fellow has good judgment. Excellént. Char. Cleo. Guess at her years, I prithee. 40 Mess. Why, madam, She was a ¹⁰ widow,-10. Had been wife of Claudius Mar-Widow!—Charmian, hark. Cleo. cellus: see Introd., Mess. And I do think she's thirty. p. 231. Cleo. Bear'st thou her face in mind? is't long or round? Mess. Round even to faultiness. Cleo. For the most part, too, they're foolish that are 80.-Her hair, what colour? Brown, "madam: and her forchead 11. Monosyll.: see Walker, Sh. Vers., As low 12 as she would wish it. p. 173. 12. A cant phrase There's gold for thee. Cleo. for 'much lower Thou must not take my former sharpness ill: than, &c. I will employ thee back again; I find thee Most fit for búsinéss: go make thee ready; Our letters are prepar'd. [Exit Messenger. A 18 proper man. Char. 13. Nice: see B. and 5h., p. 40. Cleo. Indeed, he is so: I repent me much That so I 14 harried him. Why, methinks, by 15 him, 14. Roughly used. 15. His report. This creature's ¹⁶ no such thing. 16. Nothing reSCENE IV.]

Cleo. The man hath seen some majesty, and should know. (c)

Char. Hath he seen majesty? Isis ¹⁷else defend—And serving you so long!

be otherwise, especially as he has been so long with you.

17. Forbid it should

Cleo. I've one thing more to ask him yet, good Char- so long with you.

But 'tis no matter; thou shalt bring him to me Where I will write. All may be well enough. Char. I warrant you, mádám.

[Exeunt.

Scene IV.—Athens. A room in Antony's house. (a)

Enter ANTONY and OCTAVIA.

Ant. Nay, nay, Octavia, not only that,—
That were excusable, that, and thousands more
Of ¹semblable import,—but ²he hath wag'd
New wars 'gainst Pompey; made his will, and read it
To public ear:

 Similar.
 Cæsar: see Sh. Plut., p. 202.

Spoke scantly of me: when perforce he could not But pay me terms of honour, cold and sickly He vented them; most narrow measure lent me: When the best hint was given him, he not took't, Or did it from his teeth.

3. He had the best occasion to speak well of me.
4. I.e., not from his heart, only out-seardly.

Oct.
O, my good lord,
Believe not all; or, if you must believe,
Stomach not all. A more unhappy lady,
If this division chance, ne'er stood between,
Praying for both parts.

5. Resent.

Sure, the good gods will mock me presently,

When I shall prov "O bless my lord and by

When I shall pray, "O, bless my lord and husband!" And then undo that prayer, by crying as loud, "O, bless my brother!" Husband win, win brother,

Prays, and destroys the prayer; no midway

20

Twixt these extremes at all.

Ant. Gentle Octavia,

Let your best love draw to that point, which seeks

Best to preserve it: if I lose mine honour,

I lose myself: better I were not yours

Than yours so branchless. But, as you requested,

6. Lo., of the compass; here, that side.

7. Destitute, bare.

•7. Relative omitted: Abb., 944.
8. I fully grant what you desire.

Yourself shall go between's: the mean time, lady, I'll raise the preparation of a war

*7 Shall stay your brother: make your soonest haste;

So ⁸your desires are yours.

Oct.

Thanks to my lord.

The Jove of power make me, most weak, most weak,

Your reconciler! Wars 'twixt you twain would be

As if the world should cleave, and that slain men

Should ⁹ solder up the rift.

Ant. When it appears to you where ¹⁰this begins, Turn your displeasure that way; for our faults Can never be so equal, ¹¹that your love Can equally move with them. ¹²Provide your going; Choose your own company, and command what cost

Your heart has mind to.

our heart has mind to. [Execut.

Scene V.—The same. Another room in the same.

Enter Enobarbus and Eros, meeting.

Eno. How now, friend Eros!

Eros. 1 There's strange news come, sir.

Eno. What, man?

Eros. Cæsar and Lepidus have made wars upon Pompey.

Eno. This is old: what is the success?

Eros. Cæsar, having made use of ²him in the wars 'gainst Pompey, presently denied him ³rivality; would not let him partake in the glory of the action: and not resting here, accuses him of letters he had formerly ⁴wrote to Pompey; upon his own ⁵appeal, seizes him: so the poor ⁶third is up, till death enlarge his confine.

Eno. Then, world, thou hast a pair of ⁷chaps, ⁸no more; And throw between them all the food thou hast, They'll grind the one th' other. Where's Antony!

Eros. He's walking in the garden—thus; and spurns The 9rush that lies before him; cries "Fool Lepidus!" And threats the throat of that his 10 officer That murder'd Pompey.

Eno. Our great navy's rigg'd.

Eros. For Italy and Cæsar. More, ¹¹Domitius;

 Unite and make solid.
 The fear of war

11. But equity will oblige you to prefer one to the other.
12. Prepare, procure means for.

2. Lepidus: see 8h. Plut., p. 202.
3. Equality of rank.

See B. and Sh.,
 13: comp. above,

4. 3.

4. For 'written:'
Abb., 343.
5. Accusation.
6. Of the Triumvirate, is in confinement.
7. Janes: only used in plur.

9. Proverbial for a trifle. 10. Titius: see Sh.

8. Only two.

11. Promomen of Enobarbus,

Plut., p. 945.

20

ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

My lord desires you presently: my news I might have told hereafter.

Eno.

Twill be ¹² naught:

12. My going to him will come to nothing.

2. Platform.

3. Octavius calls J. Casar 'father,'

as having been

10

adopted by him.

4. Alex. and Ptol. sons of Antony and

6. Disgusted with.

Cleoyatra.

But let it be.—Bring me to Antony.

Eros. Come, sir.

SCENE VI.

Exeunt.

Scene VI.—Rome. A room in Casar's house.

Enter CESAR, AGRIPPA, and MECENAS.

Cæs. Contemning Rome, he has done all this and more 1. Antony: see Sh. In Alexandria: here's the manner of't:— Plut., p. 201.

I' the market-place, on a 2tribunal silver'd

Cleopatra and himself in chairs of gold

Were publicly enthron'd; at the feet sat

Cæsarion, whom they call my ⁸ father's son, (a) And all th' unlawful issue that their lust

Since then hath made between them. Unto her

He gave the stablishment of Egypt; made her

Of lower Syria, Cyprus, Lydia,

Absolute queen.

This in the public eye? Mec.

Cæs. I' the common show-place, where they exercise.

His sons he there proclaim'd the kings of kings;

Great Media, Parthia, and Armenia,

He gave to ⁴Alexander; to Ptolemy he assign'd

Syria, Cilicia, and Phœnicia: she

In the habiliments of the goddess Isis

That day appear'd; and oft before gave audience,

As 'tis reported, 5so.

20 5. In that dress.

Mec.

Let Rome be thus

Inform'd.

Who, ⁶queasy with his insolence Agr. Already, will 7their good thoughts call from him.

Cæs. The people know it; and have now receiv'd

His accusations.

Whom does he accuse? Agr.

Cæs. Cæsar: and that, having in Sicily

Sextus Pompeius spoil'd, we had not ⁸ rated him His part o' th' isle: then does he say, he lent me

8. Computed and assigned to him.

7. As (f 'Romans had been the ante-

codent.

60

above, il. 2. 42.

11. Antony.

Some shipping unrestor'd: lastly, he frets 9. Out of: Abb., 166. That Lepidus 9 of the triumvirate 10. While he is: see Should be depos'd; and, 10 being, that we detain All his revenue.

> Sir, this should be answer'd. Agr. Cæs. 'Tis done already, and the messenger gone. I've told him, Lepidus was grown too cruel; That he his high authority abus'd, And did deserve his change: for what I've conquer'd, I grant ¹¹him part; but then, in his Armenia, 40 And other of his conquer'd kingdoms, I Demand the like.

He'll never yield to that. Mec Coss. Nor must not, then, be yielded to in this.

Enter OCTAVIA with her train.

12. See B. and Sh.. p. 33.

Oct. Hail, Cæsar, and my lord! hail, most dear Cæsar! Coes. That ever I should call thee 12 castaway! Oct. You have not call'd me so, nor have you cause.

Coes. Why have you stol'n upon us thus? You come not Like Cæsar's sister: the wife of Antony Should have an army for an usher, and The neighs of horse to tell of her approach Long ere she did appear; the trees by the way Should have borne men; and expectation fainted, Longing for what it had not; nay, the dust Should have ascended to the roof of heaven, Rais'd by your populous troops: but you are come A market-maid to Rome; and have 18 prevented Th' ostentation of our love, which left unshown Is often left unlov'd: we should have met you By sea and land; supplying every stage With an augmented greeting.

13. Anticipated the display: Walker suggests 'ostension,'—metri causă.

> Good my lord, Oct. To come thus was I not constrain'd, but did it My lord, Mark Antony, On my free will. Hearing that you prepar'd for war, acquainted My grievèd ear withal; whereon I begg'd His ¹⁴ pardon for return.

14. Leave to come back to Rome.

Which soon he granted, Cæs.

*14 Being an obstruction * to his wanton will.

Oct. Do not say so, my lord.

*14. Le., because 70

Cæs.

I've eyes upon him,

And his affairs come to me on the wind.

Where is he now?

Oct.

My lord, in Athens.

Cæs. No;

Not so, my most wronged sister; Cleopatra

Hath nodded him to her. He hath given his empire

Up to her love; and now they're levying

Bocchus, the king of Libya; Archelaus,

The kings o' th' earth for war: he hath 15 assembled

15. See Sh. Plut.,

80 p. 207.

Of Cappadocia; Philadelphos, king

Of Paphlagonia; the Thracian king, Adallas;

King Malchus of Arabia; King of ¹⁶Pont;

16. Pontus.

Herod of Jewry; Mithridates, king

Of Comagène; Polemon and Amyntas,

The kings of ¹⁷ Mede and Lycaonia, with a

¹⁸ More larger list of sceptres.

Oct. ¹⁹Ay me, most wretched,

18. Double comp

22. To themselves.

23. I.q., Comforters: see below, iv. 12. 16.

Abb., 11; B. & Sh., p. 19.
19. Alas.

17. Media.

That have my heart parted betwixt two friends

That do afflict each other!

90

Cæs. Welcome hither:

Your letters did withhold our breaking forth,

Till we perceived both how you were wrong'd,

And we in ²⁰ negligent danger. Cheer your heart:

20. Danger artsing
from negligence.

from negligence.

O'er your content these strong necessities;

But let determin'd things to destiny

Hold unbewail'd their way. Welcome to Rome;

Nothing more dear to me. You are abus'd

Beyond the 21 mark of thought: and the high gods, 100 n. Aim, reach.

To do you justice, make 22 them ministers

Of us and those that love you. Best of 28 comfort;

And ever welcome to us.

Welcome, lady.

Agr. Welcome, dear madam.

Each heart in Rome does love and pity you:

Only th' adulterous Antony, most large

In his abominations, turns you off;

24. Authority to a worthless rooman. 25. Make a tumult: Abb., 226.

And gives his potent ²⁴ regiment to a trull, That ²⁵noises it against us.

110

10

Oct.

Is it so, sir?

26. Acquainted with p., to at to practise it.

Sister, welcome: pray you, now Cæs. Most certain. Be ever 26 known to patience: my dear'st sister! [Execut.

Scene VII.—Antony's camp, near the promontory of Actium

Enter CLEOPATRA and ENOBARBUS.

Cleo. I will be even with thee, doubt it not.

Eno. But why, why, why?

1. Spoken against: comp. 'gainsuy,' 'forbid.'

Cleo. Thou hast 1 for spoke my being in these wars, And say'st it is not fit.

Eno.

Cleo.

Well, is it, is it?

2. If the wars are declared: edd. read 'not.'

Cleo. 2If *they're denounc'd against us, why should not We

Be there in person?

Eno. [aside] Well, I could reply:—

If we should serve with horse and mares together, The horse were ³merely lost.

3. Entirely.

What is't you say?

Eno. Your presence needs must puzzle Antony; Take from his heart, take from his brain, from's time, What should not then be spar'd. He is already Traduc'd for levity; and 'tis said in Rome That ⁴Phótinus, an ⁵eunuch, (a) and your maids

4. See Sh. Plut., p. 206. 5, Mardian. see Manage this war.

above, ii. 5. 6. Share of the

12, Ense.

Sink Rome, and their tongues rot Cleo. That speak against us! A 6 charge we bear i' the war, 20 And, as the president of my kingdom, will

Appear there for a man. Speak not against it;

I will not stay behind.

Eno. Nay, I have done. Here comes the emperor.

7. See Sh. Plut.. D. 203.

Enter Antony and 7 Canidius.

Is it not strange, Canidius, Ant. That from Tarentum and Brundusium

SCENE VII.

⁸He could so quickly cut th' Ionian sea, 8. Cassar: 'cut' -And take in 10 Toryne !- [to Cleop.] You have heard on't, cleave as cleave and pass 30 9. See above, i. 1. sweet? Cleo. Celerity is never more admir'd 10. In Epirus. For 'on't' see Cor., i. Than by the negligent. 1. 111. A good rebuke, Ant. Which might have well "becom'd the best of men, 11. Abb., 344. To taunt at ¹² slackness.—Canidius, we 12. As if trisyll : Abb., 477. Will fight with him by sea. Cleo. By sea! what else? Can. 13 Why will my lord do so? 13. See Sh. Plut., p. 200. 14 For that he dares us to't. 14. Because: Abb., Ant. Eno. So 15 hath my lord dar'd him to single fight. 15. See Sh. Plut., Can. Ay, and to wage this battle at Pharsalia, p. 208. Where Cæsar fought with Pompey: but these offers, Which serve not for his vantage, he shakes off; And so should you. Your ships are not well mann'd.— Eno. Your mariners are 16 muleters, reapers, people 16. Dissyll.: see Walker, Sh. Vera., ¹⁷Ingross'd by swift ¹⁸impress; in Cæsar's fleet p. 217. Are those that often have 'gainst Pompey fought: 17. Amassod. 18. Pressure into

Their ships are ¹⁹ yare; yours, heavy: no disgrace Shall 20 fall you for refusing him at sea, Being prepar'd for land. Ant.

By sea, by sea.

Eno. Most worthy, sir, you therein throw away The absolute soldiership you have by land; Distract your army, which doth most consist Of ²¹ war-mark'd footmen; leave ²² unexecuted Your own renowned knowledge; quite forego The way which promises assurance; and Give up yourself merely to chance and hazard, ²³ From firm security.

21. Bearing marks of war, veterans. 22. Not put in practice.

service

20. Befall.

50 243.

19. See above, ii. 2.

I'll fight at sea. Ant.

Cleo. I have full sixty sails, Cæsar none better.

Ant. Our overplus of shipping will we burn; And, with the rest full-mann'd, from th' head of Actium Beat the approaching Cæsar. But if we fail, We then can 24 do't at land.

24 Beat him

60 23. Departing from. see above, ii. 6. 35.

Enter a Messenger.

Thy business?

*24. See above, 28.

Mess. The *24 news is true, my lord; he is descried; Cæsar has taken Toryne.

25. 'Tie strange enough that his forces should be

Ant. Can he be there in person? 'tis impossible; ²⁵Strange that his power should be.—Canidius, Our nineteen legions thou shalt hold by land, And our twelve thousand horse.—We'll to our ship:

26. Goddess of the SCO.

Away, [to Cleop.] my 26 Thetis!

Enter a Soldier.

How now, worthy soldier!

27. Mistrust.

Sold. O noble emperor, do not fight by sea; Trust not to rotten planks: do you 27 misdoubt This sword and these my wounds? Let the Egyptians And the Phœnicians go 28 a-ducking: we Have us'd to conquer, standing on the earth,

80

28. Take to the water, like ducks.

> And fighting foot to foot. Well, well:—away! Ant.

> > [Exeunt Antony, CLEOPATRA, and ENOBARBUS.

Sold. By Hercules, I think I am i' the right.

Can. Soldier, thou art: but (b) our great leader's led, And we are women's men.

Sold.

You keep by land

The legions and the horse whole, do you not?

Can. Marcus Octavius, Marcus Justeius,

Publicola, and Cælius, are for sea:

90

But we keep whole by land. This speed of Cæsar's ²⁹Carries beyond belief.

29. Pushes on.

81. Divisions, detachments.

Sold. 30. I.e., he was.

While ³⁰ yet in Rome,

His power went out in such 81 distractions as

Beguil'd all spies.

Can.

Can. Who's his lieutenant, hear you?

Sold. They say, one 32 Taurus.

82. See Sh. Plut. p. 210,

Well I know the man

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. The emperor calls Canidius.

Can. With news the time's with labour, and throes forth Each minute some. Exeunt. 101

SCENE VIII.—A plain near Actium.

Enter CESAR, TAURUS, Officers, and others.

Cas. Taurus,— Taur. My lord?

Cos. Strike not by land; keep whole: provoke not battle,

Till we have done at sea. Do not exceed The prescript of this scroll: our fortune lies Upon this ¹ jump.

Excust. 1. Leap, havard.

Scene IX.—Another part of the plain.

Enter Antony and Enobarbus.

Ant. Set we our squadrons on yound side o' th' hill, In eye of Cæsar's battle; from which place We may the number of the ships behold, Exeunt. And so proceed accordingly.

Scene X.—Another part of the plain.

Enter Canidius, marching with his land army one way; and TAURUS, the lieutenant of CESAR, with his army, the other way. After their going in, is heard the noise of a sea-fight.

Alarum. Enter Enobarbus. (a)

Eno. 1 Naught, naught, all naught! I can behold no 1. 800 Cor., in 1. longer:

Th' Antoniad, the Egyptian ²admiral, With all their *sixty, fly and turn the rudder: To see't mine eyes are blasted.

2. Ship which carmander. 3. See above, 7. 62.

4. See Cor., v. 2, 70.

Enter Scarus.

Scar. Gods and goddesses, All the whole 4synod of them!

What's thy passion?

VOL L

Eno.

T

| 5. Portion, corner. 6. By—Abb., 193: 'kissed away,' in allusion to Ant. and Cleop. 7. Spotted. 'Token' — sign of infection: see Lucr., 1748. 8. Gad-fly. 8. Swiftly: see | Scar. The greater ⁵ cantle of the world is lost ⁶ With very ignorance; we have kiss'd away Kingdoms and provinces. Eno. How appears the fight! Scar. On our side like the ⁷ token'd pestilence, Where death is sure. You ribald hag of Egypt,— Whom leprosy o'ertake!—i' the midst o' the fight, When vantage like a pair of twins appear'd, Both as the same, or rather ours the elder,— The ⁸ breese upon her, like a cow in June,— Hoists sails and flies ^{\$8} amain. | 10 |
|--|--|----------|
| Temp., iv. 1. 74. | Eno. That I beheld: | |
| | Mine eyes did sicken at the sight, and could not | 20 |
| | Endure a further view. | |
| 9. See term — set agoing before the wind: Germ, luft. 10. Drake, | Scar. She once being 9loof'd, The noble ruin of her magic, Antony, Claps on his sea-wing, and, like a doting 10 mallard Leaving the fight in height, flies after her: I never saw an action of such shame; | , |
| | Experience, manhood, honour, ne'er before | |
| | Did violate so itself. | |
| 11 See Cor., i. 1. 70. | Eno. 11 Alack, alack! | |
| | Enter Canidius. | |
| 12. He h. knew he ought to be. | Can. Our fortune on the sea is out of breath, And sinks most lamentably. Had our general Been what ¹² he knew himself, it had gone well: O, he has given example for our flight Most grossly by his own! | 30 |
| 13. The passage thither is easy: 'attend' = await. 14. See Sh. Plut. | Eno. [aside.] Ay, are you thereabouts Why, then, good night indeed. Can. Toward Peloponnesus are they fled. Scar. 'Tis 18 easy to't; and there I will attend What further comes. Can. To 14 Cæsar will I render | 4C |
| р. 214. | My legions and my horse: six kings already Show me the way of yielding. Eno. I'll yet follow | · |
| 15. Fortunes. | The wounded 15 chance of Antony, though my reason | |
| | Sits in the wind against me. | [Exeunt. |

CI

SCENE XI.—Alexandria. A room in CLEOPATRA'S palace. Enter Antony and Attendants.

Ant. Hark! the land bids me tread no more upon't; It is asham'd to bear me!—Friends, come hither:

I am so lated in the world, that I

Have lost my way for ever:—I've a ship

Laden with gold; take that, divide it; fly,

And make your peace with Cæsar.

All.

Fly! not we.

1. Belated, benighted.

Ant. I've fled myself; and have instructed cowards To run and show their shoulders.—Friends, be gone;

I have myself resolv'd upon a course

Which has no need of you; be gone, I say:

My treasure's in the harbour, take it.—O,

I follow'd that I blush to look upon:

My very hairs do mutiny; for the white

Reprove the brown for rashness, and they them

For fear and doting.—Friends, be gone: you shall

Have letters from me to some friends that will

²Sweep your way for you. Pray you, look not sad,

Nor make replies of 3 loathness: take the hint

Which my despair proclaims; let that be left Which leaves itself: to the sea-side straightway:

I will possess you of that ship and treasure.

Leave me, I pray, a little: pray you now:-

Nay, do so; for, indeed, I've lost 4command,

Therefore I pray you: -- I'll see you by and by. [Sits down.

2. Make clear.

3. As if you were loath to do what I

4. The right to

order you.

Enter CLEOPATRA led by CHARMIAN and IRAS; Eros following.

Eros. Nay, gentle madam, to him,—comfort him. (a)

Irus. Do, most dear queen.

Cleo. Let me sit down. O Juno!

Ant. No, no, no, no, no.

30

Eros. See you here, sir ?

[Pointing to Cleo. whom Ant. turns away from.

Ant. O fie, fie, fie!*

Eros. Sir, sir,—

in every case.

Cleo.

[ACT III.

Ant. Yes, my lord, yes;—⁵he at Philippi kept 5. Cassar. His sword e'en ⁶like a dancer; while I struck 6. As if for ornament, not use. The lean and wrinkled Cassius; and 'twas I That the mad Brutus ⁷ ended: he ⁸ alone 7. See below, iv. 14. 25, Dealt on lieutenantry, and no practice had 40 8. Only acted by In the brave ⁹ squares of war: yet now—No matter. substitutes: see Sh. Plut., 182, sq. Cleo. Ah, stand you by. [to Eros.] 9. Squadrons. *Eros.* The queen, my lord, the queen. Iras. Go to him, 10 madam; speak; he is 11 unqualitied 10. Monosyll. 11. Deprived of his ¹²With very shame. faculties. Well then, sustain me;—O! 12. See above, 10, Cleo. Eros. Most noble sir, arise; the queen approaches: Her head's declin'd, and death will seize her, 13 but 13. Unless: see below, iv. ii. 1. Your comfort make the rescue presently. Ant. I have 14 offended reputation,— 14. Sinned against 50 my good name. A most unnoble swerving. Sir, the queen. Eros. Ant. O, whither hast thou led me, ¹⁵ Egypt? 15. See above, i. 3. **50.** How I ¹⁶convey my shame out of thine eyes 16. Withdraw my By looking back ¹⁷ what I have left behind ignominy out of your sight, by look-¹⁸Stroy'd in dishonour. ing away. 17. For what: Abb., O my lord, my lord, Cleo. 200 and 220. I little thought 18. Destroyed. Forgive my fearful sails! You would have follow'd. Egypt, thou knew'st too well 60 Ant. My heart was to thy rudder tied by the strings, And thou ¹⁹ shouldst tow me after: o'er my spirit 19. Wouldst: see above, ii. 2. 264. Thy full supremacy thou knew'st, and that Thy beck might ²⁰ from the bidding of the gods 20. Away from, to act contrary to: see Command me. above, il. 6. 35. Cleo. O, my pardon! Now I must Ant. To the ²¹ young man send humble treaties, dodge 21. Coccar. And ²² palter in the shifts of lowness; who 22. Shuffle, equivocate: 'who' = IWith half the bulk o' the world play'd as I pleased, 70 who. Making and marring fortunes. You did know How much you were my conqueror; and that My sword, made weak by my affection, would Obey 23 it on all causes. 23. My affection

Pardon, pardon!

Ant. Hall not a tear, I say; one of them 25 rates All that is won and lost: give me a kiss;
Even this repays me.—We sent our 26 schoolmaster;
Is he come back —Love, I am full of lead.—
Some wine, there, and our viands!—Fortune knows 80
We scorn her most when most she offers blows. [Exeunt.

24. Shed: comp. J. Cas., iv. 2. 28. 25. Is worth. 26. Euphronius: see Sh. Plut., p. 217, sq.

Scene XII.—Cæsar's camp in Egypt.

Enter CESAR, ¹Dolabella, ²Thyreus, and others.

Coss. Let him appear that's come from Antony.—Know you him?

Dol. Cæsar, 'tis his schoolmaster: An argument that he is pluck'd, when hither He sends so poor a pinion of his wing, Who had superfluous kings for messengers Not many moons gone by.

1. His first appearance: see Sh. Plut., p. 226.
2. Also now first appears: see (bid., p. 218. For Euphronius, see above, ii. 78.

Enter Euphronius.

Cas. Approach, and speak.

Euph. Such as I am, I come from Antony:

I was of late as petty to his ends

As is the morn-dew on the myrtle-leaf

To shis grand sea.

Cas.

Be't so:—declare thine office.

Euph. Lord of his fortunes he salutes thee, and Requires to live in Egypt: which not granted, He lessens his requests; and to thee sues To let him breathe between the heavens and earth, A private man in Athens: this for him.

Next, Cleopatra does confess thy greatness; Submits her to thy might; and of thee craves The 5 circle of the Ptolemies for her heirs, Now hazarded to thy grace.

Next, Cleopatra does confess thy greatness;
Submits her to thy might; and of thee crave
The ⁵circle of the Ptolemies for her heirs,
Now hazarded to thy grace.

Cæs.

For Antony,
I have no ears to his request. The queen
Gof audience nor desire shall fail, so she
From Egypt drive her all-disgraced friend,
Or take his life there: this if she perform,

3. *Rs*: see B. and Sh., p. 17.

4. Begs to be allowed.

20

5. Crown of the kings of Egypt.

6. Neither of: Abb.,

She shall not sue unheard. So to them both. Euph. Fortune pursue thee!

Cæs.

7. Conduct him through the troops. ⁷Bring him through the bands. Exit EUPHRONIUS.

[To Thyreus] To try thy eloquence, now 'tis time: dispatch; From Antony win Cleopatra: promise, And in our name, what she requires; and more, From thine invention, offer: women are not In their best fortunes strong; but want will ⁸ perjure The ne'er-touch'd vestal: try thy cunning, Thyreus; 9. Decree what shall 9 Make thine own edict for thy pains, which we Will answer as a law.

be thy resoard.

8. Make foreworn.

Thyr.

Cæsar, I go.

10. Conforms himself to the breach in his fortunes. 11. Vital organ.

Coes. Observe how Antony 10 becomes his flaw, And what thou think'st his very action speaks In every ¹¹ power that moves.

Thyr.

Cæsar, I shall.

Exeunt.

40

10

Scene XIII.—Alexandria. A room in Cleopatra's paluce.

Enter CLEOPATRA, ENOBARBUS, CHARMIAN, and IRAS.

1. As trisyll.: see Walker, Sh. Vers.,

Eno.

Cleo. What shall we do, Enobarbus?

²Think, and die.

p. 186. 2. See B. and Sh., p. 43.

3. Ranks.

Cleo. Is Antony or we in fault for this? Eno. Antony only, that would make his will

Lord of his reason. What although you fled

From that great face of war, whose several ⁸ ranges

Frighted each other? why should he follow you?

The itch of his affection should not then

Have 4nick'd his captainship; at such a point,

When half to half the world boppos'd, and he (a) Was the ⁶mere question: 'twas a shame no less Than was his loss, to course your flying flags,

And leave his navy gazing.

Cleo.

Prithee, peace.

Enter Antony with Euphronius.

Ant. Is that his answer? Euph. Ay, my lord.

4. Notched, disgraced. 5. Stood against each other. 6. The entire cause

Ant. The queen shall, then, have courtesy, so she Will yield us up.

Emple

Не ваув во.

Ant.

Let her know't --

20

To the boy Casar send this grizzled head, And he will fill thy wishes to the brim With principalities.

Ourselves alone. I'll write it: follow me.

That head, my lord ?

Ant. [to Euph.] To him again: tell him he wears the rose Of youth upon hun, from which the world should note Something particular: his coin, ships, legions, May be a coward's: "whose ministers would prevail Under the service of a child as soon As i' the command of Casar: I dare him therefore 30 To lay his gny comparisons apart, And answer me 10 declin'd, sword against sword,

7. Some personal merti 8. And Ate Able.

9. Qf his oven stale

Execut Antony and Euphronics. Eno. [axide] Yes, 11 like enough, 12 high-battled Caesar will it mount Unstate his happiness, and be 13 stage'd to the show, Against a 14 sworder | I see men's judgments are

¹⁵ A parcel of their fortunes; and things outward Do draw the inward 16 quality after them, To suffer all alike. That he should dream. Knowing all 17 measures, the full Cæsar will Answer his emptiness!—Cæsar, thou hast subdu'd His judgment too.

10. Follos as I am.

12 Communiting granul armire 13 Kahrbutal. 14. Gleuftesterr, burn Santindance signis. 15. Of a piece will, comp. 1 K. Henr. 4. ¥ 6. 83, 16 Nature 40 as to be affected to the assna soay.

17. Degrees of things and jurgina

Enter an Attendant.

A messenger from Cæsar.

Cleo. What, no more ceremony !- See, my women !-Against the blown rose may they *17 stop their noses That kneel'd unto the buds.—Admit him, sir.

* 17 As if in disgrieft

Exit Attendant.

Eno. [aside] Mine honesty and I begin to "square. The loyalty well held to focls does make Our faith mere folly: yet he that can endure To follow with allegiance a fall'in lord Does conquer him that did his master conquer, And came a place i' the 15 story.

IS Querrel see above, IL 1 56.

50

10. History of such erenta.

Enter THYREUS.

| | Cleo. Cesar's will i | |
|---|--|--------|
| | Thyr. Hear it apart. | |
| 0. But only to con- ider that. | Cleo. No one but friends: say b | oldly. |
| | Thyr. So, haply, are they friends to Antony. | J |
| | Eno. He needs as many, sir, as Cæsar has; | |
| | Or needs not us. If Cæsar please, our master | |
| | Will leap to be his friend: for us, you know | |
| | Whose he is we are, and that's Cæsar's. | 60 |
| | Thyr. So.— | |
| | Thus then, thou most renown'd: Cæsar entreats, | |
| | Not to consider in what case thou stand'st, | |
| | ²⁰ Further than he is Cæsar. | |
| | Cleo. Go on : right royal. | |
| | Thyr. He knows that you embrace not Antony | |
| | As you did love, but as you fear'd him. | |
| | Cleo. O! | |
| | Thyr. The scars upon your honour, therefore, he | |
| | Does pity, as constrained blemishes, | 70 |
| | Not as deserved. | 70 |
| | Cleo. He's a god, and knows | |
| | What is most right: mine honour was not yielded, | |
| | But conquer'd merely. | |
| | Eno. [aside] To be sure of that, | |
| | I will ask Antony.—21 Sir, sir, thou art so leaky, | |
| | That we must leave thee to thy sinking, for | |
| | Thy dearest quit thee. | [Exit. |
| | Thyr. Shall I say to Cæsar | L |
| 2. I.e., to give or lo. 3. Protection. | What you require 22 him? for he partly begs | 80 |
| | To be desir'd to give. It much would please him | |
| | That of his fortunes you should make a staff, | |
| | To lean upon: but it would warm his spirits, | |
| | To hear from me you had left Antony, | |
| | And put yourself under his 23 shrowd, who is | |
| | The universal landlord. | |
| | Cleo. What's your name? | |
| | Thyr. My name is Thyreus. | |
| d Du man de man | Cleo. Most kind messeng | ger, |
| 4. By you as my leputy. | Say to great Cæsar this:—24 in deputation | 90 |
| | | - |
| | | |

I kiss his conquering hand: tell him, I'm prompt To lay my crown at's feet, and there to kneel: Tell him, from his 25 all-obeying breath I hear The 28 doom of Egypt,

Thyr. Tis your noblest course. Wisdom and fortune combating 27 together, If that the former dare but what it can, No chance may shake it. Give me 28 grace to lay My duty on your hand. [Kissing it.]

Your Casar's 20 father oft. Cleo. When he hath mus'd of 30 taking kingdoms in, Bestow'd his lips on that unworthy place, As 31 it rain'd kisses.

Re-enter Antony and Enobarbus.

82 Favours, by Jove that thunders !—(b) \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\text{Seeing Three}\$. kim Clou a annd. What art thou, fellow?

One that but performs The bidding of the fullest man, and worthiest To have command obey'd.

You will be whipp'd. Eno. [aside]

Ant. Approach, *32 there !- Ay, you 33 kite !- Now, gods . To attendents and devils! Authority melts from me; of late, when I cried "Ho!"

Like boys unto 35 a muss, kings would start forth, And cry "Your will?"-Have you no ears? I am Antony yet.

Enter Attendants.

Take hence this 36 Jack, and whip him. Eno. [aside] 'Tis better playing with a lion's whelp Than with an old one dying.

Moon and stars !-Ant Whip him—were't twenty of the greatest tributaries That do acknowledge Casar, should I find them 37 So saucy with the hand of she here, -what's her name, Since she was Cleopatra !- *37 whip him, fellows, Till, like a boy, you see him **eringe his face, And whine aloud for mercy: take him hence.

Thyr. Mark Antony,-Tug him away: being whipp'd, Ant.

25. Which all obey : Abh., 572, and round Our H L 101. 26 My doors, as guren of K 27 Blife by ride.

28. Permission.

100 29. See above, 6.6.

30. See above 1. L 26, and h. 7 30,

31 Impersonal, "AR - HE U Abb., 107

38. To Cleo, serm of 110 reproach 54. On ecanmon, neo A5th 300. 33. Herman Blug. gares of childrenproblems if autiling & Illustrat

> JK. Term of ourtempt one coracti 2 65

7. On acquaton, - Abb. 497 On olm + 45mt 133. * T Aprelies to mappersonal they at med off be ed joet M. Dunet.

Bring him again:—this Jack of Cæsar's shall Bear us an errand to him.

[Exeunt Attendants with THYREUS.

39. Withered:—to Cleopatra.

You were half ⁸⁹ blasted ere I knew you:—ha! Have I my pillow left unpress'd in Rome, Forborne the getting of a lawful race, And by a ⁴⁰gem of women, to be ⁴¹abus'd

40. Octavia—one who was a fewel. 41. Dishonoured and deceived. 42. Shows favour to parasites or menials. 43. Dissembler. 44. Close up : see

B. and Sh., p. 167,

sq.

By one that 42 looks on feeders? Good my lord,— Cleo.

Ant. You've been a 43 boggler ever:— But when we in our viciousness grow hard,— O misery on't !—the wise gods 44 seel our eyes; In our own filth drown (c) our clear judgments; make us

Adore our errors; laugh at's, while we strut To our confusion.

140

Cleo.

O, is't come to this?

45. See above, L 5. 36, 46. Scrap-of meal: Cn. Pomp., eldest son of P. the Great,

Ant. I found you as 45 a morsel cold upon Dead Cæsar's trencher; nay, you were a 46 fragment Of Cneius Pompey's; besides—*but I forbear. Though you can guess what temperance should be, You know not what it is.

Cleo. Wherefore is this?

Ant. To let a fellow that will take rewards,

150

47. Reward, requite. And say "God 47 quit you!" be familiar with My playfellow, your hand; this kingly seal And plighter of high hearts !—O, that I were

48. See B. and Sh., p. 50.

Upon the 48 hill of Basan, to outroar The horned herd! for I have savage cause;

49. Opp. to 'savage,' And to proclaim it 49 civilly, were like in gentle fashion.

A halter'd neck which does the haugman thank

For being ⁵⁰ yare about him. 50. See above, il. 2. 253.

Re-enter Attendants with THYREUS.

Is he whipp'd?

First Att. Soundly, my lord.

160

Ant.

Cried he? and begg'd he pardon?

First Att. He did ask favour.

51. To Thyreus. 52. Because being a man, thou hast taken too great a liberty.

Ant. If that ⁵¹thy father live, let him repent Thou wast not made his 52 daughter; and be thou sorry To follow Cæsar in his triumph, since

Thou hast been whipp'd for following him: henceforth The white hand of a lady *52 fever thee, *72 Put ther in a Some Shake thou to look on't.—Get thee back to Casar, Tell him thy 53 entertainment: 54 look thou say 58. Sen Cur., IV. B. 170 % Take care. He makes me angry with him; for he seems Proud and disdamful, harping on what I am, Not what he knew I was; he makes me angry; And at this time most easy 'tis to do't, When my good stars, that were my former guides, Have empty left their orbs, and shot their fires Into th' "abysm of hell. If he mislike 55, Abyes, My speech and what is done, tell him he has Hipparchus, my 56 enfranchèd bondman, whom fd, Sel free and B& Plot., p. 213 He may at pleasure whip, or hang, or torture, and Pla. As he shall like, to 57 quit me: urge it thou: 180 at Requite are lit. Hence with thy stripes, begone! Ecit THYRELS. Cleo, Have you done yet?

Alack, our 58 terrene moon Ant. M. Terrestrial. popriA/y. Is now eclips'd, and it portends alone The fall of Antony!

Clen. reide I must stay his time,

Ant. To flatter Casar, would you mingle eyes

With one that ties his 50 points-Not know me yet! Cleo. [astile] Ant. Cold-hearted toward me ?

TOO HAVE BOOK SHIP Cleo. Ah, dear, if I be so,

From my cold heart let heaven engender hall, And poison it in the source, and the first stone Drop in my neck : as it 60 determines, so Dissolve my life l(d)

Nay, then, I'm satisfied. Aut. 20I

Cæsar sits down in Alexandria; where I will oppose his 61 fate. Our force by land Hath nobly 62 held; our sever'd navy too Have knit again, and 48 fleet, threatening most sea-like.

Where hast thou been, my heart?—Dost thou hear, lady?

If from the field I shall return once more To kiss these lips, I will appear in blood; I and my sword will earn our chronicle; There's hope in't yet,

61. Plantener.

30. Strings with tage to fasten the

lower parts of the

'Iranhoo, ch. sal.

CD. Block, melta.

40. Armained firm.

63. Floor Sec-July - threatenant to forey the sea.

210

23I

Exit.

64. Agreeable to my wish. 65. See Cor., i. 3. 62

68. Of festive foy: Lat. gaudium.

67. On scansion. see above, 111.

68. To peep: Abb., 349. 69. La, in the old tree: see above, 210.

70. As if armed with.

71. As monosyll.: Abb., 472. 71. Ostridge, goshawk,

destroys.

Ant. I will be treble-sinew'd, hearted, breath'd,

And fight maliciously: for when mine hours Were 64 nice and lucky, men did ransom lives Of me for jests; but now I'll 65 set my teeth, And send to darkness all that stop me.—Come, Let's have one other ⁶⁶ gaudy night: call to me All my sad captains; fill our bowls; once more Let's mock the midnight bell.

Cleo. That's my brave lord once more!

It is my birth-day: Cleo. I had thought t' have held it poor; but, since my lord Is Antony again, ⁶⁷I will be Cleopatra.

Ant. We'll yet do well. Cleo.

Call my lord's noble captains. Ant. Do so, we'll speak to them; and to-night I'll force The wine 68 peep through their scars.—Come on, my queen; There's sap ⁶⁹ in't yet. The next time I do fight, I'll make death love me; for I will contend Even 70 with his pestilent scythe. Come on, come on. [Exeunt all except Enobarbus.

Eno. Now he'll outstare the lightning. To be furious, Is to be 71 frighted out of féar: and in thát mood The dove will peck the ⁷¹ estridge. I see still, A diminution in our captain's brain Restores his heart: when valour preys on reason,

72. Devours, and so It 72 eats the sword it fights with. I will seek Some way to leave him.

ACT IV.

(Antony at Alexandria destroys himself.)

Scene I.—Cæsan's camp at Alexandria.

Enter CESAR, reading a letter; AGRIPPA, MECENAS, and others.

1. As (f: see 1. 2.

Cæs. He calls me boy; and chides, las he had power To beat me out of Egypt; my messénger He hath whipp'd with rods; dares me to personal combat, Cæsar to Antony:—²let the old ruffian know I have many other ways to die; meantime Laugh at his challenge.

2. See Sh. Plut., p. 219; and Paul Stap fer, p. 79.

Mec. Cæsar needs must think, When one so great begins to rage, he's hunted Even to falling. Give him no breath, but now Make *boot of his distraction:—never anger Made good guard for itself.

IO 3. Advantage.

Cæs.

Let our best heads

Know, that to-morrow the last of many battles

We mean to fight:—within our files there are,

Of those that serv'd Mark Antony but late,

Enough to fetch him in. See it be done:

And feast the army; we have store to do't,

And they have earn'd the waste. Poor Antony! [Exeunt.

4. Only lately.

5. Take him prisoner.

Scene II.—Alexandria. A room in Cleopatra's palace.

Enter Antony, Cleopatra, Enobarbus, Charmian, Iras, Alexas, and others.

Ant. He will not fight with me, ¹Domitius? Eno.

1. See above, iii. 5. No. 20.

Ant. Why should he not?

Eno. He thinks, being twenty times of better fortune, He's twenty men to one.

Ant.

To-morrow, soldier,

By sea and land I'll fight: 2 or I will live, Or bathe my dying honour in the blood

2. Esther: see J. Cass., v. 5. 3.

Shall make it live again. Woo't thou fight well? Eno. I'll strike, and cry 4" Take all."

Ant. Well said; come on.—
Call forth my household servants: let's to-night
Be bounteous at our meal.

Enter Servants.

Give me thy hand,
Thou hast been rightly honest;—so hast thou;—
And thou,—and thou,—and thou:—you've serv'd me well,
And kings have been your fellows.

Cleo. [aside to Eno.] What means this? Eno. [aside to Cleo.] Tis one of those odd tricks which sorrow shoots Out of the mind. 20 And thou art honest too. Ant. I wish I could be made so many men. And all of you clapp'd up together in An Antony, that I might do you service So good as you've done me. The gods forbid! Servants. Ant. Well, my good fellows, wait on me to-night: Scant not my cups; and make as much of me 5. Limit: see Sh. Plut., p. 219. As when mine empire was your ⁶ fellow too, d. Fellow-servant. And suffer'd my command. 30 Cleo. [aside to Eno.] What does he mean? Eno. [aside to Cleo.] To make his followers weep. Ant. Tend me to-night; May be it is the period of your duty: 7. Conclusion. Haply you shall not see me more; or ⁸ if, 8. If you do see me, it will be as-A mangled shadow: nay, perchance to-morrow You'll serve another master. I look on you As one that takes his leave. Mine honest friends, I turn you not away; but, like a master Married to your good service, stay till death: 9. Comp. Rom. vii. 40 2, 3. Tend me to-night two hours, I ask no more, And the gods ¹⁰ yield you for't! 10. Reward. Eno. What mean you, sir, ¹¹To give them this discomfort? Look, they weep; 11. I.e., in giving: Abb., 356. And I, an ass, am ¹²onion-ey'd: for shame, 12. Ready to weep: Transform us not to women. see above, i. 2. 157. Ant. Ho, ho, ho! Now the witch take me, if I meant it thus! Grace grow where those drops fall! My hearty friends, You take me in too dolorous a sense; I spake t' you for your comfort,—did desire you To ¹³burn this night with torches: know, my hearts, 13. Consume, epend. I hope well of to-morrow; and will lead you Where rather I'll expect victorious life Than death and honour. Let's to supper, come, And drown consideration. Exeunt.

Scene III.—The same. Before Cleopatra's pulace.

Enter two Soldiers to their guard.

First Sold. Brother, good night: to-morrow is the day.

Sec. Sold. It will determine one way: fare you well. Heard you of nothing strange about the streets?

First Sold. Nothing. What news?

Sec. Sold. Belike 'tis but a rumour. Good night to you First Sold. Well, sir, good night.

Enter two other Soldiers.

Sec. Sold. Soldiers, have careful watch.

Third Sold. And you. Good night, good night.

The first and second go to their posts.

Fourth Sold. Here we: [the third and fourth go to their posts] and if to-morrow

Our navy thrive, I have an absolute hope Our landmen will ¹stand up.

10

1. Bestern.

2. Significs,

Third Sold.

Tis a brave army,

And full of purpose. [Music as of hautboys underground.

Fourth Sold. Peace! what noise?

First Sold. List, list!

Sec. Sold. Hark!

Music i' the air. First Sold.

Under the earth. Third Sold.

Fourth Sold. It signs well, does it not?

No.

Walker con 20 'sings.'

First Sold.

Third Sold.

Peace, I say!

What should this mean?

Sec. Sold. 'Tis 8 the god Hercules, whom Antony lov'd,

Now leaves him.

Walk; let's see if other watchmen First Sold.

Do hear what we do? [They advance to another post.

How now, masters! Sec. Sold.

Soldiers. [speaking together] How now!

How now! do you hear this?

First Sold. Ay; is't not strange ! Third Sold. Do you hear, masters! do you hear!

First Sold. Follow the noise so far as 5 we have quarter; 5. Our quar

ACT IV.

6. Cease.

Let's see how't will ⁶give off. Soldiers. [speaking together] Content. Tis strange. Exeunt.

Scene IV.—The same. A room in CLEOPATRA'S palace.

Enter Antony and Cleopatra, Charmian, Iras, and others attending.

Ant. Eros! mine armour, Eros!

Cleo.

Sleep a little.

1. Chicken: term of endearment.

Ant. No, my 1chuck.—Eros, come; mine armour, Eros!

Enter Eros with armour.

2. Armour.

Come, my good fellow, put mine 2 iron on:— If fortune be not ours to-day, it is Because we brave her:—come.

Cleo.

What's this for? Ant.

Ah, let be, let be! thou art

3. Kerpest the ar-4. Wrong, torong i.e., you are putting

Ant.

The ⁸armourer of my heart:—⁴ false, false; this, this. 10

Nay, I'll help too.

Cleo. Sooth, la, I'll help: thus it must be.

it on. 5. Conquer.

Well, well; We shall 5thrive now.—Seest thou, my good fellow?

Go put on thy defences.

6. Quickly.

⁶Briefly, sir. Eros.

Cleo. Is not this buckled well?

Ant.

Rarely, rarely:

20

He that unbuckles this, till we do please

7. Lq., Doff it, put # off: comp. 'don;' see ii. 1. 40.

To 7daff't for our repose, shall bear a storm.— Thou fumblest, Eros; and my queen's a squire

More ⁸tight at this than thou: dispatch.—O love, 8. Handy, adroit. That thou couldst see my wars to-day, and knew'st

The *8 royal occupation! thou shouldst see *8. Trade of kings. A workman in't.

Enter a Captain armed.

Good morrow to thee; welcome:

9. Military post, command.

Thou look'st like him that knows a 9 warlike charge: To business that we love we rise betime, And go to't with delight.

Ant.

A thousand, sir, Capt. Early though't be, have on their ¹⁰ riveted trim, And at the port expect you.

30 10. Armour.

11. I.e., the flowrish

of trumpets.

12. To Cleop.: 'that' - another

piece of his

[Shout and flourish of trumpets within.

Tis well 11 blown, lads:

Enter other Captains and Soldiers.

Sec. Capt. The morn is fair.—Good morrow, general.

All. Good morrow, general.

This morning, like the spirit of a youth

That means to be of note, begins betimes.—

So, so; come, ¹² give me that: this way; well said.—

Fare thèe well, dame, whate'er becomes of mè:

This is a soldier's kiss: rebukable,

Kisses her. armour. And worthy 13 shameful check it were, to stand 40 13. See Cor., 111. 1.

On more mechanic compliment; I'll leave thee

Now, like a man of steel.—You that will fight,

Follow me close; I'll bring you to't.—Adieu.

[Exeunt Antony, Eros, Captains, and Soldiers.

Char. Please you, retire to your chamber.

Lead me. Cleo.

He goes forth gallantly. That he and Cæsar Might finish this great war in single fight!

Then, Antony,—but now—Well, on.

Exeunt.

Scene V.—Antony's camp near Alexandria.

Trumpets sound within. Enter Antony and Eros; a Soldier meeting them.

Sold. The gods make this a happy day to Antony!

Ant. Would thou and those thy scars had once prevail'd To make me fight at land!

Hadst thou done so, Sold.

The kings that have revolted, and the soldier That has this morning left thee, would have still

Follow'd thy heels.

Who's gone this morning? Ant.

Sold. \mathbf{Who} !

One ever near thee: call for Enobarbus. 10 VOL L U

He shall not hear thee; or from Cæsar's camp Say, "I am none of thine."

Ant.

What say'st thou?

Sold.

Sir,

He is with Cæsar.

Eros.

Sir, his chests and treasure

He has not with him.

Ant.

Is he gone?

Sold.

Most certain.

1. See Sh. Plut., p. 209.

Ant. Go, Eros, ¹ send his treasure after; do it; Detain no jot, I charge thee: write to him— I will subscribe—gentle adieus and greetings; Say that I wish he never find more cause

To change a master.—O, my fortunes have

2. As trisyll,: see iii. 13. 1.

Corrupted honest men!—Dispatch.—²Enobarbus!

Exeunt.

20

Scene VI.—Cæsan's camp before Alexandria.

Flourish. Enter CESAR with AGRIPPA, ENOBARBUS, und others.

Cæs. Go forth, Agrippa, and begin the fight:

1. See J. Cook, St. 1. Our will is Antony be 1 took alive; Make it so known.

50.

Agr. Cæsar, I shall.

Exit.

Cæs. The time of universal peace is near:

²Prove this a prosperous day, the three-³nook'd world Shall bear the 4 olive freely

2 If this pr. 3. Cornered: see above, iii. 10. 8. 4. Symbol of peace.

Enter a Messenger.

Mess.

Antony

Is come into the field.

Cœs.

Go charge Agrippa

10

5. I.e., to plant: Abb., 349.

⁵Plant those that have revolted in the van, That Antony may seem to spend his fury

[Exeunt all except Enobarbus. Upon himself.

Eno. Alexas did revolt, and went to Jewry

6. See Sh. Plut. pp. 216, 218, 7. Always used as sing. in 8h.

On affairs of Antony; there did persuade Great ⁶Herod to incline himself to Cæsar, And leave his master Antony: for this 7 pains SCENE VII.]

Cæsar hath hang'd him. Canidius, and the rest That fell away, have ⁸entertainment, but No honourable trust. I have done ill; Of which I do accuse myself so sorely, That I will joy no more.

8. See above, iii. 13. 169.

Enter a Soldier of CESAR'S.

Sold. ⁹Enobarbus, Antony
Hath after thee sent all thy treasure, with
His ¹⁰bounty overplus: the messenger
Came ¹¹on my guard; and at thy tent is now
Unloading of his mules.

9. See above, & 21.

A liberal gift.
 Where I was on

duty.

Eno. I give it you.

Sold. Mock me not, Enobarbus, for in this I tell you true: 12 best that you saf'd the bringer Out of the host; I must attend mine office, Or would have done't myself. Your emperor Continues still a Jove.

30 12. It seers best. On 'safed' see above, L 3. 63.

[Exit.

Eno. I am alone

The villain of the earth. O Antony,
Thou mine of bounty, how wouldst thou have paid
My better service, when my turpitude
Thou dost so crown with gold! This ¹⁸ blows my heart:
If swift ¹⁴ thought break it not, a swifter mean

Shall outstrike thought: but thought will do't, I feel.

13. Inflates, makes full to bursting.
14. See above, iii.

40 13.2

15. See above, 11.

I fight against thee !—No: I will go ¹⁵ seek
Some ditch wherein to die; the foul'st best fits

My latter part of life.

Exit.

Scene VII.—Field of battle between the camps.

Alurums. Drums and trumpets. Enter Agrippa and others.

Agr. Retire, we have engag'd ourselves too far: Casar himself has work, and our oppression Exceeds what we expected.

1. Is in straits.
2. The force by
[Excunt. which we are over-

powered

Alarums. Enter Antony, and Scarus wounded.

Scar. O my brave emperor, this is fought indeed! Had we done so at first, we had driven them home

Go.

10

3. Cloths, such as wounds are dressed With aclouts about their heads.

Ant.

Thou bleed'st apace.

4. Slight cuts: see Cor., iv. 5. 192.

Scar. I have yet room for full six 4 scotches more.

Enter Eros.

Eros. They're beaten, sir; and our advantage serves For a fair victory.

5. Make marks on. notch.

Let us ⁵score their backs, Scar. And snatch 'em up, as we take hares, behind:

Tis sport to 6 maul a runner. 6. Hack one who runs away.

I will reward thee Ant.

Once for thy spritely comfort, and tenfold

For thy good valour. Come 7 thee on. 7. For 'thou:' Abb., 212. Scar.

Ill halt after. [Excunt.

Scene VIII.—Under the walls of Alexandria.

Enter Antony, marching; Scarus, and Forces.

1. Exploits: Lat., grsta.

Ant. We've beat him to his camp:—run one before, And let the queen know of our 1 gests.—To-morrow, Before the sun shall see's, we'll spill the blood

That has to-day escap'd. I thank you all;

2. Stout of hand. 3. As though [see i. 2. 98] you were only screants to U.

a. See Cor., L 6. 37.

For doughty-handed are you, and have fought Not sas you serv'd the cause, but as't had been ⁴Each man's like mine; you've ⁵shown all Hectors.

Enter the city, ⁶clip your wives, your friends, 4. Each m.'s own c. as much as mine. Tell them your feats; whilst they with joyful tears A See above, iii. 3.

Wash the congealment from your wounds, and kiss The honour'd gashes whole.—[To Scarus] Give me thy

hand;

Enter CLEOPATRA, attended.

7. Zachantrese.

To this great ⁷ fairy I'll commend thy acts, Make her thanks bless thee.—[To Cleo.] O thou day o' the world,

1. Embracs. 9. The impensivable substance of my armour: see B, and

8h., p. 36.

⁸Chain mine arm'd neck; leap thou, attire and all, Through ⁹proof of harness to my heart, and there Ride on the pants triumphing! Lord of lords! Cleo.

O infinite virtue, com'st thou smiling from The world's ¹⁰great snare uncaught?

10. Field of battle,

My nightingale, Ant. We've beat them to their beds. What, girl! though 11 gray 11. Gray Mairs. Do something mingle with our brown, yet ha' we A brain that nourishes our nerves, and can ¹²Get goal for goal of youth. Behold this man; Commend unto his lips thy favouring hand:— Kiss it, my warrior:—he hath fought to-day

12. Contend with youth upon equal terms, win victory for victory from the young:-Le., Crear. Comp. below, 12. 15. and 61.

As if a god, in hate of mankind, had Destroy'd in such a shape.

I'll give thee, friend, Cleo. An armour all of gold; it was a king's.

30

Ant. He has deserv'd it, were it ¹³carbuncled Like holy Phœbus' car.—Give me thy hand:—

buncles.

Through Alexandria make a jolly march; Bear our hack'd targets ¹⁴ like the men that owe them:

Had our great palace the capacity

To ¹⁵camp this host, we all would sup together,

And drink carouses to the next day's fate,

Which promises ¹⁶ royal peril.—Trumpeters, With brazen din 17 blast you the city's ear;

Make ¹⁸ mingle with our rattling tabourines;

That heaven and earth may strike their sounds together. Applauding our approach. [Exeunt.

16. Hagnifloens.

13. Set with car-

14. With the spirit of the men who are

their owners: but

see Walker, L 164.

17. Split, burst.

40 18. Misture, unison.

15. Lodge

Scene IX.—Cæsar's camp.

Sentinels at their post.

First Sold. If we be not reliev'd within this hour, We must return to the 1 court-of-guard: the night Is shiny; and they say we shall ²embattle By the second hour i' the morn.

1. Guard-room.

2. Be drawn up for buttle.

Sec. Sold.

This last day was

A 3shrewd one to's.

3. Bad, evil.

Enter Enobarbus.

O, bear me witness, night,— Eno. Third Sold. How now? What man is this?

Sec. Sold. Stand close, and list him. 4. Listen to. Eno. Be witness to me, O thou blessèd moon, IC When men ⁵revolted shall ⁶upon record 5. Who have deserted, and gone Bear hateful memory, poor ⁷Enobarbus did over to the enemy. Before thy face repent!-6. In history. 7. See III. 13, 1. First Sold. Enobarbus! Third Sold. Peace! Hark further. Eno. O sovereign mistress of true melancholy, The poisonous damp of night 8 disponge upon me, 8. Discharge its moisture. That life, a very rebel to my will, May hang no longer on me: throw my heart 20 9. See Sh. Key, p. 37, in answer to Against the flint and hardness of my fault; Johnson. ¹⁰ Which, being dried with grief, will break to powder, 10. I.o., heart. And finish all foul thoughts. O Antony, Nobler than my revolt is infamous, Forgive me in thine own ¹¹ particular; 11. Personal relation to thyself. see But let the world rank me in register Cor., v. 1. 3. A master-leaver and a fugitive: O Antony! O Antony! Dies. Sec. Sold. Let's speak To him. 30 First Sold. Let's hear him, for the things he speaks May concern Cæsar. Let's do so. But he sleeps. Third Sold. First Sold. Swoons rather; for so bad a prayer as his Was never yet ¹² for sleep. 12. Fu for: Abb., 155. Sec. Sold. Go we to him. Third Sold. Awake, sir, awake; speak to us. Hear you, sir? Sec. Sold. The hand of death hath ¹³ raught him. First Sold. 13. Reached: 8h. uses both forms. [Drums afar off.] Hark! the drums 40 ¹⁴Demurely wake the sleepers. Let us bear him 14. Solemnly. To the court-of-guard: he is of note: our hour Is fully out. Third Sold. Come on; perchance he may * [Exeunt with the body. Recover yet.

Scene X.—Ground between the two camps.

Enter Antony and Scarus, with Forces, marching.

Ant. Their preparation is to-day by sea; We please them not by land.

For both, my lord. Scar.

Ant. I would they'd fight i' the fire or i' the air; We'd fight there too. But this it is; our foot Upon the hills adjoining to the city Shall stay with us: order for sea is given; They have put ¹ forth the haven:—forward, now, Where their ²appointment we may best discover, And look on their endeavour.

1. See Cor., i. 4. 27.

2. Equipment, Execunt. 10 number of their

Scene XI.—Another part of the same.

Enter CESAR, with his Forces, marching.

Cæs. 1But being charg'd, we will be 2still by land, Which, as I take't, we shall; for his best force Is forth to man his galleys. To the vales, And hold our best advantage.

1. Unless we are attacked: Abb., 134; and above, ill. 11. **48**. 2 Remain quiel.

Exeunt.

Scene XII.—Another part of the same.

Enter Antony and Scarus.

Ant. Yet 1 they are not 2 join'd: where youd pine doth 1. The fleets. 2. In close fight. stand,

I shall discover all: I'll bring thee word

Straight, how 'tis like to go.

Exit.

⁸Swallows have built In Cleopatra's sails their nests: the augurers Say they know not,—they cannot tell;—look grimly, And dare not speak their knowledge. Antony Is valiant, and dejected; and, by starts, His fretted fortunes gave him hope, and fear, Of what he has, and has not.

3. See Sh. Plut. p. 207.

4. Varied: see J. Casa., ii. 1. 109.

[Alarums afar off, as at a sea-fight.

Re-enter Antony.

This foul Egyptian hath betrayed me: Ant. All's lost! My fleet hath yielded to the foe; and yonder They cast their ⁵caps up, and carouse together 5. See above, il. 7. 155. Like friends long lost.—Woman accursed! * 'tis thou Has sold me to this novice; and my heart Makes only wars on thee.—Bid them all fly; For when I am reveng'd upon my 6charm, 6. For charmer: I have done all:—bid them all fly; begone. [Exit Scarus. sec above, iii. 6. 102. O sun, thy uprise shall I see no more: 20 Fortune and Antony part here; even here Do we shake hands.—All come to this?—The hearts That 'spaniel'd me at heels, to whom I gave 7. Pollowed like Their wishes, do 8 discandy, melt their sweets dogs. 8. Thaw. On blossoming Cæsar; and this pine is ⁹bark'd, 9. Stript of its bark. That overtopp'd them all. Betray'd I am: O this false ¹⁰ snake of Egypt! this brave ¹¹ charm,— 10. So Walker for 'soul:' see i. 5. 30. Whose eye 12 beck'd forth my wars, and call'd them home; 11. See above, 18. Whose bosom was my crownet, my chief end,— 12. Comp. Cor., **▼**. 3. 177. Like a right ¹³gipsy, hath, ¹⁴at fast and loose, 13. Comp. i. 1. 10. 30 Beguil'd me to the very ¹⁵heart of loss.— 14. A cheating game. What, Eros, Eros! 15. Uttermost.

Enter CLEOPATRA.

Ah, thou spell! Avaunt!

Cleo. Why is my lord enrag'd against his love?

Ant. Vanish, or I shall give ¹⁶thee thy deserving,

And blemish Cæsar's triumph. Let him take thee,

And hoist thee up to the shouting ¹⁷plébeians:

Follow his chariot, like the greatest ¹⁸spot

Of all thy sex; most ¹⁹monster-like, be shown

For poor'st diminutives, for ²⁰doits; and let

Patient Octavia plough thy visage up

With her preparèd nails.

[Exit Cleopatra.

Tis well thou'rt gone,

If it be well to live; but better 'twere

21. Becam'st a victim to.22. Sent by Deianira, poisoned by the blood of N.

16. Kill thee, and

17. See Cor., I. 9. 7.

18. Stain, diegrace.

19. Obs. contrast between m. and

20. See Cor., v. 4.

so blemish.

dim.

50.

If it be well to live; but better 'twere Thou ²¹ fell'st into my fury, for one death Might have prevented many.—Eros, ho!—The ²² shirt of Nessus is upon me:—teach me,

SCENE XIV.

Alcides, thou ²³ mine ancestor, thy rage: Let me lodge ²⁴ Lichas on the horns o' the moon; And with those hands, that grasp'd the heaviest club, Subdue my worthiest self. The witch shall die: To the Roman boy she hath sold me, and I fall Under this plot; she dies for't.—Eros, ho!

22. See above, i. 3 100. 24. The servant 50 who brought the shirt: see Soph. Trach., 602; Ov. Met., ix. 155.

Exit.

Scene XIII.—Alexandria. A room in Cleopatra's palace.

Enter CLEOPATRA, CHARMIAN, IRAS, and MARDIAN.

Cleo. Help me, my women! O, he is more mad Than ¹Telamon for his shield; the ²boar of Thessaly Was never so ⁸emboss'd.

Char. To the monument! There lock yourself, and send him word you're dead. The soul and body 4 rive not more in parting Than greatness begoing off. Cleo.

To the monument!—

Mardian, go tell him I have slain myself; Say, that the last I spoke was "Antony,"

And word it, prithee, piteously: hence, Mardian,

And bring me how he takes my death.—To th' monument! & La. word: ***

5. When it passes away from Us pos-

1. Ajas Tel. for Achilles' armour,

2. Killed by Me-

3. Swollen and

4. Are not more

Soaming with rage.

leager.

split.

[Execunt. Haml., v. 2. 199; and below, v. L. 77.

10

Scene XIV.—The same. Another room in the same.

Enter Antony and Eros.

Ant. Eros, thou yet behold'st me?

Eros. Ay, noble lord.

Ant. Sometime we see a cloud that's ¹dragonish; 1. Like a dragon.

A vapour sometime like a bear or lion,

A tower'd citadel, a pendant rock,

A forked mountain, or blue promontory

With trees upon't, that nod unto the world,

And mock our eyes with air: thou hast seen these signs;

They are black vesper's pageants.

Ay, my lord. Eros. 2. See J. Czc., v. Ant. That which is now a horse, even with a thought

30

40

3. Vapour effaces.

The ⁸rack dislimns, and makes it indistinct As water is in water.

Eros.

It does, my lord.

4. Servant; but used also as a term of endearment: see J. Cess., iv. 3. 274. Ant. My good knave Eros, now thy captain is Even such a body: here I am Antony; Yet cannot hold this visible shape, my knave. I made these wars for Egypt; and the queen,—Whose heart I thought I had, for she had mine, Which, whilst it was mine, had annex'd unto't A million more, now lost,—she, Eros, has Pack'd cards with Cæsar, and false-play'd my glory

5. Practised collusion.

6. Perfidiously sacrificed.

7. Destroy: see above, iii, 11, 30.

Unto an enemy's triumph.—
Nay, weep not, gentle Eros; there is left us
Ourselves to 7end ourselves.

Enter MARDIAN.

O, thy vile lady!

8. Deprived me of my power to fight.

9. See B, and Sh.,

p. 10.

She has 8 robb'd me of my sword.

Mar. No, Antony; My mistress lov'd thee, and her fortunes mingled With thine entirely.

Ant.

Hence, saucy eunuch; peace!

She hath betray'd me, and shall die 9the death.

Mar. Death of one person can be paid but once, And that she has discharg'd: what thou wouldst do Is done unto the hand: the last she spake

Is done unto thy hand: the last she spake Was, "Antony! most noble Antony!"

Then in the midst a tearing groan did break

The name of Antony; it was divided

Between her heart and lips: she render'd life,

10. Being so b.:
Abb., 876.

Ant. Dead, then?

Mar. Dead

Ant. Unarm me, Eros; the long day's task is done,
And we must sleep.—[To Murdian] That thou depart'st
hence safe,

Does pay thy labour richly; go.

Thy name ¹⁰so buried in her.

[Exit MARDIAN. Off, pluck off:—

11. Restrain the needult which proceeds fr. The seven-fold shield of Ajax cannot ¹¹keep
The battery from my heart. O, cleave, my sides!

SCENE KIV.

Heart, once be stronger than thy 12 continent, Crack thy frail case . 13 Apace, Pros. apace. -No more a soldier:—bruised pieces, go; You have been nobly borns.—From me awhile. [Exit Eros. I will o'ertake thee, Cleopatra, and Weep for my pardon. So it must be, for now All Mength is torture - since the Morch is out, Lie down, and stray no further: now all labour Mars what it does; yea, very force entangles Itself with strength: 16 seal then, and all is done .-Eros!—I come, my queen,—Eros!—Stay for me. Where souls do couch on flowers, we'll hand in hand, And with our sprightly 17 port make the ghosts gaze: Dido and her . Eneas shall want troops, And all the ¹⁸haunt be ours.—Come, Eros, Eros!

Re-enter Eros.

Eros. What would my lord? Ant. Since Cleopatra died, I've liv'd in such dishenour, that the gods Detest my baseness. I, that with my sword ¹⁰Quarter'd the world, and o'er green Neptune's back With ships made cities, condemn myself 20 to lack The courage of a woman, less noble minded Than she 21 which by her death our Casar tells "I'm conjuctor of myself." Then art sworn, Eros, That, when the "exigent should come, - which now Is come indeed, when I should see behind the Th' inevitable 23 prosecution of Disgrace and horror, that, on my command, Thou then wouldst kill me: do't, the time is come: Thou strik'st not me, 'tis Casar thou defeat'st. Put colour in thy check.

The gods withhold me! Shall I do that which all the Partinan darts, Though "tenemy, lost aim, and could not? Eros. Wouldst thou be 25 window'd in great Rome, and see Thy master thus with 26 pb achid arms, bending down

His 27 corrigible neck, his face subdivid

12. That which en Lune ther 50 IX Quickly unarm

14. Long duration. q 1 fe 1\(\chi\) t aerical bi right the trans ler on his trails no fe Lucit w "A 14. Water 19 res 1 as to pulting a scal Go to a level

> 17 Bearing, deportmost.

18. Public recept Sh. forgot their addinate extra geports, no bog Att., 11, CZ

19, Meided

30, In locking see 70 Hore. 2 44

31 Who.

22 Entomicy see J (ma., v 1, 20

23. Persuit

26 Adj ares' is 21 6 200 2 - 12 mark 611 1 ATTINGS NO 36 famouseurs 5 ... J' Submarant la ALCOHOLD AND

100

To penetrative shame, whilst the *27 wheel'd seat •27. Triumphal car. Of fortunate Cæsar, drawn before him, branded ²⁸ His baseness that ensu'd? 28. Him that followed as a vile I would not see't. Eros. slave: see above, Ant. Come, then; for with a wound I must be cur'd. Draw that thy honest sword, which thou hast worn Most useful for thy country. O, sir, pardon me! Eros. Ant. 29 When I did make thee free, swor'st thou not then 29. See Sh. Plut., p. 221. To do this when I bade thee? Do it at once; Or thy precédent services are all But accidents ³⁰ unpurpos'd. Draw, and come. 30. Not caused by devotion to my service. Wherein the worship of the whole world lies. Ant. 31 Lo thee!

31. See above, 7. 20.

Eros. Turn from me, then, that noble countenance,

Turning from him. My sword is drawn.

Eros.

Ant. Then do at once

The thing why thou hast drawn it.

My dear master,

My captain, and my emperor, let me say, Before I strike this bloody stroke, farewell.

Ant. 'Tis said, man;—and farewell.

Eros. Farewell, great chief. Shall I strike now! Now, Eros. Ant.

Eros. Why, there then [falls on his sword]:—thus I do escape the sorrow

Of Antony's death.

Dies.

Ant. Thrice-nobler than myself!

Thou teachest me, O valiant Eros, what I should, and thou couldst not. My queen and Eros

Have by their brave instruction got 32 upon me

A nobleness in ⁸⁸ record: but I will be

A bridegroom in my death, and run into't

As to a lover's bed. Come, then; and, Eros,

Thy master dies thy scholar: to do thus

[Fulling on his sword.

I learn'd of thee. How! not yet dead? not dead?— The guard, ho!—O, dispatch me!

32. Over me: see above. i. 3. 28. Abb., 191. 33. See above, 9. 11.

Enter DERCETAS and Guard.

First Guard.

What's the noise?

Ant. I've done my work ill, friends: O, make an end Of what I have begun.

Sec. Guard.

The star is fall'n.

First Guard. And time is at 34 his period.

St. See above, III. Alas, and woe! 12 12

All.

Ant. Let him that loves me strike me dead.

First Guard.

Not I. 130

Sec. Guard. Nor L.

Third Guard. Nor any one.

Exeunt Guard.

Der. Thy death and fortunes bid thy followers fly. This sword but shown to Cæsar, with 35 this tidings, Shall 36 enter me with him.

35. See B. and Sh., D. 13. 36. Introduce me favourably to him. 37. See Sh. Plut., D. 221.

Enter 37 DIOMEDES.

Dio. Where's Antony ?

Der.

There, Diomed, there.

Dio.

Lives he?

Wilt thou not answer, man?

Exit DERCETAS.

Ant. Art thou there, Diomed? Draw thy sword, and give me 140

Sufficing strokes for death.

Most 38 absolute lord,

38. See above, L 11

My mistress Cleopatra sent me to thee.

Ant. When did she send thee?

Dio.

Now, my lord.

Ant.

Where is she?

Dio. Lock'd in her monument. She'd a prophetic fear

Of what hath come to pass: for when she saw

You did suspect—which never shall be found—

She had ³⁹dispos'd with Cæsar, and that your rage Would not be 40 purg'd, she sent you word 41 she was dead; to terms. But, fearing since how it might work, hath sent

Me to proclaim the truth; and I am come,

I dread, too late.

150 30. Arranged, come pacified. monosyll.; see Walker, IL 203.

Ant. Too late, good Diomed:—call my guard, I prithee.

Dio. What, ho, the emperor's guard! The guard, what, ho!

Come, your lord calls!

Enter some of the Guard.

Ant. Bear me, good friends, where Cleopatra bides; 'Tis the last service that I shall command you.

First Guard. Woe 42 are we, sir, 43 you may not live to wear

All your true followers out.

All. Most heavy day!

Ant. Nay, good my fellows, do not please sharp fate

44 To grace it with your sorrows: bid that welcome

Which comes to punish us, and we punish it

Seeming to bear it lightly. Take me up:

I've led you oft: carry me now, good friends,

And have my thanks for all. [Exeunt, bearing Antony.

44. I.e., by gracing: see above, 69.

42. Abb., 230. 43. That you may

us all

not live to survive

Scene XV.—The same. A monument.

Enter, above, Cleopatra, Charmian, and Iras.

Cleo. O Charmian, I will never go from hence.

Char. Be comforted, dear madam.

Cleo.

No, I will not:

All strange and terrible events are welcome, But comforts we despise; our size of sorrow, Proportion'd to our cause, must be as great As ¹that which makes it.

1. Antony's death.

2. Of your m.

3. In the dark: 'stand' optative.

Enter, below, Diomedes.

Ilow now! is he dead?

Dio. His death's upon him, madam, but not dead.

Look out o' th' other side 2 your monument;

His guard have brought him thither.

Enter, below, Antony, borne by the Guard.

Cleo.

Burn the great sphere thou mov'st in !—3 darkling stand The varying shore o' the world !—O Antony,
Antony, Antony!—Help, Charmian; help, Iras, help;—Help, friends below!—let's draw him hither.

Ant. Peace!

Not Cæsar's valour hath 'o'erthröwn Antony, 4. Thrown as dissyll. 'On'-But Antony's hath triumph'd on itself. over: see above, Cleo. So it should be, that none but Antony 20 14 116 Should conquer Antony; but woe 'tis so! Ant. I am dying, Egypt, dying; only yet I here bimportune death awhile, until 5. Trouble: see Sch. 'Lex.' Of many thousand kisses the poor last I lay upon thy lips. I dare not, dear,— Cleo. Dear my lord, pardon,—I dare not come down, Lest I be taken: not th' 6 imperious show 6. Here imperial. Of the full-fortun'd Cæsar ever shall Be brooch'd with me; if knife, drugs, serpents, have 30 7. Adorned—as with a brooch: see Edge, sting, or operation, I am safe: Hor. I., Od. xxxvii. Your wife Octavia, with her modest eyes And still conclusion, shall acquire no honour 8. Bilent inferences (respecting my ⁹ Demuring upon me.—But come, come, Antony, thoughts and feelings). Help me, my women,—we must draw thee up;— 9. Looking de-Assist, good friends. murrly - with of. Sected modesty. Ant. O, quick, or I am gone. Cleo. Here's 10 sport indeed!—How heavy weighs my 10. See Sh. Key. p. 37. lord! Our strength is all gone into ¹¹heaviness, 11. Sorrow: play on word. That makes the weight: had I great Juno's power, The strong-wing'd Mercury should fetch thee up, And set thee by Jove's side. Yet come a little,— *11 Wishers were ever fools,—O, come, come, come; •11. In reference They draw ANTONY up. to wint sue just spoken. to what she has And welcome, welcome! die where thou hast liv'd: ¹²Quicken with kissing: had my lips that power, 12. Receive life: bore intransitive. Thus would I wear them out. [Kissing him.] A heavy sight! Ant. I am dying, Egypt, dying: Give me some wine, and let me speak a little. Cleo. No, let me speak; and let me rail so high, 50 That the false housewife Fortune break her wheel, Provok'd by my offence. One word, sweet queen: Ant. Of Caesar seek your honour, with your safety.—

Cleo. They do not go together.

Ant. Gentle, hear me: None about Cæsar trust ¹³ but Proculeius. 13. See below, v. 2. 16; Sh. Plut., p. 222. Cleo. My resolution and my hands I'll trust; None about Cæsar. Ant. The miserable change now at my end 60 Lament nor sorrow at; but please your thoughts In feeding them with those my former fortunes, Wherein I liv'd the greatest prince o' the world, The noblest; and do now not basely die, Nor cowardly put off my helmet to My countryman,—a Roman by a Roman Valiantly vanquish'd. Now my spirit is going; I can no more. Noblest of men, 14 woo't die? Cleo. 14. See above, 2. 9. Hast thou no care of me? shall I abide 70 In this dull world, which in thy absence is No better than a sty?—O, see, my women, ANTONY dies. The crown o' th' earth doth melt.—My lord! my lord!— O, wither'd is the garland of the war, The soldier's ¹⁵ pole is fall'n: young boys and girls 15. Standard. Are level now with men; 16 the odds is gone, 16. See Cor., iii. 1. And there is nothing left remarkable ¹⁷Beneath the visiting moon. Faints. 17. On the earth: see Henr. 8, iii. 2. Char. O, quietness, lady! 17L Iras. She is dead too, our sovereign. 80 Lady,-Char. Madam,— Iras. Char. O madam, madam,— Iras. Royal Egypt, Empress,— Cleo. ¹⁸No more, but e'en a woman, and commanded 18. Le., an ' Empress' no longer. By such poor passion as the maid that milks, And does the meanest 19 chares.—It were for me 19. Task-work, drudgery. To throw my sceptre at th' injurious gods; 90 To tell them that this world did equal theirs All's but naught; Till they had stol'n our jewel. Patience is sottish, and impatience does Become a dog that's mad: then 20 is it sin 20. See B, and Sh., p. 150.

To rush into the secret house of death,

Ere death dare come to us?—How do you, women?

What, what! good cheer! Why, how now, Charmian!

SCENE XV.

My noble girls !- Ah, women, women, look, Our 21 lamp is spent, it's out !- Good 22 sirs, take heart :-We'll bury him; and then, what's brave, what's noble, 100 11 Mg. Sometimes ap-Let's do it after the high Roman fashion, And make death proud to take us. Come, away :---This case of that huge spirit now is cold: Ah, women, women !-come; we have no friend But resolution, and the briefest end. (a) Execut; those above bearing off Antony's body.

21. Comp. above. plied to women, as 'sternh' below, V. 2. 173.

ACT V.

(Death of Cleopatra.)

Scene I.—Cæsar's camp before Alexandria,

Enter CESAR, AGRIPPA, DOLABELLA, MECENAS, GALLES, Proculeius, and others.

Cax. Go to him, Dolabella, bid him yield; Being so 1 frustrate, tell him he 2 mocks The pauses that he makes.

Dot. Cæsar, I shall.

Exit. Enter Dercetas, with the moord of Antony.

Case. Wherefore is that I and what art thou that dar'st

Appear thus to us?

I am call'd Dercetas: Mark Antony I serv'd, who best was worthy Best to be serv'd: whilst he steed up and spoke. He was my master; and I wore my life To spend upon his haters. If thou please To take me to thee, as I was to him I'll be to Casar: if thou pleasest not,

I yield thee up my life.

Cors. What is't thou say'st? Der. I say, O Casar, Autony is dead.

Coo. The breaking of so great a thing should make

A greater crack: the round world, so bereft,*

L As If triayIL; Abb. 477 -rem-2. Fright in a de-3 K Rear & IL 2.

S. Boord in hand. 4. See above, 1v 14.

135, 5h Plat, p.

10

above, t, R. 1881

VOL L

6. And so made them change places. 7. Peaceful.

Should have ⁶shook lions into ⁷civil streets, And citizens to their dens:—the death of Antony Is not a single doom; in the name lay A moiety of the world.

Der. He is dead, Cæsar; Not by a public minister of justice, Nor by a hired knife; but that self hand, Which writ his honour in the acts it did, Hath, with the courage which the heart did lend it, Splitted the heart.—This is his sword; I robb'd His mortal wound of it; behold it stain'd With his most noble blood.

Cæs. Look you sad, friends?

⁸The gods rebuke me, but it is ⁹a tidings To 10 wash the eyes of kings.

Agr. And strange it is

That nature must compel us to lament Our most ¹¹ persisted deeds.

Mec. His taints and honours ¹²Wag'd equal with him.

Agr. A rarer spirit never Did steer humanity: but you, gods, will give us Some faults to make us men. Cæsar is touch'd.

Mec. When such a spacious mirror's set before him,

He needs must see ¹³himself.

Cœs. O Antony! I've followed thee to this:—but we do 14 lance

Diseases in our bodies: I must perforce Have ¹⁵ shown to thee such a declining day,

Or look'd on thine; we could not ¹⁶stall together In the whole world: but yet let me lament,

With tears as ¹⁷ sovereign as the blood of hearts,

That thou, my brother, my ¹⁸ competitor In top of all design, my mate in empire, Friend and companion in the front of war, The arm of mine own body, and the heart

Where mine his thoughts did kindle,—that our stars,

¹⁹Unreconciliáble, should divide Our 20 equalness to this.—Hear me, good friends,— 20. Partnerskip to But I will tell you at some meeter season:

if it be not: Abb., 126. 9. See above, iv. 14.

8. May the g. . . .

134. 10. Wet with tears.

11. Deeds in which we have most persisted

12. Were balanced, like opposite stakes: 'with' - in; Abb., 193.

13. What may be his own fate.

14. Pierce; we undergo pain to cure disease. 15. I.e., In my own person.

16. Droell.

17. Genuine.

ings.

18. See above, L. 4. 3; and ii. 7. 81: 'top' - height of all my undertak

19. On scansion, see Abb., 490.

this issue.

30

40

50

Enter a Messenger.

The business of this man looks out of him; 59 We'll hear 21 him what he says.—Whence are you? What? 21. Redundant: Abb., 414; B. and Mess. A poor Egyptian yet. The queen my mistress, Confin'd in all she has, her monument, Of thy intents desires 22 instruction, 22. Information. That she preparedly may frame herself To the way she's forc'd to. Cæs. Bid her have good heart: She soon shall know of us, by some of ours, How honourable and how kindly we Determine for her; Cæsar cannot learn To be ungentle. 70 So the gods preserve thee! Exit. Mess. Cies. Come hither, Proculeius. Go, and say We purpose her no shame: give her what comforts The quality of her passion shall require, Lest, in her greatness, by some mortal stroke She do defeat us; for her life in Rome Would be 23 eternal in our triumph: go, 23. Remembered for And ²⁴ with your speediest ²⁵ bring us what she says, M. As epocally as And how you find of her. 25. See above, iv. Exit. 18, 12: of her. Cæsar, I shall. Pro. Ces. Gallus, go you along. [Exit Gal.] Where's Dolabella, Abb., 174. To second Proculeius? 81 Dolabella! Agr. Mec. &c. Caes. Let him alone, for I remember now How he's employ'd: he shall in time be ready. Go with me to my tent; where you shall see How 26 hardly I was drawn into this war; 24. See Cor., v. 2 How calm and gentle I proceeded still In ²⁷all my writings: go with me, and see 27. Ree Sb. Plut. [Exeunt. What I can show in this.

Scene II.—Alexandria. A room in the monument.

Enter CLEOPATRA, CHARMIAN, and IRAS.

Cleo. My desolation does begin to make A better life. 'Tis paltry to be Cæsar:

20

30

14.

1. See above, iv. 14. Not being Fortune, he's but Fortune's 1knave, A minister of her will: and it is great To do that thing that ends all other deeds; Which shackles accidents, and bolts up change; Which sleeps, and never ² palates more the dung, The beggar's nurse and Cæsar's.

2. Tastes—the food, soon to be decomposed, which muraes, &c.: 800 above, i. 1. 37; in 'which' there is confusion between cause and effect.

3. Ponder,

Enter, to the gates of the monument, Proculeius, Gallus, and Soldiers.

Pro. Cæsar sends greeting to the Queen of Egypt; And bids thee *study on what fair demands Thou mean'st to have him grant thee.

What's thy name?

Pro. My name is Proculeius.

Cleo.

Cleo.

Cleo.

Antony

4. See above, lv. 15. 57: 'care' - mind whether I am deceived or not.

Did tell me of you, bade me trust you; but I do not greatly care to be deceiv'd, If your master That have no use for trusting. Would have a queen his beggar, you must tell him, That majesty, to keep decorum, must No less beg than a kingdom: if he please To give me conquer'd Egypt for my son,

5. That: Abb., 109.

He gives me so much of mine own, bas I Will kneel to him with thanks.

Pro. Be of good cheer; You're fall'n into a princely hand, fear nothing: Make your full reverence freely to my lord, Who is so full of grace, that it flows over On all that need: let me report to him Your sweet dependency; and you shall find A conqueror that will ⁶ pray in aid for kindness, Where he for grace is kneel'd to.

6. Legal term - be as a suitor in your behalf.

Pray you, tell him

7. Oroning myself such, I grant him the g.

I am his fortune's vassal, and ⁷I send him The greatness he has got. I hourly learn A doctrine of obedience; and would gladly Look him i' the face.

This I'll report, dear lady. Pro. Have comfort, for I know your plight is pitied Of him that caus'd it.

Gal. You see how easily she may be surpris'd: Here Proculeius and two of the Guard ascend the monument by a ladder placed against a window, and, having descended, come behind CLEOPATRA. Some of the Guard unbar and open the gittes.

[To Proculcius and the Guard] Guard her till Casar come. Extit.

Iras. Royal queen!

Char. O Cleopatra! thou art taken, queen!

Cleo. Quick, quick, good hands. Drawing a dagger. Hold, worthy lady, hold:

Seizes and disarms her.

Do not yourself such wrong, who are in this

Reliev'd, but not betray'd.

What, 8 of death too,

That rids our dogs of Planguish

Cleopatra, Do not abuse my master's bounty by

Th' undoing of yourself: let the world see His nobleness well acted, which your death

Will never let come forth.

Cleo. Where art thou, death ! Come hither, come! come, come, and take a queen

10 Worth many babes and beggars!

O, temperance, lady!

Cleo. Sir, I will eat no meat, I'll not drink, sir; -

If 11 alle talk will once be necessary, I'll not sleep neither: this mortal house I'll ruin,

Do Casar what he can. Know, sir, that I

Will not want punion'd at your master's court;

Nor once be 22 chastis'd with the sober eye Shall they hoist me up, Of dull Octavia.

And show me to the shouting 13 varietry

Of consuring Rome ? Rather a ditch in Egypt

Be 14gentle grave unto me! rather on Nilus' mud

Lay me stark. 15 nak'd, and let the water-flies

¹⁶Blow me into abhorring ' rather make My country's high pyramides my gibbot,

And hang me up in chains!

E. La., Relieved that suffered to die. R. Lingering die-50 4046

> 10. Le. de not aroute yourself tepern Physics.

60 11. If to talk title of random, be not for whole

> 12 See above, 19. 15. 32.

12. Personal of year-Zeta, nabble.

14 Klook

15. See Walker, Sh. Vern. p. 192

70 16 Smill stephen ene secto a conditions that men althou one Out., 1 L 17%.

90

100

Pro. You do extend
These thoughts of horror further than you shall
Find cause in Cæsar.

Enter DOLABELLA.

Dol. Proculéius,

What thou hast done thy master Cæsar knows, And he has sent me for thee: for the queen,

17. Guardianship. I'll take her to my 17 guard.

Pro. So, Dolabella,
It shall content me best: be gentle to her.—
[To Cleo.] To Cæsar I will speak what you shall please,
If you'll employ me to him.

Cleo. Say, I would die.

[Exeunt Proculeius and Soldiers. press, you have heard of me? (a)

Dol. Most noble empress, you have heard of me? (a) Cleo. I cannot tell.

Dol. Assuredly you know me.

Cleo. No matter, sir, what I have heard or known. You laugh when boys or women tell their dreams; Is't not your trick?

Dol. I understand not, madam.

Cleo. I dream'd there was an emperor Antony:—
O, such another sleep, that I might see
But such another man!

Dol. If it might please ye,—

Cleo. His face was as the heavens; and therein stuck A sun and moon, which kept their course, and lighted The little ¹⁸O, the earth.

Dol. Most sovereign creature,—

Cleo. His legs bestrid the ocean: his rear'd arm ¹⁹Crested the world; his voice was ²⁰propertied As all the tuned spheres, and ²¹that to friends; But when he meant to ²²quail and shake the orb, He was as rattling thunder. For his bounty, There was no winter in't; an autumn 'twas That grew the more by reaping: his ²³delights Were dolphin-like; they show'd his back above The element they liv'd in: in his ²⁴livery Walk'd crowns and crownets; realms and islands were

18. Orb.

19. Formed the crest of—as seen in coats of arms.
20. Endowed with qualities.
21. Such in speaking to—
22. Overawe.
23. His pleasures were not secret or selfsh: soa 8h.
Plut., p. 156, 192.
24. As his servants.

Dol.

As 25 plates dropp'd from his pocket.

Cleopatra,-

I IO 25. Places of eller money Spanish, goldstein,

> 26. Lacht, has not mestericite.

> 27 Put in revalry

28. Were to set up

29. Sec above, 1, 33.

30. Four grief

I 20 What natury har actually produced

Cleo. Think you there was, or might be, such a man

As this I dream'd of ?

 Dol_{r} Gentle madam, no.

Cleo. You lie, up to the hearing of the gods.

But, if there be, or ever were, one such, It's just the size of dreaming: nature 26 wants stuff

To " vie strange forms with fancy; yet, t' imagine An Antony, "8 were nature's piece 'gainst fancy,

Condemning shadows quite,

Hear me, good madam.

DotYour loss is as yourself, great; and you bear it As answering to the weight: would I might never O'ertake pursu'd success, 29 but I do feel,

By the rebound of 30 yours, a grief that smites

My very heart at root.

I thank you, sir.

Cleo. Know you what Casar means to do with me?

Dol. I'm loth to tell you what I would you knew.

Cleo. Nay, pray you, sir,-130 Though he be honourable, -

Cleo. He'll lead me, then, in triumph?

Dol. Madam, he will; I know't. (b) [Flourish within,

Within. Make way there, -Casar!

Enter Casar, Gallus, Proculeius, Mecanas, Seleucus, and Attendants.

Case. Which is the Queen of Egypt ?

Dol. It is the emperor, madam. CLEOPATRA kneels.

Cos. Arise, you shall not kneel:

I pray you, rise; rise, Egypt.

Sir, the gods

Will have it thus; my master and my lord 140

I must obey.

Take to you no hard thoughts:

The record of what injuries you did us,

Though written in 31 our flesh, we shall remember

As things but done by chance.

Sole sir o' the world, Clen.

31. Bodily labour and fullyw

I cannot ⁸² project mine own cause so well 32. But forth, represent. To make it ⁸⁸ clear; but do confess I have 33. Spolless. Been laden with like frailties which before Have often sham'd our sex. 150 Cleopatra, know, Coss. We will **extenuate rather than enforce: 34. See J. Coo., III. 2 38; Cor., IL & & If you apply yourself to our intents,— Which towards you are most gentle,—you shall find A benefit in this change; but if you seek To lay on me a cruelty, by taking Antony's 35 course, you shall bereave yourself Of my good purposes, and put your children To that destruction which I'll guard them from, If ³⁵ thereon you rely. I'll take my leave. 160 36. La, on my g. purpose. Cleo. And may, 87 through all the world: 'tis yours; and we, ST. As free to go-Your scutcheons and your signs of conquest, shall Hang in what place you please. Here, my good lord-Cos. You shall advise me in all for 88 Cleopatra. 33. Your own Cleo. This is the 39 brief of money, plate, and jewels, beneft. 39. Summary: 500 I am possess'd of: 'tis exactly valu'd; 8h. Plut., p. 226. *Not petty things admitted.—Where's Seleucus? 40. All except some p. L Scl. Here, madam. Cleo. This is my treasurer: let him speak, my lord, Upon his peril, that I have reserv'd 170 To myself nothing.—Speak the truth, Seleucus. (c) Sel. Madam, I had rather seal my lips than, to my peril, Speak that which is not. What have I kept back? Cleo. Sel. Enough to purchase 41 what you have made known. 41. La, 'the money, plate,' &c., which Cæs. Nay, blush not, Cleopatra; I approve you have acknow-Your wisdom in the deed. See, Cæsar! O, behold, Cleo. How pomp is follow'd! 42 mine will now be yours; 42. My servants, 180 And, should we shift estates, yours would be mine. Th' ingratitude of this Seleucus does Even make me wild:—O slave, of no more trust

Than love that's hir'd !—What, goest thou back? thou shalt

Go back, I warrant thee; but I'll catch thine eyes,

Though they had wings: slave, soulless villain, dog!

O rarely base !

Good queen, let us entreat you. Cleo. O Casar, what a wounding shame is this,-

That—thou vouchsating here to visit me,

Doing the honour of thy lordiness

To one so weak—that mine own servant should

43 Parcel the sum of my disgraces by

Addition of his "envy! "Say, good Casar,

That I some lady trifles have reserv'd,

46 [minoment toys, things of such dignity

As we greet 47 modern friends withal; and say,

Some nobler token I have kept apart

For Livia and Octavia, to induce

Their mediation; must I be 48 unfolded

With one that I have bred? The gods! it smites me

Beneath the fall I have .- [To Seleucus] Prithee, go hence; in 1. 300.

Or I shall show the cinders of my spirits

Through th' ashes of my 50 chance: wert thou 51 a man,

Thou wouldst have mercy on me.

Cues.

52 Forbear, Seleucus.

Cleo. Be't known that we, the greatest, are 58 misthought 52 Walkdoors.

For things that others do; and, when we fall,

We 54 answer others' 55 ments in our name,

Therefore are to be pitted.

Cleopatra,

Not what you have reserv'd, nor what acknowledg'd,

Put we i the roll of conquest; still be't yours,

⁵⁶ Bestow it at your pleasure; and believe, Casar's no merchant, to make 57 prize with you

Of things that merchants sold. Therefore be cheer'd;

Make 56 not your thoughts your prison: no, dear queen;

For we intend so to dispose you as

Yourself shall give us counsel. Feed, and aleep:

Our care and pity is so much upon you,

That we remain your friend; and so, adien.

Cleo. My master, and my lord!

Cars. Not so.

Flourish. Eccunt CESAR and his Train. . Copies Lat.

Cleo. He o words me, girls, he words me, that I should not 'dat words.'

48 Jundle up, in-CTROLLE

44. Maltre 45. Suppose,

46. Of no moment non 5h Koy p. 57. 47 Commonly of dinary.

200 M. Ducoterni, co-

49 Jy nes Cor ,

50, Misforfame 900 olove, lk 10, 44, Walker cond.

chienge AL Ut a manly dis-Exit SELEUCUS. portion

M. Are made re-210 springlife for seco Sh. Demortie and! amilted before

"sare,"

36, Dispose of-

37 Entimention.

M. Be not a per-AURET IN DRAIGINGS

28, New Stores, 1647 "fred, &c see

220 above, 50, 4L

Be noble to myself: but, hark thee, Charmian.

Whispers Charmian.

61. Die: see Cymb., v. 5. 36.

Iras. 61 Finish, good lady; the bright day is done, And we are for the dark.

Cleo.

Hie thee again:

I've spoke already, and it is provided;

Go 62 put it to the haste. Char.

230

62. Order it to be brought with all speed: on 'the h.' 800 Abb., 92.

い. A matter of sacred obligation:

and note (b).

Latin use of word.

64. See above, 133;

Madam, I will

Re-enter Dolabella.

Dol. Where is the queen?

Char.

Behold, sir.

Exit.

Cleo.

Dolabella!

Dol. Madam, as thereto sworn by your command,

Which my love makes 68 religion to obey, I tell you this: 64 Cæsar through Syria

Intends his journey; and, within three days,

You with your children will he send before: Make your best use of this: I have perform'd

Your pleasure and my promise.

240

250

265

Dolabella,

I shall remain your debtor.

Dol.

I your servant.

Adieu, good queen; I must attend on Cæsar.

Cleo. Farewell, and thanks.

Exit DOLABELLA.

Now, Iras, what think'st thou?

Thou, an Egyptian puppet, shall be shown

In Rome, as well as I: 65 mechanic slaves,

With greasy aprons, rules, and hammers, shall Uplift us to the view; in their thick breaths,

Rank of gross diet, shall we be enclouded, And forc'd to drink their vapour.

Iras.

The gods forbid!

Cleo. Nay, 'tis most certain, Iras:—saucy lictors Will catch at us, like strumpets; and 66 scald rhymers Ballad us out o' tune; the 67 quick comedians Extemporally will 68 stage us, and present

Our Alexandrian revels; Antony

Shall be brought drunken forth, and I shall see

Some squeaking Cleopatra 69 boy my greatness.

65. See J. Cas., i.

1. 3-7.

Co. Scurry.

67. Sprightly: noo J. Cars., I. 3. 302. 68. Erhibit us on a siuge.

69. Verb. Female characters then acted by boys.

Iras. *O, the good gods forbid!

Cleo. Nay, but that's certain.

Iras. I'll never see't; for I am sure my nails

Are 70 stronger than mine eyes.

71 Why, that's the way Cleo.

To 72 fool their preparation, and to conquer

Their most ⁷⁸ absurd intents.

70. And so will scratch them out to prevent my

71. Here in sense of

'good !' 72. Befool, deceive.

78. As they will then appear.

74. Dress me out.

75. See II. 2. 228.

78. See above, iv.

77. See above, lv.

15. 99.

14 90

Re-enter Charmian.

Now, Charmian!— 270

⁷⁴Show me, my women, like a queen:—go fetch My best attires;—I am again for 75 Cydnus,

To meet Mark Antony:—⁷⁶sirrah Iras, go.—

Now, noble Charmian, we'll dispatch indeed;

And, when thou'st done this 77 chare, I'll give thee leave

To play till doomsday.—Bring our crown and all.

Wherefore's this noise?

Exit IRAS. A noise within.

Enter one of the Guard.

Here is a rural fellow Guurd.

That will not be denied your highness' presence:

He brings you figs.

280

Exit Guard. Cleo. Let him come in.

78 What poor an instrument May do a noble deed! he brings me liberty.

My resolution's 79 plac'd, and I have nothing

Of woman in me: now from head to foot

I'm marble-constant; now the 80 fleeting moon

No planet is of mine.

79. Piecel.

80. Inconstant.

78. Hose: Abb., 8%

Re-enter one of the Guard, with Clown bringing in a basket.

Guard.

This is the man.

Cleo. 81 Avoid, and leave him.

Exit Guard. 81. See Cor., Iv. 5.

Hast thou the pretty worm of Nilus there,

290

That kills and pains not?

Clown. Truly I have him: but I would not be the party that should desire you to touch him, for his biting is 82 immortal; those that do die of it do seldom or never so For mortal: see

recover.

Cleo. Rememberest thou any that have died 83 on't?

above, L 2, 140.

83. On = of: see J. Cza., I. 3. 144.

Clown. Very many, men and women too. I heard of one of them no longer than yesterday: a very honest woman, but something give to lie; as a woman should not do, but in the way of honesty: how she died of the biting of it, what pain she felt,—truly, she makes a very good report o' the worm; but he that will believe all that they say shall never be saved by half that they do: but this is most 84 fallible, the worm's an odd worm. 304

84. Infallible.

Cleo. Get thee hence; farewell.

Clown. I wish you all joy of the worm.

[Sets down his basket.

Cleo. Farewell.

Clown. You must think this, look you, that the worm will do 85 his kind.

85. What is natural to U: comp. J. Casa., ii. 1. 33.

Cleo. Ay, ay; farewell.

310

Clown. Look you, the worm is not to be trusted but in the keeping of wise people; for, indeed, there is no goodness in the worm.

Cleo. Take thou no care; it shall be heeded.

Clown. Very good. Give it nothing, I pray you, for it is not worth the feeding.

Cleo. Will it eat me?

86. Comp. above, ili. 13. 142.

87. Here a term of honest assevera-

tion: see 8ch.

'Lex.'

Clown. You must not think I am so simple but I know the devil himself will not eat a woman: I know that a woman is 86 a dish for the gods, if the devil dress her But, truly, these same mischievous devils do the not. gods great harm in their women; for in every ten that they make, the devils mar five. 323

Cleo. Well, get thee gone; farewell.

Clown. Yes, 87 for sooth; I wish you joy o' the worm.

[Exit.

Re-enter IRAS with a robe, crown, &c.

Cleo. Give me my robe, put on my crown; I have Immortal longings in me: now no more The juice of Egypt's grape shall moist this lip:-⁸⁸Yare, yare, good Iras; quick.—Methinks I hear

88. See above, il. 2. 253, 89. A genuine heathen sentiment: see Herod., iii. 40;

B. and Sh., p. 114.

Antony call; I see him rouse himself To praise my noble act; I hear him mock The luck of Cæsar, which the 89 gods give men

330

T' excuse their after wrath:—husband, I come:
Now to that name my courage prove my title!
I'm fire and air; my other elements
I give to baser life.—So,—have you godone?
Come then, and take the last warmth of my lips.

30 La, dressing too.

Ine.

Farewell, kind Charman; - Iras, long farewell.

[Kisses them. IRAS falls and dies. (d)

Have I the ⁹¹aspic in my hps? Dost fall? If thou and nature can so gently part,

340 snake.

The stroke of death is as a lover's "pinch,

92. See above, I, f.,

Which hurts, and is desir'd. Dost thou lie still?

If thus thou vanishest, thou tell'st the world

It is not worth leave-taking.

Char. Dissolve, thick cloud, and rain; that I may say

The gods themselves do weep!

Clea This proves me base:

96, Curly-handed.

If she first meet the 98 curled Antony,

He'll make demand of her, and spend that kiss

Which is my heaven to have.—Come, 94 mortal wretch, 350 34. See above, 1.2.

[To an asp, which she applies to her breast. 140.

With thy sharp teeth this knot "bintrinsicate Of life at once untie: poor venomous fool,

9's Intricate, re-

Be angry, and dispatch. O, could'st thou speak,

That I might hear thee call great Casar ass

Unpolicied!

St. Devoid of policy.

Chur.

O eastern star!

Cleo. Peace, peace!

Dost thou not see my baby at my breast, That sucks the nurse asleep?

Char. O, 97 break! O, break! 360 of La. my hand Cleo. As sweet as balm, as soft as air, as gentle,—

O Antony |- Nay, I will take thee too :-

Applying another asp to her arm.

Char. Farewell!—

Now boast thee, Death, in thy possession lies A lass unparallel'd. ⁹⁹Downy windows, close; And golden Phubus never be beheld Of eyes again so royal!—Your crown's awry;

80. She closes Cl.'s

el.er

I'll mend it, and then 100 play.

Enter the Guard, rushing in.

First Guard. Where is the queen?

370

Char.

Speak softly, wake her not.

First Guard. Cæsar hath sent—

Too slow a messenger. [Applies an asp.

O, come apace, dispatch: I partly feel thee.

First Guard. Approach, ho! All's not well: Cæsar's

beguil'd.

Sec. Guard. There's Dolabella sent from Cæsar; call him.

First Guard. What work is here!—Charmian, 101 is this

well done?

Char. It is well done, and fitting for a princess

Descended of so many royal kings.

Ah, soldier!

[Dies. 380

Re-enter Dolabella.

Dol. How goes it here?

Sec. Guard.

All dead.

Dol.

Cæsar, thy thoughts

102. Are realised.

102 Touch their effects in this: thyself art coming To see perform'd the dreaded act which thou

So sought'st to hinder.

Within. A way there, a way for Cæsar!

Re-enter CESAR and his Train.

Dol. O sir, you are too sure an augurer;

That you did fear is done.

Cæs.

Brav'st at the last,

390

She ¹⁰³ levell'd at our purpose, and, being royal,

Took her own way.—The manner of their deaths? I do not see them bleed.

Dol.

Who was last with them?

First Guard. A simple countryman, that brought her figs:

This was his basket.

Cœs.

Poison'd, then.

First Guard.

O Cæsar,

This Charmian liv'd but now; she stood and spake:

I found her trimming up the diadem

400

On her dead mistress; tremblingly she stood,

And on the sudden dropp'd.

101. See Sh. Plut. p. 227.

103. Aimed, guessed: see Hor.

1. Od. xxxvii. **30.**

Exeunt.

ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

SCENE IL

O noble weakness!— Cæs. If they had swallow'd poison, 'twould appear By external swelling: but she looks like sleep, As she would catch another Antony In her strong 104 toil of grace. 104. Net, mare: see J. Cæs., ii. 1. Here, on her breast, Dol. There is a vent of blood, and something 105 blown: 106. Swollen: see above, 70; 8h. The like is on her arm. 410 Plut., p. 228. First Guard. This is an aspic's 106 trail: and these fig. 106. Trace. leaves Have slime upon them, such as th' aspic leaves Upon the 107 caves of Nile. 107. Caperns on the banks. Most probable Cæs. That so she died; for her 108 physician tells me 108. Named Olympus: see Sh. Plut., She hath 109 pursu'd conclusions infinite p. 225. Of easy ways to die.—Take up her bed; 109. Tried experiments. And bear her women from the monument:— She shall be buried by her Antony: No grave upon the earth shall 110 clip in it 420 110. See above, iv. 8.8. A pair so famous. High events as these 111 Strike those that make them; and their story is 111. Affect deeply. 112 In pity no less than his glory which 112. By the pity it excites no less me-Brought them to be lamented. Our army shall morable than his gl who— In solemn show attend this funeral;

And then to Rome.—Come, Dolabella, see

High order in this great solemnity.



NOTES ON ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

ACT I.—Scene 1.

(a) Demetrius had been one of Cassius's men, but after the battle of Philippi went over to Antony. See 'Sh. Plut.,' Life of Brutus, p. 104.

Scene 2.

- (a) Labienus had been a follower of Brutus. The passage of Plutarch which Shakspeare had there in view is as follows: "The second news as bad as the first; that Labienus conquered [was conquering] all Asia [i.e., Proconsular Asia] with the army of the Parthians, and from Syria unto the country of Ionia and Lydia. Then began Antonius with much ado a little to rouse himself, as if he had been wakened out of a deep sleep, and, as a man may say, coming out of a great drunkenness."—'Sh. Plut.,' p. 178; see also p. 176 and p. 181.
- (b) See Mrs Jameson, p. 286. "The pungent irony of Enobarbus has well exposed [in this and the following speech] the feminine arts of Cleopatra."

Scene 3.

(a) "This is, indeed, most 'excellent dissembling,' but when she [Cleopatra] has fooled and chafed the Herculean Roman to the verge of danger, then comes that return of tenderness which secures the power she has tried to the utmost, and we have all the elegant, the poetical Cleopatra in her beautiful farewell."—Mrs Jameson, p. 289.

Scene 4.

(a) I am inclined to think there is a reference here to the meaning of Cain's name, "a man gotten from the Lord," at his mother's

VOL. L

wish. See Gen. iv. 1 and margin. Comp. the use of the word "primal" in *Hamlet*, iii. 3; also with reference to Cain:

"It hath the primal eldest curse upon't,
A brother's murder!"

The commentators, so far as I have seen, offer no explanation.

Scene 5.

(a) The first folio, followed by Grant White, has a full stop here. What the modern editions—Variorum, Dyce, Leopold, Globe, &c.—mean by substituting a mark of interrogation, I do not understand. Ayscough alone has !, which I have followed.

ACT II.—Scene 1.

(a) Instead of "twain," the reading of former editions from the first folio downwards, I venture to print "twain's;" though I do not think it impossible that Shakspeare wrote the former, and still less do I doubt that he might have corrected it afterwards, if he had had the opportunity.

Scene 2.

(a) "This by-play of the two principals [Antony and Octavius] in the approaching interview, each speaking apart with his respective adherents, well marks their assumed indifference, their real displeasure, and their deferring as long as possible the moment of mutual salutation."—'Shakspeare Key,' p. 92. "The scene of Antony's conference with Octavius is excellently managed. counterpart to the meeting of Brutus and Cassius in their quarrel. We there have the conversation between two friends, who are indeed divided by difference of disposition, but only temporarily by temper and misunderstanding; here we have another conference between cold and adverse diplomatists, who are for ever divided by a deep diversity of nature; and one of whom is oppressed, to his own evil consciousness, by the superiority of the other. Plutarch's declaration that Antony's genius always bowed to that of Octavius [see below, scene 3] could not be evidenced more finely than it is here."—Gervinus, p. 733, sq. "The interview between Antony and Cæsar is most masterly. The constrained courtesy on each side—the coldness of Cæsar, the frank apologies of Antony—the suggestion of Agrippa, so opportune and yet, apparently, so unpremeditated—the ready assent of Antony: all this—matter for rhetorical flourishes of at least 500 lines in the hands of an ordinary dramatist—may be read without a start or elevation of the voice.

It is solid business throughout. Antony, we might think, was a changed man. Embarbas, who knows bun, is of a different opinion."—C. Knight's 'Studies,' p 421. On Ventidius, see 'Sh. Plut.,' pp. 180, 182. On Mecanas and Agrippa, ibid., p. 183.

(b) This has been noticed by M. Moson as "a strange instance of negligence and mattention in Shakspeare," because it appears further on in this scene (246) that Antony did not come to meet Cleopatra on board her barge, but remained in the market-place. But surely the words, "upon the River of Cydnus," may be extended to what afterwards took place on the banks of the river.

(c) This is only a poetical version of the words of Plutarch: "Some steering the helm, others tending the tackle and ropes of the barge, out of the which there came a wonderful passing sweet savour of perfumes that perfumed the warf's ride, pestered [crowded] with innumerable multitudes of people."— Sh. Plut., p. 175.

Scene 3.

(a) The passage of Plutarch referred to in the margin, appears to be almost conclusive in favour of Upton's emendation "afeard," and against the old reading, "a fear." Johnson, however, prefers the latter as "more poetical," and it is retained by Dyce, Globe, and Leopeld. On the other hand, "afeard" is approved by Walker, and adopted by limiten; who justly observes, in answer to those who defend the personationton of Fear, and explain it as alluding to a personage so called in some of the old moralities, that the said personage was an object of Fear, not a subject; that is, frightful, not fearful—which latter is the sense required here. It is not likely that Shakspeare, who in his youth must have been practically acquainted with the morality plays, would have fallen into this mistake.

Scene 5.

(a) "As illustrative of Cleopatra's disposition, perhaps the finest and most characteristic scene in the whole play is that in which the messenger arrives from Rome with the tidings of Antony's marriage with Octavia. She perceives at once with quickness that all is not well, and she hastens to anticipate the worst, that she may have the pleasure of being disappointed. Her impationce to know what she fears to learn, the vivacity with which she gradually works herself up into a state of excitement, and at length into fary, is wrought out with a force of truth which makes us recoil."—Mrs Jameson, p. 292, where the whole scene is quoted and commented on.

Scene 6.

(a) When Pompey's house was put to sale, Antony bought it, but afterwards refused to pay for it. See 'Sh. Plut.,' p. 161 and p. 180.

Scene 7.

- (a) "There is nothing more admirable than the historical symbolism of this banquet scene. First of all, the weak 'triple pillar' of the world, Lepidus, is carried off. They make him drink 'alms drink,' that is, the share of wine which one man drinks instead of another to relieve him. At the same time Antony and Enobarbus intoxicate their senses with wine, performing Egyptian bacchanals. . . And, on the other side, Pompey trifles away his fortune in an [half] honest cheerful mood. Between them stands Octavius. observant, without interrupting the merriment. Even he splits his words, but his mind is clear, and his senses sober, and he moralises thus: 'Our graver business frowns at this levity.'"—GERVINUS, p. "A most excellent scene, and one even more thoroughly Shakspearian perhaps than the passages most celebrated for beauty in his plays, since in this particular kind of humorous presentation he is not only unrivalled, but has neither follower nor forerunner. 'Vanity of vanities, all is vanity;' what more amazing or more grotesque commentary on this philosophical truth, which lies at the basis of the spirit of humour, could be found than this scene?" -Paul Stapfer, p. 417; see also p. 413.
- (b) "Very characteristically and very humorously has Shakspeare denoted various samples of intoxication. . . . Lastly, there is Lepidus, with solemn pomposity showing off his desire for information on the subject of crocodiles and pyramids; Octavius Cæsar, anxious to preserve his wonted coolness and phlegm; Pompey waxing affectionately magnanimous about his 'father's house;' Enobarbus flushed and prompted to dance; and only the seasoned Antony remaining unaffected by the rousing orgy."—'Shakspeare Key,' p. 102.

ACT III.—Scene 1.

(a) "The scene in the third act, in which Ventidius returns from an expedition against the Parthians, is not only entirely superfluous, but also wholly devoid of any interest whatever."—Paul Stapfer, p. 424. The Parthian expedition, as conducted first by Ventidius and afterwards by Antony himself, to avenge the defeat and death of Cassius—one of the worst disasters that ever befel the Roman arms—occupies a large space in Plutarch's life; and Shak-

speare may have caught from Virgil, and still more from Horace, something of the interest with which they refer to the peculiar warfare of the Parthians, and to the ultimate recovery by Augustus of the Roman standards which Crassus had lost, more frequently perhaps than to any other event of contemporaneous history. The epithet "darting Parthia," in allusion to the practice of casting their arrows against an enemy in counterfeited retreat, is a proof of this. See reference in margin. The passage of Young's "Night Thoughts," which alludes to the same practice, is well known:

"Whose yesterdays look backward with a smile, Nor, like the Parthian, wound him, as they fly."

Scene 2.

(a) "It must be understood that in this dialogue the speakers are travestying the flights of Lepidus in praise of his colleagues,"—HUDSON.

(b)

"The April's in her eyes; it is love's apring.
And these the showers to bring it on."

The ballad of "William and Margaret," which was composed by David Malloch, a Perthshire poet, in the early part of the last century, and had the honour of being translated into Latin elegiacs by Vincent Bourne, furnishes a beautiful parallel to the above lines,—

" Her face was like the April morn, Clast in a wintry cloud,"

" Vultus erat qualis lacrymosi vultus Aprilis Cui dubia hyberno conditur imbre dies."

In 1728 Malloch, who had then changed his name to Mallet, published a poem called the "Excursion," to which Wordsworth was probably indebted for the name given to the portion of "The Recluse" so called; and eventually he became notomous as the London bookseller employed by Bolingbroke to publish his posthumous works.

Scene 3.

(a) I have ventured to alter the common text here, "Go to, go to," into "Go to him, go," because the former, which is "a phrase of exhortation or reproof" (Schm. Lex'), does not appear to give the meaning here required; unless indeed we can suppose it to signify—"Don't tell me of his being afeard. I insist upon seeing him;" which puts at least an awkward strain upon the words.

- (b) "The man [see above, ii. 5. 122] is afterwards brought back, almost by force, to satisfy Cleopatra's jealous anxiety by a description of Octavia; but this time, made wise by experience, he takes care to adapt his information to the humours of his imperious mistress, and gives her a satirical picture of her rival. The scene which follows, in which Cleopatra—artful, acute, and penetrating as she is—becomes the dupe of her feminine spite and jealousy, nay assists in duping herself, and after having cuffed the messenger for telling her truths which are offensive, rewards him for the falsehood which flatters her weakness, is not only an admirable exhibition of character, but a fine moral lesson."—Mrs Jameson, p. 296, sq.
- (c) "Do we not fancy Cleopatra drawing herself up with all the vain consciousness of rank and beauty as she pronounces that line? and is not this the very woman who celebrated her own apotheosis, who arrayed herself in the robe and diadem of the goddess Isis, and could find no titles magnificent enough for her children but those of the Sun and the Moon."—Mrs Jameson, ibid. See 'Sh. Plut.,' p. 202 and p. 184.

Scene 4.

(a) Gervinus points out that from this scene we are to trace the downfall of Antony. "He picks a quarrel with Octavius; he sends his sister, whose heart is painfully divided between husband and brother, coldly and heartlessly [from Athens back] to Rome: deludes her with intentional falsehood, and dismisses her with the venomous words, 'Let your best love draw to that point which seeks best to preserve it,'—not to him therefore, who, as soon as she has left him, hastens back to Egypt."—P. 735.

Scene 6.

(a) Beaumont and Fletcher's tragedy, The False One, turns upon the intercourse of Cleopatra with Julius Cæsar. But the Prologue of that play, as Seward points out, utterly disclaims any competition with Shakspeare either in his Julius Cæsar or Antony and Cleopatra, truly asserting that though the personages are the same with those that are introduced into those plays, the situations of those personages that furnish the subject of The False One are totally different.

Scene 7.

(a) Dyce and other editors, including even those of the Globe, and Hudson, all following the carelessness of the first folio, point this without a comma after Photinus, and so leave the reader to

suppose that he is the cunuch; whereas there can be no doubt that Mardian is intended; as appears plain both in Plutarch's Greek, and in North's translation. The Leopold edition prints the line correctly.

(b) No good or certain sense having been extracted out of the

words-

"His whole action grows Not in the power on t"-

I have thought it better to omit them. Their absence will not be felt, except as a rebel to the perplexity of the reader. The phrase in Plutarch which they seem intended to represent is: "He was not his own man"—p. 212.

Scene 10.

(a) "The disaster at Actium occasions a violent outburst of grief and despair from the brave warrior [Enobarbus] whose lamentations and woe, and those of the other officers of Antony's army, recall the last pages of Æschylas's sublime tragedy of the Persa [on the overthrow of Xerxes in the battle of Salamis]."—Paul Stapper, p. 420, sq.

Scene 11.

(a) Plutarch relates that, after the flight, Antony, while still on board his ship, "sat down, speaking never a word, as he did before, and so lived three days alone without speaking to any man. But when he arrived at the head of Tænarus, there Cleopatra's women brought Antonius and Cleopatra to speak together."— Sh. Plut, p. 213.

Scene 13.

(a) The common text there is-

"he being

The mered question."

There is no authority for the word 'mered,' and Johnson remarks that 'the mered question' is a term he does not understand. M. Mason supposes that Shakspeare may have coined the word 'mered,' but it is more probable that the text is corrupt. I have therefore altered it so as to be intelligible.

(b) "After his victory at Actium, Octavius endeavours to lure Cleopatra away from Antony, and sends a messenger who is most graciously received by the consummate actress, and whom she charges with a submissive message to Octavius. She gives him her hand to kiss, and as he is pressing it to his lips Antony enters. A most violent scene ensues between the exasperated lover and the frightened queen. Twice in the play such scenes occur. A guilty love like theirs would be no continual idyl, and sin must inevitably bear its bitter fruits. Antony is superb in his rage, which is like the rage of Jupiter the Thunderer. Cleopatra bows her head and recognises her master. He forgives her, speaks again of fighting and of conquering, and the two hearts are completely reconciled, until a fresh act of treachery or cowardice on her part [see act iv. sc. 12] causes so terrible an explosion of anger from Antony that she rushes away, and shuts herself up with her women in her monument, and sends word to Antony that she is dead."—Paul Stapfer, p. 406. See also Gervinus, p. 738.

(c) The change which I have ventured to make in this line, by reading "drown" for "drop" (i.e., make drop), is supported by what the same Antony says in iv. 2. 56,—

"Let's to supper, come, And drown consideration."

Mr Lettsom suspects that "drop" is a misprint for "dark"—i.e., darken. With the sentiment of these lines compare the striking passage of Persius, iii. 32-34:

"Sed stupet hic vitio, et fibris increvit opimum Pingue; caret culpa; nescit quid perdat, et alto Demersus, summa rursum non bullit in unda."

(d) The passage here omitted is as follows in the first folio:

"The next Cæsarian smile,
Till by degrees the memory of my womb,
Together with my brave Egyptians all,
By the discandering of this pelleted storm
Lie graveless, till the flies and gnats of Nile
Have buried them for prey."

Editors have agreed to alter "Cæsarian smile" into "Cæsarion smite," which must be understood, I suppose, to refer to another child by Antony yet unborn, and whom she calls "Cæsarion" in a spirit of flattery, that being the name given to the son she had by Julius Cæsar [see above, sc. 6. 6]; and to alter "discandering" into "discandying," which means melting out of a candied, that is solid state, and is used below, iv. 12. 24. There is little or nothing to be said against either alteration; but the uncertainty of the text may well give occasion for the omission, which few readers, I be-

lieve, will be inclined to regret. At the same time it would be unfair to Cleopatra not to give her the benefit of the remark which Mrs Jameson has (not, however, without denur from Mr Courtenay, vol. n. p. 274, note) founded upon it. She sees in it a proof of "that passionate maternal tenderness which was a strong and redeeming feature in Cleopatra's historical character; . . . for when she is imprecating mischiefs on herself, she wishes as the last and worst of possible evils that 'thunder may smite Casarion.'"-P. 300. Surely the small word (but of great meaning) "next" ought not to have been left out. What she goes on to say of Cleopatra's character may, I think, be accepted as substantially just. "In Cleopatra the passion (of love) is of a mixed nature, made up of real attachment combined with the love of pleasure, the love of power, and the love of self. Not only is the character most complicated, but no one sentiment could have existed pure and unvarying in such a mind as hers. . . Yet in the undst of all her caprices, follies, and even vices, womanly feeling is still predominant in Cheopatra, and the change which takes place in her deportment, when their evil fortune darkens round them, is as beautiful and interesting in itself, as it is striking and natural. Instead of the airy caprice and provoking petulance she displays in the first scenes, we have a mixture of tenderness, and artifice, and fear, and submissive blandshment."

ACT IV .- Scene 15.

(a) "History is followed closely in all the details of the catastrophe, and there is something wonderfully grand in the harried march of events towards the conclusion. As disasters hem her round, Cleopatra gathers up her faculties to meet them, not with the calm fortitude of a great soul, but with the haughty tameless spirit of a wilful woman unused to reverse or contradiction. Her speech, after Antony has expired in her arms, I have always considered one of the most wonderful in Shakspeare."—Mrs Jameson, p. 303.

ACT V .- Scene 2.

(a) "Dolabella's words serve to indicate the wild digression of Cleopatra's passionate regret."— Shakspeare Ker,' p. 101.

(b) "The language and conduct here attributed to Dolabella appear to be founded upon the following hint in Plutarch:—
"There was a young gentleman, Cornelius Dolabella, that was one

of Cæsar's very great familiars, and besides did bear no ill will to Cleopatra. He sent her word secretly (as she had requested him) that Cæsar determined to take his journey through Syria, and that within three days he would send her away before with her children."— 'Sh. Plut.,' p. 226.

- (c) "An amazing little incident, not invented by Shakspeare but to be found in Plutarch, exhibits the inherent falseness of her (Cleopatra's) nature with such frank impudence that it makes the reader smile, as it must have made Octavius himself smile. She gives up her gold and plate and jewels to Cæsar, protesting she has kept back nothing for herself, and calls upon Seleucus, her treasurer, to testify to the truth of what she says; but Seleucus is an honest-spoken man, and cannot conscientiously confirm her statements. This exasperates her to such a degree that even in Cæsar's sight, and appealing to Cæsar, she exclaims against the ingratitude and perfidy of her slave, beating him and ordering him off, because he would not serve her with a convenient little lie."—Paul Starfer, p. 407.
- (d) "A modern stage direction."—DYCE. "Iras must be supposed to have applied an asp to her arm, while her mistress was settling her dress."—STEVENS.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

TO

PLAYS FOUNDED ON ENGLISH HISTORY.

In the first published collection of the plays of Shakspearethe folio of 1623-the following, named after Kings of England, are classed under the title of "Histories." They appear in the chronological order of the kings and events represented, and have their place between the "comedies" and "tragedies.' As North's Plutarch was the source from which Shakspeare derived the materrals for his Roman plays, so the Chronicles of Hall, Holinshed, Stowe, &c., have been closely followed by hun, not only in the transactions, but sometimes also in the expressions throughout the plays founded on English history; and it was the work of Holinshed, who servilely copies his predecessor Hall, that he generally had before him. See Malone's notes, vol. xvii. p. 267, and p. 270; edit. 1821. Gervinus states: "He has essentially followed only one single authority, namely Holinshed's "Chronicle," which appeared, in two vols. felio, in 1577, and in an enlarged edition, in 1586-7." P. 250.

"The dramas derived from English history are ten in number—one of the most valuable works of Shakspeare, and partly the fruit of his maturest age. I say advisedly one of his works, for the poet has evidently intended them as parts of a great whole. It is as it were a historical heroic poem in the dramatic form, of which the separate plays constitute the rhapsodies [or several books]. The

principal features of the events are exhibited with such fidelity, their causes and even their secret springs are placed in such a clear light, that we may attain from them a knowledge of history in all its truth, while the living picture makes an impression on the imagination which can never be effaced. But this series of drams is intended as the vehicle of a much higher and much more general instruction; it affords examples of the political course of the world, applicable to all times. This mirror of kings should be the manual of young princes; they may learn from it the inward dignity of their hereditary vocation; but they will also learn the difficulties of their situation, the dangers of usurpation, the inevitable fall of tyranny, which buries itself under its attempts to obtain a firmer foundation; lastly, the ruinous consequences of the weaknesses, errors, and crimes of kings for whole nations and many subsequent generations.

"Eight of these plays, from Richard III. to Richard III., are linked together in an uninterrupted succession, and embrace a most eventful period of nearly a century of English history [1397-1485]. The events portrayed in them not only follow one another, but they are linked together in the closest and most exact manner; and the circle of revolts, parties, civil and foreign wars, which began with the deposition of Richard II., does not end till the accession of Henry VII. to the throne. The negligent government of the first of these monarchs, and his injudicious behaviour towards his own relations, drew upon him the rebellion of Bolingbroke; his dethronement was, however, altogether unjust in point of form, and in no case could Bolingbroke be considered the true heir to the This shrewd founder of the House of Lancaster never enjoyed, as Henry IV., the fruits of his usurpation in peace; his turbulent barons, who aided him in ascending the throne, never afterwards allowed him a moment's repose. On the other hand, he was jealous of the brilliant qualities of his son, and this distrust on his father's part, more than any real inclination on his own, induced the prince to give himself up to dissolute society that he might avoid every appearance of ambition. These two circumstances form the subject of the two parts of Henry IV. . . . When this warlike prince ascended the throne, under the name of Henry V., he was determined to assert his ambiguous title; he considered foreign conquests as the best means of guarding against internal disturbances; and this gave rise to the glorious, but more ruinous than profitable, war with France, which Shakspeare has celebrated in K. Henry V. The early death of this king, the long minority of

Henry VI., and his continual minority in the art of government, brought the greatest misfortunes on England. The dissensions among the Regents, and the wretched administration which was the consequence, occasioned the loss of the French conquests. This brought forward a bold candidate for the crown [Edward, Earl of March, son of Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York] whose title was indisputable, if the prescription of three [successive] governments is not to be assumed as conferring validity on a usurpation. Such was the origin of the wars between the houses of York and Lancaster, which desolated the kingdom for a number of years, and ended with the victory of the House of York. All this Shakspeare (?) has represented in the three parts of Henry VI. Edward IV. shortened his life by excesses, and did not long enjoy the throne purchased at the expense of so many cruel deeds. After his death his brother, who had had a great share in the elevation of the House of York, was not contented with the Regency, and his ambition paved a way for him to the throne by treachery and violence: but his gloomy tyrainly made him the object of the people's hatred, and at length drew on him the destruction which he merited. He was conquered by a descendant of the royal house who was unstained by the civil wars [Henry, Earl of Richmond], and what might seem defective in his title was atoned for by the merit of freeing his country from a monster. With the accession of Henry VIII, to the throne, a new epoch of English history begins.

"Such is the evident connection of these eight plays with each other; they were not, however, composed in chronological order. According to all appearance the four last were first written.

The two other historical plays are chronologically separated from this series. King John reigned nearly two centuries before Richard II. [1165-1216]; and between Richard III. and Henry VIII. comes the long reign of Henry VII. [1456-1509], which Shakspeare justly passed over as susceptible of no dramatic interest. However, these two plays, K. John and Henry VIII., may in some measure be connidered as the prologue and the epilogue to the other eight."—

Schleggi, 'Lectures,' vol. ii. pp. 217-222.

The high testimony given above by Schlegel to the historical fidelity of our poet in these plays is, to a great extent, confirmed by Hallam, a competent judge, who writes: "He [Shakspeare] followed historical truth with considerable exactness, and in some of his plays, as in that of Richard II, and generally in Richard III, and Henry VIII, he has admitted no imaginary personages" (vol. ii. p. 304); and also by Lord Campbell, with still greater emphasis:

"Shakspeare in his historical plays, though very careless about dates (even with respect to events that had happened shortly before his own time—e.g., the play of K. Henry VIII. abounds with anachronisms, p. 133), is scrupulously accurate about facts, and never introduces any that do not rest upon what he considered good authority; insomuch that our notions of the Plantagenet reigns are drawn from him rather than from Holinshed, Rapin, or Hume."—
'Lives of the Chief Justices,' vol. i. p. 130.

On the other hand, Courtenay, of whose well-meant and painstaking work full use has been made in the notes to be found in the following pages, devotes himself to pointing out instances which compel us to form a less favourable estimate of these plays from a historical point of view; so that upon the whole his opinion is pronounced as follows: "Either he [Shakspeare] or his more ancient author has taken such liberties with facts and dates, and his omissions are so important, as to make the pieces, however admirable as a drama, quite unsuitable as a medium of instruction [in history] to the English youth."—Pref., p. viii. And Gervinus, though he speaks in the highest terms of the national and political importance of these plays, yet expresses his dissent from Schlegel's words as quoted above (viz., that "the truth of history may be learned from Shakspeare's histories"), and he adds as a reason: "The exact features of history, and the true motives of actions, are to be learned thoroughly only from the most conscientious comparison and examination of all possible contemporaneous sources. speare was far from taking upon himself the business of the historian, and he has acted wisely."-P. 252. Nevertheless, if Coleridge's information may be trusted, the famous Duke of Marlborough was not ashamed to confess that his principal acquaintance with English history was derived from Shakspeare's plays. See "Notes," p. 123.

The present editor will have failed in one main object of his undertaking, if in this edition every historical error of importance is not pointed out, and sufficiently corrected, in the remarks which he has supplied with that intent. Meanwhile, he accepts and commends to his readers the remarks of Mr Hudson, which coincide, in the main, with the judgment of Schlegel, Hallam, and Lord Campbell: "The further we push our historical researches, the more we are brought to recognise the substantial justness of Shakspeare's representations. Even when he makes free with chronology, and varies from the actual order of things, it is commonly in quest of something higher and better than chronological accuracy, and the

FOUNDED ON ENGLISH HISTORY.

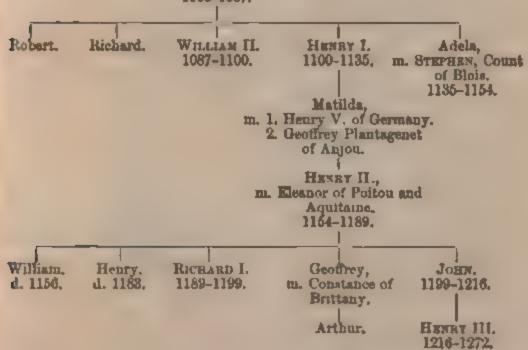
result is in most cases favourable to right conceptions. When he deviates most from all the authorities known to have been consulted by him, there is a large, wise propriety in his deviations, such as might well prompt the conjecture of his having written from some traditionary matter which the historians had failed to chronicle. And indeed some of those deviations have been remarkably verified by the researches of later times; as if the poet had exercised a sort of prophetic power in his dramatic retrospections."—Vol. ii. p. 5, sq.



INTRODUCTION TO KING JOHN.

Genealogy of Kings from the Conquest to King John.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR. 1066-1087.



1. Sources of the Play.—There is an old play, in two parts, entitled "The Troublesome Reign of King John, with the discovery of King Richard Cu ur-de-hon's base son (vulgarly named the Bastard Falconbridge); also the death of King John at Swinstead Abbey," first printed in 1501 (just when Shakspeare had begun to write for the stage), which in its second edition, 1611, bore the initials W. Sh., and in a third, 1622, six years after his death, assumed our

VOL. L

poet's name in full. It was reprinted by Stevens in 1766, and again by Nicholls in 1779, and quite recently in Hazlett's Shekspeare's Library, second edition, 1875, part ii. vol. i. pp. 224-330. It is not probable (though the contrary has been maintained, especially by German critics) that Shakspeare had anything to do with the authorship of this crude performance (which was itself partially indebted to a still earlier dramatic attempt, entitled "King Johan," by Bishop Bale), but as it had taken possession of the stage, he was content to avail himself largely of the incidents and characters it supplied; which led him unhappily to deviate from historical truth more than probably he would have done, had he depended mainly upon his Holinshed, and other chronicles, and more than he has done in any of his other "Histories." See Hudson, vol. ii. pp. 10, 13. These deviations are pointed out in the notes to this edition. At the same time it is well that the reader should bear in mind, as applicable in this and other instances, the following remarks of Mr Courtenay: "What we call the Chronicles (such as Holinshed's) were for the most part written long after the events related, and are less to be depended on than even modern historians. And the same remark applies to more ancient histories, such as that of Matthew Paris, though it may perhaps be averred that such histories are founded upon contemporary annals kept in the monasteries. Contemporary historians we have for only a part of King John's time."—P. 12.

2. GENERAL MERITS OF THE PLAY.—"The tragedy of King John, though not written with the utmost power of Shakspeare, is varied with a very pleasing interchange of incidents and characters."— Johnson. "Its merits consist chiefly in the scenes as distinguished from the plot."—Courtenay, p. 33. "As a work of art the play has indeed considerable merit; but as a piece of historical portraiture, its claims may be easily overstated."—Hudson, p. 8. is little in the play of King John which strengthens or gladdens the heart. In the tug of selfish power hither and thither, amid the struggle of kingly greeds, amid the sales of cities, the loveless marriage of princes, the rumours and confusion of the people, a pathetic beauty illumines the boyish figure of Arthur, so gracious, so passive, untouched by the adult rapacities and crimes of the others."-Dowden, p. 172. "King John and Richard II. have the common characteristic of containing very inferior dramatic work side by side with work of a high and difficult kind. The chief point of difference in respect to form is that Richard II. contains a much larger proportion of rhymed verse, and, on the whole, we shall

perhaps not err in regarding Richard II. as the earlier of the two."
—'Primer,' p. 90, sq., which gives 1594 as the date for the latter,
and 1595 for the former.

3. CHARACTERS TO BE CHIEFLY STUDIED.—"Throughout this play Shakspeare has softened for the better the traits of the principal political characters, and has much obliterated the bad. His John, his Constance, his Arthur, his Philip Augustus, even his Elinor, are better people than they are found in history."—Genvinus, p. 356.

(a) King John,—" Notwithstanding the command to put Arthur to death, the character of John is not brought out by the dramatist in the singularly odious light in which all modern historians have taught us to view it; still there is nothing inconsistent either with nature or with history. Possibly a tradition from the revolting barons, and the writings of ecclesiastics, who have the great advantage of recording the deeds of their enemy, may have exaggerated the faults of this unfortunate king." - Countenay, p. 33. "In King John the hour of utmost ebb in the national life of England is investigated by the imagination of the poet. The king reigns neither by warrant of a just title, nor, like Bolingbroke, by the warrant of the right of the strongest. He knows that his house is founded upon the sand; he knows that he has no justice of God, and no virtue of man on which to rely. Therefore he assumes an sir of authority and regal grandeur. But within all is rottenness and shame."-Downen, p. 169. King John was twice married; first to Hawisa, heiress of the family of Gloucester, from whom he was divorced in 1200, the year after he came to the throne, in order to marry Isabella of Angouléme, by whom he had two sons, the elder of whom succeeded him as Henry III., and three daughters. There is no allusion to either wife in the play. "We need not ask whether poison, excess, or vexation hastened John's death. He was the very worst of all our kings a man whom no caths could bind, no pressure of conscience, no consideration of policy, restrain from evil; a faithless son, a treacherous brother, an ungrateful master; to his people a hated tyrant. Polluted by every crune that could disgrace a man, false to every obligation that could bind a king, he had lost half his inheritance by sloth, and ruined and desolated the rest. Not devoid of natural ability, craft, or energy, with his full share of the personal valour and accomplishments of his house, he yet failed in every design he undertook, and had to bear humiliations, which, although not without parallel, never fell on one who deserved them more thoroughly, or received less sympathy under them. In the whole view

there is no redeeming trait."—STUBBS, ii. 17. For a character of King John and the manners of the time see Sir W. Scott's 'Ivanho,' chap. viii. and passim. Also Hook's 'Lives,' vol. ii. pp. 687, sq. 730.

- (b) Philip, afterwards Sir Richard, Falconbridge.—"This character contains that mixture of greatness and levity which or author delighted to exhibit."—Johnson. Philip Falconbridge pears in Holinshed as the natural son of Richard I., and as taking mortal vengeance upon the Viscount Limoges for his father's death He figures more at length in the old play, but the character as draws by Shakspeare is mainly our poet's own creation. As Gervina says, "The older play furnished the die for the character. speare fashioned it into a true work of art."—P. 367. Reed speaks of him as "certainly the noblest person in the play," p. 86; and Dowden, in his 'Primer,' p. 91, as "the typical Englishman, with his courage, his tenderness, his frankness, his contempt for unreality and affectation, his national pride;" and, I may add, not least, with his loyalty, so sorely tried, to the king his uncle. The blemishes of his character are precisely those which the defect of his birth, as illegitimate, and consequently the want of domestic training and education, would entail upon him.
- (c) Constance.—"Malone corrects Shakspeare, who lets Constance style herself a widow (iii. 1. 14, see also ii. 1. 32 and iii. 1. 110), and says that she was at this time married to her third husband [Guido, brother to the Viscount of Thouars. She had been divorced from her second husband, Ranulph, Earl of Chester]. There certainly was a period at which she was husbandless, but the dates are far beyond correction. The third husband, when a widower, allied himself with the supposed murderer of his step-son."—Courtenat. p. 22. At p. 33 he adds: "The character of Constance, though founded upon reality, is not the less poetical. Mrs Jameson is a little too enthusiastic about the historical princess; but her highly wrought notice of Shakspeare's Constance is exceedingly attractive." The following are extracts from Mrs Jameson's critique: "The scenes and circumstances with which Shakspeare has surrounded Constance are strictly faithful to the old chronicles, and are as vividly as they are accurately portrayed. On the other hand, the hints on which the character has been constructed are few and vague; but the portrait harmonises so wonderfully with the historic background, and with all that later researches have discovered relative to her personal adventures, that I have not the slightest doubt of its individual truth. . . . Constance of Bretagne was the only daughter and heiress of Conan IV., Duke of Bretagne; her mother

was Margaret of Scotland, eldest daughter of Malcolm IV. [greatgrandson of Malcolm III., the husband of 'Saint Margaret']. She was born in 1164. . . . Henry II., by contracting her in marriage to his third [1 fourth] son, Geoffrey Plantagenet, insured, as he thought, the possession of the Duchy of Bretagne to his own posterity. . . . The nuptials were formally celebrated in 1182, Constance being then in her 19th year. About three years afterwards Geoffrey met his death by a fall from his horse in a tournament at Paris; and a few months later Constance gave birth to her son, Arthur." For the details which follow the reader must consult Mrs Jameson's own volume (pp. 334, sqq), in which the circumstances of the forced and unhappy marriage of Constance with Randal de Blondeville, Earl of Chester, and how, after much cruel treatment, she divorced herself from him in 1199, and, under a dispensation from the Pope (Holiushed, p. 278), gave her hand to Guy, Count of Thouars, are fully told. "Arthur was now fourteen, and the legitimate heir of all the dominions of his uncle Richard. His mother placed him under the guardianship of the King of France, who knighted the young prince with his own hand, and solemnly swore to defend his rights against his (?) usurping uncle, John. It is at this moment that the play of King John opens, and history is followed as closely as the dramatic form would allow to the death of John. The real fate of poor Arthur, after he had been abandoned by the French, and had fallen into the hands of his uncle, is now (1) ascertained; but according to the Chronicle frather, the old play; Holmshed, p. 286, is doubtful as to the direct cause of his death] from which Shakspeare slrew his materials, he was killed in attempting to escape from the Castle of Falaise. Constance did not live to witness this consummation of her calamities; within a few months after Arthur was taken prisoner, she died suddenly, before she had attained her 39th year Whenever we think of Constance, it is in her maternal character. All the interest which she excites turns upon her situation as the mother of Arthur. . . . That which strikes us as her principal attribute is power-power of imagination, of will, of passion, of affection, of pride : the moral energy, that faculty which is principally exercised in self-control, and gives consistency to the rest, is deticient; or rather, to speak more correctly, the extraordinary development of sensibility and imagination, which lends to the character its rich poetical colouring, leaves the other qualities comparatively subordinate. Hence it is that the whole complexion of the character, notwithstanding its amazing grandour, is so enquestely feminine. . . . The sole deviation from history which may be considered as essentially interfering with the truth of the situation is the entire omission of the character of Guy de Thouars [omitted also in the old play]; so that Constance is incorrectly represented as in a state of widowhood, when, in point of fact, she was married. It may be observed that her marriage took place just at the period of the opening of the drama, that Guy de Thouars played no conspicuous part in the affairs of Bretagne till after the death of Constance, and that the mere presence of this personage, altogether superfluous in the action, would have completely destroyed the dramatic interest of the situation: and what a situation! One more magnificent was never placed before the mind's eye than that of Constance when, deserted and betrayed, she stands alone in her despair, amid her false friends and her ruthless enemies."

(d) "Elinor of Guienne and Blanche of Castile, who form part of the group around Constance, are sketches merely, but they are strictly historical portraits, and full of truth and spirit. At the period when Shakspeare has brought these three women on the scene together, ELINOR of Guienne, the daughter of the last Duke of Guienne and Aquitaine, and, like Constance, the heiress of a sovereign duchy [first married to Louis VII. of France, and then to Henry II. of England], was near the close of her long, various, and unquiet life; she was nearly 70 [? 80,—see Stubbs, 'Const. Hist., i. 517]. . . . Her personal and avowed hatred for Constance, together with its motives, are mentioned by the old histor-Holinshed expressly says [vol. ii. p. 274] that Queen Elinor was mightily set against her grandson Arthur, rather moved thereto by envy, conceived against his mother, than by any fault of the young prince, for that she knew and dreaded the high spirit of the Lady Constance. . . . She preserved to the end of her life her influence over her children. . . . While intrusted with the government, during the absence of Richard I., she ruled with a steady hand, and made herself exceedingly popular; and as long as she lived to direct the counsels of her son John, his affairs prospered. . . . She died in 1203 [April 1, 1204], a few months after Constance." BLANCHE of Castile was the daughter of Alphonso IX. of Castile, and grand-daughter of Elinor [on the mother's side]. At the time she is introduced into the drama she was about 15, and her marriage with Louis VIII., then Dauphin, took place in the abrupt manner here represented. It is not often that political marriages have the same happy result. Blanche during 40 years held in her hands the destinies of the greater part of Europe, and is one of the most celebrated names recorded in history."—Mrs Jameson.

4. Moral Lessons of the Play .- "The moral view and, I believe, a most just historic view, which Shakspeare gives us, is this-that, however the events are separated in time, all the aftermisery of the reign of King John was the penal retribution for the murder of Arthur. In consequence of it, his continental dominions passed away from him to make up the splendid French monarchy of the Capeta; and at home he struggled through a distracted reign, amid disloyal nobles and a discontented people, . . . to die a miserable and a suffering death; and the last words that fall upon his dying ear are the tidings of continued disaster. The spirit of Arthur is avenged."—Professor REED, pp. 73 and 77. That Elinor should make light, as she does, in act i. ec. 1, of the adultery of her son, K Richard I., with Lady Falconbridge, was only too much in accordance with the low tone of the morality of the age, and also, it must be said, with her own earlier life and character. She had herself been faithless to her first husband. See Mrs Jameson, p. 359, note.

5. TIME OF THE PLAY.—The whole of King John's reign, 16 years, from accession in 1199 to 1216. "The interval of 14 years between the death of Arthur and the death of John is annihilated. . . . The death of Arthur and the events which marked the last days of John were separated in their cause and effect by time only, over which the poet leaps. . . . It is the poet's office to preserve a unity of action; it is the historian's to show a consistency of progress. In the chromolers we have manifold changes of fortune in the life of John after Arthur of Brittany has fallen. In Shakspeare, Arthur of Brittany is at once revenged."-C. KNIGHT. p. 207. "In forming a drama out of the historical events of the reign of King John, the poet had no choice but to use a large liberty with the actual succession of these events, separated as they were in point of time, and to create a dramatic unity, by which the beginning and the close of the reign should be morally connected."-Professor REED, p. 86.

From the following chronological sketch of the principal events of King John's reign the reader will be able to see at a glance what Shakspeare has omitted, and how he has foreshortened what he

retains :--

Chronological Sketch.

- 1199. Richard I. having died in Germany, April 6th, his younger brother John, then ætat 34, succeeded.
- May 27th. John crowned at Westminster by Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, seventeen archbishops and bishops being present; among them the good Hugh of Lincoln, and Roger, Bishop of St Andrews in Scotland. See Holinshed.
- Arthur having become Duke of Britanny in right of his mother, Constance, the Barons of Anjou, Maine, and Touraine declared in his favour, and applied to Philip II. (the French King and old rival of Richard I.) as their superior to assist them. John with an army goes over to oppose them.
- 1200. Marriage of Louis, the Dauphin, and Blanche of Castile, with concurrence of John, who returns to England.
- 1201. League with Philip, and friendly meeting at Paris. John having divorced his first wife Hawisa, marries Isabella of Angoulême.
- 1202. War renewed with Philip, who, notwithstanding the recent league, espouses Arthur's Continental claims. French defeated at Mirabeau. Arthur taken prisoner, and confined first at Falaise, and afterwards at Rouen.
- 1203. Death of Arthur. Disaffection against John both on the Continent and in England.
- 1204. Victories of Philip. The whole of Normandy reunited to the Crown of France.
- 1205. Death of Archbishop Hubert. In the contentions over the election of a successor, Pope Innocent III. espoused the cause of Langton, and compelled the monks of Canterbury to accept him, 1207, in defiance of King John, who resisted the Pope's claim.
- 1208-9. Consequent interdict and excommunication of John. On this period see Dean Hook's 'Lives,' ii. 673, sqq.
- 1212. Pope absolves John's subjects from their allegiance, and calls upon King Philip to carry the sentence of deposition into effect.
- 1213. John, unable to trust his own subjects, exasperated by his misgovernment, submits to the Pope, does homage to the Pope's envoy, and agrees to hold his dominions as feuda-

tory of the Church of Rome. See Stubbs, i. 521, and Hooks 'Lives,' ii. 693.1

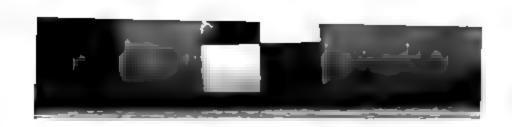
- 1213. Philip, displeased at this result, refuses to relinquish, on the Pope's dictation, his enterprise against England. But his fleet was attacked and destroyed by the English under the Earl of Salisbury, an illegitimate son of Henry II.
- September 18. Peace concluded with Philip at Chinon.
 Confederacy of the English nobles for defence of their liberties, with the concurrence and support of Archbishop Langton, against King John, who appeals to the Pope to defend him.
- 1214. On John's giving security to the Pope for the annual payment of 12,000 marks till all claims should be satisfied, "the interdict by which the country had been insulted and annoyed for 6 years, 3 months, and 14 days," was solemnly revoked by the Pope's legate, Nicolas. See Hook's 'Lives,' ii. 708.
- 1215. Conference between the king and his barons at Runnymede near Windsor. Magna Charta (of which Archbishop Langton was the author) signed; but insincerely on the part of John, who induced the Pope, as feudal lord of the kingdom, to annul the charter, and aided by foreign forces, proceeded to make war against the barons. In their extremity they appeal to Philip, and promise, if he will protect them against John, to acknowledge Louis, the Dauphin, as their sovereign. On this policy of John, and of his barons, see Stubbs, ii. 6; Hook's 'Lives,' p. 693, eq.
- 1216. French army comes over to England, under Louis. John prepares for a great encounter; but passing along the coast from Lyun to Lincolnshire, lost all his treasure, baggage, &c., by an inundation. The disaster aggravated the sickness under which he was suffering, and he died at Newark, October 16, in the 49th year of his age and 18th of his reign.

The young king, Henry III., was hastily crowned, without

Comp. p. 702, sq, where it appears that the special legate who acted for the Pope on this occasion was not Pandulph, but Nicholas, Bishop of Tusculum. "At Michaelmas, 1212.... John resigned his crown, and placing it in the legate's hands, received it back from him. But many months still clapsed before the removal of the interdict was accomplished."—(See Holinshed, p. 313.) Pandulph, for a time, acted under Nicolas.

unction or imposition of hands, at Gloucester, on October 28, the tenth day after his father's death. On May 17, 1220, he was again crowned by Archbishop Langton at Westminster Abbey. See Dean Stanley's 'Memorials,' p. 53, sq. "John's wife, Isabella, was interred at Fontverault, and his own heart was placed there in a golden cup; but he himself was laid at Worcester, for a singularly characteristic reason. With that union of superstition and profaneness so common in the religious belief of the middle ages, he was anxious to elude after death the demons whom he had so faithfully served in For this purpose he gave orders not only to wrap his body in a monk's cowl, but to bury it between two saints. The royal cathedral of Worcester, which John had specially favoured in life, possessed two Saxon saints in close juxtaposition; and between these two, Wulfstan and Oswald, the wicked king was laid."-Dean Stanley, ibid., p. 112. According to Dean Hook, "John, though stained with vice, was not without talent. . . . It was fortunate for the country that to the last he possessed friends who by their talents and virtues secured the succession of the Crown to his son [Henry III.], and so preserved the dynasty of the Plantagenets."—'Lives,' vol. ii. p. 731.

6. Text of the Play.—First printed in the folio of 1623. divided into acts and scenes; but it gives as a second scene of act ii. what is now commonly printed as the first portion of the first scene of act iii. The list of persons represented was first added by Rowe. I have curtailed this play of a considerable portion of the first act. The parts omitted have not much to recommend them, and are obviously unsuitable for the purposes of this edition. unseemly railing between Elinor, the queen - mother, and her daughter-in-law Constance, is also abridged, and the speeches of Philip Falconbridge (Sir Richard) here and there retrenched, without, however, injuring the general effect of the characters in either case. In short, all that has been removed is little better than quisquilice, which serve only to impair the dignity of this noble play. The total number of lines, according to my method of numeration, is 2649. The lines omitted wholly or in part, exclusive of those expunged on the score of indelicacy, are 32.



KING JOHN

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

KING JOHN.

PRINCE HENRY, his son; afterwards King Henry III.

ARTHUR, Duke of Bretagne, son to Geffrey, late Duke of Bretagne, the elder brother to King John.

WILLIAM MARESHALL, Earl of Pembroke.

GEFFREY FITZ-PETER, Earl of Essex, chief-justiciary of England.

WILLIAM LONGSWORD, Earl of Salisbury.

ROBERT BIGOT, Earl of Norfolk.

HUBERT DE BURGH, chamberlain to the King.

ROBERT FALCONBRIDGE, son to Sir Robert Falconbridge.

PHILIP FALCONBRIDGE, 1 his half-brother (natural son to King Richard the First), afterwards Sir Richard Plantagenet.

JAMES GURNEY, servant to Lady Falconbridge.

PETER of Pomfret, a prophet.

PHILIP [Augustus], King of France.

Louis, the Dauphin.

Archduke of Austria.

CARDINAL² PANDULPH, the Pope's legate [Archbp. of Milan], iii. 1. 141.

MELUN, a French lord.

CHATILLON, ambassador from France to King John.

ELINOR, widow of King Henry II. and mother to King John. Constance, mother to Arthur.

Blanch, daughter to Alphonso, King of Castile, and niece to King John.

LADY FALCONBRIDGE, wife of Sir Robert Falconbridge.

Lords, Citizens of Angiers, Sheriff, Heralds, Officers, Soldiers, Messengers, and other Attendants.

SCENE-Sometimes in England, and sometimes in France.

¹ I have thought it better to withdraw the name of "bastard" throughout the play; for although, as Bp. Hurd has observed (Works, iii. 362; iv. 269), that name in former times was without reproach, and even "had in honour," it is not so now; and so he stands as "Philip" till he is knighted, in i. 1. 163, and afterwards "Richard," the name given to him in the text, iv. 3. 41; v. 3. 12, and elsewhere.

[&]quot;He was never a Cardinal [though so called, iii. 1.141], and during the time of his executing the office of legate, he was not even in deacon's orders."—Hook's Lives of Archbishops, ii. 694; also p. 662.



ACT L

(War declared against France.)

Scene I.—Northampton. (See Notes, iv. 2 (a).) A room of state in the palace.

Enter King John, Queen[mother] Elinor, Penbroke, ESSEX, SALISBURY, and others, with CHATILLON.

K. John. Now, say, Chatillon, what would France with us? L. The king of F. Chat. Thus, after greeting, speaks the King of France, In my behaviour, to the majesty-

The borrow'd majesty—of England here.

Eli. A strange beginning; -- borrow'd majesty! K. John. Silence, good mother; hear the embassy. Chat. Philip of France, in right and true behalf

Of thy deceased brother Geffrey's son, Arthur Plantagenet, lays most lawful claim To this fair island and the territories,-

To Ireland, Poictiers, Anjou, Touraine, Main; Desiring thee to lay aside the sword

Which sways usurpingly these several titles, And put the same into young Arthur's hand,

Thy nephew and right royal sovereign. (a) K. John. What follows, if we disallow of this?

Chat. The proud control of fierce and bloody war, T' enforce these rights so forcibly withheld.

K. John. Here have we war for war, and blood for blood,

are Ant. 1, 5, 50,

1. The meaning I a more to deliter

10

Controlment for controlment: so answer France.

Chat. Then take my king's defiance from my mouth,

The furthest limit of my embassy.

K. John. Bear mine to him, and so depart in peace:

Be thou as lightning in the eyes of France;

For ere thou canst report I will be there, The thunder of my cannon shall be heard:

Be thou the trumpet of our wrath, So, hence!

And sullen presage of your own decay.—

An honourable conduct let him have:—

Pembroke, look to't.—Farewell, Chatillon.

30 Exeunt CHATILLON and PEMBROKE

8. Widow of Gooffrey, K. John's elder brother.

Eli. What now, my son! have I not ever said How that ambitious ³Constance would not cease Till she had kindled France and all the world Upon the right and party of her son? This might have been prevented and made whole With very easy arguments of love; Which now the *manage of two kingdoms must

4. Measures taken by.

With fearful bloody issue arbitrate.

K. John. Our strong possession and our right for us. Eli. [aside to K. John.] Your strong possession much more than your right, 40

Or else it must go wrong with you and me: So much my conscience whispers in your ear, Which none but heaven and you and I shall hear.

Enter the Sheriff of Northamptonshire, who whispers Essex.

Essex. My liege, here is the strangest controversy, Come from the country to be judg'd by you, That e'er I heard: shall I produce the men?

K. John. Let them approach.— Our abbeys and our priories shall pay This expedition's charge.

Re-enter Sheriff, with ROBERT FALCONBRIDGE, and PHILIP his half-brother.

What men are you?

50

Exit Sheriff.

Phil. Your faithful subject I, a gentleman Born in Northamptonshire, and eldest son, As I suppose, to Robert Falconbridge,—

A soldier, by the honour-giving hand Of Cour-de-lion knighted in the field.

K. John. And what art thou?

Rob. The son and heir to that same Falconbridge.

K. John. Is that the elder, and art thou the heir?

You came not of one mother, then, it seems.

Phil. Most certain of one mother, mighty king,— 60 That is well known; and, as I think, one father: But for the certain knowledge of that truth,

I put you o'er to heaven and to my mother.

Eli. [to K. John.] He hath a trick of Cour-de-lion's face; a resolution took The accent of his tongue affecteth him:

Do you not read some tokens of my son In the large composition of this man!

Rob. My gracious liege, when that my father liv'd,

Your brother did employ my father much,— And once dispatch'd him in an embassy

To Germany, there with the emperor

To treat of high affairs touching that time.

Th' advantage of his absence took the king,

And in the mean time sojourn'd at my father's;

Where how he did prevail, I shame to speak,— But truth is truth: And true it is, my father

Upon his death-bed did by will bequeath

His lands to me; and 7 took it on his death

That this, my mother's son, was none of his. Eli. [to Phil.] Whether hadst thou rather be a Falcon. Henr 4, 21 4, 2, and

bridge, And like thy brother, to enjoy thy land,

Or the reputed son of Cœur-de-lion,

Lord of thy * 1 presence, and no land beside ! Phil. Madam, san if my brother had my shape,

And I had his—Sir Robert his like him; And if my legs were two such 10 riding-rods,

My arms such eel-skins stuff'd, my face so thin

That in mine ear I durst not stick a rose, (b)

Lest men should say, "Look, where three-farthings goes!"

And, "to his shape, were heir to all this land,— 18 Would I might never stir from off this place,

I'd give it every foot to have this face,

'affecteth' = TV agentables.

6. K. Richard L.

110

100

7 He produted by the certainty of his

*? The qualities of thy person. K. See B. and Sh., 9. Lo , Str. Robert's see S. and Sh. p. 10, Siribiha, rid try whom

11 In addition to, together with Abb., 11 fe if I do not speak the truth, when I my-

24. Means, intends.

18

19

Eli. I like thee well: wilt thou forsake thy fortune, ¹⁸Bequeath thy land to him, and follow me? 18. Leave, yield, I am a soldier, and now bound to France. Phil. Brother, take you my land, I'll take my chance: Madam, I'll follow you 14 unto the death. 14. See B. and Sh.. p. 10. Eli. Nay, I would have you go before me thither. Phil. Our country manners give our betters way. K. John. What is thy name? Phil. Philip, my liege,—so is my name begun,— Philip, good old Sir Robert's wife's eld'st son. K. John. From henceforth bear his name whose for thou bear'st: Kneel thou down Philip, but arise more great,— Arise Sir Richard and Plantagenet. Go, Falconbridge: now hast thou thy desire; A 15 landless knight makes thee a landed squire.-15. La, your brother by resign-Come, madam,—and come, Richard; we must speed ina his claims in For France, for France; for it is more than need. your favour. Rich. Brother, adieu: good fortune come to thee! Exeunt all except RICHAR A foot of honour better than I was; But ¹⁶ many a many foot of land the worse. 16. Abb., 87. Well, now can I make any 17 Joan a lady:— 17. Peasant girl. 18" Good den, Sir Richard: "—19" God-a-mercy, fellow; "-18. See Cor., ii. 1. And if his name be George, I'll call him Peter; 19. God have mercy. For new-made honour doth forget men's names,— Tis too respective and too sociable For your ²⁰ conversion. Now ²¹ your traveller,— 20. Change for the better. He and his toothpick at my worship's mess; 21. Abb., 221. And when my nightly stomach is suffic'd, Why then I suck my teeth, and catechize My 22 picked man of countries:—" My dear sir," 22. Refined. Thus, leaning on mine elbow, I begin, "I shall be seech you"—that is question now; And then comes answer like an ²³ Abcee-book: chism: some edd, "O sir," says answer, "at your best command; read 'Absey.' At your employment; at your service, sir:" "No, sir," says question, "I, sweet sir, at yours:" 20 And so, ere answer knows what question ²⁴ would,—

Saving in dialogue of compliment,

KING JOHN.

And talking of the Alps and Apennines, The Pyrenean and the river Po,— It 25 draws toward supper in conclusion so. But this is worshipful society, And fits the mounting spirit, like myself; For he is but a 26 bastard to the time, That doth not 27 smack of observation,-(And so am I, whether I smack or no;) And not alone in 28 habit and device, Exterior form, outward accoutrement, But 29 from the inward motion to deliver Sweet, sweet, aweet poison for the age's tooth: 30 Which though I would not practise to deceive, Yet, to avoid deceit, I mean to learn; For it shall strew the footsteps of my rising.— But who comes in such haste in riding-robes ! What woman post is this? hath she no husband, That will take pains to blow a horn before her !

25. Supper time approaches impersonal, Abb., 297.

38. Not true-born, di find. Il Sarour of know-210 ledge graned by ob-26. Irrest and He ornaments.

> 39. Smarks of phs. so in to bring forth from the mind. 30. Habit of obserpation.

Enter Lady Falconbridge and James Gurney. (c)

O me! it is my mother.—How now, good lady! What brings you here to court so hastily?

Lady F. Where is that slave, thy brother? where is he,

That holds in chase mine honour up and down?

Rich. My brother Robert 1 old Sir Robert's son 1 ²¹Colbrand the giant, that same mighty man ! Is it Sir Robert's son that you seek so ?

Lady F. Sir Robert's son! Ay, thou unreverend boy, Sir Robert's son: why scorn'st thou at Sir Robert ? He is Sir Robert's son; and so art thou.

Rick. James Gurney, wilt thou give us leave awhile? Gur. Good leave, good Philip.

Philip 1-32 aparrow !- James, at Philip attention There's toys abroad: anon I'll tell thee more.

whom Guy of Warwick oversame.

Exit GURNEY.

On Richard's appeal, Lady Falconbridge confesses her infidelity in the matter of his birth .-

Lady F. King Richard Cour-de-hon was thy father: . Heaven lay not my trangression to my charge !-Thou art the issue of my 34 dear offence. 260 CmL, III. L 217.

34. Couldy, burn

2 A

VOL L

31. A Dunish glant,

name for a sparrow

33. Abb., 835.

20

30

ACT IL

(The storming of Angiers prevented by the politic marriage of Blanch and the Dauphin.)

Scene I.—France. Before the walls of Angiera (e)

Enter, on one side, PHILIP, king of France, Louis, Constance, Arthur, and Forces; on the other, the Archaduke of Austria, (b) and Forces.

1. Ancestor: Rich. Arth Coour-de-lion was really his uncle. Rich

K. Phi. Before Angiers well met, brave Austria.—
Arthur, that great ¹forerunner of thy blood,
Richard, who * robb'd the lion of his heart,
And fought the holy wars in Palestine,
By this brave duke came early to his grave:
And, for amends to his posterity,

2. Importantly.

And, for amends to his posterity,
At our ²importance hither he has come,
To spread his colours, boy, in thy behalf;
And to rebuke the usurpation
Of thy unnatural uncle, English John:
Embrace him, love him, give him welcome hither.

Arth. God shall forgive you Cœur-de-lion's death

The rather that you give his ⁸ offspring life,
Shadowing their right under your wings of war:
I give you welcome with a powerless hand,
But with a heart full of unstained love:
Welcome before the gates of Angiers, duke.

K. Phi. A noble boy! Who would not do thee right!

Aust. Upon thy cheek lay I this zealous kiss,

As seal to this indenture of my love;

That to my home I will no more return,

Till Angiers, and the right thou hast in France,

Together with that pale, that white-fac'd shore,

Whose foot spurns back the ocean's roaring tides,

And coops from other lands her islanders,

Even till that England, hedg'd in with the main,

That wa'er-wallèd bulwark, still secure

And 'confident from foreign purposes,—

Even till that utmost corner of the west

Salute thee for her king: till then, fair boy,

3. Nephew and nicce, Arthur and Beanor.

4. Confidently secure fromWill I not think of home, but follow arms.

Const. O, take his mother's thanks, a widow's thanks, Till your strong hand shall help to give him strength To make a more requital to your love!

Aust. The peace of heaven is theirs that lift their & mostly to swords

In such a just and charitable war.

K. Phi. Well, then, to work: our cannon shall be bent Against the brows of this resisting town,-Call for our chiefest men of discipline, To cull the 6 plots of best advantages: 40 & Spote of ground. We'll lay before this town our royal bones, Wade to the market-place in Frenchmen's blood,

But we will make it subject to this boy. Const. Stay for an answer to your embassy, Lest unadvis'd you stain your swords with blood: My Lord Chatillon may from England bring That right in peace, which here we urge in war; And then we shall Brepent each drop of blood That hot rash haste so "indirectly shed.

K. Phi. A wonder, lady,—lo, 10 upon thy wish, Our messenger Chatillon is arriv'd!

Rather than full form, see Aut., T

8. Sas & Banr. 5, 11. 2. 183. 8. Midabrily, 50 wrong/willy. 10. See J Com., UL 2. 971

Enter CHATHLON.

What 11 England says, say briefly, gentle lord; We coldly pause for thee: Chatillon, speak. Chat. Then turn your forces from this paltry siege, And stir them up against a mightier task. England, impatient of your just demands, Hath put himself in arms: the adverse winds, Whose lessure I have stay'd, have given him time To land his legions all as soon as 12 I; His marches are 13 expedient to this town, His forces strong, his soldiers confident. With him along is come the mother-queen, An 14 Ate, stirring him to blood and strife; With her her niece, the Lady Blanch of Spain; With them a bastard of the king's deceas'd:

And all th' unsettled humours of the land,-

Rash, inconsiderate, fiery voluntaries,

11. The hong of 'coldly' Restand

12. War able to

54 See J. Omt., BL

80

90

100

15. See Cor., iv. 7.25.16. Comp. below,456.

With ladies' faces and fierce ¹⁵dragons' ¹⁶spleens,— Have sold their fortunes at their native homes, Bearing their birthrights proudly on their backs, To make a hazard of new fortunes here:

17. Ships.
18. See Walker, ii.
325; and comp.
'heat,' below, iv. 1.

19. Damage.

In brief, a braver choice of dauntless spirits,
Than now the English ¹⁷ bottoms have ¹⁸ waft o'er,
Did never float upon the swelling tide,
To do offence and ¹⁹ scathe in Christendom.

The interruption of their churlish drums [Drums within Cuts off more circumstance: they are at hand,
To parley or to fight; therefore prepare.

K. Phi. How much unlook'd for is this expedition!

Aust. By how much unexpected, by so much

We must awake endeavour for defence;

For courage mounteth with occasion:

Let them be welcome, then; we are prepar'd.

Enter King John, Elinor, Blanch, Richard, Lords, and Forces.

K. John. Peace be to France, if France in peace permit Our just and lineal entrance to our own!

If not, bleed France, and peace ascend to heaven!

Whiles we, God's wrathful agent, do correct

Their proud contempt that beat his peace to heaven.

20. See B, and Sh., p. 362,

K. Phi. Peace be to England, if that war return From France to England, there to live in peace! England we love; and for that England's sake With burden of our armour here we sweat. This toil of ours should be a work of thine; But thou from loving England art so far, That thou hast 21 under-wrought his lawful king. Look 22 here upon thy brother Geffrey's face;—These eyes, these brows, were moulded out of his: This little abstract doth contain that large Which died in Geffrey; and the hand of time Shall draw this brief into as huge a volume. That Geffrey was thy elder brother born, And this his son; England was Geffrey's right, And 22 his is Geffrey's: in the name of God,

How comes it, then, that thou art call'd a king,

21. Undermined:
'his' — its.
22. Pointing to
Arthur.

•22. I.e., whatever was Geffrey's is now his — Arthur's. When living blood doth in these temples best, Which 23 owe the crown that thou o'ermasterest?

K. John. From whom hast thou this great commission, iv. 8. 84.

COMMENT OF ME AND,

SE Are the right

France, To draw my answer to thy articles !

K. Phi. From that supernal judge, that stirs good thoughts

In any breast of strong authority,

To look into the blots and stains of right.

That judge bath made me guardian to this boy:

Under whose warrant I impeach thy wrong;

And by whose help I mean to chastise it.

K. John. 24 Alack, thou dost usurp authority.

K. Phi. Excuse,—it is to beat usurping down.

Eli. Who is it thou dost call usurper, France ! 120

Const. Let me make answer; -thy usurping son.

Eli. Out, insolent!

Aust. Peace!

Aust.

Hear the 25 crier. Rich.

What the devil art thou I 'peace, 'edence.'

Rich. One that will play the devil, sir, with you,

26 An 'a may catch your hide and you alone: You are the hare of whom the proverb goes,

Whose valour plucks 27 dead lions by the beard:

I'll smoke your skin-coat, an I catch you right; Sirrah, look to't; i' faith, I will, i' faith.

Blanch. O, well did he become that lion's robe

That did disrobe the lion of that robe!

Rich. It lies as *27 sightly on the back of him

As great Alcides' shows upon an ass :-

But, ass, I'll take that burden from your back,

Or lay on that shall make your shoulders crack. Aust. What cracker is this same that deafs our ears

With this abundance of superfluous breath !-

King Philip, determine what we shall do straight.

K. Phi. Women and fools, break off your conference.-

King John, this is the very sum of all,-

England and Ireland, Anjou, Touraine, Maine,

In right of Arthur do I claim of thee:

Wilt thou resign them, and lay down thy arms !

St. See Apt., UL 10.

26. Ordering

26. Ef he Abb., 101, and 403.

I4O 27 Prov Morteo leant legerer manifamily barre leap, trample on moult over, a dead then "amoko" -- rurry. boat secessiy.

> "IT. Pleasing to the eye, becomingly.

10

K. John. My life as soon:—I do defy thee, France.— Arthur of Bretagne, yield thee to my hand; And, out of my dear love, I'll give thee more Than e'er the coward hand of France can win: 1 Submit thee, boy.

Eli. Come to thy grandam, child.

Const. Do, child; go, child; go to it' grandam, child; Give grandam kingdom, and it' grandam will Give it a plum, a cherry, and a fig:

There's a good grandam.

Good my mother, peace! Arth.I would that I were low laid in my grave:

I am not worth this ²⁸ coil that's made for me.

Eli. His mother shames him so, poor boy, he weeps. 1 Const. Now shame upon you, 29 whêr she does or no! His 30 grandam's wrongs, and not his mother's shames, Draw those heaven-moving pearls from his poor eyes, Which heaven shall take in nature of a fee;

Ay, with these crystal 81 beads heaven shall be brib'd To do him justice, and revenge on you.

Eli. Thou monstrous slanderer of heaven and earth! Const. Thou monstrous injurer of heaven and earth! Call not me slanderer; thou and thine usurp The dominations, royalties, and rights Of this oppressed boy, thy eld'st son's son, Infortunate in nothing but in thee. Thy sins are visited in this poor child;

The ³² canon of the law is laid on him, Being but the second generation Removed from thy sin-conceiving womb.

K. John. 88 Bedlam, have done.

I have but this to say,-Const. That she's not only plagued for her sin, But God hath made her sin and her the plague On this removed issue, plagu'd for her, And with her plagu'd; her sin his injury. (d)

Eli. Thou ⁸⁴ unadvisèd scold, I can produce

A will that bars the title of thy son. (e)

Const. Ay, who doubts that? a will! a wicked will: A woman's will; a 35 canker'd grandam's will!

29. Whether: 800 Cor., iil. 1, 309. 30. The soronge which she inflicts on him.

81. See J. Com., 111. 1. 307.

32. See the Second Commandment.

83. Mad woman: see K. Henr. 5, v. 1. 17; 2 K. Henr. 6, v. l. 132, 133,

34. See above, 45.

26. Infected; hence renomous, wicked.

K. Phi. Peace, lady! pause, or be more temperate. 200 It ill beseems 36 this presence to cry aim To these ill-tuned repetitions,-Some trumpet summon hither to the walls These men of Angiers: let us hear them speak, Whose title they admit, Arthur's or John's.

24. He fo gine en

Trumpet sounds. Enter Citizans upon the walls.

First Cit. Who is it that hath 37 warn'd us to the walls ! st. summoned me K. Phi. 'Tis France, for England.

England, for itself :-K. John.

You men of Angiers, and my loving subjects,—

K. Phi. You loving men of Anguers, Arthur's subjects,

Our trumpet call'd you to this gentle \$8 parle,-211 M. Portey.

K. John. For our advantage; therefore hear us first. These flags of France, that are sadvanced here Before the eye and prospect of your town, Have hither march'd to your endamagement: The cannons have their bowels full of wrath, And ready mounted are they to spit forth Their iron indignation 'gainst your walls: All preparations for a bloody siege And merciless proceeding by these French

Confront your city's eyes, your "winking gates; And, but for our approach, those sleeping stones,

That as a waist do girdle you about, By the compulsion of their "ordinance

By this time from their fixed beds of lime Had been 42 dishabited, and wide havoc made

For bloody power to rush upon your peace, But, on the sight of us, your lawful king,-

Who painfully, with much "expedient march, Have brought a countercheck before your gates, To save unscratch'd your city's threaten'd cheeks,-Behold, the French, *4 amaz'd, vouchsafe a parle;

And now, instead of bullets wrapp'd in fire, To make a shaking fever in your walls,

They shoot but calm words, folded up in smoke,

To make a "faithless error in your ears: Which trust "accordingly, kind citizens,

30. 800 K. Henr. S.

220 40. Short.

4th Durlodpol.

43. See above, to

230

*41 Chaptended

44. Profidients, die

250

260

270

48. Fatigued.

47. Worn out: 'for,' prefix — privation, injury: Abb., 441.

48. Spoken.

And let us in, your king; whose ⁴⁶labour'd spirits, ⁴⁷Forwearied in this action of swift speed, Crave harbourage within your city-walls.

K. Phi. When I have ⁴⁸ said, make answer to us both. Lo, in this right hand, whose protection. Is most divinely vow'd upon the right. Of him it holds, stands young Plantagenet, Son to the elder brother of this man, And king o'er him, and all that he enjoys:

49. In defence of.

50. Grassy plains: see Walker, ii. 348. ⁴⁹For this down-trodden equity, we tread In warlike march these ⁵⁰greens before your town;

Being no further enemy to you
Than the constraint of hospitable zeal
In the relief of this oppressed child
Religiously provokes. Be pleased, then,
To pay that duty which you truly owe

51. Is its right owner: see above, 109.

To him that ⁵¹ owes it, namely, this young prince: And then our arms, like to a muzzled bear, Save in aspect, have all offence seal'd up; Our cannons' malice vainly shall be spent

Our cannons' malice vainly shall be spent Against th' invulnerable clouds of heaven; And with a blessèd and ⁵²unvex'd retire,

treat: see Cor., i. 6. 3. 53. See Ant., ii. 6. 46.

52. Unmolested re-

With ⁵³unhack'd swords and helmets all unbruis'd, We will bear home that lusty blood again,

Which here we came to spout against your town, And leave your children, wives, and you in peace. But if you ⁵⁴ fondly pass our proffer'd love,

54. Foolishly neglect: see Cor., ii. 2. 156. 55. Fr. rondeur, circle.

'Tis not the ⁵⁵rondure of your old-fac'd walls
Can hide you from our messengers of war,
Though all these English, and their discipline,
Were harbour'd in their rude circumference.
Then, tell us, shall your city call us lord,
In ⁵⁶that behalf which we have challeng'd it?

56. I.e., in Arthur's behalf, for whom.

In ⁵⁶that behalf which we have challeng'd it?
Or shall we give the signal to our rage,
And stalk in blood to our possession?

First Cit. In brief, we are the king of England's subjects: For him, and in his right, we hold this town.

K. John. Acknowledge, then, the king, and let me in.
First Cit. That can we not; but he that proves the king,
To him will we prove loyal: till that time

Have we *55 ramm'd up our gates against the world.

*56. Closed Hakfly.

K. John. Doth not the crown of England prove the king ?

And if not that, I bring you witnesses, Twice fifteen thousand hearts of England's breed, To verify our title with their lives.

K. Phi. As many and as well-born bloods as those,

Stand in his face, to contradict his claim.

First Cit. Till you bi compound whose right is worthiest, 57. Apre. We for the worthiest hold the right from both,

K. John. Then God forgive the sin of all those souls That to their everlasting residence, Before the dew of evening fall, shall fleet,

In dreadful 58 trial of our kingdom's king ! K. Phi. Amen, amen !- Mount, chevaliers! to arms! Rich. Saint George, that swinge'd the dragon, and e'er

Sits on his 50 horse' back 60 at mine hostess' door, Teach us some fence !--

Peace! peace! I say, no more. Rich. O, tremble, for you hear the lion roar!

K. John. Up higher to the plain; where we'll set forth In best appointment all our regiments.

Rich. Speed, then, to take advantage of the field.

K. Phi. It shall be so ;- To Louis and at the other

Command the rest to stand,—God and our right! [Execut, severally, the English and French Kings, &c.

61 After excursions, enter a French Herald, with trumpets, to the gates.

61. In some editions so. 2 begins bore.

62. Form of adjum-

310 £ 185

F. Her. You men of Angiers, open wide your gates, And let young Arthur, Duke of Bretagne, in, Who, 62 by the hand of France, this day bath made Much work for tears in many an English mother, Whose sons lie scatter'd on the bleeding ground: Many a widow's husband grovelling lies, Coldly embracing the discolour'd earth; And victory, with little loss, doth play Upon the dancing banners of the French

280

Si. Combal to decids the question.

50. See Walker, Sh. Vers. p. 263. 300 the Dragon, common sign of an inc.

340

Triumphantly display'd, (f) who are at hand, To enter conquerors, and to proclaim Arthur of Bretagne England's king and yours.

Enter an English Herald, with trumpets.

E. Her. Rejoice, you men of Angiers, ring your bells; King John, your king and England's, doth approach, Commander of this hot 68 malicious day: Their armours, that march'd hence so silver-bright, Hither return all gilt with Frenchmen's blood: There stuck no plume in any English crest That is removed by a staff of France; Our colours do return in those same hands That did display them when we first march'd forth; And, like a jolly troop of huntsmen, come Our lusty English, all with purpled hands, Dy'd in the ⁶⁴dying slaughter of their foes:

64. Play on the word; as below in

63. Full of hate.

Open your gates, and give the victors way. First Cit. Heralds, from off our towers we might be-

65. See above, 259.

From first to last, the onset and 65 retire Of both your armies; whose equality By our best eyes cannot be 66 censured:

hold,

66. Estimated: soo J. Cza., iii. 2. 17.

Blood hath bought blood, and blows have answer'd blows; Strength match'd with strength, and power confronted power:

Both are alike; and both alike we like. One must prove greatest: while they weigh so even, We hold our town for neither; yet for both.

Re-enter, on one side, King John, Elinor, Blanch, Rich-ARD, Lords, and Forces; on the other, King Philip. Louis, Austria, and Forces.

K. John. France, hast thou yet more blood to cast away! Say, shall the current of our right run on ? Whose passage, vex'd with thy impediment, Shall leave his native channel, and o'erswell With course disturb'd even thy 67 confining shores. Unless thou let his silver waters keep A peaceful progress to the ocean.

67. The shores which confine thy land

SCENE L]

K. Phi. England, thou hast not sav'd one drop of blood, In this hot trial, more than we of France;
Rather, lost more: and by this hand I swear,
That sways the earth this climate overlooks,
Before we will lay down our just-borne arms,
We'll put thee down, 'gainst whom these arms we bear,
Or add a royal number to the dead,
Gracing the scroll that tells of this war's loss
With slaveleter consided to the parce of kings.

With slaughter coupled to the name of kings.

Rich. Ha, majesty! how high thy ⁶⁸ glory towers,
When the rich blood of kings is set on fire!
O, now doth Death ⁶⁹ line his dead chaps with steel;
The swords of soldiers are his teeth, his fangs;
And now he feasts, ⁷⁰ mousing the flesh of men.
In undetermin'd differences of kings.—
Why stand these royal fronts amazed thus?

They "havec," kings! back to the stained field,
You equal-potent, fiery-kindled spirits!
Then let confusion of one part confirm
The other's peace; till then, blows, blood, and death!

K. John. Whose party do the townsmen yet admit?

K. Phi. Speak, citizens, for England; who's your king?

First Cit. The king of England, when we know the king.

K. Phi. Know him in us, that here hold up his right.
K. John. In us, that are our own great deputy,

And bear possession of our person here; Lord of our presence, Angiers, and of you.

First Cit. A greater ⁷² power than ye denies all this; And till it be undoubted, we do lock
Our former scruple in our strong-barr'd gates;
⁷³ King'd of our fears, until our fears, resolv'd,
Bo by some certain king purg'd and depos'd.

Rich. By heaven, these 74 scroyles of Angiers flout you, 74 Sector Milese kings, 380

And stand ⁷⁵ securely on their battlements, As in a theatre, whence they gape and point At your industrious scenes and acts of death. Your royal presences be rul'd by me:— Do like the ⁷⁶ mutines of Jerusalem, (g) 66. Vanishing.

co. Fortty.

360 70. Manacibing, tearing in piece

fearing in pieces, as a rail does a motor comp Cor II L 171, note (b). 71. Sm J. Con., III. L 194.

72. Disting protestence, which has place sectory to matther.

73, See K Bres 5, U. 4, 27

25. Corriently.

76. Pastions, who combined against the Romans.

Be friends awhile, and both conjointly bend Your sharpest deeds of malice on this town: By east and west let France and England mount Their battering cannon, charged to the mouths, Till their ⁷⁷ soul-fearing clamours have brawl'd down 77. Terrifying: see Ant., IL 6. 27. The flinty ribs of this contemptuous city: I'd play incessantly upon these jades, Even till unfenced desolation Leave them as naked as the vulgar air. That done, dissever your united strengths, And part your mingled colours once again; 78. Sword to moord. Turn face to face, and bloody 78 point to point; Then, in a moment, Fortune shall cull forth Out of one side her happy 79 minion, 79. Favourite. To whom in favour she shall give the day, And kiss him with a glorious victory. How like you this wild counsel, mighty states? Smacks it not something of 80 the policy ? 80. I.e., that which you call p.: Abb., K. John. Now, by the sky that hangs above our heads, 92 I like it well.—France, shall we knit our powers. And lay this Angiers even with the ground; Then, after, fight who shall be king of it? Rich. 81 An if thou hast the mettle of a king.— 81. See above, L L 130. Being wrong'd, as we are, by this peevish town,— Turn thou the mouth of thy artillery, As we will ours, against these saucy walls: And when that we have dash'd them to the ground, Why, then defy each other, and, 82 pell-mell, 82. With confused riolence: Fr. pesic-Make work upon ourselves, for heaven or hell.

mrsic.

K. Phi. Let it be so.—Say, where will you assault! K. John. We from the west will send destruction Into this city's bosom.

Aust. I from the north.

Our thunders from the south K. Phi. Shall rain their 83 drift of bullets on this town. Rich. [aside] O prudent discipline! From north south,—

84. Into: see J. Cas., v. 3. 102.

83. Shower.

Austria and France shoot 84 in each other's mouth: I'll stir them to it.—Come, away, away!

First Cit. Hear us, great kings: vouchsafe awhile to st

and I shall show you peace and fair-fac'd league; Win 85 you this city without stroke or wound; Rescue those breathing lives to die in beds, That here come sacrifices for the field:

to. For you.

Perséver not, but hear me, mighty kings.

K. John. Speak on, with 86 favour; we are bent to hear, at Pullyre-comm. First Cit. That daughter there of ⁸⁷Spain, the Lady of Appendix K of Rianch.

Rlanch.

431 the Rianor, 4 of

In niece to England:—look upon the years Of Louis the Dauphin and that lovely maid: If youthful " love should go in quest of beauty, Where should he find it fairer than in Blanch ? If By zealous love should go in search of virtue, Where should he find it purer than in Blanch ! If love ambitious sought a match of birth,

M. Bernat.

Whose veins bound richer blood than Lady Blanch ? Such as she is, in beauty, virtue, birth,

89. Constant

Is the young Dauphin every way complete,—(h) O, two such silver currents, when they join, Do glorify the banks that bound them in; And two such shows to two such streams made one,

450

440

Two such controlling bounds shall you be, kings, To these two princes, if you marry them. This union shall do more than battery can To our fast-closed gates; for, at this match, With swifter " spleen than powder can enforce, The mouth of passage shall we fling wide of ope, And give you entrance: but without this match, The sea enraged is not half so deaf,

10. Bogernen course above, 40, TL Scord Con. L

Lions more confident, mountains and rocks More free from motion; no, not Death himself In mortal fury half so 92 peremptory,

460

As we to keep this city.

Rich.

Here's 28 a stay, That shakes the rotten carcass of old Death Out of his rags! Here's a large mouth, indeed, That spits forth death and mountains, rocks and seas;

23. I.g. speaks to the wheat Johnson Date - James 49percent by Walker,

92. Bold, resolute 900 Cor , Ill. t. 255.

Talks as familiarly of roaring lions As maids of thirteen do of puppy-dogs! What cannoneer begot this lusty blood i

470

5, v. 2. 147. 96. Sound beating, as with a oudget.

96. Boxes.

94. Comp. K. Henr. He 94 speaks plain cannon,—fire and smoke and boune; He gives the 95 bastinado with his tongue: Our ears are cudgell'd; not a word of his But ⁹⁶ buffets better than a fist of France. Faith, I was never so bethump'd with words Since I first call'd my brother's father dad.

Eli. [aside to K. John] Son, list to this conjunction make this match;

Give with our niece a dowry large enough: For by this knot thou shalt so surely tie Thy now-unsur'd assurance to the crown,

97. Inesperienced.

That you ⁹⁷ green boy shall have no sun to ripe The bloom that promiseth a mighty fruit. I see a yielding in the looks of France; Mark, how they whisper: urge them while their souls Are capable of this ambition, Lest zeal, now melted by the windy breath Of soft petitions, pity, and remorse, Cool and congeal again to what it was.

First Cit. Why answer not the double majesties This friendly treaty of our threaten'd town? K. Phi. Speak England first, that hath been forward

first

To speak unto this city: what say you? K. John. If that the Dauphin there, thy princely son, Can in this book of beauty read "I love," Her dowry shall weigh equal with a queen: For Anjou, and fair Touraine, Maine, Poictiers, And all that we upon this side the sea— Except this city now by us besieg'd— Find liable to our crown and dignity, Shall gild her bridal bed; and make her rich In titles, honours, and promotions, As she in beauty, education, blood, 98 Holds hand with any princess of the world.

98. Equals.

K. Phi. What say'st thou, boy ! look in the lady's face. Lou. I do, my lord; and in her eye I find A wonder, or a wondrous miracle,

The shadow of myself form'd in 99 that orb.* 99. See Note (h). I do protest I never lov'd myself,

510

500

Till now infixed I beheld myself Drawn in the flattering 100 table of her eye.

t00. Piolant Whispers with BLANCH.

Rich. [aside] Drawn in the flattering table of her eye!-

Hang'd in the frowning wrinkle of her brow !-And quarter'd in her heart !- he doth espy

Himself love's traitor :- this is pity now,

That, 101 hang'd and drawn and quarter'd, there should be un The punch In such a love so vile a lout as he.

Blanch. My uncle's will in this respect is mine:

If he see aught in you that 202 makes him like, That any thing he sees, which moves his liking,

I can with ease translate it to my will;

Or if you will, to speak more properly,

I will enforce it easily to my love.

Further I will not flatter you, my lord,

That all I see in you is worthy love,

Than this,—that nothing do I see in you,

Though churlish thoughts themselves should be your judge, That I can find should merit any hate.

K. John. What say these young ones !- What say you, my niece?

Blanch. That she is bound in honour still to do

What you in wisdom still vouchsafe to say.

K. John Speak then, Prince Dauphin; can you love this lady 1

Low. Nay, ask me if I can refrain from love,

For I do love her most unfeignedly.

K. John. Then do I give Volquessen, Toursine, Maine,

Poictiers, and Anjou, these five provinces,

With her to thee; and this addition more,

Full thirty thousand 108 marks of English coin,-

Philip of France, if thou be pleas'd withal, Command thy son and daughter to join hands.

K. Phi It likes us well.-Young princes, close your hands,

Aust. And your lips too; for I am well assur'd That I did so when I was first 104 assur'd. (i)

K. Phi. Now, citizens of Angiers, ope your gates, Let in that amity which you have made;

100. Value Lin. of

540

tot Afficenced, be-

105. Company.

For at Saint Mary's chapel presently
The rites of marriage shall be solemniz'd. (k)
Is not the Lady Constance in this 105 troop?
I know she is not; for this match made up
Her presence would have interrupted much:
Where is she and her son? tell me, who knows.

Lou. She's sad and passionate at your highness' tent.

K. Phi. And, by my faith, this league that we have

Will give her sadness very little cure.—
Brother of England, how may we content
This widow lady! In her right we came;
Which we, God knows, have turn'd another way,
To our own vantage.

K. John. We will heal up all;
For we'll create young Arthur Duke of Bretagne
And Earl of Richmond; and this rich fair town
We make him lord of.—Call the Lady Constance;
Some speedy messenger bid her repair
To our solemnity:—I trust we shall,
If not fill up the measure of her will,
Yet in some measure satisfy her so
That we shall stop her exclamation.
Go we, as well as haste will suffer us,
To this unlook'd for, unprepared pomp.

[Excunt all except RICHARD. The Citizen retire from the walls.

106. Compact, agreement.

107. Lq., parted.

108. Whispered: corruption of 'rouned,' Sax. 109. By: Abb., 193.

110. Scif-interest.

111. Poised on 'itself,' Abb. 228.

Rich. Mad world! mad kings! mad ¹⁰⁶composition! John, to stop Arthur's title in the whole,
Hath willingly ¹⁰⁷departed with a part;
And France,—whose armour conscience buckled on,
Whom zeal and charity brought to the field
As God's own soldier,—¹⁰⁸rounded in the ear
¹⁰⁹With that same purpose-changer, that sly devil;
That broker, that still breaks the pate of faith;
That daily break-vow; he that wins of all,
Of kings, of beggars, old men, young men, maids;
That smooth-fac'd centlemen, tickling ¹¹⁰Commodity

That smooth-fac'd gentleman, tickling ¹¹⁰Commodity—Commodity, the bias of the world;

The world, who of itself is 111 peised well,

SCENE L.]

KING JOHN.

385

Made to run even upon even ground, Till this advantage, this vile-drawing bias, This sway of mation, this Commodity, Makes it take head 112 from all indifferency, From all direction, purpose, course, intent; And this same bias, this Commodity, Clapp'd on the outward eye of fickle France, Hath drawn him from his own determin'd aim, From a resolv'd and honourable war. To a most base and vile concluded peace,-And why rail I on this Commodity? But 113 for because he hath not woo'd me yet: Not that I have the power to "14 clutch my hand, When his fair 115 angels would salute my palm; But for my hand, as unattempted yet, Like a poor beggar, raileth on the rich. Well, whiles I am a beggar, I will rail, And say, There is no sin but to be rich: And being rich, my virtue then shall be, To say, There is no vice but beggary: Since kings break faith 116 upon commodity, Gain, be my lord,—for I will worship thee!

112 Aimty from 112 Con., L 3 23

113. Because Ath 151, herause rethindant 114. Ciench, store

600 115 Gold coin, value 10s.

Ecil. at man J. Com. to

ACT IIL

(Breach between King John and Pope's Legate, and consequent rupture with France.)

Scene I. France. The French King's tent.

Enter Constance, ARTHUR, and SALISBURY.

Const. Gone to be married! gone to swear a peace!
False blood to false blood join'd! gone to be friends!
Shall Louis have Blanch? and Blanch those provinces?
It is not so, thou hast misspoke, misheard;
Be well mivis'd, tell o'er thy tale again.
It cannot be; thou dost but say 'tis so.

2 B

VUL L

I trust I may not trust thee: for thy word Is but the vain breath of a common man: Believe me, I do not believe thee, man; I have a king's oath to the contrary. Thou shalt be punish'd for thus frighting me: For I am sick, and 1 capable of fears, Oppress'd with wrongs, and therefore full of fears; A widow, husbandless, subject to fears; A woman, naturally born to fears; And though thou now confess thou didst but jest, With my vex'd spirits I cannot 2 take a truce, But they will quake and tremble all this day. What dost thou mean by shaking of thy head? Why dost thou look so sadly on my son? What means that hand upon that breast of thine! Why holds thine eye that lamentable ³rheum.

8. See Cor., v. 6. 53.

1. Susceptible,

2. Muke peace,

4. Rising above: see Cor., ii. 8. 119. 5. Abb., 293.

But this one word, whether thy tale be true.

Sal. As true as I believe you think them false
That give you cause to prove my saying true.

Like a proud river *peering o'er his bounds ?

⁵Be these sad signs confirmers of thy words?

Then speak again,—not all thy former tale,

Const. O, if thou teach me to believe this sorrow,
Teach thou this sorrow how to make me die;
And let belief and life encounter so
As doth the fury of two desperate men,
Which in the very meeting fall and die!—
Louis marry Blanch! O boy, then where art thou?
France friend with England! what becomes of me?—
Fellow be gone: I cannot brook thy sight;
This news hath made thee a most ugly man.

Sal. What other harm have I, good lady, done, But spoke the harm that is by others done?

Const. Which harm within itself so heinous is, As it makes harmful all that speak of it.

Arth. I do beseech you, madam, be ⁶content.

Const. If thou, that bidd'st me be content, wert grim,
Ugly, and slanderous to thy mother's womb,
Full of unpleasing blots and ⁷sightless stains,
Lame, foolish, crooked. ⁸swart, prodigious,

6. Quiet, calm.

7. Offensive to the cut, unsightly, 8. Black ish.

50

Patch'd with foul moles and eve-offending marks, I would not care, I then would be content; For then I should not love thee; no, nor thou Become thy great birth, nor deserve a crown. But thou art fair; and at thy birth, dear boy, Nature and Fortune join'd to make thee great: Of Nature's gifts thou mayst with lilies boast And with the half-blown rose; but Fortune, O! She is corrupted, chang'd, and won from thee; She adulterates hourly with thine uncle John; And with her golden hand hath pluck'd on France To tread down fair respect of sovereignty. That strumpet Fortune, that usurping John !-Tell me, thou fellow, is not France forsworn ! 10 Envenom him with words; or get thee gone, And leave those wees alone which I alone Am bound to 11 under-bear.

61

70

h. The bring of Pr Di. Priman him to

11 Enduce

Sed. Pardon me, madam, may not go without you to the kings.

Const. Thou mayst, thou shalt; I will not go with thee: I will instruct my sorrows to be proud; For grief is proud, and makes his owner stout. To me, and to the 12 state of my great grief, Let kings assemble; for my grief's so great, That no supporter but the huge firm earth Can hold it up: here I and sorrow sit;

13. Chair of date, must of dignity. here the ground.

Here is my throne, bid kings come bow to it. Seats herself on the ground.

Enter King John, King Philip, Louis, Blanch, Elinor, Richand, Austria, and Attendants.

K. Phi. 'Tis true, fair daughter; and this blessed day Ever in France shall be kept festival; To solemnize this day the glorious sun-Stays in his course, and plays the 13 alchemist, Turning with splendour of his precious eye The meagre cloddy earth to glittering gold: The yearly course that brings this day about Shall never see it but a holi lay

15. See J. Com.)

14 Nov D mod XA Const. A wicked day, "and not a hely day !- Riving. " an

IIO

120

15. Seasons: see B. and Sh., p. 320.

16. Still remain there.

17. Except: Abb., 128.

18. Pledged.

19. Play on the two meanings of the word-1. portrait; 2. false coin : see 8h. Key, p. 84. 20. Dissyll.: see Walker, Sh. Vers., p. 174.

21. The wrong done to me and my son. 22. See B. and Sh., p. 313.

23. The lion's akin which he wore: see ii. 1. 145; and below, 131.

24. Flatterest.

25. Rampant.

Aust.

What hath this day deserv'd? what hath it done, That it in golden letters should be set Among the high 15 tides in the calendar? Nay, rather turn this day out of the week. This day of shame, oppression, perjury: Or, if it must 16 stand still, let wives with child Pray that their burdens may not fall this day. Lest that their hopes prodigiously be cross'd: ¹⁷But on this day let seamen fear no wreck: No bargains break that are not this day made: This day, all things begun come to ill end,— Yea, faith itself to hollow falsehood change! K. Phi. By heaven, lady, you shall have no cause

To curse the fair proceedings of this day: Have I not 18 pawn'd to you my majesty? Const. You have beguil'd me with a 19 counterfeit

Resembling 20 majesty; which, being touch'd and tried, Proves valueless: you are forsworn, forsworn; You came in arms to spill mine enemies' blood. But now in arms you strengthen it with yours: The grappling vigour and rough frown of war Is cold in amity and painted peace, And our ²¹oppression hath made up this league.-

Arm, arm, you heavens, 22 against these perjur'd kings! A widow cries; be husband to me, heavens! Let not the hours of this ungodly day Wear out the day in peace; but, ere sunset, Set armèd discord 'twixt these perjur'd kings! Hear me, O, hear me!

Lady Constance, peace! Const. War! war! no peace! peace is to me a war. O Limoges (a)! O Austria! thou dost shame 23 That bloody spoil: thou slave, thou wretch, thou coward Thou little valiant, great in villany! Thou ever strong upon the stronger side! Thou Fortune's champion that dost never fight But when her humorous ladyship is by To teach thee safety! thou art perjur'd too, And ²⁴ sooth'st up greatness. What a fool art thou. A 25 ramping fool, to brag, and stamp, and swear,

SCRNE I.]

KING JOHN.

389

130

Upon my 36 party! Thou cold-blooded slave, Hast thou not spoke like thunder on my side? Been sworn my soldier? bidding me depend Upon thy stars, thy fortune, and thy strength ? And dost thou now fall over to my foes ? Thou wear a hon's hide! doff it for shame, And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs.

20. April to our boat of wh corner

Aust. O, that 27 a man should speak those words to me! IT Not a woman. Rich. 23 And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs. Aust. Thou dar'st not say so, villain, for thy life. Rich. And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant lumbs. K. John. We like not this; thou dost forget thyself. K. Phi. Here comes the holy legate of the Pope.

24 R naturally bowneds & for the treatment of his father Cour de Lione, non Nuba (b).

Enter PANDULPH, attended.

Pand. Hail, you anointed deputies of heavon! To thee, King John, my holy errand is, I Pandulph, of fair Milan cardinal, And from Pope 29 Innocent the legate here, Do in his name religiously demand, Why thou against the church, our holy mother, So wilfully dost spurn, and, 30 force perforce, Keep Stephen Langton, chosen archbishop Of Canterbury, from that holy see ? This, in our foresaid holy father's name, Pope Innocent, I do domand of thee.

140

29 Innocent & a D. 1114 1214

30. Card as the almple 'by Jerse.

K. John. What earthly name to interrogatories Can task the free breath of a sacred king ! Thou canst not, cardinal, devise a name So "slight, unworthy, and ridiculous, To charge me to an answer, as the Pope, Tell him 32 this tale; and from the mouth of England Add thus much more, - That no Italian priest Shall 35 tithe or toll in our dominions; But as we, under heaven, are supreme head, So, under Him, that great supremacy, Where we do reign, we will alone uphold, Without th' assistance of a nortal hand: So tell the Pope; all reverence set 34 apart To him and his usurp'd authority.

150

21 See J Cars. 10 1, 14,

E. What I have

20. Long hills or

160

St. Srtanide,

190

201

35. I.e., by the sin of such practices.

31). Support these described arts to gain money.

K. Phi. Brother of England, you blaspheme in this K. John. Though you, and all the kings of Christenia. Are led so grossly by this meddling priest, Dreading the curse that money may buy out; And by the merit of vile gold, dross, dust, Purchase corrupted pardon of a man, Who in that sale **sells pardon from himself; Though you and all the rest, so grossly led,

This juggling witchcraft with ³⁶ revenue cherish; Yet I, alone, alone do me oppose
Against the Pope, and count his friends my foes.

Pand. Then by the lawful power that I have.

Thou shalt stand curs'd and excommunicate:
And blessèd shall he be that doth revolt
From his allegiance to an heretic;
And meritorious shall that hand be call'd,
Canónizèd, and worshipp'd as a saint,
That takes away by any secret course
Thy hateful life.

Const. O, lawful let it be

That I have ³⁷room with Rome to curse awhile!
Good father cardinal, cry thou amen
To my keen curses; for without my wrong
There is no tongue hath power to curse him right.

Pand. There's law and warrant, lady, for my curse. Const. And for mine too: when law can do no right,

Let it be lawful that law bar no 38 wrong:

Law cannot give my child his kingdom here; For he that holds his kingdom holds the law:

Therefore, since law itself is perfect wrong,

How can the law forbid my tongue to curse?

Pand. Philip of France, on peril of a curse,

Let go the hand of that arch-heretic; And raise the power of France ³⁹upon his head,

Unless he do submit himself to Rome. (b)

Aust. King Philip, listen to the cardinal.

K. John. Philip, what say'st thou to the cardinal? Const. What should he say, but as the cardinal?

Lou. Bethink you, father; for the difference Is, purchase of a heavy curse from Rome,

37. See J. Cas., I. 2. 162; Sh. Key, p. 34.

38. She claims liberty to curse, even though it may be wrong to do so.

39. I.e., against him.

CENE L

KING JOHN.

391

Or the light loss of England for a friend: Forego the "casier.

210

Blanch That's the curse of Rome.

K. Phi. I am perplex'd, and know not what to say.

Parel. What canst thou say 41 but will perplex thee more, a Respendent

If theu stand excommunicate and curs'd?

40. Сам ручетоми

K. Ph. Good reverend father, make my person yours,

And tell me how you would 42 bestow yourself.

231 42 Ad, if you want on my place.

This royal hand and nine are newly knit, And the conjunction of our inward souls

Married in league, coupled and link'd together

With all rengious strength of sacred vows; The latest breath that gave the sound of words

Was deep-sworn faith, peace, amity, true love

Between our kingdoms and our royal selves; And even before this truce, but new before,-

No longer than we well could wash "our hands, To 45 clap this royal bargain up of peace,-

Heaven knows, they were besmear'd and overstain'd

With slaughter's pencil, where revenge did paint The fearful 46 difference of meensed kings:

And shall these hands, so lately pury'd of blood,

So newly join'd in love, so 47 strong in both, Unyoke this 48 seizure and this kind 40 regreet ?

Play fast and loose with faith I so jest with heaven, Make such unconstant children of ourselves,

As now again to snatch our palm from palm; Unswear faith sworn; and on the marriage-bed

Of amiling peace to march a bloody host, And make a riot on the gentle brow

Of true sincerity? O, holy sir,

My reverend father, let it not be so!

Out of your grace, devise, ordain, impose

Some gentle order, then we shall be blest

To do your pleasure, and continue friends,

Pand. All form is formless, order orderless, Save what is opposite to England's love. Therefore, to arms! be champion of our church! Or let the church, our mother, breathe her curse,-

A mother's curse, -on her revolting son.

42 And much and men there because 240 mily just - just tu fore 44 1 c of bleval 45. 1 lege teg - no cloc by joining house comp. k. Henr &

Y 2 130 46 Quarter

47 Forethis which + in dents of bland or AF HURSTE

H (rear miles enter aircon.

250

no. Most hopers pes Cor , ti 2 5k

250

France, thou mayst hold a serpent by the tongue,

A chafèd lion by the mortal paw,

Lou. Father, to arms!

Against the blood that thou hast married?

What, shall our feast be kept with slaughter'd men?

Blanch.

51. See B. and Sh., p. 75.

52. See B. and Sh., p. 241.
53. When it does not do what was snoorn.
54. See J. Cas., iv. 3. 82.
55. See Cor., iv. 7.
56; J. Cas., iii. 1.
188.

56. Condescend to accept: see J. Cses., ii. 1. 326. 57. For 'lights,' by attraction after gen. plur.: see bolow, iv. 2. 229; Abb., 412.

A fasting tiger safer by the tooth, Than keep in peace that hand which thou dost hold. K. Phi. I may disjoin my hand, but not my faith. Pand. So mak'st thou faith an enemy to faith; And, like a civil war, sett'st oath to oath, Thy tongue against thy tongue.⁵¹ O, let thy vow First made to heaven, first be to heaven perform'd,— That is, to be the champion of our church! What since thou swor'st is sworn against thyself, And may not be performed by thyself: For that which thou hast sworn to do amiss Is most amiss when it is truly done; And being not done, where doing tends to ill. The 52 truth is then most done, 58 not doing it: The better act of purposes mistook Is to mistake again; though indirect, Yet ⁵⁴ indirection thereby grows direct, And falsehood falsehood cures; as 55 fire cools fire Within the scorchèd veins of one new-burn'd. It is religion that doth make vows kept; But thou hast sworn against religion: (c)Therefore thy later vow against thy first Is in thyself rebellion to thyself; And better conquest never canst thou make Than arm thy constant and thy nobler parts Against these giddy-loose suggestions: Upon which better part our prayers come in, If thou ⁵⁶ vouchsafe them; but if not, then know The peril of our curses ⁵⁷ light on thee, So heavy as thou shalt not shake them off, But in despair die under their black weight. (d) Aust. Rebellion, flat rebellion! Will't not be ? Rich. Will not a calf's-skin stop that mouth of thine?

Upon thy wedding-day?

CENE L.

Shall braying trumpets and load schurlish drums,—Clamours of hell,—be so measures to our pomp?
O husband, hear me!—soay, alack, how new
Is husband in my mouth!—even for that name,
Which till this time my tongue did no'er pronounce,
Upon my knee I beg, go not to arms
Against mine uncle.

ot to arms 'nick soull t

Coust. O, upon my knee,
Made hard with kneeling, I do pray to thee,
Thou virtuous Dauphin, alter not the doom
Forethought by heaven!

Blanch. Now shall I see thy love: what motive may

Be stronger with thee than the name of wife i Const. That which upholdeth him that thee upholds,

His honour —O, these honour, Louis, thise honour!

Lou. I st muse your majesty doth seem so cold,

When such st profound respects do pull you on.

Pand I will denounce a curse upon his head.

K. Phi. Thou shalt not need.—England, Ill fall from thee.

Const. O fair return of banish'd majesty! 330
Eli. O foul revolt of French inconstancy!

K. John. France, thou shalt rue this hour within this hour.

Rich. Old Time the clack-setter, that bald "sexton Time, as generalized

Is it as he will I well, then, France shall rue.

Blanch. The sun's o'ereast with blood: fair day, adicu! Which is the side that I must go 4 withal?

I am with both—each army hath a hand; And in their rage, I having hold of both, They whirl asunder and dismember me.

Husband, I cannot pray that thou mayst win;

Uncle, I needs must pray that thou mayst lose; Father, I may not wish the fortune thine.

Grandim, I will not wish thy wishes thrive:

Whoever wins, on that side shall I lose; Assured loss before the match be play'd.

Lon. Lady, with me, with me thy fortune lives.

Blunch. There where my fortune lives, there my life dies.

K. John. 65 Cousin, go draw our 65 puissance together 65 To Robert.

50. See above, ft. t 76. 50. Music 60. Generally coupled with me south functions be liver v. 3, tt. J

61, Wonder Ha spends to his father #2. Mallers of mich deep tesportasion

64. Abb., 196.

340

[Exil Richard, # Arms nor

France, I am burn'd up with inflaming wrath; A rage whose heat hath this condition,
That nothing can allay't, nothing but blood,—
The best and dearest-valu'd blood of France.

K. Phi. Thy rage shall burn thee up, and thou shalt ton To ashes, ere our blood shall quench that fire: Look to thyself, thou art in jeopardy.

K. John. No more than he that threats.—To arms kin hie!

[Exeunt, severally, the English and French Kings, &

Scene IL—The same. Plains near Angiere.

Alarums, excursions. Enter RICHARD, with Austria's head

Rich. Now, by my life, this day grows wondrous hot; Some airy devil hovers in the sky, And pours down mischief.—Austria's head lie there, While Richard ¹breathes.

1. Takes breath.

Enter King John, Arthur, and Hubert.

2. Go to the place where my mother is.

K. John. Hubert, keep thou this boy.—Cousin, 2 make up:

My mother is assailed in our tent, And ta'en, I fear.

Rich. My lord, I rescu'd her; Her highness is in safety, fear you not: But on, my liege; for very little pains Will bring this labour to an happy end.

[Exeunt

Scene III .- The same. Another part of the plains.

Alarums, excursions, retreat. Enter King John, Elinor, Arthur, Richard, Hubert, and Lords.

K. John. [to Elinor] So shall it be; your grace shall stay behind,

1. Nephew: see 1. 348. So strongly guarded.—[To Arthur] ¹Cousin, look not sad. Thy grandam loves thee; and thy uncle will As dear be to thee as thy father was.

Arth. O, this will make my mother die with grief! K. John. [to Richard] Cousin, away for England; haste before:

And, ere our coming, see thou 2 shake the bags Of hoarding abbots; set at liberty Imprison'd angels: the fat ribs of peace Must by the hungry now be fed upon:

10 Use our commission in ⁸his utmost force.

Rich. Bell, book, and candle shall not drive me back, When gold and silver becks me to come on. I leave your highness.—Grandam, I will pray— If ever I remember to be holy—

For your fair safety; so, I kiss your hand. Eli. Farewell, gentle cousin.

K. John.

Coz, farewell.

5. As trisyll.; see Walker, Sh. Vers., p. 140. Exit RICHARD.

2. See above, i. 1. 48; and on 'angels.'

S. See B. and Sh.,

4. In allusion to

munication: see Words, 'Ecc. Biog.,

forms used in the greater excom-

il. 1. 600.

p. 17.

Eli. Come hither, little kinsman; hark, a word. [Takes ARTHUR aside.

K. John. Come hither, Hubert. O my gentle Hubert, We owe thee much! within this wall of flesh There is a soul counts thee her creditor, And with advantage means to pay thy love: And, my good friend, thy voluntary oath Lives in this bosom, dearly cherished. Give me thy hand. I had a thing to say,— But I will fit it with some better time. By heaven, Hubert, I'm almost asham'd

To say what good respect I have of thee. Hub. I am much bounden to your majesty. 30

K. John. Good friend, thou hast no cause to say so yet; But thou shalt have: and creep time ne'er so slow,

Yet it shall come for me to do thee good.

I had a thing to say,—but let it go:

The sun is in the heaven, and the proud day,

Attended with the pleasures of the world, Is all too wanton and too full of ⁶gauds

To give me audience:—if the midnight bell

Did, with his iron tongue and brazen mouth, Sound one into the drowsy ear of night;

If this same were a churchyard where we stand,

6. Bawbles, toys.

40

And thou possessed with a thousand wrongs; Or if that surly spirit, melancholy, Had bak'd thy blood, and made it heavy-thick, Which else runs tickling up and down the veins, Making that idiot, laughter, 7keep men's eyes, And strain their cheeks to idle merriment,— A ⁸ passion hateful to my purposes; Or if that thou couldst see me without eyes,

8. Disposition.

7. Possess.

Hear me without thine ears, and make reply Without a tongue, using conceit alone,

Without eyes, ears, and harmful sound of words;

Then, in despite of ⁹brooded watchful day, 9. Here, as brooding: Abb., 374. I would into thy bosom pour my thoughts:

But, ah, I will not !—yet I love thee well; And, by my troth, I think thou lov'st me well.

Hub. So well, that what you bid me undertake, ¹⁰Though that my death were adjunct to my act, By heaven, I'd do't.

10. See Cor., i. 1. 141.

> Do not I know thou wouldst? K. John. Good Hubert, Hubert, Hubert, throw thine eye On you young boy: I'll tell thee what, my friend. He is a very serpent in my way; And wheresoe'er this foot of mine doth tread, He lies before me:—dost thou understand me? Thou art his keeper.

And I'll keep him so, Hub. That he shall not offend your ¹¹ majesty.

11. As dissyll.: see Walker, Sh. Vers., K. John. p. 174.

Hub. My lord?

K. John. A grave.

He shall not live. Hub.

K. John.

I could be merry now. Hubert, I love thee; Well, I'll not say what I intend for thee: Hubert, remember.—Madam, fare you well: I'll send those powers o'er to your majesty.

Eli. My blessing go with thee!

12. To Arthur: see above, L 348.

For England, 12 co K. John. Hubert shall be your man, t'attend on you With all true duty.—On toward Calais, ho!

Enou

Death.

E

Scene IV .- The same. The French King's tent.

Enter King Philip, Louis, Pandulph, and Attendants.

K Phr. So, by a roaring tempest on the 'flood, A whole armado of 'convented sail Is scatter'd and disjoin'd from fellowship.

Pand. Courage and comfort! all shall yet go well.

K Phi. What can go well, when we have run so ill?

Are we not beaten? Is not Angiers lost?
Arthur ta'en prisoner? divers dear friends slain?
And bloody *England into England gone,

O'erbearing intercuption, spite of France ?

Low. What he hath won, that both he fortified:

So hot a speed with such advice disposid,

Such temperate order in so fierce a course,

Doth want example: who hath read or heard

Of any kindred action like to this?

K. Phi. Well could I bear that England had this praise, So we could find some pattern of our shame.—
Look, who comes here! a grave unto a soul,
Holding th' eternal spirit, against her will,
In the vile prison of afflicted breath.

Enter CONSTANCE.

I prithee, lady, go away with me.

Const. Lo, now! now see the issue of your peace!

K. Phi. Patience, good lady! comfort, gentle Constance!

Const. No. I *defy all counsel, all redress.

Const No, I defy all counsel, all redress,
Rut that which ends all counsel, true redress,
Death, death: —O aniable lovely death!
Arise forth from the couch of lasting night,
Thou hate and terror to prosperity,
And I will kiss thy detestable bones;
And put my eyeballs in thy vaulty brows;
And bring these fingers with thy household worms;
And stop this "gap of breath with fulsome dust;
And be a "carrion monster like thyself:
Come, grin on me; and I will think thou smil'st,

And buss thee as thy wife! SMisery's love,

(), come to me |

A Encurring spetch or consuminate for the thing the transition in the contract of the contract

4. Ermenne

of anhack counts

a west

f officers

b the one are an

Abb 100.

7 Ameniblett.

1. The serie

3. See H 1 72.

9. Afflicted one: comp. Cor., il. 1. 164.

10. Savage, cruel, skeleton = death.

11. Ordinary: see Ant., v. 2. 197.

12. See B. and Sh., p. 321.

13. Likely.

14. See Cor., v. 6.

15. And am able to distinguish.

16. I.e., for her son, which has made her hair grey.

K. Phi. O fair affliction, peace!

Const. No, no, I will not, having breath to cry:—
O, that my tongue were in the thunder's mouth!
Then with a passion would I shake the world;
And rouse from sleep that ¹⁰ fell anatomy
Which cannot hear a lady's feeble voice,
Which scorns a ¹¹ modern invocation.

Pand. Lady, you utter madness, and not sorrow. Const. Thou art not holy to belie me so:

I am ¹² not mad: this hair I tear is mine;
My name is Constance; I was Geffrey's wife;
Young Arthur is my son, and he is lost:
I am not mad;—I would to heaven I were!
For then 'tis ¹³ like I should forget myself:
O, if I could, what grief should I forget!—
Preach some philosophy to make me mad,
And thou shalt be canoniz'd, cardinal;
For, being not mad, but sensible of grief,
My reasonable part produces reason

How I may be deliver'd ¹⁴ of these woes,
And teaches me to kill or hang myself:
If I were mad, I should forget my son,
Or madly think a babe of clouts were he:
I am not mad; too well, too well I ¹⁵ feel
The different plague of each calamity.

K. Phi. Bind up those tresses.—O, what ¹⁶love I note In the fair multitude of those her hairs! Where but by chance a silver drop hath fall'n, Even to that drop ten thousand wiry friends

1) o glue themselves in sociable grief;
Like true, inseparable, faithful loves,
Sticking together in calamity.

Const. To England, if you will. (a)

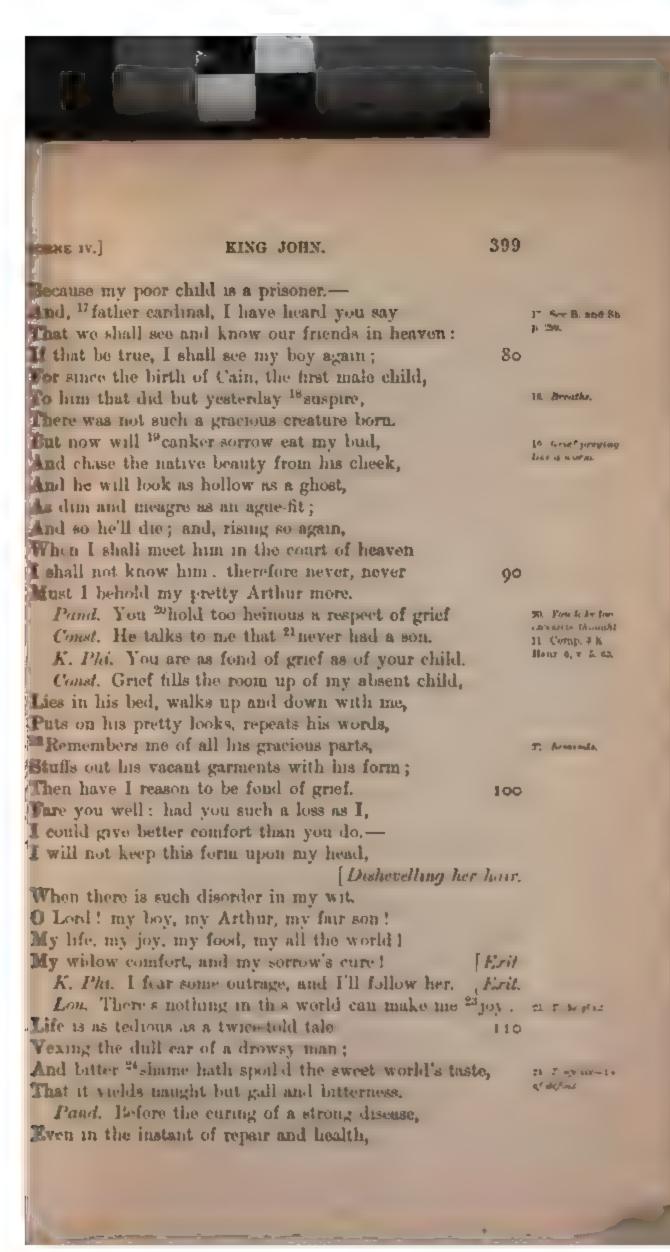
K. Phi.

Const. Yes, that I will; and wherefore will I do it?

I tore them from their bonds, and cried aloud,

"O, that these hands could so redeem my son,
As they have given these hairs their liberty!"

But now I envy at their liberty,
And will again commit them to their bonds,



The fit is strongest; evils that take leave, On their departure most of all show evil: What have you lost by losing of this day?

Lou. All days of glory, joy, and happiness.

Pand. If you had won it, certainly you had. No, no; when Fortune means to men most good, She looks upon them with a threatening eye. Tis strange to think how much King John hath lost In this which he accounts so clearly won: Are not you griev'd 25 Arthur is his prisoner?

Lou. As heartily as he is glad he hath him.

26. Obstricte: see Cor., iii. 1. 76.

25. 'That' edd.: omitted metri

cuusd.

27. Young boy s. He was now about 15; see iv. 1. 8.

28. Usurper.

29. Is scrupulous about.

Pand. Your mind is all as youthful as your blood. Now hear me speak with a prophetic spirit; For even the breath of what I mean to speak Shall blow each dust, each straw, each little 26 rub, Out of the path which shall directly lead Thy foot to England's throne; and therefore mark.

John hath seiz'd Arthur; and it cannot be, That, whiles warm life plays in that 27 infant's veins, The ²⁸misplac'd John should entertain one hour. One minute, nay, one quiet breath of rest: A sceptre snatch'd with an unruly hand Must be as boisterously maintain'd as gain'd; And he that stands upon a slippery place ²⁹ Makes nice of no vile hold to stay him up: That John may stand, then Arthur needs must fall: So be it, for it cannot be but so.

Lou. But what shall I gain by young Arthur's fall? Pand. You, in the right of Lady Blanch your wife, May then make all the claim that Arthur did.

Lou. And lose it, life and all, as Arthur did.

Pand. How green you are, and fresh in this old wor John lays 30 you plots; the times conspire with you; For he that steeps his safety in true blood Shall find but bloody safety and untrue. This act, 31 so evilly borne, shall cool the hearts Of all his people, and freeze up their zeal, That none so small advantage shall step forth To check his reign, but they will cherish it; No natural ³²exhalation in the sky,

30. Abb., 220; B. and Sh., p. 16.

31. Wickeilly exccuted: see Cor., v. 3. 4.

32. See J. Ces., ii. 1. 44.

No estape of nature, no distemper'd day,
No common wind, no customed event,
But they will pluck away his natural cause,
And call them meteors, producies, and signs,
Abortives, presages, and tongues of heaven,
Plainly denouncing vengeance upon John.

Lou. May be he will not touch young Arthur's life,

But hold himself safe in his 34 prisonment.

Pand. O, sir, when he shall hear of your approach, it If that young Arthur be not gone already.

Even at that news he dies; and then the hearts

Of all his people shall revolt from him,

And kiss the lips of ³⁰unacquainted change; And pick strong matter of revolt and wrath Out of the bloody fingers' ends of John. Methinks I see this ³¹hurly all on foot:

And, O, what better matter ³⁸ breeds for you Than I have nam'd '—The bastard Falconbridge Is now in England, ³⁹ ransacking the church, Offending charity: if but a dozen French Were there in arms, they would be as a call

To "train ten thousand English to their side; Ev'n as a little snow, tumbled about,

Anon becomes a mountain. Noble Dauphin, Go with me to the king:—'tis wonderful

What may be wrought out of their discontent, Now that their souls are topful of offence: For England go:—I will "whet on the king.

Low Strong reasons make strong actions: let us go:

If you say ay, the king will not say no. [Excust.

33. Irregular ar tion, frank.

160

34. Imprisonment

36, 'That redundnot: Abb., 267

20. Mrunge one below, v. 2, 22

170

87 Commuters of to Access 20. General Section are Austral 1 2 107 28. See above, 2.7,

40, Draw

180

41. Abreile,

ACT IV.

(Imprisonment and Death of Prince Arthur.)

Scene I .- Northampton (see 1. 1). A room in the oastle.

Enter HUBERT and two Attendants.

Hub. Heat 1 me these irons hot, and look you stand Within the arms: when I strike my foot

1. See above III. 2 100 hold not Ank, III. II. 181.

VOL. I.

20

Upon the bosom of the ground, rush forth, And bind the boy which you shall find with me Fast to the chair: be heedful: hence, and watch.

First Attend. I hope your warrant will bear out the deed Hub. 2 Uncleanly scruples! fear not you: look to't.

2. Unbecoming.

t. Faith as a Christian,

5. Suspect.

Execut Attendants

Young lad, come forth; I have to say with you. 3. Speak.

Enter ARTHUR.

Arth. Good morrow, Hubert.

Good morrow, little prince 10 Hub. Arth. As little prince (having so great a title

To be more prince) as may be.—You are sad.

Hub. Indeed, I have been merrier.

Arth. Mercy on me!

Methinks no body should be sad but I: Yet, I remember, when I was in France, Young gentlemen would be as sad as night. By my ⁴christendom, Only for wantonness.

So I were out of prison, and kept sheep,

I should be merry as the day is long;

And so I would be here, but that I doubt

My uncle practises more harm to me:

He is afraid of me, and I of him:

Is it my fault that I was Geffrey's son?

No, indeed, is't not; and I would to heaven I were your son, so you would love me, Hubert.

Hub. [aside] If I talk to him, with his innocent prate

He will awake my mercy, which lies dead:

Therefore I will be sudden and dispatch.

Arth. Are you sick, Hubert? you look pale to-day:

In sooth, I would you were a little sick,

That I might sit all night and watch with you:

I ⁶warrant I love you more than you do me.

Hub. [uside] His words do take possession of my bosom.-

[Showing a paper Read here, young Arthur. (a) [Aside] How now, foolish 7rheum

Turning dispiteous torture out of door! I must be brief, lest resolution drop

7. See Cor., v. 6. 53

6. Pronounced as monosyll.,

warr(a)nt: Abb.

463.

Out at mine eyes in tender womanish tears.-Can you not read it! is it not fair writ?

Arth. Too fairly, Hubert, for so foul seffect: Must you with hot irons burn out both mine eyes?

Hub. Young boy, I must.

Arth

And will yout

Hub. And I will.

Arth. Have you the heart ! When your head did but ache, I knit my handkercher about your brows,-The best I had, a princess wrought it me,-

And I did never ask it you again;

And with my hand at midnight held your head;

And like the watchful minutes to the hour, Still and anon cheer'd up the heavy time,

Saying, "What lack you?" and, "Where lies your grief?"

Or, "What good love may I perform for you?" Many a poor man's son would have hen still,

And ne'er have spoke a loving word to you; But you at your sick service had a prince.

Nay, you may think my love was crafty love,

And call it cunning :- do, an if you will: If heaven be pleas'd that you must use me ill,

Why, then you must.—Will you put out mine eyes?

These eves that never did 10 nor never shall

So much as frown on you?

I've sworn to do it; Hub.

And with hot irons must I burn them out.

Arth. Ah, none but in this iron age would do it!

The iron of itself, though "best red-hot, Approaching near these eyes, would drink my tears,

And queuch 12 his hery indignation

Even in the water of mine innecence; Nay, after that, consume away in rust,

13 But for containing tire to harm mine eyes.

Are you more stubborn-hard than hammer'd iron!

An if an angel should have come to me,

And told me Hubert should put out mine eyes,

I would not have believ'd,—no tongue but Hubert's—(h)

Hub. Come forth!

Stamps.

40

S. Purport, mass

50

R. See above, il. L

60

10. Double tog .

II. See above. "MINUTE IL TR

12. Its non-Ant., 70 ML 22. 12.

13. Only Abb., 176

14. Box aberto, Jt.

Re-enter Attendants, with cord, irons, ga

Do as I bid you do.

Arth. O, save me, Hubert, save me! my eyes are of Even with the fierce looks of these bloody men.

Hub. Give me the iron, I say, and bind him here. Arth. Alas, what need you be so boisterous-rough!

I will not struggle, I will stand stone-still.

For heaven-sake, Hubert, let me not be bound!

Nay, hear me, Hubert!—drive these men away,

And I will sit as quiet as a lamb;

I will not stir, nor wince, nor speak a word, Nor look upon the iron angerly:

Thrust but these men away, and I'll forgive you, Whatever torment you do put me to.

Hub. Go, stand within; let me alone with him.
First Attend. I am best pleased to be 15 from such a

Arth. Alas, I then have chid away my friend!
He hath a stern look, but a gentle heart:—
Let him come back, that his compassion may
Give life to yours.

Hub. Come, boy, prepare yourself.

Arth. Is there no remedy?

Hub. None, but to lose your

Arth. O heaven!—that there were but a mote in y A grain, a dust, a gnat, a wandering hair,

Any annoyance in that precious sense!

Then, ¹⁶ feeling what small things are ¹⁷ boisterous then Your vile intent must needs seem horrible.

Hub. Is this your promise? ¹⁸go to, hold your tong Arth. Hubert, the utterance of a brace of tongues Must needs ¹⁹want pleading for a pair of eyes: Let me not hold my tongue,—let me not, Hubert; Or, Hubert, if you will, cut out my tongue, So I may keep mine eyes: O, spare mine eyes, Though to no use but still to look on you!—Lo, by my troth, the instrument is cold, And would not harm me.

I can heat it, boy.

16. If you were to feel.
17. Violently painful.
18. Here term of reproof: Abb., 185, and Bible Word-Book, s. v.
19. Lack power

Hub.

15. Away fr.: see J. Cas., i. 3. 35.

Arth. No, in good sooth; the fire is dead with grief, Being socreate for comfort, to be us'd In undeserv'd extremes: see else yourself; There is no malice in this burning coal; The breath of heaven hath blown his spirit out, And strew'd repentant ashes on his head. 120

20. Ormided Abb., 242. dies -- 6 c., if you will not believe

Hub. But with my breath I can revive it, boy. Arth. And if you do, you will but make it blush, And glow with shame of your proceedings, Hubert: Nay, it perchance will 21 sparkle in your eyes;

IL Bull sports.

And, like a dog that is compelled to fight, Snatch at his master that doth 22 tarre him on, All things that you should use to do me wrong Deny their office: only you do lack That mercy which fierce fire and iron rextend, Creatures of note for mercy-lacking uses.

22. Van sections bere set on , see 6h. Key, p. 64.

130 Hub. Well, 24 see to live; I will not touch thine eyes For all the treasure that thine uncle 26 owes:

28. Show.

Yet am I sworn, and I did purpose, boy, With this same very iron to burn them out Arth. O, now you look like Hubert! all this while 24. Retorn your night, with you life. 35. Ostera per above, IL L tuo

You were disguised. Hub. Peace; no more. Adieu. Your uncle must not know but you are dead; I'll fill these 26 dogged spies with false reports: And, pretty 27 child, sieep doubtless and 28 secure That Hubert, for the wealth of all the world, Will not soffend thee.

2 Parteling. ernel, like dogs 140 comp Cor 1.1 2 2" See above. 331 6 104 II. Confident TR. Do that hurt.

Arth. O heaven! I thank you, Hubert, Hub. Silence; no more: go 30 closely in with me: Much danger do I undergo for thee. Fareunt.

30. Morrelly.

SCENE II.—The same. A room of state in the palace, (a)

Enter King John, crowned, PEMBROKE, SALISBURY, and other Lords. The King takes his state.

1. Shall of Hale-La, his throne a 111 1 71

K. John. Here once again we sit, once again crown'd, And look'd upon, I hope, with cheerful eyes. Pem. This once again, but that your highness pleas'd,

2. Emblem of kingly dignity.

Was once superfluous: you were crown'd before, And that high 2 royalty was ne'er pluck'd off; The faiths of men ne'er stained with revolt; Fresh expectation troubled not the land With any long'd-for change or better state.

Sal. Therefore, to be possess'd with double pomp,

3. Trim, adorn.

To ⁸guard a title that was rich before, To gild refined gold, to paint the lily, To throw a perfume on the violet, To smooth the ice, or add another hue Unto the rainbow, or with taper-light To seek the beauteous eye of heaven to garnish, Is wasteful and ridiculous excess.

Pem. But that your royal pleasure must be done, This act is as an ancient tale new-told; And in the last repeating troublesome, Being urgèd at a time unseasonable.

Sal. In this, the antique and well-noted face Of plain old form is much disfigured; And, like a shifted wind unto a sail, It makes the course of thoughts to fetch about; Startles and frights consideration; Makes sound opinion sick, and truth suspected,

They do confound their skill in 6 covetousness:

Doth make the fault the worse by the excuse,-

Pem. When workmen strive to do better than well.

For putting on so new 5a fashion'd robe.

And oftentimes excusing of a fault

4. Veer round.

5. 'A' misplaced: see Walker, Crit. Exam., 1. 129.

6. Eagerness, vain desire to excel.

7. Wound, hurl.

8. Blemish.

As patches set upon a little ⁷ breach Discredit more in hiding of the ⁸ fault

10. Stop, and rest

satisfied.

Than did the fault before it was so patch'd. Sal. To this effect, before you were new-crown'd, We breath'd our counsel: but it pleas'd your highness To overbear't; and we are all well pleas'd, Since all and every part of 9 what we would

Doth ¹⁰ make a stand at what your highness will. K. John. Some reasons of this double coronation I have possess'd you with, and think them strong:

And more, more strong, when lesser is my fear, I shall ¹¹indue you with: meantime but ask 11. Supply.

30

2G

40

What you would have reform'd that is not well, And well shall you perceive how willingly I will both hear and grant you your requests.

Pem. Then I—as one that am the tongue of 12 these, To 13 sound the purposes of all their hearts, Both for myself and them, but, chief of all, Your safety, for the which myself and they Bend their best studies—heartily request (b) Th' enfranchisement of Arthur; whose restraint Doth move the murmuring lips of discontent To break into this dangerous argument,— If what in 14 rest you have in right you hold, Why should your fears-which, as they say, attend The steps of wrong—then move you 15 to mew up Your tender kinsman, and to choke his days With barbarous ignorance, and deny his youth The rich advantage of good 16 exercise ? That the time's enemies may not have this To 17 grace occasions,—let it be our suit,— 19 That you have bid us ask,—his liberty; Which for 19 our goods we do no further ask Than 20 whereupon our weal, on you depending, Counts it your weal he have his liberty.

K. John. Let it be so: I do commit his youth To your direction.

Enter HUBERT; whom King JOHN takes aside.

Pem. This is the man should do the bloody deed;
He show'd his warrant to a friend of mine:
The image of a wicked hemous fault
Lives in his eye; that ^{\$1} close aspect of his
Does show the mood of a much-troubled breast;
And I do fearfully believe 'tis done,
What we so fear'd he had a charge to do.

Sol. The colour of the king doth come and go
Between his purpose and his conscience,

Sal. The colour of the king doth come and go Between his purpose and his conscience, Like heralds 'twixt two dreadful ²² battles set: His passion is so ripe, it needs must ²⁵ break. Pem. And when it breaks, I fear will issue thence 12. Per lords present. 13. Especies, pres voice lo.

50

14. Teamquellity nor above, 7

Il. Confine mema ouge for housing

60 M. Shudy.

17 Wherealth is corner and red of their designs.
14 flow attrees, 42 19 The brought of marriets.
25. To the attent that.

2. Durk, daule

SO St. Startel, Me on impositioner. 24. See iii. 4. 134.25. Keep back the s. h. of death.

The foul corruption of a sweet *child's death.

K. John. We cannot ²⁵hold mortality's strong hand:—Good lords, although my will to give is living,
The suit which you demand is gone and dead:
He tells us Arthur is deceas'd to-night.

Sal. Indeed, we fear'd his sickness was past cure.

Pem. Indeed, we heard how near his death he was
Before the child himself felt he was sick:

26. Away from here
—i.e., in another
world: see below,
z. 4. 80.

This must be answer'd either here or hence.

K. John. Why do you bend such solemn brows on me!

Think you I bear the shears of destiny?
Have I commandment on the pulse of life?

Sal. It is apparent foul-play; and 'tis shame That greatness should so grossly offer it:

27. Greatness—' so,'
—i.e., shamefully.

So thrive 27 it in your game! and so, farewell.

Pem. Stay yet, Lord Salisbury; I'll go with thee, And find th' inheritance of this poor child, His little kingdom of a forcèd grave.

28. See bove, 1.

That blood which ²⁸ ow'd the breadth of all this isle, Three foot of it doth hold:—bad world the while!
This must not be thus borne: this will break out
To all our sorrows, and ere long, I doubt. [Exeunt Lond

K. John. They burn in indignation. I repent: There is no sure foundation set on blood,

No certain life achiev'd by others' death.—

Enter a Messenger.

A fearful eye thou hast: where is that blood That I have seen inhabit in those cheeks? So foul a sky clears not without a storm:

Pour down thy weather:—how goes all in France?

29. 'All in Fr.' are coming to Engl.

Mess. ²⁹ From France to England.—Never such a power for any foreign preparation

Was levied in the body of a land.

30. See il. 1. 60.

The copy of your ³⁰ speed is learn'd by them; For when you should be told they do prepare, The tidings come that they are all arriv'd.

31. Messengers:
abs. for concr.; see
iii. 4. 37.

K. John. O, where hath our ³¹ intelligence been drunk Where hath it slept? Where is my mother's ear, That such an army could be drawn in France,

SCENE II.

KENG JOHN.

409

And she not hear of it?

120

Mess. My liege, her ear
Is stopp'd with dust; the first of April-died
Your noble mother: and, as I hear, my lord,
The Lady Constance in a frenzy died
Three days before; but this from rumour's tongue
I idly heard,—if true or false I know not.

K John. Withhold thy speed, dreadful occasion!

O, make a league with me, till I have pleas'd

My discontented peers!—What! mother dead!

How **a**wildly, then, walks my estate in France!—
Under whose conduct come those powers of Franco

That thou for truth giv'st out are landed here?

130 m til my affere

Mess. Under the Dauphin.

K. John.

Thou hast made me giddy

With these ill tidings.

Enter RICHARD and PETER of Pomfret.

Now, what says the world

To your proceedings? do not seek to stuff My head with more ill news, for it is full.

Rich. But if you be 23 afeard to hear the worst, Then let the worst, unheard, fall on your head.

K. John. Bear with me, cousin, for I was 34 amaz'd I'nder the 35 tide: but now I breathe again 36 Aloft the flood; and can give andience To any tongue, speak it of what it will

Rich. How I have sped among *** the clergymen, The sums I have collected shall express. But as I traveli'd bother through the land, I find the people strangely ** fantasted; Possess'd with rumours, full of idle dreams, Not knowing what they fear, but full of fear: And here's ** a prophet, that I brought with me From forth the streets of Poinfret, whom I found With many hundreds treading on his heels; To whom he sung, in rude harsh sounding thymes, That, ere the next Ascension day at noon, Your highness should deliver up your crown.

K. John. Thou idle dreamer, wherefore didst thou so !

25. See Ant., N/ 2

34. Situation of a series

ance to tellings 36. he people above,

TM, for above 40, 2, 5,

E Filled with function.

150

to the party of the same of th

170

180

Exit

39. Safe custody.

40. None of my subjects as en.

Peter. Foreknowing that the truth will fall out so.

K. John. Hubert, away with him; imprison him; And on that day at noon, whereon he says

I shall yield up my crown, let him be hang'd.

Deliver him to ⁸⁹ safety; and return,

For I must use thee.

Exit Hubert with Perm

O my gentle cousin,

Hear'st thou the news abroad, who are arriv'd?

Rich. The French, my lord; men's mouths are full of it: Besides, I met Lord Bigot and Lord Salisbury With eyes as red as new-enkindled fire, And others more, going to seek the grave Of Arthur, who, they say, is kill'd to-night

On your suggestion.

K. John. Gentle kinsman, go, And thrust thyself into their companies: I have a way to win their loves again; Bring them before me.

Rich.

I will seek them out.

K. John. Nay, but make haste; the better foot before O, let me have 40 no subject enemies, When adverse foreigners affright my towns With dreadful pomp of stout invasion! Be Mercury, set feathers to thy heels, And fly like thought from them to me again.

Rich. The spirit of the time shall teach me speed. K. John. Spoke like a sprightful noble gentleman.

Exit RICHARD

Go after him; for he perhaps shall need Some messenger betwixt me and the peers; And be thou he.

Mess. With all my heart, my liege.

K. John. My mother dead!

Re-enter Hubert. (c)

Hub. My lord, they say five moons were seen to-night; Four fixed; and the fifth did whirl about The other four in wondrous motion.

K. John. Five moons!

Hub.

Old men and 41 beldams in the street

41. Grandmothers. old women.

210

Do prophesy upon it dangerously: Young Arthur's death is common in their mouthe: And when they talk of him, they shake their heads, And whisper one another in the car; And he that speaks doth grip the hearer's wrist; Whilst he that hears makes fearful action, With wrinkled brows, with nods, with rolling eyes. I saw a smith stand with his hammer, thus, The whilst his iron did on the anvil cool, With open mouth swallowing a tailor's news; Who, with his shears and measure in his hand, Standing on slippers,—which his nimble haste Had falsely thrust upon contrary feet,-Told of "a many thousand warlike French That were embattailed and rank'd in Kent: Another loan unwash'd artificer

47 See P and 86 p. ali and Abb., 27

Cuts off his tale, and talks of Arthur's death.

K. John. Why seek'st thou to possess me with these fears ?

Why urgest thou so oft young Arthur's death? Thy hand both murder'd him: I'd mighty cause To wish him dead, but thou hadst none to kill him.

Hub. 43 No had, my lord! why, did you not provoke a But now me ?

K. John. It is the curse of kings to be attended By "slaves that take their humours for a warrant To break within the bloody house of life; And, on the winking of authority, To understand a law; to know the meaning

Of dangerous majesty, when perchance it frowns More upon humour than 45 advis'd respect,

Hub. Here is your hand and seal for what I did.

K. John. O, when the last account 'twixt heaven and

Is to be made, then shall this hand and seal Witness against us to damnation! How oft the sight of means to do ill deeds Make ill deeds done ' Hadst not thou been by, A fellow by the hand of nature mark'd, ⁴⁷Quoted, and sign d, to do a deed of shame,

65. Deliberate er Arction.

Pope. But the text

la defermable nec

Dyra Presske - toufsgrife

44 Sec J Cms 16

L 28%

220

OL Ben above the L 3011 er Noted swith a

This murder had not come into my mind:
But, taking note of thy abhorr'd aspect,
Finding thee fit for bloody villany,
Apt, liable to be employ'd in danger,
I faintly 48 broke with thee of Arthur's death;
And thou, to be endeared to a king,
Made it no conscience to destroy a prince.

A1

48. See J. Cres., ii.

Hub. My lord,—

K. John. Hadst thou but shook thy head, or made a pause,

When I spake darkly what I purposed, Or turn'd an eye of doubt upon my face, And bid me tell my tale in express words, Deep shame had struck me dumb, made me break off, And those thy fears might have wrought fears in me: But thou didst understand me by my signs, And didst in signs again parley with sin; Yea, without stop, didst let thy heart consent, And consequently thy rude hand to act The deed which both our tongues held vile to name— 250 Out of my sight, and never see me more! My nobles leave me; and my state is brav'd, Even at my gates, with ranks of foreign powers: Nay, in the body of this fleshly land, This kingdom, this confine of blood and breath, Hostility and civil tumult reign Between my conscience and my cousin's death.

Hub. Arm you against your other enemies, I'll make a peace between your soul and you. Young Arthur is alive: this hand of mine Is yet a maiden and an innocent hand, Not painted with the crimson spots of blood. Within this bosom never enter'd yet The dreadful motion of a murderous thought; And you have slander'd nature in my form,—Which, howsoever rude exteriorly Is yet the cover of a fairer mind Than to be butcher of an innocent child.

K. John. Doth Arthur live? O, haste thee to the peers, Throw this report on their incensed rage,

SCENE III.

KING JOHN.

413

And "make them tame to their obedience! (d) Forgive the comment that my passion made Upon thy feature; for my rage was blind, And foul-imaginary eyes of blood Presented thee more hideous than thou art. O, answer not; but to my closet bring The angry lords with all 51 expedient haste! I 32 conjure thee but slowly; run more fast.

48, Balture (Arm.

20. The conquiracy eyers of my food providentation.

51 See above, U. 2. Exerunt. 22. See Cor , v. 1

Sound III.—The same. Before the castle.

Enter, on the walls, ARTHUB, disguised as a ship-boy.

Arth. The wall is high, and yet will I leap down:-Good ground, be pitiful, and hurt me not !-There's few or none do know me: if they did, This ship-boy's semblance hath disguis'd me quita. I am afraid , and yet I'll venture it. If I get down, and do not break my limbs, I'll find a thousand shifts to get away: As good to die and 2go, as die and stay. () me ! my uncle's spirit is in these stones :-Heaven take my soul, and England keep my bones! [Dies.

1. See above, t. 1 294; Ald., 385.

Loaps down. 1, 'Co' and stay should properly pume before die

Enter Pembroke, Salisbury, and Bigot.

Sal. Lords, I will meet him at Saint Edmund's-Bury: L. The Douphin It is our safety, and we must embrace 12 This gentle offer of the perilous time.

Pem. Who brought that letter from the cardinal? Sal. The Count Melun, a noble lord of France; Whose 'private with me of the Dauphin's love Is much more general than these lines import.

Big. To morrow morning let us meet him, then. Sal. Or rather then set forward; for 'twill be Two long days' journey, lords, for e'er we meet,

4. Oral etromanico

20 & See B. and Sh. 5t. 30 . Abb. 131

Enter RICHARD.

Rich. Once more to-day well met, distemper'd lords! The king by me requests your presence struight. Sal. The king bath dispossess'd himself of us;

6. We will not be as the lining to adorn.

We will not be thin bestained cloak With our pure honours, nor attend the foot That leaves the print of blood where'er it walks. Return and tell him so: we know the worst.

Rich. Whate'er you think, good words, I think, we best.

Sal. Our griefs, and not our manners, reason now. Rich. But there is little reason in your grief; Therefore 'twere reason you had manners now.

Pem. Sir, sir, impatience hath his privilege. Rich. Tis true,—to hurt his master, no man else.

Sal. This is the prison:—what is he lies here?

Seeing ARTHU Pem. O death, made proud with pure and prince beauty!

The earth had not a hole to hide this deed.

Sal. Murder, as hating what himself hath done, Doth lay it open to urge on revenge.

Big. Or, when he doom'd this beauty to a grave,

Found it too precious-princely for a grave.

Sal. 8Sir Richard, what think you? Have you beheld Or have you read or heard? or could you think? Or do you ⁹almost think, although you see,

That you do see? could thought, without this object, Form such another? This is the very top,

The height, 10 the crest, or crest unto the crest,

Of murder's 11 arms: this is the bloodiest shame, The wildest savagery, the vilest stroke,

That ever 12 wall-ey'd wrath or staring rage

Presented to the tears of soft remorse.

Pem. All murders past do stand excus'd in this: And this, so sole and so unmatchable, Shall give a holiness, a purity, To the yet-unbegotten sins of time; And prove a deadly bloodshed but a jest, Exampled by this heinous spectacle. Rich. It is a damned and a bloody work; The graceless action of a heavy hand,— If that it be the work of any hand.

7. Anger.

8. See I. 1. 163.

9. Even: see Sch. 'Lex.,' and comp. Abb., 29.

10. Comp. Cor., i. 9. 73. 11. Play on wordfrom heraldry.

12. Fierce-looking: Fr. whaule, a discase of the eyes; see Dyce's Gloss.

60 Sal. If that it be the work of any hand!— We had a kind of light what would ensue: It is the shameful work of Hubert's hand; The 13 practice and the purpose of the king:— 13. Insidious From whose obedience I forbid my soul, Kneeling before this ruin of sweet life, And breathing to his breathless excellence The incense of a vow, a holy vow, Never to taste the pleasures of the world, Never to be infected with delight, Nor conversant with ease and idleness, 70 Till I have set a glory to this head, By giving it the 14 worship of revenge. 14. Honour to come from avenging it. Pem. Our souls religiously confirm thy words.

Enter HUBERT.

Hub. Lords, I am hot with haste in seeking you:
Arthur doth live; the king hath sent for you.
Sal. O, he is bold, and blushes not at death:
Avaunt, thou hateful villain, get thee gone!
Hub. I am no villain.
Sal.
Must I rob the law?

[Drawing his sword.

Rich. Your sword is bright, sir; 15 put it up again. 80 15. I.e., Lest it loss Sul. Not till I sheathe it in a murderer's skin.

Hub. Stand back, Lord Salisbury,—stand back, I say;

By heaven, I think my sword's as sharp as yours:

I would not have you, lord, forget yourself,

Nor tempt the danger of my true defence;

Lest I, by marking of your rage, forget Your worth, your greatness, and nobility.

Big. Out, dunghill! dar'st thou brave a nobleman? (a)

Hub. Not for my life: but yet I dare 16 defend 16. Maintain

My innocence against an emperor.

Sal. Thou art a murderer.

Hub. Do not ¹⁷ prove me so; ¹⁸ Yet I am none: ¹⁹ whose tongue soe'er speaks false, Not truly speaks; who speaks not truly, lies.

17. By provoking me to kill thee. 18. Hitherto. 19. Whose soever tongue.

90

```
[4
```

Pem. Cut him to pieces. Keep the peace, I say. Rich. Sal. Stand by, or I shall 20 gall you, Falconbridge. 20. Wound. Rich. Thou 21 wert better gall the devil, Salisbury: 21. Abb., 352. If thou but frown on me, or stir thy foot, Or teach thy hasty spleen to do me shame, I'll strike thee dead. Put up thy sword betime; 22. See K. Henr. 5. Or I'll so maul you and your 22 toasting-iron, IL 1. 7. That you shall think the devil is come from hell. Big. What wilt thou do, renowned Falconbridge! Second a villain and a murderer? Hub. Lord Bigot, I am none. Who kill'd this prin Big. Hub. Tis not an hour since I left him well: I honour'd him, I lov'd him; and will weep My date of life out for his sweet life's loss. Sal. Trust not those cunning waters of his eyes, For villany is not without such rheum; And he, long ²³traded in it, makes it seem 24. Employed as in a trade. Like rivers of remorse and innocency. Away with me, all you whose souls abhor Th' uncleanly savours of a slaughter-house; For I am stifled with this smell of sin. Big. Away toward Bury, to the Dauphin there! Pem. There, tell the king, he may inquire us out. [Exeunt] Rich. Here's a good world !—Knew you of this fair Beyond the infinite and boundless reach Of mercy, if thou didst this deed of death, Art thou damn'd, Hubert. Do but hear me, sir :--* Hub.

24 See B. and Sh., p. 12L Rich. Thou'rt damn'd as black—nay, nothing is so Thou art more deep damn'd than Prince ²⁴ Lucifer: There is not yet so ugly a fiend of hell As thou shalt be, if thou didst kill this child.

Hub. Upon my soul,—

Rich. If thou didst but consent To this most cruel act, do but despair; And if thou want'st a cord, the smallest thread

Ever spider twisted from her womb will serve To strangle thee; a rush will be a beam To hang thee on; or would'st thou drown thyself, Put but a little water in a spoon, And it shall be as all the ocean, Enough to stifle such a villain up. I do suspect thee very grievously.

Hub. If I in act, consent, or sin of thought,
Be guilty of the stealing that sweet breath
Which was embounded in this beauteous clay,

Let hell want pains enough to torture me!

I left him well.

Go, bear him in thine arms.— Rich I am ²⁵amaz'd, methinks; and lose my way Among the thorns and dangers of this world.— How easy dost thou take all England up! From forth this morsel of dead royalty, The life, the right, and truth of all this realm Is fled to heaven; and England now is left To tug and 26 scamble, and to part by the teeth Th' 27 unowed interest of proud-swelling state. Now for the bare-pick'd bone of majesty Doth 28 doggèd war bristle his angry crest, And snarleth in the gentle eyes of peace: Now powers 29 from home and discontents at home Meet in one line; and vast confusion waits, As doth a raven on a ⁸⁰ sick-fall'n beast, The imminent decay of wrested pomp. Now happy he whose cloak and 31 cincture can Hold out this tempest.—Bear away that child, And follow me with speed: I'll to the king: A thousand businesses 32 are brief in hand, And heaven itself doth frown upon the land.

140

25. Confounded: see above, il. 232.

150

26. I.q., Scramble.

27. Without its owner: see ii. 1. 109.

28. See above, 1.

100.

29. Foreign: see above, ii. 1. 102.

160

30. See J. Css., v. 1. 95.

81. So Pope: Fol. 'center' = heart: preferred by Sch. 'Lex.'

82. Must be speedtly dispatched.

[Exeunt.

ACT V.

(French Invasion, Revolt of Nobles, Death of King.

Scenz L-Northampton. A room in the pale

Enter King John, PANDULPH with the crown and Attendants.

K. John. Thus have I yielded up into your hand The 1 circle of my glory.

1. My crown: Of the history, see Note (c) on iv. 1.

Pand.

Take't again

Giving King Jour th

From this my hand, as holding of the Pope Your sovereign greatness and authority. K. John. Now keep your holy word : go meet the

And from his holiness use all your power To stop their marches 'fore we are 'inflam'd. Our discontented counties do revolt; Our people quarrel with obedience; Swearing allegiance and the love of soul To ³stranger blood, to foreign royalty. This inundation of *mistemper'd humour Rests by you only to be squalified: Then pause not; for the present time's so sick, That present medicine must be ministered. Or overthrow incurable ensues.

 Adj.: see K. Rich. 2, L & 142. 4. Bee Sh. Key, p. & Abated, mod-

2. Sci on first.

Pand. It was my breath that blew this tempest t Upon your stubborn usage of the Pope: But since you are a gentle convertite, My tongue shall hush again this storm of war,

And make fair weather in your blustering land. On this Ascension-day, remember well, Upon your oath of service to the Pope,

Go I to make the French lay down their arms.

7 See iv. 2 151.

6. J.q., Convert.

K. John. Is this Ascension-day? Did not the 7 Say, that before Ascension-day at noon My crown I should give off ! Even so I have: I did suppose it should be on constraint: But, heaven be thank'd, it is but voluntary.

10. The ground we

tread on.

Rich.

Enter RICHARD.

Rich. All Kent hath yielded; nothing there holds out But Dover Castle: London hath receiv'd, Like a kind host, the Dauphin and his powers: Your nobles will not hear you, but are gone To offer service to your enemy; And wild amazement hurries up and down The little number of your doubtful friends. K. John. Would not my lords return to me again, After they heard young Arthur was alive? Rich. They found him dead, and cast into the streets; An empty casket, where the jewel of life 4 I By some damn'd hand was robb'd and ta'en away. K. John. That villain Hubert told me he did live. Rich. So, on my soul, he did, for ought he knew. But wherefore do you droop? why look you sad? Be great in act, as you have been in thought; Let not the world see fear and sad distrust Govern the motion of a kingly eye: Be stirring as the time; be fire with fire; Threaten the threatener, and outface the brow 50 Of bragging horror: so shall inferior eyes, That borrow their behaviours from the great, Grow great by your example, and put on The dauntless spirit of resolution. Away, and glister like the god of war, When he intendeth to 8 become the field: 8. Grace, adorn. Show boldness and aspiring confidence. What, shall they seek the lion in his den, And fright him there? and make him tremble there? O, let it not be said !— Forage, and run 60 9. Range abroad, To meet displeasure further from the doors, powers upon your And grapple with him ere he come so nigh. K. John. The legate of the Pope hath been with me, And I have made a happy peace with him; And he hath promis'd to dismiss the powers Led by the Dauphin.

O inglorious league!

Shall we, upon the 10 footing of our land,

T.

11. The Dauphin.

12 Pampered.

13. Make sterce, eager for fight-as a dog fed with flesh Send fair-play offers, and make compromise, Insinuation, parley, and base truce. To arms invasive? shall 11a beardless boy, A 12 cocker'd silken wanton, brave our fields, And ¹³ flesh his spirit in a warlike soil. Mocking the air with colours idly spread, And find no check? Let us, my liege, to arms: Perchance the cardinal cannot make your peace; Or if he do, let it at least be said They saw we had a purpose of defence.

14. Still may easily be a match for—

K. John. Have thou the ordering of this present time Rich. Away, then, with good courage! 14 yet, I know, Our party may well meet a prouder foe. En

Scene II.—Near St Edmund's-Bury. (a) The Fra camp.

Enter, in arms, Louis, Salisbury, Melun, Pembron Bigor, and Soldiers.

Lou. My Lord Melun, let this be copied out, [Giving him a written page

1. As quadrisyll; Abb., 477. 2. Rough draft, original copy. 3. Stipulation, agreement.

And keep it safe for our ¹remembrance: Return the ²precedent to these lords again: That, having our fair 3 order written down. Both they and we, perusing o'er these notes, May know wherefore we took the sacrament. And keep our faiths firm and inviolable.

4. The agreement.

Sal. Upon our sides 4it never shall be broken. And, noble Dauphin, albéit we swear A voluntary zeal and unurg'd faith To your proceedings, yet, believe me, prince. I am not glad that such a sore of time 5. Going over to an Should seek a plaster by contemn'd brevolt, And heal th' inveterate canker of one wound By making many. O, it grieves my soul, That I must draw this 6 metal from my side To be a widow-maker! O, and 7there Where honourable rescue and defence ⁸Cries out upon the name of Salisbury!

enemy.

6. Sword.

7. Le., must do so there, &c. 8. Calls upon-i.e., to take their side.

But such is the infection of the time, 20 That, for the health and physic of our right, We cannot deal but with the very hand Of stern injustice and confused wrong.— And is't not pity, O my ⁹grievèd friends, 9. Aggrieved. That we, the sons and children of this isle, Were born to see so sad an hour as this; Wherein we step after a ¹⁰stranger-march 10. See above, 1. 12. Upon her gentle bosom, and fill up Her enemies' ranks,—I must withdraw and weep Upon the spur of this enforced cause,— 30 To grace the gentry of a land remote, And follow *10 unacquainted colours here? •10 See above, iii. What, here -O nation, that thou couldst remove! 4. 168. That Neptune's arms, who 11 clippeth thee about, 11. See Cor., i. 6. Would bear thee from the knowledge of thyself, And grapple thee unto a pagan shore; Where these two Christian armies might 12 combine 12. As France and England did in the The blood of malice in a vein of league, wars of Crusades. And not ¹⁸ to spend it so unneighbourly! 13. Abb., 350. Lou. A noble temper dost thou show in this; 40 And great affections wrestling in thy bosom Do make an earthquake of nobility. O, what a noble combat hast thou fought Between ¹⁴ compulsion and a ¹⁵ brave respect! 14. Necessity of reform. Let me wipe off this honourable dew 15. Love of country. That silverly doth progress on thy cheeks: My heart hath melted at a lady's tears, Being an ordinary inundation; But this effusion of such manly drops, This shower, blown up by tempest of the soul, 50 Startles mine eyes, and makes me more amaz'd Than had I seen the vaulty top of heaven Figur'd quite o'er with burning meteors. Lift up thy brow, renowned Salisbury, And with a great heart heave away this storm: Commend these waters to those baby eyes That never saw the giant world enrag'd; Nor met with fortune other than at feasts,

Full of warm blood, of mirth, of gossipping.

Come, come; for thou shalt thrust thy hand as deep Into the purse of rich prosperity
As Louis himself:—so, nobles, shall you all,
That knit your sinews to the strength of mine.—
And even ¹⁶there, methinks, an angel spake:
Look, where the holy legate comes apace,
To give us warrant from the hand of heaven,
And on our actions set the name of right
With holy breath.

16. In what I have now said.

Enter Pandulph, attended.

17. Le., Thing I have to say.

Pand. Hail, noble Prince of France! The ¹⁷next is this,—King John hath reconcil'd Himself to Rome; his spirit is come in, That so stood out against the holy church, The great metropolis and see of Rome: Therefore thy threatening colours now wind up; And tame the savage spirit of wild war, That, like a lion ¹⁸ foster'd-up at hand, It may lie gently at the foot of peace, And be no further harmful than in show.

18. Comp. Æsch. Agam., 651.

nd be no further harmful than in show.

Lou. Your grace shall pardon me, I will not back:

19. Made a tool of.

I am too high-born to be ¹⁹ propertied,
To be a secondary at control,
Or useful serving-man, and instrument,
To any sovereign state throughout the world.
Your breath first kindled the dead coal of wars
Between this chástis'd kingdom and myself,
And brought in matter that should feed this fire;
And now 'tis far too huge to be blown out
With that same weak wind which enkindled it.
You taught me how to know the face of right,
Acquainted me with interest ²⁰ to this land,
Yea, thrust this enterprise into my heart;
And come ye now to tell me John hath made

20. See 2 K. Honr. 4. iii. 2. 99,

21. See above, iii. 4. 144; Pandulph's own words.

His peace with Rome? What is that peace to me? I, 21 by the honour of my marriage-bed, After young Arthur, claim this land for mine; And, now it is half-conquer'd, must I back Because that John hath made his peace with Rome?

Am I Rome's slave? What penny hath Rome borne, What men provided, what munition sent, To underprop this action? Is't not I 100 That undergo this charge? who else but I, And such as to my 22 claim are liable, 22. Claim upon their services. Sweat in this business and maintain this war? Have I not heard these islanders shout out, Vive le roi / as I have ²³ bank'd their towns? 23. Prob. sailed by, coasted: see Dyce's Have I not here the best cards for the game, Gloss. To win this easy match play'd for a crown? And shall I now give o'er the yielded 24 set? 24. The sum of games (at cards or No, on my soul, it never shall be said. tennis) which de-I IO cides the contest. Pand. You look but on the outside of this work.

Lou. Outside or inside, I will not return Till my attempt so much be glorified As to my ample hope was promised Before I 25 drew this gallant 26 head of war, And cull'd these fiery spirits from the world, To 27 outlook conquest, and to win renown Even in the jaws of danger and of death.—[Trumpet sounds. What 28 lusty trumpet thus doth summon us?

25. Assembled. 26. As med force. see Cor., iii. 1, 1, 27. Face down.

28. Blown vigrously.

Enter RICHARD, attended.

Rich. According to the fair-play of the world, Let me have audience; I am sent to speak:—. 120 My holy lord of 20 Milan, from the king 29. See above, ill. 1. 140, I come, to learn how you have dealt for him; And, as you answer, I do know the scope And warrant limited unto my tongue. Pand. The Dauphin is too wilful-opposite, 30. Come to terms.

And will not ³⁰ temporise with my entreaties; He flatly says he'll not lay down his arms.

Rich. By all the blood that ever fury breath'd, The youth says well.—Now hear our English king; For thus his royalty doth speak in me. He is prepar'd; and ⁸¹ reason too he should: This apish and unmannerly approach, This ³² harness'd masque and unadvisèd revel, This ³³ unhair'd sauciness and boyish troop, The king doth smile at; and is well prepar'd

31. See Cor., Iv. 5. 232: should be. 32. Dressed in

130

armour: see Ant. iv. & 15. 33. Beardless: see above, 1. 7L

24. Zeap over the h. — half door, to hide within.

35. Straw on the fluors of your stables.

36. Things given in pictor.

37. Lat. Gallue, which is also a Prenchman. 38. See Cor., L L 388.

38. Young breed of an eagle, also the nest. 40. Founce upon. 41. Descriers, 42. Emperor N. killed his mother Agrippins.

43. Needles: Abb., 465; see B. and Sh., p. 315. 44. Deflance, bonsting.

45. Pr. brabble -guarrel, bretk To whip this dwarfish war, these pigmy arms, From out the circle of his territories. That hand which had the strength, even at your dot To cudgel you, and make you 24 take the hatch; To dive, like buckets, in concealed wells; To crouch in *5 litter of your stable planks; To lie, like 36 pawns, lock'd up in chests and trunks To hug with swine; to seek sweet safety out In vaults and prisons; and to thrill and shake Even at the crowing of your nation's 37 cock, Thinking his voice an armed Englishman :-Shall that victorious hand be 38 feebled here. That in your chambers gave you chastisment? Know that our gallant monarch is in arms: And, like an eagle o'er his 30 aery, towers, To 40 souse annoyance that comes near his nest. And you degenerate, you ingrate 41 revolte, You bloody 42 Neroes, ripping up the womb Of your dear mother England, blush for shame: For your own ladies and pale-visag'd maids. Like Amazons, came tripping after drums,— Their thimbles into armed gauntlets chang'd. Their 43 neelds to lances, and their gentle hearts To fierce and bloody inclination.

Low. There end thy "brave, and turn thy face in We grant thou canst outscold us: fare thee well; We hold our time too precious to be spent With such a "brabbler."

Pand. Give me leave to speak. Rich. No, I will speak.

Lou. We will attend to neithe Strike up the drums; and let the tongue of war stand for our interest and our 46 being here.

Rich. Indeed, your drums, being beaten, will cry And so shall you, being beaten: do but start An echo with the clamour of thy drum, And even at hand a drum is ready brac'd That shall reverberate all as loud as thine; Sound but another, and another shall, As loud as thine, rattle the 47 welkin's ear.

47. Sky's: Germ, 'wolks' = cloud.

180 44 Sheleton

And mock the deep-mouth'd thunder: for at hand—
Not trusting to this halting legate here,
Whom he hath us'd rather for sport than need—
Is warlike John; and in his forchead sits
A **bare ribb'd death, whose office is this day
To feast upon whole thousands of the French.

Low Strike up our drums, to find this danger out.

Rich. And thou shalt find it, Dauphin, do not doubt.

Exeunt.

SCENE III .- The same. A field of battle.

Alarums. Enter King Joun and Hubert. (a)

K. John. How goes the day with us? O, tell me, Hubert.

Hub. Badly, I fear. How fares your majesty?

K. John. This fever, that hath troubled me so long,
Lies heavy on me;—O, my heart is sick!

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. My lord, your valunt kinsman, Falconbridge, Desires your majesty to leave the field.

And send him word by me which way you go.

K. John. Tell him, toward Swinstead, to the albey there.

Mess. Be of good comfort; for the great supply,
That was expected by the Dauphin here,

Are wreck'd three nights ago on Goodwin Sands. (b)
This news was brought to ² Richard but even now:
The French tight coldly, and ³ retire themselves.

K. John 'Ay me, this tyrant fever burns me up,
And will not let me welcome this good news!—
Set on toward Swinstead to my litter strught;
Weakness possesseth me, and I am faint. [Excunt.

1 See Sh. Key p. 76
2 Sir Sirhard F nee or 1 61
2 Referrer compp. Cor. L 2 26
4 JA nee * nee above, til. 1 33.

10

Scene IV .- The same. Another part of the same.

Enter SALIBBURY, PEMBROKE, and BIGOT.

Sal. I did not think the king so stor'd with friends.

Pem. Up once again; put spirit in the French:

Į;

20

1. Noticithstanding any thing that may happen.

If they miscarry, we miscarry too. Sal. That misbegotten devil, Falconbridge, ¹In spite of spite, alone upholds the day. Pem. They say King John sore-sick hath left the field

Enter Melun, wounded, and led by Soldiers.

2. See above, 2. 152,

3. Successful.

Mel. Lead me to the 2 révolts of England here. Sal. When we were shappy we had other names. Pem. It is the Count Melun. Sal. Wounded to death.

4. Betrayed: see 8h. Key, p. 41. 5. Undo what you have done, as thread from eye of a ncedle.

6. Frenchman-i.e., Louis.

7. Turbulent.

Mel. Fly, noble English, you are bought and sold; ⁵Unthread the rude eye of rebellion, And welcome home again discarded faith. Seek out King John, and fall before his feet; For if the ⁶French be lord of this ⁷loud day, He means to recompense the pains you take By cutting off your heads: thus hath he sworn, And I with him, and many more with me, Upon the altar at St Edmund's-Bury; Even on that altar where we swore to you Dear amity and everlasting love.

Sal. May this be possible? may this be true? (a) Mel. Have I not hideous death within my view,

Retaining but a quantity of life,

Which bleeds away, even as a form of wax ⁸Resolveth from his figure 'gainst the fire ?

What in the world should make me now deceive,

Since I must lose the ⁹use of all deceit?

Why should I, then, be false, since it is true

That I must die here, and live 10 hence by truth? I say again, if Louis do win the day,

> He is forsworn, if e'er those eyes of yours Behold another day break in the east:

But even this night,—whose black contagious breath

Already smokes about the burning crest Of the old, feeble, and day-wearied sun,— Even this ill night, your breathing shall expire.

Paying the fine of 11 rated treachery,

Even with a treacherous 12 fine of all your lives. If Louis by your assistance win the day.

8. Dissolves, melts аюау.

9. Advantage.

10. See above, iv. 2, 90,

11. Valued at so much

12. Play on word = 'end' and 'mulct,'

SCENE V.]

KING JOHN,

427

Commend me to one Hubert, with your king:
The love of him,—and this respect besides,
For that my grandsire was an Englishman,—
Awakes my conscience to confess all this.
In hen whereof, I pray you, bear me hence
From forth the noise and ¹³ rumour of the field;
Where I may think the remnant of my thoughts
In peace, and part this body and my soul
With contemplation and devout desires.

12 bes J Con. it.

Sal. We do believe thee:—and ¹⁴ beshrew my soul
But I do love the ¹⁵ favour and the form
Of this most fair occasion, by the which
We will untread the steps of damnéd flight;
And, like a bated and retiréd flood,
Leaving our ¹⁶ rankness and irregular course,
Steep low within those bounds we have ¹⁷ o'erlook'd,
And calmly run on in obedience,
Even to our ocean, to our great King John.—
My arm shall give thee help to bear thee hence;
For I do see the cruel pangs of death

Right in thine eye. - Away, my friends! New flight;

And happy newness, that intends old right.

50 It Prop. a curve been been been form of anti-variation. A to 120 It. Aspect are Ant. of 5, 42

16. Ecoleration rebellion 17 See hl. L. 25

Scene V .- The same. The French camp.

Execut, leading of MELUN.

Enter Louis and his train.

Low. The sun of heaven 'methought was loth to set, But stay'd, and made the western welkin blush, When th' English measur'd backward their own ground In faint retire. O, 'bravely came we off, When with a volley of our needless shot, After such bloody toil, we bid good night; And wound our 'stattering colours clearly up, Last in the field, and almost lords of it!

1 See Cor., iv. 3.

2 Finaly.

h Tq., bettered non Ank., th. 17 KS

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. Where is my prince, the Dauphin !

Lou. Here :-- what news ! to

Execunt.

CI

Of the part of England.

Mess. The Count Melun is slain; the English lords, By his persuasion, are again fall'n off; And your supply, which you have wish'd so long. ⁴Are cast away and sunk on Goodwin Sands. 4. See above, 3. 11. Lou. Ah, foul 5shrewd news!—6beshrew thy very 5. See Ant., iv. 9. 6. 6. Mild form of imheart! precation: cump. I did not think to be so sad to-night 4. 50, As this hath made me.—Who was he that said King John did fly an hour or two before The ⁷stumbling night did part our weary powers? 7. 8ee 8. John xl.

10,

8. Your allotted posts: see Ant., iv. 3. 32.

Scene VI.—An open place near Swinstead Abbey.

Lou. Well, keep ⁸good quarter, and good care to-night:

Mess. Whoever spoke it, it is true, my lord.

Enter, severally, RICHARD and HUBERT.

Hub. Who's there? speak, ho! speak quickly, or I shoot.

Rich. A friend.—What art thou?

The day shall not be up so soon as I,

To try the fair adventure of to-morrow.

Hub.

Rich. Whither dost thou go?

Hub. What's that to thee?

Rich. Why may not I demand Of thine affairs, as well as thou of mine?

Hubert I think?

1. Quite right.

Hub. Thou hast a perfect thought: I will, upon all hazards, well believe

Thou art my friend, that know'st my tongue so well.

Who art thou?

Rich. Who thou wilt: and if thou please, Thou mayst befriend me so much as to think I come one way of the Plantagenets.

2. Memory—unkind in not enabling me to recognise you at once. Hub. Unkind ²remembrance! thou and eyeless night Have done me shame:—brave soldier, pardon me, That any accent breaking from thy tongue Should 'scape the true acquaintance of mine ear.

Rich. Come, come; sans compliment, what news abroad?

Hub. Why, here walk I, in the black brow of night, 21

To find you out.

30

40

Rich. Brief, then; and what's the news?

Hub. O, my sweet sir, news fitting to the night,—
Black, fearful, comfortless, and hormble.

Rich Show me the very wound of this ill news:

I am no woman, I'll not swoon at it.

Hub. The king, I fear, is posson'd by a monk: (2) I left him almost speechless, and broke out T acquaint you with this evil, that you might The better arm you to the sudden time, Than if you had at leisure known of this.

Rich. How did he take it? who did btaste to him?

Hub. A monk, I tell you; a resolved villain,

Whose bowels suddenly burst out: the king

Yet speaks, and peradventure may recover.

Rich. Who didst thou leave to tend his majesty?

Hub. Why, know you not the lords are all come back,

And brought Prince Henry in their company 1
At whose request the king hath pardon'd them,
And they are all about his majesty.

Rich Withhold thine indignation, mighty heaven, And Itempt us not to bear above our power '—
I'll tell thee, Hubert, half my power this night,
Passing these I flats, are taken by the tide,—(b)
These Lincoln washes have devoured them,
Myself, well-mounted, hardly have escap'd.
Away, before! conduct me to the king;
I adoubt he will be dead for e'er I come.

4. Storing, after dring. 5. Asterious his trainer man Dyno's Gloss.

6. Guard, take core e/.

T. Call we not to restore one 1 Cat z. 12. A Low proposed on the const.

Excunt. 2 Surject over street, by t. 71 ld. See by S. 24.

Scene VII. - The orchard of Swinstead Abbey.

Enter Prince HENRY, SALISBURY, and BROOT.

P. Hen. It is too late: the life of all his blood is touch'd corruptibly, and his joire brain— Which some suppose the soul's fruit dwelling-house— Doth, by the idle comments that it makes, Foretell the ending of mortality.

Enter Permioke.

Pem. His highness yet doth speak, and holds belief. That, being brought into the open air,

30

40

It would allay the burning quality Of that fell poison which assaileth him. (a)

P. Hen. Let him be brought into the orchard here.— 10 Doth he still rage?

[Exit Bigot.

Pem.

He is more patient

Than when you left him; even now he sung.

P. Hen. O vanity of sickness! fierce extremes

1 In their continuance will not 2 feel themselves.

Death, having prey'd upon the outward parts,

Leaves them insensible; and his siege is now

Against the mind, the which he pricks and wounds

With many legions of strange fantasies,

Which, in their throng and press to that last hold,

Confound themselves. Tis strange that death should sing.—

I am the cygnet to this pale faint swan,

Who chants a doleful hymn to his own death,

And from the organ-pipe of frailty sings

His soul and body to their lasting rest.

Sal. Be of good comfort, prince; for you are born To set a form upon that ⁸indigest
Which he hath left so shapeless and so ⁴rude.

Chaos: see Sh.
 Key, p. 57; comp.
 Ov. Met., 1. 7.
 Comp. Ov., total

1. If they endure

2. Be sensible of.

long.

Re-enter Bigot, with Attendants carrying King John in a chair.

5. See J. Czes., 1. 2. 236. K. John. Ay, ⁵marry, now my soul hath elbow-room; It would not out at windows nor at doors. There is so hot a summer in my bosom, That all my bowels crumble up to dust: I am a scribbled form, drawn with a pen Upon a parchment; and against this fire Do I shrink up.

P. Hen. How fares your majesty?

6. Dissyll.: Abb.,

K. John. Poison'd,—ill ⁶fare;—dead, forsook, cast off: And none of you will bid the winter come,

7. Stomach.

To thrust his icy fingers in my maw;
Nor let my kingdom's rivers take their course
Through my burn'd bosom; nor entreat the north
To make his bleak winds kiss my parchèd lips,
And comfort me with cold:—I ask not much,
I beg cold comfort; and you are so strait,

R. Niggardly.

SCENE VIL

KING JOHN.

431

50

And so ingrateful, you deny me that.

P. Hen. O, that there were some virtue in my tears, That might relieve you!

The salt in them is hot.— K. John. Within me is a hell; and there the poison Is, as a fiend, confin'd to tyrannize On unreprievable condemnèd blood.

Enter RICHARD.

Rich. O, I am scalded with my violent motion, And spleen of speed to see your majesty!

K. John. O cousin, thou art come to ¹⁰ set mine eye:

The tackle of my heart is crack'd and burn'd; And all the shrouds, wherewith my life should sail,

Are turned to one thread, one little hair:

My heart hath one poor string to stay it by,

Which holds but till thy news be uttered;

And then all this thou see'st is but a clod,

And ¹¹ model of confounded royalty.

Rich. The Dauphin is preparing hitherward,

Where, God ¹²he knows how we shall ¹³answer him;

For in ¹⁴a night the best part of my power,

As I upon advantage did remove,

Were in the ¹⁵ washes all unwarily

Devoured by the unexpected flood. King John dies.

Sal. You breathe these dead news in as dead an ear.—

My liege! my lord!—16 but now a king,—now thus.

P. Hen. Even so must I 17 run on, and even so stop. 70 17. In my course of

What surety of the world, what hope, what stay,

When this was now a king, and now is clay?

Rich. Art thou gone so? I do but stay behind

To do the office for thee of revenge,

And then my soul shall wait on thee to heaven,

As it on earth hath been thy servant still.—

Now, now, you ¹⁸ stars that move in your right spheres, Where be your powers? show now your mended faiths;

And instantly return with me again,

To push destruction and perpetual shame

Out of the weak door of our fainting land.

Straight let us seek, or straight we shall be sought;

9. See above, II. 1.

10. See Ant., v. 2.

60

11. Image.

12 Abb., 243. 13. Fuor: see J. ("ma., v. 1. 2%

14. Onc.: Abh., NI.

15. See 6. 46.

16. Only just now.

IR NoNes: below, 119; comp. Dan. TIIL 10.

80

The Dauphin rages at our very heels. Sal. It seems you know not, then, so much as we: The Cardinal Pandulph is within 19 at rest, 19. Gone to bed. Who half an hour since came from the Dauphin, And brings from him such offers of our peace As we with honour and ²⁰ respect may take, 20. Self-respect. With purpose presently to leave this war. Rich. He will the rather do it when he sees 90 Ourselves well sinewed to our own defence. Sal. Nay, it is 21 in a manner done already; 21. Almost. For many ²² carriages he hath dispatch'd 22. Much of his baggage: see B. and To the sea-side, and put his cause and quarrel 8h., p. 82 To the disposing of the cardinal: With whom yourself, myself, and other lords, If you think meet, this afternoon will post To consummate this business happily. Rich. Let it be so:—and you, my noble prince, With other ²³ princes that may best be spar'd, 100 23. Lords: see below, 119; and K. Shall wait upon your father's funeral. Henr. 5, iv. 1. 25, P. Hen. At Worcester must his body be interr'd; For so he will'd it. Rich. Thither shall it, then: And happily may your sweet self put on The lineal state and glory of the land! To whom, with all submission, on my knee, I do ²⁴ bequeath my faithful services 24. See above, i. 1. 150. And true subjection everlastingly. Sal. And the like tender of our love we make, IIO To rest without a spot for evermore. P. Hen. I have a kind soul that would give you thanks, And knows not how to do it but with tears. Rich. O, let us pay the time 25 but needful woe. 25. No more than. Since it hath been beforehand with our griefs.— This England never did—26 nor never shall— 26. See above, iv. 1. 62. Lie at the proud foot of a conqueror, But when it first did help to wound itself. Now these her ²⁷ princes are come home again, 27. See 100. Come the three corners of the world in arms, 120 And we shall ²⁸shock them: naught shall make us ²⁹rue, 28. Encounter, 20. To grieve. If England to itself do rest but true. Exeunt.

A. S.

NOTES ON KING JOHN.

ACT I.—Scene 1.

(a) The character of King John is bad enough, without having to bear the blame of faults which were not his. Properly speaking, he was no usurper, nor is he so represented in Holinshed, or any of the Chroniclers. Shakspeare suffered himself to be misled in this, as in so many other instances, by the Old Play, on which see Introduction, p. 354. It was not then an established point (see Hallam, 'Const. Hist.') that a nephew, being son of the next brother of the sovereign, as Arthur was of Geoffrey, should succeed in preference to a younger brother. Dr Hook remarks that "the law of succession cannot be said to have been established before the accession of the Stuart dynasty. Henry VIII. assumed that he had a right, with the consent of Parliament, to nominate his successor. Parliament, dreading the succession of Mary, Queen of Scots, called upon Elizabeth to do so."—'Lives of Archbishops,' vol. ii. p. 623. In King John's case, both the nomination of his father (see below, ii. 1, note e) and the ratification of the estates of the realm, which assembled at Northampton for the purpose (see Holinshed, vol. ii. p. 273), concurred to justify his succession. "Shakspeare himself is mainly responsible for the prevalency of this belief of usurpation. not say he created it, for he found it in the Old Play."—Court-ENAY, vol. i. p. 2. But this scene has been said to be historically inaccurate in other respects. "I do not find," says Courtenay, "either in Holinshed or any other history, English or French, that Chatillon or any other diplomatic agent was sent by Philip Augustus [King of France] to King John; or that the crown of England was demanded by the French king on the part of Arthur.

2 R

apparently, and with reason, disclaimed an interest in the disposal of that crown; whereas, of the transmarine possessions of the kings of England, as well as of Brittany, he claimed to be lord paramount." Shakspeare's version of the fact is probably due to what took place at a later period; for it is certain that, according to Holinshed (vol. ii. p. 330), the Dauphin, in 1216, alleged his right to the crown of England, a not only by his new election of the barons [at that time], but also in the title of his wife, whose mother, the Queen of Castile, remained only alive of all the brethren and sisters of Henry II., late king of England." Again, p. 332-"The chiefest points that were laid [before the Pope] by Louis' procurators were these; that by the murder committed in the person of his nephew Arthur, he had been condemned in the Parliament Chamber, before the French king, by the peers of France, and that being summoned to appear he had absolutely refused so to do, and therefore had by good right forfeited not only his lands within the precincts of France, but also the realm of England, which was now due unto the said Louis, as they alleged, in right of the Lady Blanche, his wife, daughter to Eleanor, queen of Spain. Moreover, at the very time when John succeeded to the throne, it is plain from Holinshed, p. 274, that the French king was waiting for an occasion to renew hostilities with England, and had actually invaded Normandy in the summer of that year, which brought John back from England, soon after his coronation, with the speed described, ii. 1. 60; and nothing could be more natural under the circumstances than that King Philip should openly assume the championship of Arthur's cause, as Shakspeare represents, although Holinshed has omitted to state expressly that such was the case at that time. But two years afterwards, when Arthur had been taken captive and put in prison, Holinshed does tell us (p. 286) that the French king, and also certain nobles of Brittany, "began to levy sharp wars against King John in divers places," in his behalf; and further, that it was the apprehension of a continuance of such wars so long as Arthur lived, which eventually led John "through the persuasion of his counsellors," to resolve upon his destruction.

- (b) A thin face is compared to a very thin coin, such as were current in Shakspeare's time, of the value of three farthings, bearing Queen Elizabeth's head, with a rose behind.
- (c) Coleridge has drawn attention to the circumstance that this character, who is named in the dramatis persona as "servant to Lady Falconbridge," appears but this once, and utters only four words; and he considers it an instance of Shakspeare's minute

attention to the least details, no less than to things of greatest moment. A further remark (slightly strained, perhaps) is made by Professor Reed upon the same incident. He writes: "When [Philip] Falconbridge is about to extort from his mother the secret of his parentage, a sense of delicacy leads him to desire a conference with her alone, and he requests the attendant to withdraw. The meck answer which pleased Coleridge's fancy is simply—

'Good leave, good Philip.'

I refer to the passage for a reason different from Coleridge's, and to notice the spirit of Falconbridge's playful reply, as he says—

'James,
There's toys abroad. Anon I'll tell thee more.'

Now, I beg you to notice the familiar and affectionate tone of this intercourse, as they address each other by their Christian names; and then the fine, gentlemanly, and considerate feeling which prompts Falconbridge to promise the old servant—his old domestic friend—to tell him more after a white, as a kind of indirect apology for even asking him to withdraw. Minute as the instance is, it is a historical illustration of the gentleness with which the genuine principles of chivalry looked down to the humble, as well as upward to the high born."—'Lectures,' p. 71.

ACT II .- Scene 1.

(a) "Shakspeare is correct in placing Angers in the possession neither of John nor Philip [at this time]; and it is true that just before the expiration of the truce [previously concluded between them for 50 days—terminating on August 15, 1199], a personal conference took place between the kings, at Butevant [Holinshed, p. 277], which I suppose is that which the poet describes as occurring under the walls of Angers, when he again makes Philip, without any warrant in history, the champion of Arthur's claim to the crown."—Courtenay, vol. i. p. 6, 27

(b) The introduction of the Archduke of Austria is a mistake, barrowed from the Old Play. Leopold, the Duke of Austria, by whom Richard had been thrown into prison on a fermer expedition (1193), died in 1195. The Limoges, who is confounded with him below (ni. 1, 117), was the owner of the Castle of Chaluz, before which Richard was slain in 1199.

- (c) "Constance is here evidently mimicking the imperfect babble of the nursery."—Lettsom.
- (d) The modicum of sense, and the tautology of the three lines which follow, together with the metrical defect in the third, seem to warrant their omission:—

"Her injury the beadle to her sin:
All punished in the person of this child,
And all for her; a plague upon her!"

Johnson complains of the "perplexity" of the passage. Walker puts a quære to the third line, and Lettsom, to make it metrical, proposes to read—

"And all for her, and by her; a plague upon her!"

King Philip may well condemn "these ill-timed repetitions;" and more than enough remain to justify the condemnation.

- (c) "There is contemporary authority (Howden, p. 791) for the dying declaration of Richard in favour of John, though he had formerly declared Arthur his heir."—Courtenay. Doubtless his change of purpose was caused, more or less, by his mother's influence—"the woman's will," to which Constance, playing upon the word, alludes; and the mother, we may suppose, was influenced by jealousy of her daughter-in-law.
- (f) In this line I have transferred "triumphantly displayed" from the end to the beginning, which makes the sense easier, and is confirmed by the use of the word "display," just below in v. 337. Comp. also Lucrece, 272. See Preface, p. xl., Transpositions.
- (g) This allusion is not found in the Old Play, but Malone traces it to a passage of a work, written in Hebrew, and translated into English, in 1575, under the title, "A compendious and most marvellous History of the latter times of the Jewes Commonweal," &c.
- (h) The seven lines there omitted appear so unworthy of Shak-speare, even as put into the mouth of a citizen, that I was unwilling to retain them in the text:—
 - "If not complete, O, say he is not she;
 And she again wants nothing, to name want,
 If want it be not [¹but] that she is not he:
 He is the half part of a blessed man,
 Left to be finished by such a she;
 And she a fair divided excellence,
 Whose fulness of perfection lies in him."

The same may be said of the quibbling distich which is put into the mouth of Louis, below 519:-

"Which, being but the shadow of your son, Becomes a sun, and makes your son a shadow."

At the end of the preceding line I have changed "in her eye," into "in that orb," to avoid repetition of the termer words, which occur two lines above. Comp. Massinger, 'Virg. Mart.,' iv. 1.

" Have still had goodness sphered within your eyes; Let not that orb be broken "

(i) The intelligent reader, it is believed, would ghally part with such quibtles as this, which here and clsewhere disfigure the present play (see above, 340, 348; in. 1, 7, 0, 65, 142, 184, 187; v. 4. 39, 5, 15; 7, 37, 38), but they form an element of speech too characteristic of our poet's time, as may be seen even in sermons (such as these of Bp. Andrewes), to allow us to think that their omission, however desirable upon literary grounds, would be justifiable. On this point Mrs Montgu has well observed, "As Falstaffe, whom the author certainly intended to be perfectly witty, is less addicted to quibble and play on words than any of his comic characters, I think we may farly conclude he was sensible it was but a false kind of wit, which he practised from the hard necessity of the times: for in that age the professor quit bled in his clase, the judge qualified on the bench, the prolate quabiled in the pulpit, the statesman quibbled at the council board; nay, even majesty quibbled on the throne," - 'Essay, p 108. Similar concests may be seen in King Richard II, t. 3, 18; 1 King Henry IV., i. 3. 32, 2d Part, iv. 4. 268; King Henry V., Chor, ii. 26; v 1 79; 1 Kang Henry VI., i. 1, 120, 209; 2d Part, ii 1, 95; nr. 2, 204; 3d Part, n. 1.95 In the present instance, however, I think it proper to add S. Walker's remark ('Crit, Exam., 1, 273), and it is with regret that I have shrunk from adopting his correction -"It is impossible that this repetition of the same word in a different wase ther being no quibble intended ('), or anything else to just fy it can have proceeded from Shakspeare. Read 'when I was first affect' ve., betrothed. See Time of Shear, iv 4 [49]"

(k) In regard to this marriage, Shakspeare, a cerding to Courtently, p. 11, sq., has departed from the truth of history in several respects. I. The Princess Blanche was in fact in her ewn country when betrothed, and the queen mether went to 6 to helion. 2. The representation of the marriage settlements, 5-55-50, is not borne out by history. 3. Immediately after the conclusion of the marriage contract, Shakspeare (iii. 1) brings in Pandulph, the Pope's legate, as reproving John for refusing to accept Stephen Langton as Archbishop of Canterbury. But the election of Langton did not take place till five years afterwards, and the interdict and excommunication were still later.

ACT III.—Scene 1.

- (a) It would seem as if Shakspeare had taken "Limoges" for a title of the Duke of Austria: but it was really the title of a different personage—viz., Vidomar, Viscount of Limoges. See above, ii. 1, note (b). The mistake was made in the Old Play, where we read of "Lymoges, the Austrick Duke." Whereas the facts are thus given by Holinshed: "The same year (1199) Philip, bastard son to King Richard, to whom his father had given the castle and honour of Coinacke, killed the Viscount of Limoges, in revenge of his father's death, who was slain, as ye have heard [p. 269, sq.] in besieging the castle of Chalus Cheverell."—Vol. ii. p. 278.
- (b) Between lines 198 and 226, 21 lines have been omitted. They add nothing of importance to the dialogue, which is spun out more than enough without them; and between quibbling and coarseness, they provoke exclusion which no reader can regret. I give them here:—

"Eli. Look'st thou pale, France? do not let go thy hand.
Const. Look to that, devil: lest that France repent,

And by disjoining hands, Hell lose a soul.

Aust. King Philip, listen to the cardinal. [In text.]

Rich. And hang a calf's-skin on his recreant limbs.

Aust. Well, rufflan, I must pocket up these wrongs Because—

Rich. Your breeches best may carry them.

[Seven next lines as in text.]

Const. O, Louis, stand fast! the devil tempts thee here In likeness of a new uptrimmed bride.

Blanch. The Lady Constance speaks not from her faith, But from her need.

Const.

O, if thou grant my need
Which only lives but by the death of faith
That need must needs infer this principle—
That faith would live again by death of need!
O, then tread down my need, and faith mounts up;
Keep thy need up, and faith is trodden down!

K. John The king is moved and answers not to this.
Const. O be removed from him and answer well!
And. Do so, King Philip; hang no more in doubt.
Rich. Hang nothing but a calf's-skin, most sweet lout."

- (c) This speech is evidently designed to mimic the casuistical teaching of the Church of Rome. Though some lines in the same strain are there omitted, enough has been left to do ample justice to the poet's intention. The lines excluded are as follows.—
 - "By which thou swear'st against the thing thou swears't;
 And mak'st an eath the surety for thy truth
 Against an eath the truth thou art unsure
 To swear, swears only not to be forsworn;
 Else what a morkery would it be to swear!
 But thou dost swear only to be forsworn;
 And most forsworn to keep what thou dost swear."
- (d) "The play makes Pandulph occasion a renewal of the war, by execting Philip to turn against John as an enemy to the Church and excommunicated by the Pope. But, according to the histories, Philip had, in 1202, espoused Arthur's claims to John's possessions on that side of the sea, had married Arthur to his daughter Mary, and recommenced the war, notwithstanding the treaty of the preceding year, and a renewal of friendship at Paris, where John had visited him by invitation."—Courtenay, p. 15.

Scene 4.

(a) "The distracted mother's apparently irrelevant speech, 'to England, &c., is in fact a rejoinder to the French kings words addressed to her on her entrance [20]. At the time he uttered them, her thoughts were too much engrossed to notice them; but afterwards—with that curious operation of the memory's ear which gives the echo of a sentence spoken to an absent-minded person many minutes subsequent to its sound—they recur to her, and she answers them in a wild and reckless spirit of despair. By the very repetition of King Philip's words this is indicated, as if he would recall her to the point now at issue."—'Shakspeare Key,' p. 71.

³ Johnson's conj. for "By what;" Hanmer, "By that."

ACT IV.—Scene 1.

- (a) Courtenay points out an inconsistency between this scene and scene 3 of the foregoing act. "The fine scene between John and Hubert, in which the latter undertakes that Arthur shall be put to death, is a creation of the poet, and one for which we are infinitely indebted to him. But surely there is an inconsistency between this scene and that (which is taken from the Chronicles) in which Hubert, without any indication of an attempt to murder the prince, proceeds to put out his eyes [see Holinshed, p. 286]. For this he had, according to Shakspeare, a written authority (which the Old Play gives at length); yet in the subsequent interview with the king [iv. 2] he is made to produce a warrant for the murder."—P. 18, sq. Again, "Shakspeare has done quite right in giving the character, implied by 'pretty child,' and 'innocent prate,' &c., to the prince and his talk; but it is not quite consistent with that in which he appears in the late revolt."—Ibid.
- (b) To make the best of this line, I have (following Knight and Walker) combined the two suggestions—of Steevens, who omitted "him" after "believed," and of Boswell, who recommended a mark of aposeiopesis to be placed after "Hubert's" to indicate that the sense is interrupted.

Scene 2.

(a) Shakspeare places King John at Northampton, i. 1, and again, iv. 1; without historical authority in either instance. But see above i. 1, note (a), on the meeting of Parliament which took place there. "King John, after he had taken Arthur prisoner, sent him to the town of Falaise in Normandy, under the care of Hubert, his chamberlain; from whence he was afterwards removed to Rouen, and delivered to the custody of Robert de Veypont. Here he was secretly put to death."—MALONE, on iii. 3. 78; see also on iv. 1. 1. "Our author has deviated from the history [in bringing Arthur to England]; but there is no circumstance either in the Old Play, or in this of Shakspeare, to point out the particular castle in which he is supposed to be confined. The castle of Northampton has been mentioned in modern editions as the place, merely because in the first act King John seems to have been in that town." There is a further deviation from history, in representing the King, at the opening of this scene, as "once again crowned" at Northampton. "His second coronation was at Canterbury, 1201 [1202, Holinshed, p. 285]. He was crowned a third time at the same

place, after the murder of his nephew, in April 1202."—Malone. John's first coronation, like every other (with perhaps the single exception of his son, Henry III.) since William the Conqueror, took place at Westminster. It was on Ascension Day, May 27, 1199—see Holmshed, p. 274, sq. There had been an instance of a second coronation (which took place at Winchester) in the case of his brother, Richard I., "on his return from his captivity, as if to reassure his subjects. This was the last trace of the old Saxon regal character of Winchester."—Dean Stanley's 'Memorials of Westminster Abbev,' p. 53; who adds: "The disastrous reign of John brought out the sole instance, if it be an instance, of a [?first] coronation apart from Westminster. On Henry III.'s accession, the Abbey was in the hands of Prince Louis of France, Shakspeare's Dauphin. He was accordingly crowned in the Abbey of Gloucester."

(b) "I do not find that any of the English lords interfered, as in this play, in behalf of Arthur. One sentence in the passage of Holmshed [referred to in the next note] . . . is the only authority for the interest excited in England [by the prince's death] of which Shakspeare has drawn a picturesque description: 'Oldmen and bedlams in the streets,' &c. Nor can I truce, even to the Old Play, the objection made by the peers to a repetition of the ceremony of the coronation." Courtenay, p. 23, eq.

(c) "The scene in which the king reproaches his minister for complying too readily with his commands was apparently suggested by a passage in Holmshed [A.D. 1202, vol. ii. p. 286]; and this is perhaps the only passage which leads me to believe that Shakspeare did not entirely rely upon the old Play. That piece deseribes King John as repenting vehemently, but there is nothing upon which these fine tenches, beginning 'It is the curse of kings,' &c. can have been founded. . . . The circulation of the report of Arthur's death, and the contraduction of it, are taken from the Chrom le [Holmshed, p. 286]; as is also the prince's loss of life in an attempt to escape; though this is only stated doubtfully as one of many rumours (see Introd., p. 357). Other reports made John the numberer of his negliew with his own hand. . . . Shukspeare has followed the Old Play. . . . I do not offer any deeided opinion upon the manner of Arthur's death. . . . Mackintoch apparently believed John to be the nursh rer." - COURTENAY, p. 20, 4. "Impenetrable mystery lungs over his death, and all that can be discerned in the darkness of it is the guilt of King John. . . . The essential guilt of it hes there, and it does not

matter greatly whether Arthur pined away in prison to an early death, or whether John perpetrated the deed of horror with his own hand."—Professor Reed, p. 72, sq. "He was accused of the murder of his nephew. He was, as Duke of Normandy, tried by his peers, and found guilty. To enable their suzerain, the King of France, to enforce their sentence against a vassal, more powerful than the suzerain, they united their forces with his."—Dean Hook's 'Lives,' ii. 687; see also 715. "Philip, who believed with the rest of the world that John had murdered Arthur, summoned him again to be tried on the accusation made by the barons of Brittany."—Stubbs, i. 518.

- (d) Hubert de Burgh was not yet ennobled; hence Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, applies to him the epithet of "Dunghill!" in this altercation with the lords. Holinshed describes him as "a right valiant man of war as was anywhere to be found."—Vol. ii. p. 293.
- (e) It is remarkable that Shakspeare assigns no cause for the revolt of the barons, excepting the imprisonment and death of Arthur; whereas historians impute it to his profligacy, effeminacy, neglect of business, and pecuniary exactions. To the last, indeed, as regards the clergy, there is reference in the commission given to Sir Richard Falconbridge: see iii. 3. 7-11; iv. 2. 145. Moreover, he places the first communication with Louis immediately after the death of Arthur—or rather, before his death was actually known; involves Salisbury in it; and refers to a meeting of malcontents at St Edmunds-Bury. See next scene, 11-17. And the next act opens with the preparations of the king of France to invade England, in conspiracy with the discontented barons, and John's surrender of his crown to the Pope, which did not occur till 1213, more than ten years after the death of Arthur. See Courtenay, p. 28, sq.

ACT V.—Scene 2.

(a) "Edmunds-Bury, I believe, is an interpolation by the editors, on the authority of the Old Play; that town is not mentioned in the Chronicles. It does not appear where Shakspeare meant to place the engagements to which he refers,—nor indeed are the histories at all precise."—Courtenay, p. 31.

Scene 3.

(a) "The Chronicles tell of no operations of Hubert in that part of the country; his service consisted in a gallant and successful defence of Dover."—Courtenay, p. 32.

(b) "I find nothing of the loss of a French flotilla on the Goodwin Sands; but the loss of part of John's army in the washes of Lincolnshire is warranted by the Chronicles."—Courrenay, p. 31. See below, sc. 6, note (b).

Scene 4.

(a) The death and confessions of Count Melun are mentioned by Holmshed, on the authority of Matthew Paris—vol. ii. p. 334.

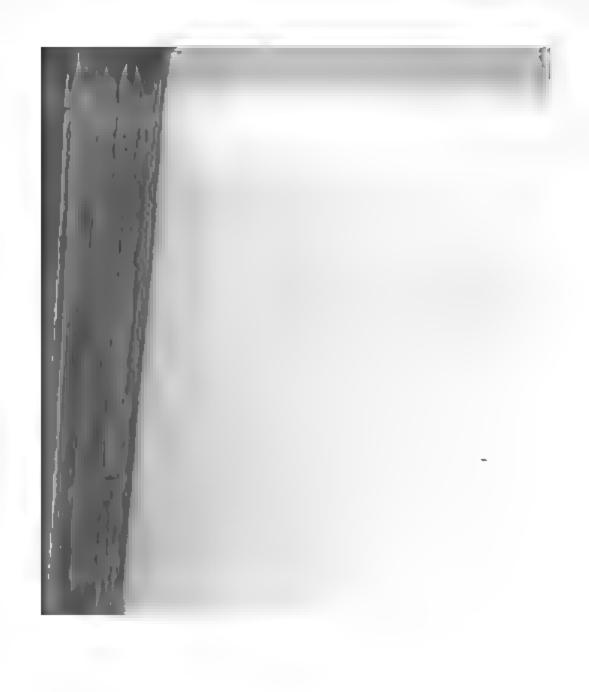
Scene 6.

(a) "Not one of the historians who wrote within sixty years after the death of King John, mentions this very improbable story. The tale is, that a monk, to revenge himself on the king for a saying at which he took offence, poisoned a cup of ale, and having brought it to his majesty, drank some of it himself, to induce the king to taste it, and soon afterwards expired. Thomas Wykes is the first who relates it in his Chronicle, as a report. According to the best accounts John died at Newark of a fever." MALONE. See above, 3. 3. Holimshed mentions "the tale," introducing it with the words "there be which have written," and referring to "Caxton" in the margin, but he himself records that John died of an ague at Newark—p. 337, 49.

(b) "The king hasted forward till he came to Wellestrede Sands, where passing the washes, he lost a great part of his army, with horses and carriages; so that it was judged to be a punishment appointed by God that the spoil which had been gotten and taken out of churches, abbeys, and other religious houses should perish, and be lost by such means together with the spoilers."—Holinshed,

vol. ii. p. 335.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.



RECOMMENDED AS A PRIZE BOOK FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES FOR BOTH SEXES.

Third Edition, eroson 800, price 7s. 6d.
(Bound copies, in calf, 12s., in morocco, 16s., may be obtained from the Publishers.)

SHAKSPEARE'S

KNOWLEDGE AND USE OF THE BIBLE,

WITH APPENDIX CONTAINING ADDITIONAL ILLUSTRATIONS AND TERCENTENARY SERMON PREACHED AT STRATFORD-ON-AVOX.

A SELECTION OF EXTRACTS FROM REFIEWS OF THE WORK.

"A very interesting book, in which the author has made out beyond all dispute that Shakspeare was theroughly conversant with that version of the Scriptures which was in use in his time in the English Church." Edinburgh Review

"We welcome this new edition of a very valuable book, in which later criticisms of Shakspeare have been carefully digested and results indicated."

—British Quarterly Review

"Of the merits of Bishep Wordsworth's book it would be difficult to speak too highly. It is a work of crudite research, although written in an agreeal leatyle which must enchain the attention of every lover of Shakspears."

—Minning Post.

"The addition of fresh illustrative passages and comparisons, together with the elequent Sermon preschool by the Bishop of B. Andrews on the occasion of the Shakspeare Ter enterary will surely suffice to oring the third edition of his pleasant lank with it the category of new publications.

there edition of his pleasant back with a the category of new publications.

Bishop Wordsworth has an pleasant ray for all his name as well as his learning and critical discernment to a work that promotes at once a love of religion and a veneration for the metter tongue. The Daily Telegraph.

This work of the Bishop of S. Andrews is almost too well known to used further commendation it certainly could not be surpassed as an acute and exhaustive treatise on the subject. Whitehall Reside

"Bishop Wordsworth's task has been to him a congenial one, and the results are useful and most interesting. We strongly recommend the work, which leserves a place in every family library, as the best of its class. The Queen.

"The Bishop of S. Andrews has used his material like a scholar."-

" A volume of singular interest. - Record,

A most interesting work All students of Shakspeare will derive great pleasure from the study of it. " Church Times

A valuable contribution to our Shakspearian library. Treatises have been purchased to sack the depth and extent of that wondrous knowledge which has made Shakspeare the Foet of all times and latids, but we know of no vicinities and yet withat a full of truth, as this for which we are indebted to the Bishop of S. Andrews. It is at once a beautiful gift book and a welcome and permanent addition to our libraries."—Knglish Churchman.

Selection of Extracts from Reviews—continued.

- We recommend this volume to our readers as one of the most original and acute contributions which have recently been made to Shakspearian literature. __Many a fresh and striking thought, throwing a new light on many a text, might find way into many a termon if Bishop Wordsworth's were well studied by our preachers."—Scottish Guardian.
- "We would advocate the careful study of this book of Bishop Wordsworth's and have no doubt but that it will be followed by the introduction in thousands of families of some of the pure-text editions of the Plays of William Shakspeare."—Wesleyan Times.
- A heartiful and charming book. Dr Wordsworth has succeeded in two argumently impossible things: in adding something to the fame of Shak-spears, and increasing the veneration in which the English version of the Semicures is already beki..... To Bishop Wordsworth every student of Stakespears must feel deeply indetend for this third edition of his book. We trust that it may find many to use and to prize it."—Nonconformist and I uniquendent.
- "States years have passed since Dr Wordsworth first published his remarks on Shakspeare's knowledge of the language and sentiments of Holy Scripture. His analysis was so complete and faithful that the book has become a standard volume. It cannot be expected that an essay covering so wide an area, and written by a Protestant Bishop, should be entirely free from matter that will grate upon the principles of [Roman] Catholic readers, but we are happy to say that matter of this kind is rare, and amply counterbalanced by merits we have already indicated."—The Tables.
- Many of our readers are probably familiar with Dr Charles Wordsworth's Shakspeare's Kn: wiedge and Use of the Bible; and those of them who are not will be glad to have their attention directed to a third edition of the work, just assued by Messes Smith. Elder, & Co., with additional illustrations The Christian Wirid.
- The result and interesting excursus on the great English subject......To read Shaksteere in provide, if one were young, meant undoubted scandal not a hundred years ago; and if it were only as an aid to a better state of tree-loss in this matter. Bish y Wordsworth's attitude and book have been things to be supremely thankful fir."—The Literary World.
- "The stamp of popularity has long since attested the value of Bishop Woodsworth's work, not only as illustrative of Shakspeare, but of the growth and formation of the English language."—The Bookseller.
- Anything coming from the pen of the Bishop of S. Andrews is sure to be scholarly and valuable. All students of the Bible and of Shakspeare have therefore much reason to feel grateful that the work of pointing out the midestellness of Shakspeare to the Bible was undertaken by one so familiar with both holds and of such sound judgment and wide culture as Bishop Wordsworth. The work is in every respect a valuable contribution to Shakspearar literature, and we have the greatest pleasure in commending it to the many trends of bishop Wordsworth in this city and county. The publishers have showed great taste in their part of the work, which is embedded with several appropriate illustrations."—Perthshire Constitutional.
- A singularly interesting volume for students of English literature and the English language. As an introduction to a thoughtful and critical study of the Edde and Shakspeare, Bishop Wordsworth's book should prove useful to many young students."—Liverpest Weekly Albion.
- The Wordsworth's work is inputitely beyond anything which has previously appeared in the extent of its comparisons and the elaborateness of its adjusty. An invaluable volume."—Browing has Daily Post.

LAWRON: SMITH, ELDER, & CO., 15 WATERLOO PLACE.

Gift book for Clergy and Candidates for Ordination. Croven 800, elegant cloth bunding, gult edges, price 8s. 6d.

ANNI CHRISTIANI'

QU.S AD CLERUM PRHTINENT

LATINE REDDITA NECNON CARMEN MATUTINUM ET VESPERTINUM:

ACCEDUNT HYMNI TRES KENIANI SIMILITER YERSI.

"We are glad to see from a little volume, entitled 'Anni Christiani,' &c., that so good a scholar as Bishop Wordsworth, of S. Andrews, has not forgotten his cumming. Where all is good, it is difficult to pick specimens, and we had rather comment the whole volume ' tomordian.

"It is no news to tell our reasers that the Bishop of S. Andrews is a ripe, facile and happy selohar. His work on Shakspeare is well known, and now he has just given to the weed a book which selohars and especially a Indays he boly orders was greatly prize and value ... It is a ready chartering book, well worths to be given as a gift to many a cleric, and well worth; to oc pur based by others of them ' . Church Beds

"That a lad of m, in the present cars, expected to be perpetually engaged in active work for the beacht of his bease, is no donot a grantifying proof of the revisal of church life and chergy amongst us but some have observed, with regret, that this lustling existence has a tenden a to ke down that a ble sar ets of the open open atholicus, the scholary last op. We have just received proof however, that whatever may be the case clauwhere, we are fortunate (aough, it bestiand, to passess at least one bishop who is a seliclar, and a scholar too who does not wrop his scholarship in a hapkin, and let it he ills by, an ong forgotten or disused things. The proof we speak of is furnished by an exquisite little you is worth we have received containing and prema in the 't ristian Year' as have special reference to the cergy together with the Marnus and Evening Hymns in that work, and these by Bishop Ken, lose it to graceful had been by Bishop Wordsworth of S. Andrews a quint rised in togething ' is a cut one ' to the clergy of his dis-

cese, and to the set are and of era) of Wandester.
'We american little for of cl 5. A man, one of the best living Oxford a hours, at the successor of Ketle in the Chair of Postry has already secured litty copies for matritute in among his clerge and andmates for hely

"The work is the fruit of a tipe scholarsh p wh. h seems to have known no decay since the days of the gatters early distinction at Oxford half a tent it is It would not be proposed to the Control of Servicing to the lergy, eather with it without the channing Latin version stouch at and get off by heart the venerable Kelves throughts and companie. '-Scott de lou intern

"These translations are in leed admirable specimens and expenents of de-The first part of the work, from helps accounts at a series of translations which had a ship telesia he had a passed without the last year 1880. They are ad an Horstony by metric and me employ perfect of their hard. No lover of lattic congrabuled to with me them. We may and that this beaufover of letter away should be with me then ... We have and that the featichergymen and candidates for ordinal by " - In rest " many Chromode.



A DISCOURSE

OH

SCOTTISH CHURCH HISTORY.

FROM THE REFORMATION TO THE PRESENT TIME.

With PREPATORY REMARKS on the ST GILES'S LECTURES, and APPENDIX of NOTES and REFERENCES.

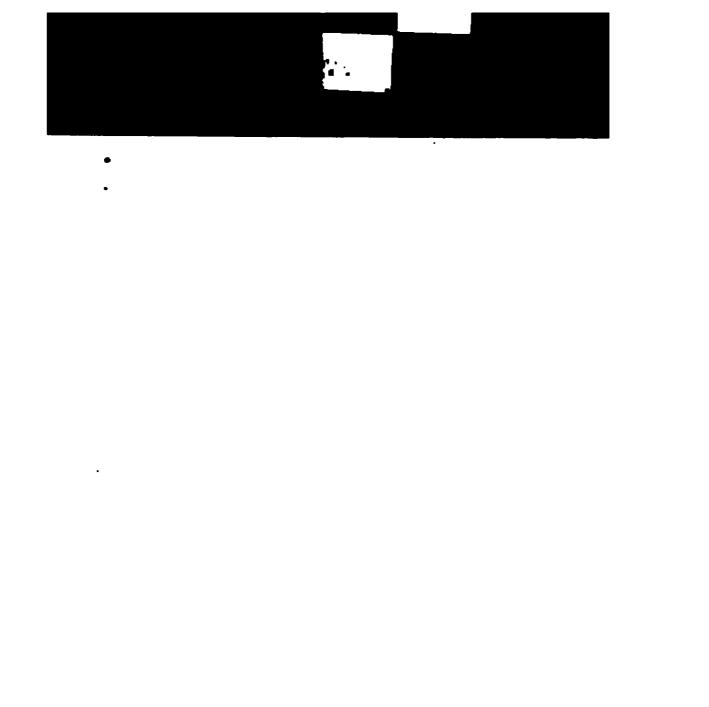
By CHARLES WORDSWORTH, D.C.L., Binbop of S. Andrews.

Crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

"Bishop Wordsworth's little book may be described as a perfect historical gem......The body of annotation is rich in learning and in indicating the sources whence further learning may be obtained. The two sermons are really two historical essays of the widest and most thoughtful scope."—The Literary Churchman.

"He is really deserving of the honourable title of historian. The judicial tone of the mastery of a subject is evident everywhere......The strength, clearness, learning, judgment, and tolerance which are so admirable are everywhere evident in Dr Wordsworth's useful essay."—English Churchman.

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS, EDINBURGR AND LONDON.



•

.

